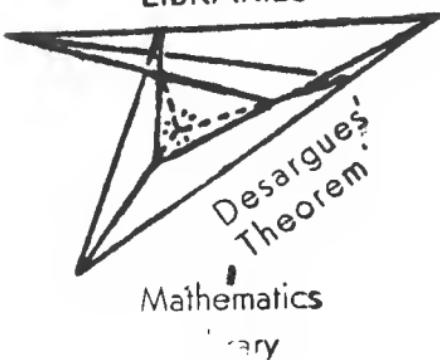
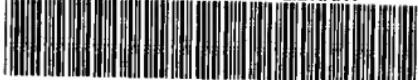


MATH
QA
154
H172
1889

CORNELL
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES



CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY



3 1924 105 225 399



Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

SOLUTIONS OF THE EXAMPLES
IN
HIGHER ALGEBRA.



SOLUTIONS OF THE EXAMPLES

IN

HIGHER ALGEBRA

BY

H. S. HALL, M.A.,

FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,
MASTER OF THE MILITARY AND ENGINEERING SIDE, CLIFTON COLLEGE;

AND

S. R. KNIGHT, B.A.,

FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,
LATE ASSISTANT-MASTER AT MARLBOROUGH COLLEGE.

London :

MACMILLAN AND CO.

AND NEW YORK.

1889

[*The Right of Translation is reserved.*]

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A. AND SONS,
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

G. Brower.
George

PREFACE.

THIS work forms a Key or Companion to the *Higher Algebra*, and contains full solutions of nearly all the Examples. In many cases more than one solution is given, while throughout the book frequent reference is made to the text and illustrative Examples in the Algebra. The work has been undertaken at the request of many teachers who have introduced the Algebra into their classes, and for such readers it is mainly intended; but it is hoped that, if judiciously used, the solutions may also be found serviceable by that large and increasing class of students who read Mathematics without the assistance of a teacher.

H. S. HALL,
S. R. KNIGHT.

June, 1889.

HIGHER ALGEBRA.

EXAMPLES. I. PAGES 10—12.

8. Let $r = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{b}{c} = \frac{c}{d}$; then $c = dr$, $b = cr = dr^2$, $a = br = dr^3$; and by substituting for a , b , c in terms of d , we have $\frac{a^5 + b^2c^2 + a^3c^2}{b^4c + d^4 + b^2cd^2} = r^6 = \frac{a^3}{d^2}$.

9. Let $k = \frac{x}{q+r-p} = \frac{y}{r+p-q} = \frac{z}{p+q-r}$;
then $(q-r)x + (r-p)y + (p-q)z = k \{(q-r)(q+r-p) + \dots + \dots\} = 0$.

$$10. \quad \frac{y}{x-z} = \frac{y+x}{z} = \frac{x}{y}.$$

Each ratio = $\frac{\text{sum of numerators}}{\text{sum of denominators}} = \frac{2(x+y)}{x+y}$.

Thus each ratio is equal to 2 unless $x+y=0$. In the first case

$$\frac{x+y}{z} = \frac{x}{y} = 2; \text{ whence } x:y:z = 4:2:3.$$

In the second case, $y = -x$, and $\frac{y}{x-z} = \frac{x}{y}$, whence $x:y:z = 1:-1:0$.

$$11. \quad \text{Each ratio} = \frac{\text{sum of numerators}}{\text{sum of denominators}} = \frac{2(x+y+z)}{(p+q)(a+b+c)} \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

Multiply the numerator and denominator of each ratio by a , b , c respectively and add, then each of the given ratios

$$= \frac{(b+c)x + (c+a)y + (a+b)z}{(p+q)(bc+ca+ab)} \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

From equations (1) and (2) the result follows.

12. See Example 2, Art. 12.

13. $\frac{2y+2z-x}{a} = \frac{2z+2x-y}{b} = \frac{2x+2y-z}{c}$. Multiply the numerator and denominator of each of the given ratios by -1, 2, 2 and add; then each ratio

$$= \frac{-(2y+2z-x) + 2(2z+2x-y) + 2(2x+2y-z)}{-a+2b+2c} = \frac{5x}{2b+2c-a}.$$

Similarly each of the given ratios is equal to

$$\frac{5y}{2c+2a-b} \text{ and to } \frac{5z}{2a+2b-c}.$$

14. Multiplying out and transposing,

$$b^2z^2 + c^2y^2 - 2bcyz + c^2x^2 + a^2z^2 - 2cazx + a^2x^2 + b^2y^2 - 2abxy = 0;$$

that is $(bz - cy)^2 + (cx - az)^2 + (ay - bx)^2 = 0$.

$$\therefore bz - cy = 0, \quad cx - az = 0, \quad ay - bx = 0.$$

15. Dividing throughout by lmn ,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{my + nz - lx}{mn} &= \frac{nz + lx - my}{nl} = \frac{lx + my - nz}{lm} \\ &= \frac{(nz + lx - my) + (lx + my - nz)}{nl + lm} = \frac{2lx}{nl + lm} = \frac{x}{m+n}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$\frac{x}{m+n} = \frac{y}{n+l} = \frac{z}{l+m} = \frac{y+z-x}{(n+l)+(l+m)-(m+n)} = \frac{y+z-x}{2l}.$$

Hence the result.

16. From $ax+cy+bz=0$, , we have by cross multiplication.

$$\frac{x}{ac - b^2} = \frac{y}{bc - a^2} = \frac{z}{ab - c^2} = k, \text{ say.}$$

Substituting in the third equation $bx+ay+cz=0$, we have

$$b(ac - b^2) + a(bc - a^2) + c(ab - c^2) = 0.$$

17. From the first two equations we have by cross multiplication,

$$\frac{x}{hf - bg} = \frac{y}{gh - af} = \frac{z}{ab - h^2}.$$

Substituting in the third equation, we get

$$g(hf - bg) + f(gh - af) + c(ab - h^2) = 0.$$

18. From the first and second equations,

$$\frac{x}{ac+b} = \frac{y}{bc+a} = \frac{z}{1-c^2} \quad \dots \dots \dots \quad (1).$$

From the first and third equations,

From (1) and (2)

$$\frac{y}{bc+a} \times \frac{y}{1-b^2} = \frac{z}{1-c^2} \times \frac{z}{bc+a},$$

or

$$\frac{y^2}{1-b^2} = \frac{z^2}{1-c^2}.$$

19. From the first two equations,

$$\frac{x}{ab+a} = \frac{y}{ab+b} = \frac{z}{1-ab}.$$

Substitute in the third equation,

$$\therefore c(ab+a) + c(ab+b) = 1 - ab.$$

22. From the first and second equations we have by cross multiplication,

$$\frac{yz}{18} = \frac{zx}{14} = \frac{xy}{84}, \text{ that is } \frac{x}{7} = \frac{y}{9}, \text{ and } z = \frac{y}{6}.$$

23. From the first and second equations by cross multiplication,

$$\frac{x^2}{45} = \frac{y^2}{80} = \frac{z^2}{5}; \text{ whence } x = \pm 3z; y = \pm 4z.$$

24. From the given equations by cross multiplication we obtain the ratios of $l : m : n$. The value of l is proportional to

$$\frac{1}{(\sqrt{b}-\sqrt{c})(\sqrt{c}+\sqrt{a})} - \frac{1}{(\sqrt{b}+\sqrt{c})(\sqrt{c}-\sqrt{a})},$$

that is, proportional to $\frac{c-\sqrt{ab}}{(b-c)(c-a)}$,

so that we may put $l = \frac{c-\sqrt{ab}}{(b-c)(c-a)} k$.

Hence $\frac{l}{(a-b)(c-\sqrt{ab})} = \frac{k}{(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)}$.

By symmetry we obtain the required result.

25. From the first two equations,

$$\frac{x}{a(b^2-c^2)} = \frac{y}{b(c^2-a^2)} = \frac{z}{c(a^2-b^2)} = k \text{ say};$$

substituting in the third equation, we find that $k^2=1$. See Example 3, Art. 16.

26. From the first two eqnations,

$$\frac{x}{bc(b-c)} = \frac{y}{ca(c-a)} = \frac{z}{ab(a-b)} = k \text{ say};$$

and from the third equation we find that $k=1$.

27. From the first two equations,

From the second and third equations,

$$\frac{x}{1-bc} = \frac{y}{bc+b} = \frac{z}{bc+c} \quad \dots \dots \dots \quad (2).$$

$$\text{From (1) and (2)} \quad \frac{x}{a(b+1)} \times \frac{x}{1-bc} = \frac{z}{1-ab} \times \frac{z}{c(b+1)}; \\ \therefore \frac{x^2}{a(1-bc)} = \frac{z^2}{c(1-ab)}.$$

28. From the first and second equations,

From the second and third equations,

$$\frac{x}{bc-f^2} = \frac{y}{fg-ch} = \frac{z}{hf-bg} \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

From the first and third equations,

$$\frac{x}{fa-ch} = \frac{y}{ca-g^2} = \frac{z}{gh-af} \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

$$\text{From (2) and (3)} \quad \frac{x}{bc-f^2} \times \frac{x}{fg-ch} = \frac{y}{fg-ch} \times \frac{y}{ca-g^2};$$

$$\therefore \frac{x^2}{bc-f^2} = \frac{y^2}{ca-g^2}.$$

From (1), (2), and (3)

$$\frac{x}{bc-f^2} \cdot \frac{y}{ca-g^2} \cdot \frac{z}{ab-h^2} = \frac{y}{fg-ch} \cdot \frac{z}{gh-af} \cdot \frac{x}{hf-bg};$$

by equating the denominators the second result follows.

EXAMPLES. II. PAGES 19, 20.

Example 6, and put $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d} = k$, so that $a = bk$, $c = dk$; then

$$\frac{a-c}{b-d} = \frac{bk-dk}{b-d} = k = \frac{k\sqrt{b^2+d^2}}{\sqrt{b^2+d^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{k^2b^2+k^2d^2}}{\sqrt{b^2+d^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2+c^2}}{\sqrt{b^2+d^2}}.$$

Examples 8, 9, 10 may all be solved in a similar manner.

Put $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{b}{c} = \frac{c}{d} = k$, so that $c = dk$, $b = dk^2$, $a = dk^3$, then in Example 9,

$$\frac{2a+3d}{3a-4d} = \frac{2dk^3+3d}{3dk^3-4d} = \frac{2k^3+3}{3k^3-4} = \frac{2b^3k^3+3b^3}{3b^3k^3-4b^3} = \frac{2a^3+3b^3}{3a^3-4b^3}.$$

11. Put $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{b}{c} = k$; then $a = bk$, $c = \frac{b}{k}$.

$$\text{and } \frac{a^2 - b^2 + c^2}{a^{-2} - b^{-2} + c^{-2}} = \frac{b^2 \left(k^2 - 1 + \frac{1}{k^2} \right)}{\frac{1}{b^2} \left(\frac{1}{k^2} - 1 + k^2 \right)} = b^4.$$

$$13. \text{ Componendo and dividendo, } \frac{2x^3 - 3x^2}{x+1} = \frac{3x^3 - x^2}{5x - 13}, \text{ whence } x=0, \text{ or}$$

$$\frac{2x-3}{x+1} = \frac{3x-1}{5x-13}.$$

15. Componendo and dividendo, $\frac{mx-a}{nx+b} = \frac{mx+a}{nx+c}$; by clearing of fractions we obtain a simple equation.

16. We have

$$\therefore a-b-c+d = \frac{(a-b)(a-c)}{a}.$$

18. The work done by $x - 1$ men in $x + 1$ days is proportional to $(x - 1)(x + 1)$; hence $\frac{(x - 1)(x + 1)}{(x + 2)(x - 1)} = \frac{9}{10}$.

19. Denote the proportionals by x , y , $19 - y$, $21 - x$. Then

and

From (1)

$$x^2 - y^2 - 21x + 19y = 0.$$

Front

$$x^2 - 21x + 90 = 0,$$

$$x=6 \text{ or } 15.$$

$$\text{Subtract} \quad y^2 - 19y + 90 = \\ y = 9 \text{ or } 10.$$

20. Let the quantities taken from A and B be x and y gallons respectively. Then

$$\frac{2}{9}x + \frac{1}{6}y = 2, \quad \frac{7}{9}x + \frac{5}{6}y = 9.$$

21. Suppose the cask contains x gallons; after the first drawing there are $x - 9$ gallons of wine and 9 gallons of water. At the second drawing $\frac{x-9}{x} \times 9$ gallons of wine are taken, and therefore the quantity of wine left is $(x-9) - \frac{9(x-9)}{x} = \frac{(x-9)^2}{x}$. Hence the quantity of water in the cask is $x - \frac{(x-9)^2}{x}$.

$$\therefore \frac{(x-9)^2}{x} : x - \frac{(x-9)^2}{x} = 16 : 9.$$

$$\therefore (x - 9)^2 : 18x - 81 = 16 : 9,$$

$$\text{or} \quad (x - 9)^2 = 16(2x - 9).$$

22. Denote the quantities by a, ar, ar^2, ar^3 .

Difference between first and last $ar^3 \sim a$

Difference between the other two = $ar^2 \sim r$

$$= \frac{r^2+r+1}{r} = \frac{3r+(1-r)^2}{r} = 3 + \frac{(1-r)^2}{r};$$

and this is greater than 3.

23. Let T and C denote the town and country populations;

the increase in the town population is $\frac{18}{100} T$;

..... country $\frac{4}{100} C$;

$$\dots \text{total} \dots \frac{15.9}{100} (T + C);$$

$$\therefore 18T + 4c = 15.9(T + C).$$

24. Let $5x$ and x denote the amounts of tea and coffee respectively.

On the first supposition, the increase of tea is $\frac{a}{100} \times 5x$; the increase of coffee is $\frac{b}{100} \times x$; and the total increase is $\frac{7c}{100} \times 6x$.

On the second supposition, we have

From (1) and (2),

$$\frac{5a+b}{5b+a} = \frac{7}{3}.$$

25. Suppose that in 100 parts of bronze there are x parts of copper and $100 - x$ of zinc; also suppose that in the fused mass there are $100a$ parts of brass, and $100b$ parts of bronze. $100a$ parts of brass contain ax parts of copper and $a(100 - x)$ parts of zinc. Also $100b$ parts of bronze contain $80b$ parts of copper, $4b$ parts of zinc, and $16b$ parts of tin. Hence in the fused mass there are $ax + 80b$ parts of copper; $a(100 - x) + 4b$ parts of zinc, and $16b$ parts of tin.

$$\therefore \frac{ax+80b}{74} = \frac{a(100-x)+4b}{16} = \frac{16b}{10}.$$

$$\text{Also } 10 \{a(100-x) + 4b\} = 16 \times 16b; \text{ that is } 10a(100-x) = 216b.$$

$$\therefore \frac{10ax}{10a(100-x)} = \frac{384b}{216b}, \text{ or } \frac{x}{100-x} = \frac{16}{9}.$$

26. Let x be the rate of rowing in still water, y the rate of the stream, and a the length of the course.

Then the times taken to row the course against the stream, in still water, and with the stream are $\frac{a}{x-y}$, $\frac{a}{x}$, $\frac{a}{x+y}$ minutes respectively.

Thus

From (1),

$$a = 84(x - y),$$

$$\therefore \frac{84(x-y)}{x} - \frac{84(x-y)}{x+y} = 0,$$

$$\therefore 28y(x-y) = 3x(x+y),$$

91

$$3x^2 - 25xy + 28y^2 = 0,$$

$$x=7y, \text{ or } 3x=4y.$$

If $x=7y$, then $a=84 \times 6y$, and time down stream = $\frac{a}{8y} = 63$ minutes.

Similarly in the other case.

EXAMPLES. III. PAGES 26, 27.

$$7. P = \frac{mQ}{R}, \text{ where } m \text{ is constant; hence } \frac{2}{3} = m \times \frac{3}{7} \times \frac{14}{9};$$

thus $m=1$, and $Q = PR = \sqrt{48} \times \sqrt{75} = 60$.

9. Here $y = mx + \frac{n}{x}$, where m and n are constants; whence $6 = 4m + \frac{n}{4}$.

and $\frac{10}{3} = 3m + \frac{n}{3}$. From these equations we find $m = 2$, $n = -8$.

10. Here $y = mx + \frac{n}{x^2}$, so that $19 = 2m + \frac{n}{4}$, and $19 = 3m + \frac{m}{9}$; whence $m = 5$, $n = 36$.

11. $A = \frac{m\sqrt{B}}{C^3}$, so that $3 = \frac{m\sqrt{256}}{8}$, and therefore $m = \frac{3}{2}$; hence

$$\sqrt{B} = \frac{2}{3} AC^3 = \frac{2}{3} \times 24 \times \frac{1}{8} = 2.$$

12. Here $x+y=m\left(z+\frac{1}{z}\right)$, and $x-y=n\left(z-\frac{1}{z}\right)$.

From the numerical data,

$$4 = m \times 2\frac{1}{2}, \text{ and } 2 = n \times 1\frac{1}{2};$$

thus $x+y=\frac{8}{5}\left(z+\frac{1}{z}\right)$ and $x-y=\frac{4}{3}\left(z-\frac{1}{z}\right)$.

By addition,

$$2x = \frac{44}{15}z + \frac{4}{15z}.$$

14. Here

$$y = m + nx + px^2.$$

From the numerical data,

$$0 = m + n + p; \quad 1 = m + 2n + 4p; \quad 4 = m + 3n + 9p;$$

whence $m=1$, $n=-2$, $p=1$; and

$$y = 1 - 2x + x^2 = (x-1)^2.$$

15. Let s denote the distance in feet, t the time in seconds: then $s \propto t^2$, so that $s=mt^2$. Now $402\frac{1}{2}=m \times 5^2$, hence $m=16\cdot 1$.

$$\text{In 10 seconds, } s = 16\cdot 1 \times 10^2 = 1610.$$

$$\text{In 9 seconds, } s = 16\cdot 1 \times 9^2 = 1304\cdot 1.$$

The difference gives the distance fallen through in the 10th second.

16. Let r denote the radius in feet, V the volume in cubic feet; then $V \propto r^3$, so that $V=mr^3$.

Hence

$$179\frac{2}{3} = m \times \left(\frac{7}{2}\right)^3;$$

when $r = \frac{7}{4}$, $V = m \times \left(\frac{7}{4}\right)^3 = \frac{1}{8} \times m \times \left(\frac{7}{2}\right)^3 = \frac{1}{8} \times 179\frac{2}{3} = 22\frac{1}{4}$.

17. Let w denote the weight of the disc, r the radius and t the thickness; then w varies jointly as r^2 and t ; hence $w=mt^2r^2$. If w' , r' , t' denote corresponding quantities for a second disc, $w'=mt'r'^2$.

Hence

$$\frac{w}{w'} = \frac{tr^2}{t'r'^2}.$$

If $\frac{t}{t'} = \frac{9}{8}$ and $\frac{w}{w'} = 2$, we have $2 = \frac{9r^2}{8r'^2}$, that is $3r=4r'$.

18. Suppose that the regatta lasted a days and that the days in question were the $(x-1)^{\text{th}}$, x^{th} , and $(x+1)^{\text{th}}$. Then the number of races on the x^{th} day varies as the product $x(a-x-1)$. Similarly the numbers of races on the $(x-1)^{\text{th}}$ and $(x+1)^{\text{th}}$ days are proportional to $(x-1)(a-x-2)$ and $(x+1)(a-x)$.

$$\therefore t_1^2 = (27 \cdot 32)^2 \times \frac{5 \times 5 \times 5}{31 \times 31 \times 31};$$

$$\therefore t_1 = \frac{27 \cdot 32 \times 5}{31} \times \sqrt{\frac{5}{31}} = \frac{13 \cdot 66}{31 \times 2 \cdot 49} = 1 \cdot 77 \text{ days.}$$

22. Let x be the rate of the train in miles per hour,
 q the quantity of fuel used per hour, estimated in tons;

then

$$q = kx^2;$$

but

$$2 = k \times (16)^2;$$

$$\therefore q = \frac{2}{256} x^2;$$

\therefore the cost of the fuel per hour is $\text{£} \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{256} x^2 = \text{£} \frac{x^2}{256}$,

\therefore cost of fuel per mile is $\text{£} \frac{1}{x} \times \frac{x^2}{256} = \text{£} \frac{x}{256}$.

Also cost for journey of one mile, due to "other expenses," is

$$\text{£} \frac{11\frac{1}{4}}{20} \times \frac{1}{x} = \text{£} \frac{9}{16x};$$

\therefore cost of journey per mile is $\text{£} \left(\frac{x}{256} + \frac{9}{16x} \right)$,

and this has to be as small as possible.

Now this expression $= \left(\frac{\sqrt{x}}{16} - \frac{3}{4\sqrt{x}} \right)^2 + \frac{3}{32}$, and therefore is least when $\frac{\sqrt{x}}{16} - \frac{3}{4\sqrt{x}} = 0$; that is, $x = 12$.

Hence the least cost of the journey per mile is $\text{£} \frac{3}{32}$, and the cost for 100 miles is $\text{£} \frac{3}{32} \times 100 = \text{£} 9. 7s. 6d.$

EXAMPLES. IV. a. PAGES 31, 32.

18. $s = \frac{n}{2}(a+l)$; thus $155 = \frac{n}{2}(2+29)$, and $n=10$.

Again $l=a+(n-1)d$, that is, $29=2+9d$.

20. Here $18=a+2d$, $30=a+6d$, so that $a=12$, $d=3$.

21. Denote the numbers by $a-d$, a , $a+d$,

then $3a=27$, that is, $a=9$.

Hence $(9-d) \times 9 \times (9+d)=504$.

22. The middle number is clearly 4, so that the three numbers are $4-d$, 4, $4+d$.

Thus $(4-d)^3 + (4)^3 + (4+d)^3 = 408$.

23. Put $n=1$; then the first term = 5;
put $n=15$; then the last term = 61.

$$\text{Sum} = \frac{15}{2} (\text{first term} + \text{last term}) = \frac{15}{2} \times 66 = 495.$$

Example 24 may be solved in the same way.

25. Put $n=1$; then the first term = $\frac{1}{a} + b$;
put $n=p$; then the last term = $\frac{p}{a} + b$;
 $\therefore \text{sum} = \frac{p}{2} (\text{first term} + \text{last term}) = \frac{p}{2} \left(\frac{p+1}{a} + 2b \right).$

26. The series = $2a - \frac{1}{a}$, $4a - \frac{3}{a}$, $6a - \frac{5}{a}$,
 $\therefore S = (2a + 4a + 6a + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms})$
 $- \left(\frac{1}{a} + \frac{3}{a} + \frac{5}{a} + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms} \right).$

EXAMPLES. IV. b. PAGES 35, 36.

3. Here $a+2d=4a$, and $a+5d=17$; hence $a=2$, $d=3$.
4. Here $a+d=\frac{31}{4}$, $a+30d=\frac{1}{2}$, $a+(n-1)d=-\frac{13}{2}$; so that
 $d=-\frac{1}{4}$, $a=8$, $n=59$.
6. Denote the instalments by a , $a+d$, $a+2d$,.....;
then sum of 40 terms = 3600;
and sum of 30 terms = $\frac{2}{3}$ of 3600 = 2400.
 $\therefore 20(2a+39d)=3600$, and $15(2a+29d)=2400$;
 $\therefore 2a+39d=180$, $2a+29d=160$.
7. Denote the numbers by a and l , and the number of means by $2m$.
Then $a+l=\frac{13}{6}$, and the sum of the means = $2m \times \frac{a+l}{2}=m(a+l)$. But this
sum = $2m+1$;
 $\therefore 2m+1=m(a+l)=\frac{13}{6}m$, whence $m=6$;
- and the number of means is 12.

9. The series is $\frac{1-\sqrt{x}}{1-x}, \frac{x}{1-x}, \frac{1+\sqrt{x}}{1-x}$, and is therefore an A.P. whose first term is $\frac{1-\sqrt{x}}{1-x}$ and difference $\frac{\sqrt{x}}{1-x}$.

$$\text{Hence } S = \frac{n}{2} \left\{ \frac{2(1-\sqrt{x})}{1-x} + \frac{(n-1)\sqrt{x}}{1-x} \right\} = \frac{n}{2(1-x)} \{2 + (n-3)\sqrt{x}\}.$$

10. We have $\frac{7}{2} \{2a+6d\}=49$, that is $a+3d=7$.

Similarly $\frac{17}{2} \{2a+16d\}=289$, that is $a+8d=17$.

Thus $a=1, d=2$.

11. Let x be the first term, y the common difference; then

$$a=x+(p-1)y, \quad b=x+(q-1)y, \quad c=x+(r-1)y;$$

$$\therefore (q-r)a+(r-p)b+(p-q)c=0,$$

since the coefficients of x and y will both be found to vanish.

12. Here $\frac{p}{2} \{2a+(p-1)d\}=q$;

that is, $2a+(p-1)d=\frac{2q}{p}$.

Similarly $2a+(q-1)d=\frac{2p}{q}$.

Whence $d=-2\left(\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}\right)$, $a=\frac{p}{q}+\frac{q}{p}-\frac{1}{p}-\frac{1}{q}+1$.

$$\therefore s=\frac{p+q}{2} \left\{ \frac{2p}{q}+\frac{2q}{p}-\frac{2}{p}-\frac{2}{q}+2-2(p+q-1)\left(\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}\right) \right\}$$

$$=\frac{p+q}{2}(-2)=-(p+q).$$

13. Assume for the integers $a-3d, a-d, a+d, a+3d$; the sum of these is $4a$; thus $4a=24$ and $a=6$.

$$\therefore (6-3d)(6-d)(6+d)(6+3d)=945,$$

$$\text{that is, } 9(2-d)(2+d)(6-d)(6+d)=945.$$

14. Assume for the integers $a-3d, a-d, a+d, a+3d$; thus from the first part of the question $a=5$; and from the second

$$\frac{(5-3d)(5+3d)}{(5-d)(5+d)}=\frac{2}{3}; \text{ whence } d=1.$$

15. Here $a+(p-1)d=q$, and $a+(q-1)d=p$;
whence $d=-1, a=p+q-1$.

Thus the m^{th} term $=p+q-1+(m-1)(-1)=p+q-m$.

17. Putting $n=r$, the sum of r terms is $2r+3r^2$; putting $n=r-1$, the sum of $(r-1)$ terms is $2(r-1)+3(r-1)^2$. The difference gives the r^{th} term.

$$18. \text{ We have } \frac{m(2a + \overline{m-1} \cdot d)}{n(2a + \overline{n-1} \cdot d)} = \frac{m^2}{n^2};$$

that is, $n(2a + \overline{m-1} \cdot d) = m(2a + \overline{n-1} \cdot d)$; whence $2a = d$.

$$\text{Thus } \frac{\text{m^{th} term}}{\text{n^{th} term}} = \frac{a + (m-1)d}{a + (n-1)d} = \frac{1+2(m-1)}{1+2(n-1)} = \frac{2m-1}{2n-1}.$$

19. Let m be the middle term, d the common difference, and $2p+1$ the number of terms; then the pairs of terms equidistant from the middle term are

$m-d, m+d; m-2d, m+2d; m-3d, m+3d; \dots\dots m-(p-1)d, m+(p-1)d$.
Thus the result follows at once.

20. See the solution of Example 17 above.

21. Let the number of terms be $2n$.

Denote the series by

$$a, a+d, a+2d, a+3d, \dots, a+(2n-1)d.$$

Then we have the equations:

$$\frac{n}{2} \{2(a+d) + (n-1)2d\} = 30 \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

From (1) and (2),

From (3) and (4) $n=4$, and the number of terms is 8.

22. In each set the middle term is 5 [Art. 46, Ex. 1].

Denote the first set of numbers by $5-d$, 5 , $5+d$; then the second set will be denoted by $5-(d-1)$, 5 , $5+(d-1)$; hence

$$\frac{(5-d)(5+d)}{(6-d)(4+d)} = \frac{7}{8};$$

whence

$d=2$ or -16 .

The latter value is rejected.

23. In the first case the common difference is $\frac{2y-x}{n+1}$; and the r^{th} mean, being the $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term, is $x + \frac{r(2y-x)}{n+1}$.

In the second case the r^{th} mean is $2x + \frac{r(y - 2x)}{n+1}$.

$$\therefore x + \frac{r(2y-x)}{n+1} = 2x + \frac{r(y-2x)}{n+1};$$

$$\therefore (n+1)x + r(2y - x) \equiv 2(n+1)x + r(y - 2x),$$

$$\therefore ry = (n+1-r)x.$$

24. Here $\frac{p}{2} \{2a + (p-1)d\} = \frac{q}{2} \{2a + (q-1)d\}$,

$$\therefore (2a-d)p + p^2d = (2a-d)q + q^2d;$$

$$(2a-d)(p-q) + (p^2 - q^2)d = 0,$$

$$2a-d + (p+q)d = 0,$$

or $2a + (p+q-1)d = 0$.

$$\therefore \frac{p+q}{2} \{2a + (p+q-1)d\} = 0;$$

that is, the sum of $p+q$ terms is zero.

EXAMPLES. V. a. PAGES 41, 42.

20. $\frac{a(r^6 - 1)}{r - 1} = \frac{9a(r^3 - 1)}{r - 1}; \therefore r^3 + 1 = 9; r = 2.$

21. $ar^4 = 81, ar = 24; \therefore r = \frac{3}{2}$ and $a = 16$.

22, 23. Use the formula $s = \frac{rl - a}{r - 1}$.

24, 25. The solutions of these two questions are very similar. In Ex. 25, assume for the three numbers $\frac{a}{r}, a, ar$; then $\frac{a}{r} \times a \times ar = 216$; whence $a = 6$, and the numbers are $\frac{6}{r}, 6, 6r$.

Again, $\left(\frac{6}{r} \times 6\right) + (6 \times 6r) + \left(\frac{6}{r} \times 6r\right) = 156;$

that is, $\frac{3}{r} + 3r = 10$, whence $r = 3$ or $\frac{1}{3}$.

26. $S_p = 1 + r^p + r^{2p} + \dots = \frac{1}{1 - r^p}; \therefore S_{2p} = \frac{1}{1 - r^{2p}}.$

$$s_p = 1 - r^p + r^{2p} + \dots = \frac{1}{1 + r^p}.$$

$$\therefore S_p + s_p = \frac{1}{1 - r^p} + \frac{1}{1 + r^p} = \frac{2}{1 - r^{2p}} = 2S_{2p}.$$

27. Let f denote the first term, x the common ratio; then

$$a = fx^{p-1}, \quad b = fx^{q-1}, \quad c = fx^{r-1}.$$

$$\therefore a^{q-r} b^{r-p} c^{p-q} = f^{q-r+r-p+p-q} x^{(p-1)(q-r)+(q-1)(r-p)+(r-1)(p-q)} = f^0 x^0 = 1.$$

28. Here $\frac{a}{1 - r} = 4$, and $\frac{a^3}{1 - r^3} = 192$.

From the first equation $a = 4(1 - r)$; hence

$$\frac{64(1 - r)^3}{1 - r^3} = 192, \text{ or } (1 - r)^2 = 3(1 + r + r^2),$$

that is, $2r^2 - 5r + 2 = 0$, whence $r = 2$ or $\frac{1}{2}$.

The first of these values is inadmissible in an infinite geometrical progression; the other value gives $a = 2$.

EXAMPLES. V. b. PAGES 45, 46.

1.

$$\begin{aligned} S &= 1 + 2a + 3a^2 + \dots + na^{n-1}, \\ aS &= \quad a + 2a^2 + \dots + (n-1)a^{n-1} + na^n; \\ \therefore S(1-a) &= 1 + a + a^2 + \dots + a^{n-1} - na^n \\ &= \frac{1-a^n}{1-a} - na^n. \end{aligned}$$

2.

$$\begin{aligned} S &= 1 + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{7}{16} + \frac{15}{64} + \frac{31}{256} + \dots \\ \therefore \frac{1}{4}S &= \quad \frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{16} + \frac{7}{64} + \frac{15}{256} + \dots \\ \text{By subtraction, } \frac{3}{4}S &= 1 + \frac{2}{4} + \frac{4}{16} + \frac{8}{64} + \frac{16}{256} + \dots \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{16} + \dots = 2. \end{aligned}$$

3.

$$\begin{aligned} S &= 1 + 3x + 5x^2 + 7x^3 + 9x^4 + \dots \\ \therefore xS &= \quad x + 3x^2 + 5x^3 + 7x^4 + \dots \\ \text{By subtraction, } (1-x)S &= 1 + 2x + 2x^2 + 2x^3 + 2x^4 + \dots \\ &= 1 + \frac{2x}{1-x} = \frac{1+x}{1-x}. \end{aligned}$$

4.

$$\begin{aligned} S &= 1 + \frac{2}{2} + \frac{3}{2^2} + \frac{4}{2^3} + \dots + \frac{n}{2^{n-1}}; \\ \therefore \frac{1}{2}S &= \quad \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{2^2} + \frac{3}{2^3} + \dots + \frac{n-1}{2^{n-1}} + \frac{n}{2^n}. \\ \text{By subtraction, } \frac{1}{2}S &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \dots + \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} - \frac{n}{2^n} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2^n}}{1 - \frac{1}{2}} - \frac{n}{2^n} = 2 - \frac{2}{2^n} - \frac{n}{2^n}. \end{aligned}$$

5.

$$\begin{aligned} S &= 1 + \frac{3}{2} + \frac{5}{4} + \frac{7}{8} + \dots \\ \therefore \frac{1}{2}S &= \quad \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{5}{8} + \dots \\ \text{By subtraction, } \frac{1}{2}S &= 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \dots = 1 + 2 = 3. \end{aligned}$$

6. $S = 1 + 3x + 6x^2 + 10x^3 + \dots$

$$\therefore xS = x + 3x^2 + 6x^3 + \dots$$

By subtraction, $(1-x)S = 1 + 2x + 3x^2 + 4x^3 + \dots$

$$= \frac{1}{(1-x)^2}, \text{ Ex. 1, Art. 60.}$$

7. Let p and q be the common ratios of the two progressions; then
 $b = ap^2$, and $b = aq^4$; hence $p = q^2$.

$$\therefore ap^n = aq^{2n};$$

that is, $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ term of first series = $(2n+1)^{\text{th}}$ term of second series.

8. The sums are $\frac{a(r^{2n}-1)}{r-1}$ and $\frac{b(r^{2n}-1)}{r^2-1}$ respectively; and since these are equal $\frac{a}{r-1} = \frac{b}{r^2-1}$; $\therefore b = a(r+1) = a+ar$.

9. $S = 1 + (1+b)r + (1+b+b^2)r^2 + (1+b+b^2+b^3)r^3 + \dots$

$$\therefore rS = r + (1+b)r^2 + (1+b+b^2)r^3 + \dots$$

By subtraction,

$$(1-r)S = 1 + br + b^2r^2 + b^3r^3 + \dots = \frac{1}{1-br}.$$

10. We have $a + ar + ar^2 = 70 \dots \quad (1);$
 $4a + 4ar^2 = 10ar \dots \quad (2);$

from (2), $r = 2 \text{ or } \frac{1}{2}.$

11. We shall first shew that the sum of an infinite G.P. commencing at any term, say the $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$, is equal to the preceding term multiplied by $\frac{r}{1-r}$; for

$$ar^n + ar^{n+1} + ar^{n+2} + \dots = \frac{ar^n}{1-r} = ar^{n-1} \times \frac{r}{1-r}.$$

In this particular example, the value of $\frac{r}{1-r}$ is $\frac{1}{3}$, so that $r = \frac{1}{4}$. Again $a+ar=5$, hence $a=4$.

12. $S = (x+x^2+x^3+\dots) + (a+2a+3a+\dots)$; the first series is in G.P., the second in A.P.

13. $S = (x^2+x^4+x^6+\dots) + (xy+x^2y^2+x^3y^3+\dots)$; here both series are in G.P.

14. $S = (a+3a+5a+\dots) + \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{12} - \dots\right)$; the first series is in A.P., the second in G.P.

15. The series may be expressed as the sum of two infinite series in G.P.

16. The series may be expressed as the difference of two infinite series in G.P.

17. Here $\frac{d}{c} = \frac{c}{b} = \frac{b}{a}$; hence $b^2 = ac$, $c^2 = bd$, $ad = bc$. Thus

$$(b - c)^2 + (c - a)^2 + (d - b)^2 = b^2 - 2bc + c^2 + c^2 - 2ca + a^2 + d^2 - 2bd + b^2 \\ = a^2 - 2bc + d^2 = a^2 - 2ad + d^2 = (a - d)^2.$$

18. Here $\frac{a+b}{2} = 2\sqrt{ab}$; so that $(a+b)^2 = 16ab$, or $a^2 - 14ab + b^2 = 0$;

that is, $\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^2 - 14\left(\frac{a}{b}\right) + 1 = 0$.

Hence $\frac{a}{b} = 7 \pm 4\sqrt{3} = \frac{2+\sqrt{3}}{2-\sqrt{3}}$, or $\frac{2-\sqrt{3}}{2+\sqrt{3}}$.

19. Giving to r the values 1, 2, 3, ... n , we have

$$S = 3 \cdot 2 + 5 \cdot 2^2 + 7 \cdot 2^3 + \dots + (2n+1) 2^n;$$

$$\therefore 2S = 3 \cdot 2^2 + 5 \cdot 2^3 + \dots + (2n-1) 2^n + (2n+1) 2^{n+1}.$$

Subtracting the upper line from the lower,

$$S = (2n+1) 2^{n+1} - 3 \cdot 2 - (2 \cdot 2^2 + 2 \cdot 2^3 + \dots + 2 \cdot 2^n) \\ = (2n+1) 2^{n+1} - 6 - \frac{8(2^{n-1} - 1)}{2 - 1} \\ = (2n+1) 2^{n+1} - 6 - 2 \cdot 2^{n+1} + 8 = n \cdot 2^{n+2} - 2^{n+1} + 2.$$

20. The series is $1 + a + ac + a^2c + a^3c^2 + \dots$ to $2n$ terms

$$= (1 + ac + a^2c^2 + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}) + a(1 + ac + a^2c^2 + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}) \\ = (1 + a)(1 + ac + a^2c^2 + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}) \\ = \frac{(1 + a)(a^n c^n - 1)}{ac - 1}.$$

21. We have $S_n = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}$, and by putting in succession $n = 1, 3, 5, \dots$
we obtain the values of S_1, S_3, S_5, \dots Thus the required sum

$$= \frac{a}{r - 1} \left\{ (r - 1) + (r^3 - 1) + (r^5 - 1) + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms} \right\} \\ = \frac{a}{r - 1} \left\{ r + r^3 + r^5 + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms} - n \right\} \\ = \frac{a}{r - 1} \left\{ \frac{r(r^{2n} - 1)}{r^2 - 1} - n \right\}.$$

22. We have $S_1 = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{2}} = 2$; $S_3 = \frac{2}{1 - \frac{1}{3}} = 3$;

$$S_3 = \frac{3}{1 - \frac{1}{4}} = 4, \text{ &c.}; \quad S_p = \frac{p}{1 - \frac{1}{p+1}} = p + 1.$$

$$\therefore \text{sum} = 2 + 3 + 4 + \dots \text{ to } p \text{ terms} = \frac{p}{2} \{4 + (p - 1)\} = \frac{p}{2}(p + 3).$$

23. We have $1+r+r^2+r^3+\dots+r^{2m}=\frac{1-r^{2m+1}}{1-r}$.

Now $(1-r^m)^2$ is positive; that is, $1-2r^m+r^{2m}>0$, or $1+r^{2m}>2r^m$.

Similarly $r(1-r^{m-1})^2>0$; that is, $r-2r^m+r^{2m-1}>0$ or $r+r^{2m-1}>2r^m$; and generally $r^p(1+r^{m-p})^2>0$, that is $r^p-2r^m+r^{2m-p}>0$, that is $r^p+r^{2m-p}>2r^m$.

Now $1+r+r^2+r^3+r^m+\dots+r^{2m}$

$$=(1+r^{2m})+(r+r^{2m-1})+(r^2+r^{2m-2})+\dots+r^m,$$

and is therefore greater than $2r^m+2r^m+\dots+r^m$, that is greater than $(2m+1)r^m$.

$$\therefore (2m+1)r^m < \frac{1-r^{2m+1}}{1-r}, \text{ that is } (2m+1)r^m(1-r) < 1-r^{2m+1}.$$

Multiply both sides by r^{m+1} , thus

$$(2m+1)r^{2m+1}(1-r) < r^{m+1}(1-r^{2m+1}).$$

Put $2m+1=n$, then $nr^n(1-r) < r^{\frac{n+1}{2}}(1-r^n)$.

Making n indefinitely great $r^{\frac{n+1}{2}}$ is indefinitely small, and therefore nr^n is indefinitely small.

EXAMPLES. VI. a. PAGES 52, 53.

4. Here $\sqrt{ab}=12, \frac{2ab}{a+b}=9\frac{3}{5}$,

$\therefore a+b=30, \sqrt{ab}=12$, which give 6 and 24 for the two numbers.

5. Here $\frac{2ab}{a+b} : \sqrt{ab} = 12 : 13$,

$$\therefore \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{a+b} = \frac{12}{13};$$

whence $6a - 13\sqrt{ab} + 6b = 0$,

or $(3\sqrt{a}-2\sqrt{b})(2\sqrt{a}-3\sqrt{b})=0$;

$$\therefore \sqrt{a} : \sqrt{b} = 3 : 2, \text{ or } 2 : 3,$$

that is, the two quantities are as 4 to 9.

6. We have $\frac{a}{c} = \frac{a-b}{b-c}$;

$$\therefore \frac{a}{a+c} = \frac{a-b}{(a-b)+(b-c)} = \frac{a-b}{a-c};$$

$$\therefore a : a-b = a+c : a-c.$$

7. Let a, d be the 1st term and common diff. of the corresponding A.P., then we have

$$\frac{1}{n} = a + (n-1)d, \quad \frac{1}{m} = a + (m-1)d;$$

whence

$$d = \frac{1}{nm}, \text{ and } a = \frac{1}{nm};$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore (m+n)^{\text{th}} \text{ term of A.P.} &= \frac{1}{nm} + \frac{m+n-1}{nm} \\ &= \frac{m+n}{mn};\end{aligned}$$

that is,

$$\text{the } (m+n)^{\text{th}} \text{ term of the H.P.} = \frac{mn}{m+n}.$$

8. We have

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \frac{1}{a} = a + (p-1)\beta \\ \frac{1}{b} = a + (q-1)\beta \\ \frac{1}{c} = a + (r-1)\beta \end{array} \right\} \text{ where } a \text{ and } \beta \text{ are 1st term and common diff. of the A.P.}$$

Multiply these equations by $q-r$, $r-p$, $p-q$ respectively, and add the results.

9. We have

$$b = \frac{2ac}{a+c};$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \frac{1}{b-a} + \frac{1}{b-c} &= \frac{1}{\frac{2ac}{a+c} - a} + \frac{1}{\frac{2ac}{a+c} - c} = \frac{a+c}{ac-a^2} + \frac{a+c}{ac-c^2} \\ &= \frac{a+c}{c-a} \left\{ \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{c} \right\} = \frac{a+c}{ac} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c}.\end{aligned}$$

10. Here

$$\begin{aligned}S &= 3\Sigma n^2 - \Sigma n \\ &= \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{2} - \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \\ &= n^2(n+1).\end{aligned}$$

11. Here

$$\begin{aligned}S &= \Sigma n^3 + \frac{3}{2} \Sigma n = \left\{ \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right\}^2 + \frac{3n(n+1)}{4} \\ &= \frac{n(n+1)}{4} \{n(n+1) + 3\} = \frac{1}{4} n(n+1)(n^2+n+3).\end{aligned}$$

12. Here

$$\begin{aligned}S &= \Sigma n^2 + 2\Sigma n = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + n(n+1) \\ &= \frac{1}{6} n(n+1)(2n+7).\end{aligned}$$

13. The n^{th} term = $2n^3 + 3n^2$;

$$\therefore S = 2\sum n^3 + 3\sum n^2 = \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{2} + \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}n(n+1)\{n(n+1) + 2n+1\} = \frac{1}{2}n(n+1)(n^2 + 3n + 1).$$

14. Here

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \Sigma 3^n - \Sigma 2^n \\ &= \frac{3(3^n - 1)}{3 - 1} - \frac{2(2^n - 1)}{2 - 1} \\ &= \frac{3^{n+1} - 3}{2} - (2^{n+1} - 2) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(3^{n+1} + 1) - 2^{n+1}. \end{aligned}$$

15. The n^{th} term = $3 \cdot 4^n + 6n^2 - 4n^3$.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore S &= 3\sum 4^n + 6\sum n^2 - 4\sum n^3 \\ &= 3 \cdot 4 \frac{(4^n - 1)}{4 - 1} + n(n+1)(2n+1) - n^2(n+1)^2 \\ &= 4^{n+1} - 4 - n(n+1)(n^2 - n - 1). \end{aligned}$$

16. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a+md}{a+nd} &= \frac{a+nd}{a+rd}; \\ \therefore a^2 + (m+r)ad + mrd^2 &= a^2 + 2nad + n^2d^2; \\ \therefore \frac{d}{a} &= \frac{m+r-2n}{n^2-mr}. \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2}{n} &= \frac{1}{m} + \frac{1}{r}; \\ \therefore 2mr &= nm + nr; \\ \therefore \frac{d}{a} &= \frac{2(m+r-2n)}{2n^2 - (nm + nr)} = -\frac{2}{n}. \end{aligned}$$

17. We have $a + (l-1)d$, $a + (m-1)d$, $a + (n-1)d$ in H.P.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{a + (l-1)d}{a + (n-1)d} &= \frac{(l-m)d}{(m-n)d} = \frac{l-m}{m-n} \\ &= \frac{l}{m}, \text{ since } \frac{l}{m} = \frac{m}{n}; \\ \therefore a(l-m) &= d\{m(l-1) - l(n-1)\}; \\ \therefore \frac{a}{d} &= \frac{l(m-n) + (l-m)}{l-m} \\ &= m+1, \text{ for } \frac{l(m-n)}{l-m} = m. \end{aligned}$$

18. Putting $n=1, 2, 3, \dots$ successively, we get

$$\text{1}^{\text{st}} \text{ term} = a + b + c = s_1 \text{ suppose};$$

$$\text{sum of 2 terms} = a + 2b + 4c = s_2 \dots \dots \dots;$$

$$\text{sum of 3 terms} = a + 3b + 9c = s_3 \dots \dots \dots;$$

$$\therefore s_2 - s_1 = b + 3c = \text{2}^{\text{nd}} \text{ term},$$

and

$$s_3 - s_2 = b + 5c = \text{3}^{\text{rd}} \text{ term};$$

\therefore the first three terms are $a + b + c, b + 3c, b + 5c$;

\therefore after the first term the series is an A.P. whose common diff. is $2c$. Also the n^{th} term $= b + (2n - 1)c$.

19. The n^{th} term $= 4n^3 - 6n^2 + 4n - 1$,

$$\therefore S = 4\Sigma n^3 - 6\Sigma n^2 + 4\Sigma n - n = n^4, \text{ after reduction.}$$

20. Let x, y be the two quantities, then

$$y - A_2 = A_1 - x, \text{ or } x + y = A_1 + A_2 \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

$$\frac{y}{G_2} = \frac{G_1}{x}, \text{ or } xy = G_1 G_2 \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

$$\frac{1}{y} - \frac{1}{H_2} = \frac{1}{H_1} - \frac{1}{x}, \text{ or } \frac{x+y}{xy} = \frac{H_1 + H_2}{H_1 H_2} \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

Divide (1) by (2) and equate to (3).

21. We have $p = \frac{na+b}{n+1}, q = \frac{ab(n+1)}{a+nb}$;

by eliminating b we get the equation

$$na^2 - a \{(n+1)p + (n-1)q\} + npq = 0.$$

For real roots we must have

$$\{(n+1)p + (n-1)q\}^2 - 4n^2pq \text{ positive};$$

that is,

$$(n+1)^2 p^2 - 2pq(n^2 + 1) + (n-1)^2 q^2,$$

or $\{(n+1)^2 p - (n-1)^2 q\}(p-q)$ must be positive:

$\therefore q$ cannot lie between p and $\left(\frac{n+1}{n-1}\right)^3 p$.

22. $S = \Sigma (a + \overline{n-1} \cdot d)^3$

$$= na^3 + \frac{3a^2d(n-1)n}{2} + \frac{3ad^2(n-1)n(2n-1)}{6} + \frac{d^3(n-1)^2n^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{n}{4} \{4a^3 + 6a^2d(n-1) + 2ad^2(n-1)(2n-1) + d^3n(n-1)^2\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{4} (2a + \overline{n-1} \cdot d) \{2a^2 + 2(n-1)ad + n(n-1)d^2\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{2} (2a + \overline{n-1} \cdot d) \left\{ a^2 + (n-1)ad + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} d^2 \right\},$$

which proves the proposition, since $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ is an integer.

EXAMPLES. VI. b. PAGE 56.

4. Place on the given pile a triangular pile having 13 shot in each side of the base; then

$$\text{No. of shot in the complete pile} = \frac{25 \cdot 26 \cdot 27}{6},$$

$$\text{No. of shot in the added pile} = \frac{13 \cdot 14 \cdot 15}{6}.$$

$$\therefore \text{required number} = 3 \times \frac{13}{6} \{50 \times 9 - 14 \times 5\} = 2470.$$

5. The required number is $\frac{40 \cdot 41 \cdot 81}{6} - \frac{13 \cdot 14 \cdot 27}{6}$, which reduces to 21321.

6. We have to find m from the equation

$$\frac{34 \cdot 35 (3m - 33)}{6} = 23495,$$

$$17 \cdot 35 (m - 11) = 23495, \text{ whence } m = 52.$$

7. The no. of shot in a complete pile which has 33 in a side of the base is $\frac{33 \times 34 \times 67}{6}$, or $11 \times 17 \times 67$, that is 12529.

In a pile which has 12 shot in each side of the base there are $\frac{12 \times 13 \times 25}{6}$. or 650 shot ; \therefore the required number $= 12529 - 650 = 11879$.

8. Since there are 15 courses, and the pile is complete, $n = 15$, and $m = 20$;
 \therefore by the formula of Art. 73, the number is 1840.

9. Add a rectangular pile having 10 and 17 shot in the sides of its base, then the no. of shot in this pile is $\frac{10 \times 11 \times 42}{6}$, or 770. Also there are 20 courses, so that the base of the complete pile has 30 and 37 shot in its sides;

$$\therefore \text{no. of shot in the complete pile} = \frac{30 \times 31 \times 82}{6} = 12710;$$

$$\therefore \text{no. in the incomplete pile} = 11940.$$

10. By formula of Art. 73 the required number is $\frac{5 \times 6 \times 38}{6}$, or 190.

11. Let n be the no. of layers, then, by Arts. 71 and 72, we have

$$\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{6} - \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{12} = 150,$$

and we have to find the value of $\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$.

Now $\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \left\{ \frac{n+2}{3} - \frac{2n+1}{6} \right\} = 150,$

whence $\frac{n(n+1)}{2} = 300.$

12. Let n be the number of shot in a side of the base, then we have
 $n^2 - (n-15)^2 = 1005$, whence $n=41$.

We have now to find the number of shot in an incomplete square pile of 16 courses when there are 41 shot in a side of the base. This is

$$\frac{41 \cdot 42 \cdot 83}{6} - \frac{25 \cdot 26 \cdot 51}{6},$$

which reduces to 18296.

13. We have to shew that

$$\frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{2n(2n+1)(2n+2)}{6}.$$

14. We have $\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{2n(2n+1)(4n+1)} = \frac{13}{175};$

whence $11n^2 - 123n - 108 = 0,$

or $(11n+9)(n-12) = 0;$ whence $n=12.$

Thus the number of shot in triangular pile = $\frac{12 \cdot 13 \cdot 14}{6} = 364;$

and the number of shot in square pile = $\frac{24 \cdot 25 \cdot 49}{6} = 4900.$

15. The no. of shot in the pile = $\frac{51 \times 20}{10\frac{1}{2}} \times \frac{112}{16} = 680,$

$$\therefore \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{6} = 680,$$

$$n(n+1)(n+2) = 6 \times 17 \times 40 = 15 \times 16 \times 17;$$

whence $n=15, \therefore \frac{n(n+1)}{2} = 120.$

16. The number of shot in square pile = $\frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}.$

The number of shot in triangular pile = $\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{6}.$

The difference = $\frac{n(n+1)}{6}(2n+1-n-2) = \frac{(n-1)n(n+1)}{6}$, and this is the number of shot in a triangular pile which has $n-1$ shot in a side of the base.

EXAMPLES. VII. a. PAGE 59.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1. \quad 23241 \\ \quad 4032 \\ \hline 300421 \\ \hline 333244 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4. \quad 3te756 \\ \quad 2e46t2 \\ \hline e7074 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7. \quad 4685 \\ \quad 3483 \\ \hline 15276 \\ \quad 42154 \\ \hline 21072 \\ \hline 15276 \\ \hline 17832126 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 10. \quad \left| \begin{array}{c} 300i14 \\ 14 \\ \hline 1101 \\ 1021 \\ \hline 3014 \\ 3014 \end{array} \right| 342 \\ \left| \begin{array}{c} 114 \\ 1232 \\ \hline 1101 \\ 1021 \\ \hline 3014 \\ 3014 \end{array} \right| \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12. \quad 1 \left| \begin{array}{c} 2541 \\ 231 \\ \hline 231 \\ 231 \\ \hline 231 \end{array} \right| 3102 \left| \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 2541 \\ \hline 231 \\ 231 \\ \hline 231 \end{array} \right| 1 \end{array}$$

G. C. M. = 231.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2. \quad 303478 \\ \quad 150732 \\ \hline 264305 \\ \hline 728626 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5. \quad 1131315 \\ \quad 235143 \\ \hline 4) 452132 \\ \hline 112022 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8. \quad 36) 102432 (1625 \\ \quad 36 \\ \hline 334 \\ \quad 321 \\ \hline 133 \\ \hline 105 \\ \hline 252 \\ \hline 252 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3. \quad 3673124 \\ \quad 1732765 \\ \hline 1740137 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6. \quad 6431 \\ \quad 35 \\ \hline 45115 \\ \quad 25623 \\ \hline 334345 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9. \quad 11022201 \\ \quad 121012 \\ \hline 1201) 10201112 (2012 \\ \quad 10102 \\ \hline 2211 \\ \quad 1201 \\ \hline 10102 \\ \hline 10102 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 11. \quad \begin{array}{c} tttt \\ tttt \\ \hline 9ttt1 \\ 9ttt1 \\ \hline 9ttt1 \\ 9ttt1 \\ \hline ttt90001 \end{array} \end{array}$$

Or thus: $tttt = 10000 - 1$,
and $(10000 - 1)^2 = 100000000 + 1 - 20000 = ttt90001$.

$$\begin{array}{r} 13. \quad 6541) 14332216 (1456 \\ \quad 6541 \\ \quad 44612 \\ \quad 36124 \\ \hline 54551 \\ \quad 45665 \\ \hline 55536 \\ \hline 55536 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 14. \quad \begin{array}{c} 103050301 \\ 20404020 \\ \hline 62444261 (7071 \\ \quad 61 \\ \hline 1607 \left| \begin{array}{c} 14442 \\ 14261 \\ \hline 16161 \end{array} \right| 16161 \end{array} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 15. \quad \begin{array}{c} eet\bar{o}01 (eee \\ t1 \\ \hline 1te \left| \begin{array}{c} 1t\bar{t}0 \\ 1901 \\ \hline 19e01 \end{array} \right| 19e01 \end{array} \end{array}$$

16.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \\ \hline 3102 & 31141 \\ 242 & 3102 \\ \hline 242 & 121 \\ 242 & \end{array}$$

 \therefore the o. c. m. = 121.

In the scale of six we have

$$23 = 3 \times 5, \quad 24 = 4 \times 4,$$

$$30 = 3 \times 3 \times 2, \quad 32 = 4 \times 5,$$

$$40 = 2 \times 3 \times 4, \quad 41 = 5 \times 5,$$

$$43 = 3 \times 3 \times 3, \quad 50 = 3 \times 5 \times 2;$$

$$\therefore \text{the L. c. m.} = 3^3 \times 5^2 \times 4^2 = 122000.$$

EXAMPLES. VII. b. PAGES 65, 66.

1.

$$\begin{array}{r} 7) 4954 \\ 7) 707 \dots 5 \\ 7) 101 \dots 0 \\ 7) 14 \dots 3 \\ \hline 2 \dots 0 \end{array}$$

2.

$$\begin{array}{r} 5) 624 \\ 5) 124 \dots 4 \\ 5) 24 \dots 4 \\ \hline 4 \dots 4 \end{array}$$

3.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2) 206 \\ 2) 103 \dots 0 \\ 2) 51 \dots 1 \\ 2) 25 \dots 1 \\ 2) 12 \dots 1 \\ 2) 6 \dots 0 \\ 2) 3 \dots 0 \\ \hline 1 \dots 1 \end{array}$$

4.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3) 1458 \\ 3) 486 \dots 0 \\ 3) 162 \dots 0 \\ 3) 54 \dots 0 \\ 3) 18 \dots 0 \\ 3) 6 \dots 0 \\ \hline 2 \dots 0 \end{array}$$

5.

$$\begin{array}{r} 9) 5381 \\ 9) 597 \dots 8 \\ 9) 66 \dots 3 \\ \hline 7 \dots 3 \end{array}$$

6.

$$\begin{array}{r} 5) 212231 \\ 5) 13233 \dots 2 \\ 5) 1203 \dots 0 \\ 5) 103 \dots 4 \\ \hline 3 \dots 4 \end{array}$$

7.

$$\begin{array}{r} t) 398e \\ t) 46t \dots 7 \\ t) 55 \dots 8 \\ \hline 6 \dots 5 \end{array}$$

8.

$$\begin{array}{r} e) 6t12 \\ e) 756 \dots 8 \\ e) 81 \dots 7 \\ \hline 8 \dots 9 \end{array}$$

9.

$$\begin{array}{r} 9) 213014 \\ 9) 13001 \dots 1 \\ 9) 1000 \dots 1 \\ 9) 40 \dots 0 \\ \hline 2 \dots 6 \end{array}$$

10.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8) 23861 \\ 8) 2663 \dots 4 \\ 8) 307 \dots 1 \\ 8) 34 \dots 2 \\ \hline 3 \dots 7 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 11. \quad 5) 400803 \\
 \underline{5) 71872} \dots 2 \\
 5) 13885 \dots 4 \\
 5) 2534 \dots 3 \\
 5) 460 \dots 4 \\
 5) 88 \dots 3 \\
 5) \underline{16} \dots 0 \\
 \quad \quad \quad 3 \dots 0
 \end{array}
 \qquad
 \begin{array}{r}
 12. \quad T) 20665152 \\
 \underline{T) 1151414} \dots 3 \\
 T) 50500 \dots e \\
 T) 2655 \dots t \\
 T) 151 \dots 0 \\
 T) 10 \dots 1 \\
 \quad \quad \quad 0 \dots 7
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 13. \quad \begin{array}{c} ttteee \\ \underline{T} \\ 130 \\ \underline{T} \\ 1570 \\ \underline{T} \\ 18851 \\ \underline{T} \\ 226223 \\ \underline{T} \\ \hline 2714687 \end{array} \quad \text{or} \quad \begin{array}{c} t) ttteee \\ \underline{t) 111124} \dots 7 \\ t) 13862 \dots 8 \\ \underline{t) 16t2} \dots 6 \\ t) 1t7 \dots 4 \\ \underline{t) 23} \dots 1 \\ \quad \quad \quad 2 \dots 7 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

$$14. \quad \frac{3 \times 7}{10} = 2\frac{1}{10}; \quad \frac{1 \times 7}{10} = 0\frac{7}{10}; \quad \frac{7 \times 7}{10} = 4\frac{9}{10}; \quad \frac{9 \times 7}{10} = 6\frac{3}{10}; \\
 \text{after this the figures recur.}$$

15. 17 in scale ten = 15 in scale twelve.

$\cdot 15625$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \underline{\frac{T}{1 \cdot 875}} \\
 \underline{\frac{T}{t \cdot 5}} \\
 \underline{\frac{T}{6}}
 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Or thus: } \cdot 15625 = \frac{5}{32}; \quad \frac{5 \times 12}{32} = 1\frac{7}{8}; \quad \frac{7 \times 12}{8} = t + \frac{1}{2}; \quad \frac{1 \times 12}{2} = 6.$$

$$16. \quad 9) \underline{200} \quad \begin{array}{c} \cdot 211 \\ \underline{9} \\ 7 \cdot 1 \\ 9 \\ \hline 3 \end{array}$$

$$17. \quad 8) \underline{71} \quad \begin{array}{c} \cdot 03 \\ \underline{8} \\ \underline{t} \dots 5 \\ 1 \dots 2 \\ \underline{8} \\ 1 \cdot 4 \\ 8 \\ 2 \cdot 8 \\ 8 \\ \hline 5 \cdot 4 \end{array}$$

after this the figures recur.

18. The septenary numbers 1552 and 2626 are equal to the denary numbers 625 and 1000 respectively; and $\frac{625}{1000} = \frac{5}{8}$.

$$19. \cdot\dot{4} = \cdot44444\dots = \frac{4}{7} + \frac{4}{7^2} + \frac{4}{7^3} + \dots = \frac{4}{7} \div \left(1 - \frac{1}{7}\right) = \frac{4}{6} = \frac{2}{3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cdot\dot{4}\dot{2} &= \cdot42424242\dots = \left(\frac{4}{7} + \frac{2}{7^2}\right) + \left(\frac{4}{7^3} + \frac{2}{7^4}\right) + \left(\frac{4}{7^5} + \frac{2}{7^6}\right) + \dots \\ &= \left(\frac{4}{7} + \frac{2}{7^2}\right) \div \left(1 - \frac{1}{7^2}\right) = \frac{30}{48} = \frac{5}{8}. \end{aligned}$$

20. If r be the radix of the scale, then

$$182 = 2r^2 + 2r + 2; \text{ that is } r^2 + r - 90 = 0, \text{ or } r = 9.$$

21. Let r denote the radix of the scale, then

$$\frac{25}{128} = \frac{3}{r^2} + \frac{2}{r^4}; \text{ that is } 25r^4 - 384r^2 - 256 = 0,$$

or $(25r^2 + 16)(r^2 - 16) = 0$; thus $r = 4$.

22. Here $5r^2 + 5r + 4 = (2r + 4)^2$;

that is, $r^2 - 11r - 12 = 0$, or $r = 12$.

23. The second number appears the greater, and therefore its radix is less than ten; also the radix must be greater than 7; thus the radix is either 8 or 9; and by trial we find that it is 8.

24. Here $(4r^2 + 7r + 9) + (9r^2 + 7) = 2(6r^2 + 9r + 8)$;

that is, $r^2 - 11r = 0$, or $r = 11$.

25. Here $\left(\frac{1}{r} + \frac{6}{r^2}\right) \left(\frac{2}{r} + \frac{8}{r^2}\right) = \left(\frac{2}{r}\right)^2$,

that is $2 - \frac{20}{r} - \frac{48}{r^2} = 0$,

or $r^2 - 10r - 24 = 0$, and $r = 12$.

26. The second number appears the smaller; hence the radix must be greater than 6; also it must be greater than 8; hence it must be one of the numbers 9, 10,; by trial we find that it is 10.

27. $r^2 + 4r + 8 + \frac{8}{r} + \frac{4}{r^2}$ is the square of $r + 2 + \frac{2}{r}$.

28. $r^6 + 2r^5 + 3r^4 + 4r^3 + 3r^2 + 2r + 1$ is the square of $r^3 + r^3 + r + 1$.

29. $1 + \frac{3}{r} + \frac{3}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r^3}$ is the cube of $1 + \frac{1}{r}$.

30. One ton = 2240 lbs., and we have to express 2240 in the binary scale.

$$\text{Thus, } 2240 = 2^{11} + 2^7 + 2^6.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2240 \\ 2) \underline{1120} \dots 0 \\ 2) \underline{560} \dots 0 \\ 2) \underline{280} \dots 0 \\ 2) \underline{140} \dots 0 \\ 2) \underline{70} \dots 0 \\ 2) \underline{35} \dots 0 \\ 2) \underline{17} \dots 1 \\ 2) \underline{8} \dots 1 \\ 2) \underline{4} \dots 0 \\ 2) \underline{2} \dots 0 \\ 1 \dots 0 \end{array}$$

31. We proceed as in the last Example, and express 10000 in the scale of three. In dividing 41 by 3 we have a quotient 13 and remainder 2; since, however, only *one* weight of each kind is to be used we put 14 as the quotient and -1 as the remainder, the negative sign indicating that the corresponding weight 3^5 is to be placed in the opposite scale to those indicated by the positive remainders. Thus, weights $3^9, 3^8, 3^7, 1$ must be placed in one scale and $3^8, 3^7, 3^6, 3^5$ in the other scale.

$$\begin{array}{r} 10000 \\ 3) \underline{3333} \dots 1 \\ 3) \underline{1111} \dots 0 \\ 3) \underline{370} \dots 1 \\ 3) \underline{123} \dots 1 \\ 3) \underline{41} \dots 0 \\ 3) \underline{14} \dots -1 \\ 3) \underline{5} \dots -1 \\ 3) \underline{2} \dots -1 \\ 1 \dots -1 \end{array}$$

32. This follows from the fact that

$$r^5 + 3r^5 + 6r^4 + 7r^3 + 6r^2 + 3r + 1 = (r^2 + r + 1)^3.$$

33. Let the number be denoted by

$$a \cdot 10^n + b \cdot 10^{n-1} + c \cdot 10^{n-2} + \dots + p \cdot 10^3 + q \cdot 10^2 + r \cdot 10 + s;$$

now $10^3, 10^4, 10^5, \dots$ are all divisible by 8; hence the number is divisible by 8 if $q \cdot 10^2 + r \cdot 10 + s$ is divisible by 8.

34. Since $r = s - 1$, the number $rrrr$ in the scale of s is equal to $10000 - 1$, and the square of this is $100000000 + 1 - 20000$; hence we have the result, since $s - 2 = q$, and $s - 1 = r$.

35. Let S denote the sum of the digits; then $\frac{N-S}{r-1}$ and $\frac{N'-S}{r-1}$ are both integers. [Art. 88.] Hence $\frac{N-N'}{r-1}$ is also an integer.

36. Let $2n$ denote the number of digits; then the number may be represented by

$$ar^{2n-1} + br^{2n-2} + cr^{2n-3} + \dots + cr^2 + br + a.$$

This expression may be written

$$a(r^{2n-1} + 1) + br(r^{2n-3} + 1) + cr^2(r^{2n-5} + 1) + \dots,$$

and is therefore divisible by $r + 1$.

37. It follows from Art. 82 that $\frac{N-S_1}{9}$ is an integer; hence $\frac{N-S_1}{3}$ is also an integer.

Similarly $\frac{3N-3S_2}{9}$, or $\frac{N-S_2}{3}$ is an integer.

Hence $\frac{S_1-S_2}{3}$ is an integer.

38. The number will be denoted by $abcabc$; thus the number

$$\begin{aligned} &= a \cdot 10^5 + b \cdot 10^4 + c \cdot 10^3 + a \cdot 10^2 + b \cdot 10 + c \\ &= a(10^3 + 1)10^2 + b(10^3 + 1)10 + c(10^3 + 1) \\ &= (10^3 + 1)(a \cdot 10^2 + b \cdot 10 + c). \end{aligned}$$

Thus the number is divisible by 1001, that is by $7 \times 11 \times 13$.

This is a particular case of Example 40.

39. Let N be the number, S the sum of its digits, and r the radix; then $N-S=I(r-1)$, where I is an integer. But $r-1$ is even; hence $N-S$ is even, and therefore N and S are either both even or both odd.

40. Denote ten by t , and let the number be

$$p_1t^{n-1} + p_2t^{n-2} + \dots + p_{n-1}t + p_n;$$

on repeating the n digits $p_1, p_2, p_3, \dots, p_n$ the new number will be

$$\begin{aligned} &p_1t^{2n-1} + p_2t^{2n-2} + \dots + p_{n-1}t^{n+1} + p_nt^n + p_1t^{n-1} + p_2t^{n-2} + \dots + p_{n-1}t + p_n \\ &= (p_1t^{n-1} + p_2t^{n-2} + \dots + p_{n-1}t + p_n)t^n + (p_1t^n + p_2t^{n-1} + \dots + p_{n-1}t + p_n) \\ &= (p_1t^{n-1} + p_2t^{n-2} + \dots + p_{n-1}t + p_n)(t^n + 1). \end{aligned}$$

Thus the number is divisible by the original number and also by $t^n + 1$.

Also, since n is odd, $t^n + 1$ is divisible by $t + 1$, that is by eleven, and it can easily be seen that the quotient is 9090...9091; thus

$$100001 = 11 \times 9091; \quad 10000001 = 11 \times 909091.$$

EXAMPLES. VIII. a. PAGES 72, 73.

$$1. \quad \frac{1}{1+\sqrt{2}-\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1+\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{3}}{(1+\sqrt{2})^2 - (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1+\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}+2+\sqrt{6}}{4}.$$

$$2. \quad \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{5}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{5})}{(\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{3})^2 - (\sqrt{5})^2} = \frac{\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{5}}{2\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{6}+\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{15}}{6}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3. \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}+\sqrt{a+b}} &= \frac{\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}-\sqrt{a+b}}{(\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b})^2 - (a+b)} = \frac{\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}-\sqrt{a+b}}{2\sqrt{ab}} \\ &= \frac{a\sqrt{b}+b\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{ab(a+b)}}{2ab}. \end{aligned}$$

$$4. \frac{2\sqrt{a+1}}{\sqrt{a-1}+\sqrt{a+1}-\sqrt{2a}} = \frac{2\sqrt{a+1}(\sqrt{a-1}+\sqrt{a+1}+\sqrt{2a})}{(\sqrt{a-1}+\sqrt{a+1})^2-(\sqrt{2a})^2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{a-1}+\sqrt{a+1}+\sqrt{2a}}{\sqrt{a-1}}$$

$$= \frac{a-1+\sqrt{a^2-1}+\sqrt{2a(a-1)}}{a-1}.$$

$$5. \text{ The expression } = \frac{(\sqrt{10}+\sqrt{5}-\sqrt{3})(\sqrt{10}+\sqrt{5}+\sqrt{3})}{(\sqrt{10}+\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{5})(\sqrt{10}+\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{5})}$$

$$= \frac{(15+10\sqrt{2})-3}{(13+2\sqrt{30})-5} = \frac{(6+5\sqrt{2})(\sqrt{30}-4)}{30-16}.$$

$$6. \text{ The expression } = \frac{5+\sqrt{15}+\sqrt{10}+\sqrt{6}}{\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{5}}$$

$$= \sqrt{5} + \frac{\sqrt{6}}{\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{3}+\sqrt{5}} = \sqrt{5} + \frac{\sqrt{6}(\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{3}-\sqrt{5})}{2\sqrt{6}}.$$

$$13. \text{ The expression } = \frac{(3^{\frac{1}{3}}-1)(3^{\frac{2}{3}}-3^{\frac{1}{3}}+1)}{3-1} = \frac{3-2 \cdot 3^{\frac{2}{3}}+2 \cdot 3^{\frac{1}{3}}-1}{2}.$$

$$14. \text{ The expression } = \frac{3^{\frac{1}{3}}-2^{\frac{1}{2}}}{3^{\frac{1}{3}}+2^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$= \frac{(3^{\frac{1}{3}}-2^{\frac{1}{2}})(3^{\frac{5}{3}}-3^{\frac{4}{3}} \cdot 2^{\frac{1}{2}}+3^{\frac{3}{3}} \cdot 2^{\frac{2}{2}}-3^{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot 2^{\frac{3}{2}}+3^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot 2^{\frac{4}{2}}-2^{\frac{5}{2}})}{3^2-2^3};$$

the denominator is unity, and the numerator gives the result.

15. The denominator is $3^{\frac{1}{3}}+2^{\frac{1}{2}}$, hence as in the preceding example, the expression

$$= \frac{2^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 3^{\frac{1}{3}} (3^{\frac{5}{3}}-3^{\frac{4}{3}} \cdot 2^{\frac{1}{2}}+3^{\frac{3}{3}} \cdot 2^{\frac{2}{2}}-3^{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot 2^{\frac{3}{2}}+3^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot 2^{\frac{4}{2}}-2^{\frac{5}{2}})}{3^2-2^3}.$$

$$16. \text{ The expression } = \frac{3^{\frac{1}{3}}}{3^{\frac{1}{2}}+3^{\frac{1}{3}}} = \frac{1}{3^{\frac{1}{6}}+1} = \frac{3^{\frac{5}{6}}-3^{\frac{4}{6}}+3^{\frac{3}{6}}-3^{\frac{2}{6}}+3^{\frac{1}{6}}-1}{3-1}.$$

$$17. \text{ The expression } = \frac{2^{\frac{3}{2}}+2^{\frac{2}{3}}}{2^{\frac{5}{2}}-2^{\frac{2}{3}}} = \frac{2^{\frac{5}{2}}+1}{2^{\frac{5}{2}}-1}$$

$$= \frac{(2^{\frac{5}{2}}+1)(2^{\frac{25}{6}}+2^{\frac{20}{6}}+2^{\frac{15}{6}}+2^{\frac{10}{6}}+2^{\frac{5}{6}}+1)}{2^5-1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{31}(2^5+2 \cdot 2^{\frac{25}{6}}+2 \cdot 2^{\frac{20}{6}}+2 \cdot 2^{\frac{15}{6}}+2 \cdot 2^{\frac{10}{6}}+2 \cdot 2^{\frac{5}{6}}+1).$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 18. \text{ The expression } &= \frac{3^{\frac{1}{2}}}{3 - 3^{\frac{1}{3}}} = \frac{3^{\frac{1}{2}}}{3^{\frac{2}{3}} - 1} \\
 &= \frac{3^{\frac{1}{2}}(3^{\frac{4}{3}} + 3^{\frac{2}{3}} + 1)}{3^2 - 1} = \frac{1}{8}(3^{\frac{5}{3}} + 3^{\frac{5}{3}} + 3^{\frac{1}{3}}).
 \end{aligned}$$

Examples 19 to 24 are solved by the method of Art. 87; the results however may generally be written down by inspection; thus in Ex. 19 the quantities 20, 28, 35 under the radicals are the products of the numbers 4, 5, 7 taken two at a time; and the sum of these numbers is 16;

$$\therefore 16 - 2\sqrt{20} - 2\sqrt{28} + 2\sqrt{35} = (\sqrt{5} + \sqrt{7} - \sqrt{4})^2;$$

the two quantities $\sqrt{5}, \sqrt{7}$ having the same sign, because of the term $+ 2\sqrt{35}$.

$$21. 6 + \sqrt{12} - \sqrt{24} - \sqrt{8} = 6 + 2\sqrt{3} - 2\sqrt{6} - 2\sqrt{2} = (\sqrt{3} + 1 - \sqrt{2})^2.$$

$$22. 5 - \sqrt{10} - \sqrt{15} + \sqrt{6} = \frac{1}{2}(10 - 2\sqrt{10} - 2\sqrt{15} + 2\sqrt{6}) = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{5})^2.$$

$$23. a + 3b + 4 + 4\sqrt{a} - 4\sqrt{3b} - 2\sqrt{3ab} = (\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{3b} + 2)^2.$$

$$24. 21 + 3\sqrt{8} - 6\sqrt{3} - 6\sqrt{7} - \sqrt{24} - \sqrt{56} + 2\sqrt{21}$$

$$= 21 + 2\sqrt{18} - 2\sqrt{27} - 2\sqrt{63} - 2\sqrt{6} - 2\sqrt{14} + 2\sqrt{21} = (\sqrt{9} + \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{7} - \sqrt{3})^2;$$

the numbers 9, 2, 7, 3 are seen by inspection, and the signs before the radicals easily assigned by trial.

25. Proceeding as in Art. 89, we shall find $x^2 - y = \sqrt[3]{100 - 108} = -2$; and $x^3 + 3xy = 10$, whence $x = 1, y = 3$.

26. Here $x^2 - y = \sqrt[3]{38^2 - 289 \times 5} = \sqrt[3]{1444 - 1445} = -1$;
and $x^3 + 3xy = 38$; whence $x = 2, y = 5$.

27. Here $x^2 - y = \sqrt[3]{9801 - 4900 \times 2} = \sqrt[3]{1} = 1$;

and $x^3 + 3xy = 99$, whence $x = 3, y = 8$.

28. Here $38\sqrt{14} - 100\sqrt{2} = -2\sqrt{2}(50 - 19\sqrt{7})$;
and $x^2 - y = \sqrt[3]{2500 - 361 \times 7} = \sqrt[3]{-27} = -3$;

also $x^3 + 3xy = 50$, whence $x = 2, y = 7$; thus

the cube root $= -\sqrt{2}(2 - \sqrt{7}) = \sqrt{14} - 2\sqrt{2}$.

29. We have $54\sqrt{3} + 41\sqrt{5} = 3\sqrt{3}\left(18 + \frac{41}{3}\sqrt{\frac{5}{3}}\right)$;
here $x^2 - y = \sqrt[3]{324 - \frac{1681}{9} \times \frac{5}{3}} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{343}{27}} = \frac{7}{3}$:

also $x^3 + 3xy = 18$, whence $x=2$, $y=\frac{5}{3}$; thus

$$\text{the cube root} = \sqrt[3]{3} \left(2 + \sqrt{\frac{5}{3}} \right) = 2\sqrt[3]{3} + \sqrt[3]{5}.$$

30. We have $135\sqrt{3} - 87\sqrt{6} = 3\sqrt{3}(45 - 29\sqrt{2})$.

$$\text{Here } x^2 - y = \sqrt[3]{2025 - 841 \times 2} = \sqrt[3]{343} = 7;$$

and $x^3 + 3xy = 45$, whence $x=3$, $y=2$; thus

$$\text{the cube root} = \sqrt[3]{3}(3 - \sqrt{2}) = 3\sqrt[3]{3} - \sqrt[3]{6}.$$

Examples 31 to 34 may be solved by inspection; thus

$$31. \quad a+x+\sqrt{2ax+x^2} = (a+x)+2\sqrt{\frac{x}{2}\left(a+\frac{x}{2}\right)} = \left(\sqrt{\frac{x}{2}} + \sqrt{a+\frac{x}{2}}\right)^2.$$

$$32. \quad 2a - \sqrt{3a^2 - 2ab - b^2} = \frac{1}{2}(4a - 2\sqrt{(3a+b)(a-b)}) \\ = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3a+b} - \sqrt{a-b})^2.$$

$$33. \quad 1+a^2+\sqrt{1+a^2+a^4} = \frac{1}{2}(2+2a^2+2\sqrt{(1+a+a^2)(1-a+a^2)}) \\ = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{1+a+a^2} + \sqrt{1-a+a^2})^2.$$

$$34. \quad 1+(1-a^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-a^2}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{1-a^2}}(2+2\sqrt{1-a^2}) \\ = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{1-a^2}}(\sqrt{1+a} + \sqrt{1-a})^2.$$

35. Here $a=2+\sqrt{3}$, $b=2-\sqrt{3}$; thus $a+b=4$, $a-b=2\sqrt{3}$, $ab=1$.

$$7a^2 + 11ab - 7b^2 = 7(a+b)(a-b) + 11ab = 56\sqrt{3} + 11.$$

36. Here $x=5-2\sqrt{6}$, $y=5+2\sqrt{6}$; thus $x+y=10$, $xy=1$.

$$\therefore 3x^2 - 5xy + 3y^2 = 3(x+y)^2 - 11xy = 300 - 11 = 289.$$

$$37. \quad \text{The expression} = \frac{\sqrt{52-30\sqrt{3}}}{10-\sqrt{76+10\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}-5}{10-(5\sqrt{3}+1)} \\ = \frac{3\sqrt{3}-5}{9-5\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

38. Dividing numerator and denominator by $\sqrt{3}$, the expression under the radical $= \frac{2\sqrt{3}+2}{11\sqrt{3}-19} = \frac{2(\sqrt{3}+1)(11\sqrt{3}+19)}{2} = 52+30\sqrt{3} = (3\sqrt{3}+5)^2$.

39. The expression $= (5 - \sqrt{3}) - \frac{1}{2 + \sqrt{3}} = (5 - \sqrt{3}) - (2 - \sqrt{3}).$

40. The cube root of $26 + 15\sqrt{3}$ is $2 + \sqrt{3}.$

Hence the expression $= (2 + \sqrt{3})^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2 + \sqrt{3}} \right)^2 = (2 + \sqrt{3})^2 - (2 - \sqrt{3})^2$
 $= 4 \times 2\sqrt{3} = 8\sqrt{3}.$

41. Multiply each numerator and denominator by $\sqrt{2};$ thus

$$\begin{aligned}\text{the expression} &= \frac{20}{6 - \sqrt{6 + 2\sqrt{5}}} - \frac{2\sqrt{5} + 6}{4 + \sqrt{6 - 2\sqrt{5}}} \\ &= \frac{20}{5 - \sqrt{5}} - \frac{2(3 + \sqrt{5})}{3 + \sqrt{5}} = (5 + \sqrt{5}) - 2.\end{aligned}$$

42. From the formula

$$\begin{aligned}a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc &= (a + b + c)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - bc - ca - ab); \\ \text{we have } x^3 + 2 - 1 + 3x\sqrt[3]{2} &= x^3 + (\sqrt[3]{2})^3 + (-1)^3 - 3x(\sqrt[3]{2})(-1) \\ &= (x + \sqrt[3]{2} - 1)(x^2 + \sqrt[3]{4} + 1 - x\sqrt[3]{2} + x + \sqrt[3]{2}).\end{aligned}$$

43. As in Art. 89 we have $x^3 + 3xy = 9ab^2.$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Again } (9ab^2)^2 - (b^2 + 24a^2)^2 (b^2 - 3a^2) \\ &= 1728a^6 - 432a^4b^2 + 36a^2b^4 - b^6 = (12a^2 - b^2)^3; \\ \therefore x^2 - y &= 12a^2 - b^2; \text{ and thus } 4x^3 - 3x(12a^2 - b^2) - 9ab^2 = 0; \\ \text{or } 4x(x^2 - 9a^2) + 3b^2(x - 3a) &= 0; \text{ whence } x = 3a, y = b^2 - 3a^2.\end{aligned}$$

44. $4x^2 - 4 = \left(\sqrt{a} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \right)^2 - 4 = \left(\sqrt{a} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \right)^2;$
 $\therefore 2\sqrt{x^2 - 1} = \sqrt{a} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}.$

Thus the expression $= \frac{\sqrt{a} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}}{\left(\sqrt{a} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \right) - \left(\sqrt{a} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \right)} = \frac{a - 1}{2}.$

EXAMPLES. VIII. b. PAGES 81, 82.

4. The product $= (x + \omega)(x + \omega^2) = x^2 + (\omega + \omega^2)x + \omega^3 = x^2 - x + 1.$

5. We have $\frac{1}{3 - \sqrt{-2}} = \frac{3 + \sqrt{-2}}{9 - (-2)} = \frac{3 + \sqrt{-2}}{11}.$

6. The expression $= \frac{3\sqrt{2} + 2\sqrt{5}}{3\sqrt{2} - 2\sqrt{5}} = \frac{(3\sqrt{2} + 2\sqrt{5})^2}{18 - 20}.$

7. The expression $= \frac{(3+2i)(2+5i)+(3-2i)(2-5i)}{4-(-25)} = \frac{2(6+10i^2)}{29} = -\frac{8}{29}$.

8. The expression $= \frac{(a+ix)^2-(a-ix)^2}{a^2-i^2x^2} = \frac{4iax}{a^2+x^2}$.

9. The expression $= \frac{(x+i)^3-(x-i)^3}{x^2-i^2} = \frac{2(3ix^2+i^3)}{x^2+1} = \frac{2i(3x^2-1)}{x^2+1}$.

10. The expression $= \frac{2(3ia^2+i^3)}{4ia} = \frac{3a^2+i^2}{2a} = \frac{3a^2-1}{2a}$.

11. $(-\sqrt{-1})^{4n+3} = (-1)^{4n+3} \times (\sqrt{-1})^{4n+3}$
 $= (-1) \times (\sqrt{-1})^3 = (-1) \times (-\sqrt{-1}) = \sqrt{-1}$.

12. The square $= (9+40i)+(9-40i)+2\sqrt{81-1600i^2}$
 $= 18+2\sqrt{1681}=100$.

Examples 13 to 18 may be solved by the method of Art. 105, or by inspection as follows.

13. $-5+12\sqrt{-1} = -5+2\sqrt{-36} = -9+4+2\sqrt{-9 \times 4} = (\sqrt{-9}+2)^2$.

14. $-11-60\sqrt{-1} = -11-2\sqrt{-900}$
 $= -36+25-2\sqrt{-36 \times 25} = (5-\sqrt{-36})^2$.

15. $-47+8\sqrt{-3} = -47+2\sqrt{-48}$
 $= (-48+1+2\sqrt{-48}) = (1+\sqrt{-48})^2$.

16. $-8\sqrt{-1} = 0-2\sqrt{-16} = 4-4-2\sqrt{-4 \times 4} = (2-\sqrt{-4})^2$.

17. $a^2-1+2a\sqrt{-1} = (a+\sqrt{-1})^2$.

18. $4ab-2(a^2-b^2)\sqrt{-1} = (a+b)^2-(a-b)^2-2(a^2-b^2)\sqrt{-1}$
 $= \{(a+b)-(a-b)\sqrt{-1}\}^2$.

19. We have $\frac{3+5i}{2-3i} = \frac{(3+5i)(2+3i)}{4-9i^2} = \frac{-9+19i}{13}$.

20. $\frac{\sqrt{3}-i\sqrt{2}}{2\sqrt{3}-i\sqrt{2}} = \frac{(\sqrt{3}-i\sqrt{2})(2\sqrt{3}+i\sqrt{2})}{12-2i^2} = \frac{8-i\sqrt{6}}{14}$.

21. We have $\frac{1+i}{1-i} = \frac{(1+i)(1+i)}{1-i^2} = \frac{1+i^2+2i}{2} = i$.

22. $\frac{(1+i)^2}{3-i} = \frac{1+i^2+2i}{3-i} = \frac{2i}{3-i} = \frac{2i(3+i)}{9-i^2} = \frac{6i+2i^2}{10} = \frac{3i-1}{5}$.

23. The expression $= \frac{(a+ib)^3-(a-ib)^3}{(a+ib)(a-ib)} = \frac{2ib(3a^2-b^2)}{a^2+b^2}$.

24. We have $1 + \omega^2 = -\omega$; thus $(1 + \omega^2)^4 = (-\omega)^4 = \omega^4 = \omega$.

25. We have $1 - \omega + \omega^2 = (1 + \omega + \omega^2) - 2\omega = 0 - 2\omega = -2\omega$.

Similarly $1 + \omega - \omega^2 = -2\omega^2$.

The product is $4\omega^3 = 4$.

26. Since $1 - \omega^4 = 1 - \omega$ and $1 - \omega^5 = 1 - \omega^2$,

the expression $= (1 - \omega)^2 (1 - \omega^2)^2$

$$= (1 - 2\omega + \omega^2)(1 - 2\omega^2 + \omega^4) = (-3\omega)(-3\omega^2) = 9.$$

27. $2 + 5\omega + 2\omega^2 = 2(1 + \omega + \omega^2) + 3\omega = 3\omega$, and $(3\omega)^6 = 729\omega^6 = 729$.

The solution of the second part is similar.

28. The factors are equal to $1 - \omega + \omega^2$ and $1 - \omega^2 + \omega$ alternately, and the product of each pair is 2^2 . Ex. 25.

$$\begin{aligned} 29. \quad x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz &= (x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - yz - zx - xy) \\ &= (x + y + z)(x + \omega y + \omega^2 z)(x + \omega^2 y + \omega z). \end{aligned} \quad \text{Ex. 3, Art. 110.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 30. \quad yz &= (\omega a + \omega^2 b)(\omega^2 a + \omega b) = \omega^3 a^2 + \omega^3 b^2 + (\omega^2 + \omega^4) ab = a^2 - ab + b^2, \\ y + z &= (\omega + \omega^2) a + (\omega + \omega^2) b = -a - b. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence } (1) \quad xyz = (a + b)(a^2 - ab + b^2) = a^3 + b^3.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad x^2 + y^2 + z^2 &= x^2 + (y + z)^2 - 2yz \\ &= (a + b)^2 + (a + b)^2 - 2(a^2 - ab + b^2) = 6ab. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \quad x^3 + y^3 + z^3 &= x^3 + (y + z)(y^2 + z^2 - yz) \\ &= x^3 + (y + z)\{(y + z)^2 - 3yz\} \\ &= (a + b)^3 - (a + b)\{(a + b)^2 - 3(a^2 - ab + b^2)\} = 3(a^3 + b^3). \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES. IX. a. PAGES 88, 89, 90.

13. If the roots of $Ax^2 + Bx + C = 0$ are real, then $B^2 - 4AC$ is positive.

Now in (1), $4a^2 - 4(a^2 - b^2 - c^2) = 4b^2 + 4c^2$, a positive quantity.

Again in (2), $16(a - b)^2 - 4(a - b + c)(a - b - c)$

$$= 16(a - b)^2 - 4(a - b)^2 + 4c^2 = 12(a - b)^2 + 4c^2, \text{ a positive quantity.}$$

14. Applying the test for equal roots to the equation

$$x^2 - 2mx + 8m - 15 = 0,$$

we have $m^2 = 8m - 15$; that is $(m - 5)(m - 3) = 0$.

15. If the roots are equal $(1 + 3m)^2 = 7(3 + 2m)$ or $9m^2 - 8m - 20 = 0$,

that is $(9m + 10)(m - 2) = 0$.

16. On reduction we have $(m + 1)x^2 - bx(m + 1) = ax(m - 1) - c(m - 1)$,
that is $(m + 1)x^2 - \{b(m + 1) + a(m - 1)\}x + c(m - 1) = 0$.

The required condition is obtained by equating to zero the coefficient of x .

17. If the roots of $Ax^2 + Bx + C = 0$ are rational, $B^2 - 4AC$ must be a perfect square.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{In (1), } 4c^2 - 4(c+a-b)(c-a+b) \\ &= 4c^2 - 4c^2 + 4(a-b)^2 = 4(a-b)^2, \text{ a perfect square.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{In (2), } (3a^2 + b^2)^2 c^2 - 4abc^2(-6a^2 - ab + 2b^2) \\ &= c^2(9a^4 + 24a^3b + 10a^2b^2 - 8ab^3 + b^4) \\ &= c^2(3a^2 + 4ab - b^2)^2 = \text{a perfect square.} \end{aligned}$$

In Examples 18 to 20 we have

$$\begin{aligned} a+\beta &= -\frac{b}{a}, \quad a\beta = \frac{c}{a}; \quad \text{whence } a^2 + \beta^2 = \frac{b^2 - 2ac}{a^2}. \\ 18. \quad \frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{\beta^2} &= \frac{a^2 + \beta^2}{a^2 \beta^2} = \frac{b^2 - 2ac}{a^2} \div \frac{c^2}{a^2} = \frac{b^2 - 2ac}{c^2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 19. \quad a^4 \beta^7 + a^7 \beta^4 &= a^4 \beta^4 (a^3 + \beta^3) = a^4 \beta^4 (a + \beta) (a^2 + \beta^2 - a\beta) \\ &= \frac{c^4}{a^4} \left(-\frac{b}{a} \right) \frac{b^2 - 3ac}{a^2} = \frac{bc^4(3ac - b^2)}{a^7}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 20. \quad \left(\frac{\alpha}{\beta} - \frac{\beta}{\alpha} \right)^2 &= \frac{(a^2 - \beta^2)^2}{a^2 \beta^2} = \frac{(a + \beta)^2 (a - \beta)^2}{a^2 \beta^2} = \frac{(a + \beta)^2 \{(a + \beta)^2 - 4a\beta\}}{a^2 \beta^2} \\ &= \frac{b^2}{a^2} \left(\frac{b^2 - 4ac}{a^2} \right) \div \frac{c^2}{a^2} = \frac{b^2(b^2 - 4ac)}{a^2 c^2}. \end{aligned}$$

21. Form the quadratic equation whose roots are $1 \pm 2i$. This equation is $x^2 - 2x + 5 = 0$. Therefore $x^2 - 2x + 5$ is a quadratic expression which vanishes for each of the values $1 + 2i$, $1 - 2i$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } x^3 + x^2 - x + 22 &= x(x^2 - 2x + 5) + 3(x^2 - 2x + 5) + 7 \\ &= x \times 0 + 3 \times 0 + 7 = 7. \end{aligned}$$

22. The equation whose roots are $3 \pm i$ is $x^2 - 6x + 10 = 0$.

$$\text{Now } x^3 - 3x^2 - 8x + 15 = x(x^2 - 6x + 10) + 3(x^2 - 6x + 10) - 15 = -15.$$

23. The equation whose roots are $a(1 \mp \sqrt{-3})$ is $x^2 - 2ax + 4a^2 = 0$.

$$\text{Now } x^3 - ax^2 + 2a^2x + 4a^3 = x(x^2 - 2ax + 4a^2) + a(x^2 - 2ax + 4a^2) = 0.$$

24. Here $a + \beta = -p$, $a\beta = q$.

$$\text{Sum of roots} = (a + \beta)^2 + (a - \beta)^2 = 2(a^2 + \beta^2) = 2(p^2 - 2q).$$

$$\text{Product of roots} = (a + \beta)^2 (a - \beta)^2 = p^2 (p^2 - 4q).$$

25. In the equation $x^2 - (a+b)x + ab - h^2 = 0$, the condition for real roots is that $(a+b)^2 - 4(ab - h^2)$ should be positive; that is, $(a-b)^2 + 4h^2$ must be positive, which is clearly the case.

26. From the equation $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$, we have $ax^2 + bx = -c$, that is, $ax + b = -\frac{c}{x} = -cx^{-1}$; whence $(ax + b)^{-2} = (-cx^{-1})^{-2} = \frac{x^2}{c^2}$.

$$\text{In (1), } (ax_1+b)^{-2} + (ax_2+b)^{-2} = \frac{x_1^2+x_2^2}{c^2} = \frac{(x_1+x_2)^2 - 2x_1x_2}{c^2} = \frac{1}{c^2} \left(\frac{b^2}{a^2} - \frac{2c}{a} \right).$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{In (2), } (ax_1+b)^{-3} + (ax_2+b)^{-3} &= -\frac{x_1^3+x_2^3}{c^3} = -\frac{1}{c^3} (x_1+x_2)(x_1^2+x_2^2-x_1x_2) \\ &= -\frac{1}{c^3} \left(-\frac{b}{a} \right) \left(\frac{b^2}{a^2} - \frac{3c}{a} \right).\end{aligned}$$

27. Denote the roots by α and $n\alpha$; then

$$\alpha + n\alpha = -\frac{b}{a}, \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha \times n\alpha = \frac{c}{a}.$$

$$\text{Eliminating } \alpha, \text{ we have} \quad \frac{n b^2}{a^2 (1+n)^2} = \frac{c}{a}.$$

$$28. \text{ Here } \alpha^2 + \beta^2 = \frac{b^2 - 2ac}{a^2}, \text{ and } \alpha^{-2} + \beta^{-2} = \frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{\alpha^2 \beta^2} = \frac{b^2 - 2ac}{c^2};$$

$$\text{hence sum of roots} = \frac{(b^2 - 2ac)(a^2 + c^2)}{a^2 c^2}, \text{ and product} = \frac{(b^2 - 2ac)^2}{a^2 c^2}.$$

$$29. \text{ Here } \alpha + \beta = -(m+n), \quad \alpha \beta = \frac{1}{2} (m^2 + n^2).$$

$$\therefore (\alpha + \beta)^2 = (m+n)^2; \text{ and } (\alpha - \beta)^2 = (m+n)^2 - 2(m^2 + n^2) = -(m-n)^2.$$

Thus we have to form the equation whose roots are $(m+n)^2$, $-(m-n)^2$; the sum of roots = $4mn$, and product = $-(m+n)^2(m-n)^2$.

EXAMPLES. IX. b. PAGES 93, 94.

1. In the equation $2a^2x^2 + 2ancx + (n^2 - 2)c^2 = 0$, the condition for real roots is that $a^2n^2c^2 - 2a^2(n^2 - 2)c^2$ should be positive, that is, $4 - n^2$ should be positive. Therefore n must lie between -2 and $+2$.

2. Put $\frac{x}{x^2 - 5x + 9} = y$; then $yx^2 - (5y+1)x + 9y = 0$. If x is real,

$(5y+1)^2 - 36y^2$ must be positive; $\therefore (1+11y)(1-y)$ must be positive;

that is, y must lie between 1 and $-\frac{1}{11}$.

3. Put $\frac{x^2 - x + 1}{x^2 + x + 1} = y$; then $(y-1)x^2 + (y+1)x + y - 1 = 0$. If x is real, $(y+1)^2 - 4(y-1)^2$ must be positive; $\therefore (y-3)(1-3y)$ must be positive.

4. Put $\frac{x^2 + 34x - 71}{x^2 + 2x - 7} = y$; then $x^2(y-1) + 2(y-17)x - 7y + 71 = 0$. If x is real, $(y-17)^2 + (y-1)(7y-71)$ must be positive;

$\therefore 8(y^2 - 14y + 45)$ must be positive; $\therefore 8(y-5)(y-9)$ must be positive.

5. Sum of roots = $\frac{\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{a-b}} + \frac{\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{a-b}} = \frac{2a}{a - (a-b)} = \frac{2a}{b}$.

Product of roots = $\frac{\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{a-b}} \times \frac{\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{a-b}} = \frac{a}{b}$.

Hence the equation is $x^2 - \frac{2a}{b}x + \frac{a}{b} = 0$.

6. (1) $a^2(a^2\beta^{-1} - \beta) + \beta^2(\beta^2\alpha^{-1} - \alpha)$
 $= \frac{a^2}{\beta}(a^2 - \beta^2) + \frac{\beta^2}{\alpha}(\beta^2 - a^2) = \frac{(a^3 - \beta^3)(a^2 - \beta^2)}{a\beta}$
 $= \frac{(a+\beta)(a-\beta)^2(a^2 + a\beta + \beta^2)}{a\beta} = \frac{p}{q}(p^2 - 4q)(p^2 - q)$.

(2) From $x^2 - px + q = 0$, we have $x - p = \frac{q}{x}$; hence

$$(x-p)^{-4} = (qx^{-1})^{-4} = \frac{x^4}{q^4}.$$

Substituting α and β for x successively,

$$(\alpha-p)^{-4} + (\beta-p)^{-4} = \frac{\alpha^4 + \beta^4}{q^4} = \frac{(\alpha^2 + \beta^2)^2 - 2\alpha^2\beta^2}{q^4} = \frac{1}{q^4}\{(p^2 - 2q)^2 - 2q^2\}.$$

7. Denote the roots by $p\alpha$ and $q\alpha$; then

$$p\alpha + q\alpha = -\frac{n}{l}; \quad p\alpha \times q\alpha = \frac{n}{l}.$$

From the second equation $\alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{pq}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{n}{l}}$.

Substituting in the first equation $\frac{p+q}{\sqrt{pq}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{n}{l}} + \frac{n}{l} = 0$.

Dividing by $\sqrt{\frac{n}{l}}$ we have the required result.

8. Put $\frac{(x+m)^2 - 4mn}{2x - 2n} = y$; then $x^2 + 2(m-y)x + m^2 - 4mn + 2ny = 0$.

If x is real, $(m-y)^2 - m^2 + 4mn - 2ny$ must be positive;

$\therefore y^2 - (2m+2n)y + 4mn$ must be positive;
 that is, $(y-2m)(y-2n)$ must be positive.

9. In the first equation we have $\alpha + \beta = -\frac{2b}{a}$, $\alpha\beta = \frac{c}{a}$;

$$\therefore (\alpha - \beta)^2 = \frac{4(b^2 - ac)}{a^2}.$$

Again, from the second equation we have

$$\{(a+\delta) - (\beta + \delta)\}^2 = \frac{4(B^2 - AC)}{A^2}; \quad \text{that is, } (a-\beta)^2 = \frac{4(B^2 - AC)}{A^2};$$

whence the result follows.

10. Put $\frac{px^2 + 3x - 4}{p + 3x - 4x^2} = y$; then $(p+4y)x^2 + 3x(1-y) - (4+py) = 0$.

If x is real, $9(1-y)^2 + 4(p+4y)(4+py)$ must be positive;

$$\therefore (9+16p)y^2 + 2(2p^2+23)y + (9+16p) \text{ must be positive;} \\ \therefore (2p^2+23)^2 - (9+16p)^2 \text{ must be negative or zero,}$$

and $9+16p$ must be positive.

Thus $4(p^2+8p+16)(p^2-8p+7)$ must be negative or zero;
that is, $4(p+4)^2(p-1)(p-7)$ must be negative or zero.

11. Put $\frac{x+2}{2x^2+3x+6} = y$; then $2yx^2 + (3y-1)x + 6y - 2 = 0$.

If x is real, $(3y-1)^2 - 8y(6y-2)$ must be positive;

$$\therefore (1+13y)(1-3y) \text{ must be positive.}$$

Hence y must lie between $\frac{1}{3}$ and $-\frac{1}{13}$, and its greatest value is $\frac{1}{3}$.

12. Put $\frac{x^2-bc}{2x-b-c} = y$; then $x^2 - 2yx + by + cy - bc = 0$. If x is real,
 $y^2 - by - cy + bc$ must be positive; $\therefore (y-b)(y-c)$ must be positive.

13. In order that the roots of $ax^2 + 2bx + c = 0$ may be possible and different we must have $b^2 - ac$ positive.

The second equation may be written

$$(a^2 - ac + 2b^2)x^2 + 2b(a+c)x + c^2 - ac + 2b^2 = 0;$$

and the condition for roots possible and different is that

$$b^2(a+c)^2 - (a^2 - ac + 2b^2)(c^2 - ac + 2b^2)$$

should be positive. This expression reduces to $(ac - b^2)\{4b^2 + (a-c)^2\}$, so that its sign is contrary to that of $b^2 - ac$. Hence the required result follows at once.

14. Denote the given expression by y ; multiply up and re-arrange, then
 $(ad - bcy)x^2 - (ac + bd)(1-y)x + (bc - ady) = 0$.

If x is real, we must have

$$(ac + bd)^2(1-y)^2 - 4(ad - bcy)(bc - ady) \text{ positive;}$$

that is, $\{(ac + bd)^2 - 4abcd\}(y^2 + 1) - 2y\{(ac + bd)^2 - 2(a^2d^2 + b^2c^2)\}$,

$$\text{or } (ac - bd)^2y^2 - 2y\{(ac - bd)^2 - 2(ad - bc)^2\} + (ac - bd)^2$$

must be positive for all values of y .

This will be the case provided

$$(ac - bd)^4 \geq \{(ac - bd)^2 - 2(ad - bc)^2\}^2,$$

that is. $(ac - bd)^4 \geq (ac - bd)^4 - 4(ac - bd)^2(ad - bc)^2 + 4(ad - bc)^4$,

$$(ac - bd)^2 \geq (ad - bc)^2;$$

that is, $(ac - bd) > (ad - bc)$,
 that is, $(ac - bd - ad + bc)(ac - bd + ad - bc)$ is a positive quantity;

$\therefore (a+b)(c-d)(a-b)(c+d)$, or $(a^2-b^2)(c^2-d^2)$ must be positive.

Hence $a^2 - b^2$ and $c^2 - d^2$ must have the same sign.

EXAMPLES. IX. c. PAGE 96.

Questions 1 and 2 may be solved by application of the formula of Art. 127.

1. Here $m - 1 + 3 = 0$, whence $m = -2$.

Or thus: the given equation may be written $2x(y+1) + y^2 + my - 3 = 0$; hence $y+1$ must be a factor of $y^2 + my - 3$; that is, $y = -1$ must satisfy the equation $y^2 + my - 3 = 0$.

2. Here the condition gives $-12 - \frac{25}{2} + \frac{m^2}{2} = 0$, whence $m^2 = 49$.

3. The condition that the roots of

$$Ax^2 - (B - C)xy - Ay^2 = 0$$

should be real is that $(B - C)^2 + 4A^2$ should be a positive quantity: this condition is clearly satisfied.

4. Since the equations are satisfied by a common root, we must have

Also by eliminating the absolute term, we obtain

From (1) we get $x = \frac{q - q'}{p' - p}$, and from (2) $x = \frac{pq' - p'q}{q - q'}$.

5. When the condition is fulfilled, the equations

$$lx^2 + mxy + ny^2 = 0 \text{ and } l'x^2 + m'xy + n'y^2 = 0$$

must be satisfied by a common value of the ratio $x : y$.

From these equations we have by cross multiplication

$$x^2 \quad xy \quad y^2$$

$$\frac{x^2}{mn' - m'n} = \frac{xy}{nl' - n'l} = \frac{y^2}{lm' - l'm};$$

whence

$$(nl' - n'l)^2 = (mn' - m'n)(lm' - l'm).$$

6. Applying the condition of Art. 127, we have

$$6 - 4aP - 12 - 2a^2 - P^2 = 0.$$

7. If $y - mx$ is a factor of $ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2$, then this last expression vanishes when $y = mx$; that is, $a + 2hm + bm^2 = 0$.

Similarly if $my + x$ is a factor of $a'x^2 + 2h'xy + b'y^2$, we must have

$$a'm^2 - 2h'm + b' = 0.$$

From these equations, we have by cross multiplication

$$\frac{m^2}{2(b'h + ah')} = \frac{m}{aa' - bb'} = \frac{1}{-2(bh' + a'h)};$$

whence $(aa' - bb')^2 = -4(ah' + b'h)(a'h + bh')$.

8. Here $x^2 - x(3y + 2) + 2y^2 - 3y - 35 = 0$;

whence solving as a quadratic in x ,

$$2x = 3y + 2 \pm \sqrt{(3y + 2)^2 - 4(2y^2 - 3y - 35)} = 3y + 2 \pm (y + 12).$$

Giving to y any real value, we find two real values for x : or giving to x any real value we find two real values for y .

9. Solving the equation $9x^2 + 2x(y - 46) + y^2 - 20y + 244 = 0$ as a quadratic in x , we have $9x = -(y - 46) \pm \sqrt{(y - 46)^2 - 9(y^2 - 20y + 244)}$
 $= -(y - 46) \pm \sqrt{-8(y^2 - 11y + 10)}$
 $= -(y - 46) \pm \sqrt{-8(y - 1)(y - 10)}$.

Now the quantity under the radical is only positive when y lies between 1 and 10; and unless y lies between these limits the value of x will be imaginary.

Again $y^2 + 2y(x - 10) + 9x^2 - 92x + 244 = 0$;

whence $y = -(x - 10) \pm \sqrt{(x - 10)^2 - (9x^2 - 92x + 244)}$
 $= -(x - 10) \pm \sqrt{-8(x - 6)(x - 3)}$.

Thus in order that y may be real x must lie between 6 and 3.

10. We have $x^2(ay + a') + x(by + b') + cy + c' = 0$;
 solving this equation as a quadratic in x ,

$$2(ay + a')x = -(by + b') \pm \sqrt{(by + b')^2 - 4(ay + a')(cy + c')}$$

Now in order that x may be a rational function of y the expression under the radical, namely $(b^2 - 4ac)y^2 + 2(bb' - 2ac' - 2a'c)y + b'^2 - 4a'c'$, must be the square of a linear function of y ;

hence $(bb' - 2ac' - 2a'c)^2 = (b^2 - 4ac)(b'^2 - 4a'c')$.

Simplifying we have

$$a^2c'^2 + a'^2c^2 - ac'bb' - a'ccb' + 2aa'cc' = 4aa'cc' - acb'^2 - a'c'b^2;$$

$$\therefore a^2c'^2 + a'^2c^2 - 2aa'cc' = ac'bb' + a'ccb' - acb'^2 - a'c'b^2;$$

$$\therefore (ac' - a'c)^2 = (ab' - a'b)(bc' - b'c).$$

EXAMPLES. X. a. PAGES 102, 103.

1. $(x^{-1} - 4)(x^{-1} + 2) = 0$; whence $\frac{1}{x} = 4$ or -2 .

2. $(x^{-2} - 9)(x^{-2} - 1) = 0$; whence $\frac{1}{x^2} = 9$ or 1.

3. $(2x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 1)(x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 2) = 0$; whence $\sqrt{x} = \frac{1}{2}$ or 2.

4. $(3x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 2)(2x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 1) = 0$; whence $\sqrt{x} = \frac{2}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$.

5. $(x^n - 3)(x^n - 2) = 0$. 6. $(x^{\frac{1}{2n}} - 1)(x^{\frac{1}{2n}} - 2) = 0$.

7. Putting $y = \sqrt{\frac{x}{3}}$, we have $7y + \frac{5}{y} = \frac{68}{3}$; whence $y = \frac{5}{21}$ or 3.

8. Putting $y = \sqrt{\frac{x}{1-x}}$, we have $y + \frac{1}{y} = \frac{13}{6}$; whence $y = \frac{3}{2}$ or $\frac{2}{3}$.

9. $(3x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 1)(2x^{\frac{1}{2}} + 5) = 0$; whence $\sqrt{x} = \frac{1}{3}$ or $-\frac{5}{2}$.

The value $x = \frac{25}{4}$ satisfied a modified form of the given equation.

10. $(8x^{\frac{3}{5}} + 1)(x^{\frac{3}{5}} + 1) = 0$; whence $x = \left(-\frac{1}{8}\right)^{\frac{5}{3}}$ or $(-1)^{\frac{5}{3}}$.

11. $(3^x - 9)(3^x - 1) = 0$; whence $3^x = 9$ or 1.

12. $(5 \cdot 5^x - 1)(5^x - 5) = 0$; whence $5^x = \frac{1}{5} = 5^{-1}$, and $5^x = 5$.

13. $2^{2x+8} - 2 \cdot 2^{x+4} + 1 = 0$; that is $(2^{x+4} - 1)^2 = 0$; whence $x + 4 = 0$.

14. $8 \cdot 2^{2x} - 65 \cdot 2^x + 8 = 0$; that is $(8 \cdot 2^x - 1)(2^x - 8) = 0$;

whence $2^x = \frac{1}{8} = 2^{-3}$, and $2^x = 2^3$.

15. $(\sqrt{2^x} - 1)^2 = 0$; whence $\sqrt{2^x} = 1$, and $2^x = 1$.

16. Putting $y = \sqrt{2x}$, we have $\frac{3}{y} - \frac{y}{5} = \frac{59}{10}$; whence $y = \frac{1}{2}$ or -30 .

17. $(x - 7)(x + 5)(x - 3)(x + 1) = 1680$;

that is, $(x^2 - 2x - 35)(x^2 - 2x - 3) = 1680$;

this is a quadratic in $x^2 - 2x$ and gives $(x^2 - 2x - 63)(x^2 - 2x - 25) = 0$.

18. $(x + 9)(x - 7)(x - 3)(x + 5) = 385$;

that is, $(x^2 + 2x - 63)(x^2 + 2x - 15) = 385$;

this is a quadratic in $x^2 + 2x$ and gives $(x^2 + 2x - 70)(x^2 + 2x - 8) = 0$.

19. $x(2x-3)(2x+1)(x-2)=63$; that is $(2x^2-3x)(2x^2-3x-2)=63$; this is a quadratic in $2x^2-3x$ and gives $(2x^2-3x-9)(2x^2-3x+7)=0$.

20. $(2x-7)(x+3)(x-3)(2x+5)=91$;
that is, $(2x^2-x-21)(2x^2-x-15)=91$;
this is a quadratic in $2x^2-x$ and gives $(2x^2-x-8)(2x^2-x-28)=0$.

21. Put $y^2=x^2+6x$; then $y^2+2y-24=0$; thus $y=4$ or -6 ; and
 $x^2+6x=16$ or 36 .

N.B. In this and the following examples, the solution obtained by taking the negative value of y satisfies a modified form of the given equation.

22. Put $y^2=3x^2-4x-6$; then $y^2+y-12=0$; thus $y=3$ or -4 ;
and therefore $3x^2-4x-6=9$ or 16 .

23. Put $y^2=3x^2-16x+21$; then $y^2+3y-28=0$;
thus $y=4$ or -7 ; and $3x^2-16x+21=16$ or 49 .

24. Put $y^2=3x^2-7x+2$; then $y^2-9y-10=0$;
thus $y=10$ or -1 ; and $3x^2-7x+2=100$ or 1 .

25. Put $y^2=2x^2-5x+3$; then $y^2-6y+5=0$;
thus $y=1$ or 5 ; and $2x^2-5x+3=1$ or 25 .

26. Put $y^2=3x^2-8x+1$; then $2y^2-y-66=0$;
thus $y=6$ or $-\frac{11}{2}$; and $3x^2-8x+1=36$ or $\frac{121}{4}$.

27. Dividing by $\sqrt{x-3}$, we have $\sqrt{x-3}=0$, and $\sqrt{4x+5}-\sqrt{x}=\sqrt{x+3}$;
then see Art. 131.

28. Dividing by $\sqrt{2x-1}$, we have $\sqrt{2x-1}=0$, and $\sqrt{x-4}+3=\sqrt{x+11}$.

29. Dividing by $\sqrt{x-1}$; we have $\sqrt{x-1}=0$,
and $\sqrt{2x+7}+\sqrt{3(x-6)}=\sqrt{7x+1}$.

30. Dividing by $\sqrt{a+3x}$, we have $\sqrt{a+3x}=0$,
and $\sqrt{a-x}-\sqrt{a-2x}=\sqrt{2a-3x}$.

Examples 31 to 34 may be solved as in Art. 132.

31. Use the identity $(2x^2+5x-2)-(2x^2+5x-9)=7$.

32. Use the identity $(3x^2-2x+9)-(3x^2-2x-4)=13$.

33. Use the identity $(2x^2-7x+1)-(2x^2-9x+4)=2x-3$.

34. Use the identity $(3x^2-7x-4)-(2x^2-7x+21)=x^2-25$.

Examples 35—37 are reciprocal equations and may be solved by the method of Art. 133.

Example 38 may be solved by Art. 134.

39. We have *componendo et dividendo* $\frac{x}{\sqrt{12a-x}} = \sqrt{a}$.

40. Divide numerator and denominator by $\sqrt{a+2x}$;

then
$$\frac{\sqrt{a+2x} + \sqrt{a-2x}}{\sqrt{a+2x} - \sqrt{a-2x}} = \frac{5x}{a};$$

thus
$$\frac{\sqrt{a+2x}}{\sqrt{a-2x}} = \frac{5x+a}{5x-a}; \text{ or } \frac{a+2x}{a-2x} = \frac{(5x+a)^2}{(5x-a)^2}.$$

Whence *componendo et dividendo* $\frac{2x}{a} = \frac{10ax}{25x^2 + a^2}$.

41. The simplified form of the left side is $4x\sqrt{x^2-1}$;

thus $4x\sqrt{x^2-1} = 8x\sqrt{x^2-3x+2}$;

dividing by $x\sqrt{x-1}$, we have $x\sqrt{x-1} = 0$, and $\sqrt{x+1} = 2\sqrt{x-2}$.

42.
$$\frac{\sqrt{x-1}}{\sqrt{x^3-x}} = \frac{\sqrt{x-1}}{\sqrt{x(x^2-1)}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x(x+1)}},$$

thus $\sqrt{x(x+1)} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x(x+1)}} = \frac{5}{2}$; which is a quadratic in $\sqrt{x(x+1)}$.

43.
$$\frac{x^2-x+1}{x-1} = x + \sqrt{\frac{6}{x}},$$

\therefore by transposition and reduction $\frac{1}{x-1} = \sqrt{\frac{6}{x}}$;

hence $6x^2 - 13x + 6 = 0$, or $(2x-3)(3x-2) = 0$.

44. $2^{x^2} = 8 \times 2^{2x} = 2^{2x+3}$; thus $x^2 = 2x + 3$.

45. Divide by a^x ; then $a^x(a^2+1) = (a^{2x}+1)a$;

thus $a \cdot a^{2x} - a^2 \cdot a^x - a^x + a = 0$; that is $(a \cdot a^x - 1)(a^x - a) = 0$; whence

$$a^x = \frac{1}{a} = a^{-1}, \text{ and } a^x = a.$$

46. Clearing of fractions, $8(x-5)^{\frac{3}{2}} = (3x-7)^{\frac{3}{2}}$; taking the cube root of each side, $2\sqrt{x-5} = \sqrt{3x-7}$.

47. The solution is similar to that of Ex. 46.

48. Dividing each term by $(a^2 - x^2)^{\frac{1}{3}}$, or $(a+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot (a-x)^{\frac{1}{3}}$, we get

$$\left(\frac{a+x}{a-x}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} + 4\left(\frac{a-x}{a+x}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} = 5,$$

or $y + \frac{4}{y} = 5$, where $y = \left(\frac{a+x}{a-x}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$.

49. We have identically $(x^2 + ax - 1) - (x^2 + bx - 1) = (a - b)x$; and by the question, $\sqrt{x^2 + ax - 1} - \sqrt{x^2 + bx - 1} = \sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b}$: hence by division, $\sqrt{x^2 + ax - 1} + \sqrt{x^2 + bx - 1} = (\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b})x$. By addition, $2\sqrt{x^2 + ax - 1} = (\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b})x + (\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b})x$. Squaring, $4(x^2 + ax - 1) = (\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b})^2 x^2 + 2(a - b)x + (\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b})^2$; $\therefore \{(\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b})^2 - 4\}x^2 - 2(a + b)x + \{(\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b})^2 + 4\} = 0$.

Now by inspection, the original equation is satisfied by $x=1$; hence by the theory of quadratic equations the other root is $\frac{(\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b})^2 + 4}{(\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b})^2 - 4}$.

50. The simplified form of the left side is $2x^2 + 2(x^2 - 1)$; thus $2x^2 + 2(x^2 - 1) = 98$.

51. This equation may be written $x^4 - 2x^3 + x^2 - x^2 + x = 380$; that is $x^2(x - 1)^2 - x(x - 1) = 380$; which is a quadratic in $x(x - 1)$.

52. This equation may be written $27x^3 + 1 + 21x + 7 = 0$, that is $(27x^3 + 1) + 7(3x + 1) = 0$; dividing by $3x + 1$, we have $3x + 1 = 0$, and $9x^2 - 3x + 1 + 7 = 0$.

EXAMPLES. X. b. PAGES 106, 107.

1. $y = \frac{20}{x}$; hence $3x - \frac{40}{x} = 7$.

2. $y = 5x - 3$; hence $(5x - 3)^2 - 6x^2 = 25$.

3. $4x = 3y + 1$; hence $3y(3y + 1) + 13y^2 = 25$.

4. By division $x^2 + xy + y^2 = 49$; combine this with $x^2 - xy + y^2 = 19$.

Examples 5, 6, 7 are solved by the method of Ex. 1, Art. 136.

Examples 8 to 12: transpose if necessary; the equations will be found to be homogeneous, and may be solved by putting $y = mx$.

Examples 13 to 15 may be solved by the method of Ex. 2, Art. 136.

16. From (1), $y = \frac{4}{1-x}$; hence $\frac{4}{1-x} + \frac{4}{x} = 25$.

17. From (2), $x + y = 3$; from (1), $2(x^3 + y^3) = 9xy$; by division

$2(x^2 - xy + y^2) = 3xy$, or $2x^2 - 5xy + 2y^2 = 0$; whence $(2x - y)(x - 2y) = 0$.

18. Put $\frac{x}{2} = u$, $\frac{y}{5} = v$; then $u + v = 5$, and $\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} = \frac{5}{6}$; whence we have $uv = 6$.

19. Put $u = x^{\frac{1}{3}}$, $v = y^{\frac{1}{3}}$; then the equations become

$$u^3 + v^3 = 1072; \quad u + v = 16.$$

20. Put $u=x^{\frac{1}{2}}$, $v=y^{\frac{1}{2}}$; then the equations become
 $u^2v+uv^2=20$, and $u^3+v^3=65$.

Multiply the first of these by 3 and add to the second; thus $(u+v)^3=125$; whence $u+v=5$.

21. Put $u=x^{\frac{1}{2}}$, $v=y^{\frac{1}{2}}$; then the equations become
 $u+v=5$, $6\left(\frac{1}{u}+\frac{1}{v}\right)=5$; whence we find $uv=6$.

22. Square the first equation; thus $2x+2\sqrt{x^2-y^2}=16$; substituting from the second equation $2x+6=16$.

23. Square the second equation; thus $2x-2\sqrt{x^2-1}=y=2-\sqrt{x^2-1}$ from the first equation; hence $\sqrt{x^2-1}=2(x-1)$.

24. The first equation is a quadratic in $\sqrt{\frac{x}{y}}$, and gives $\sqrt{\frac{x}{y}}=3$ or $\frac{1}{3}$; whence $x=9y$, or $x=\frac{y}{9}$.

25. The first equation is a quadratic in $\frac{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{x}-\sqrt{y}}$, and gives $\frac{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{x}-\sqrt{y}}=4$ or $\frac{1}{4}$; that is $\frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{y}}=\frac{5}{3}$ or $\frac{5}{-3}$; whence $\frac{x}{y}=\frac{25}{9}$.

26. Multiply the second equation by 4 and add to the first; thus
 $(x^2+4xy+4y^2)-15(x+2y)+56=0$.

This is a quadratic in $x+2y$, and gives $x+2y=7$ or 8. Combine each of these separately with $xy=8$.

27. The first equation is a quadratic in xy , and gives $xy=25$ or 16. From the second equation $(x-y)(4x-y)=0$.

28. From the first equation, $(2x-5y)^2-(2x-5y)-6=0$. This is a quadratic in $2x-5y$, and gives $2x-5y=3$ or -2. Combine with the second equation.

29. From (1), $(3x-2y)^2+11(3x-2y)-12=0$; whence $3x-2y=1$ or -12. Combine with the second equation.

30. Divide (2) by (1); thus $(x^2+y^2)(x+y)=40xy$: divide this last equation by (1); thus $\frac{x^2+y^2}{(x-y)^2}=\frac{40}{16}=\frac{5}{2}$; that is, $3x^2-10xy+3y^2=0$; whence $(3x-y)(x-3y)=0$. Thus $x=3y$ or $\frac{y}{3}$. Substitute in the first equation.

31. By division $\frac{2x^2-xy+y^2}{2x^2+4xy}=\frac{2y}{5y}=\frac{2}{5}$; that is, $6x^2-13xy+5y^2=0$; whence $(2x-y)(3x-5y)=0$. Substitute $x=\frac{y}{2}$, and $x=\frac{5y}{3}$ successively in the second equation.

32. From (1),

$$\frac{x^2 - xy + y^2}{x+y} + \frac{x^2 + xy + y^2}{x-y} = \frac{43x}{8}; \text{ that is } \frac{2x(x^2 + 2y^2)}{x^2 - y^2} = \frac{43x}{8};$$

whence $x=0$, or $9x^2=25y^2$. Substitute $x=\pm\frac{5y}{3}$ in the second equation; $x=0$ gives no solution.

33 and 34 are solved by the method of Ex. 4, Art. 136.

33. Here $\frac{m(m^2 - 3m - 1)}{m^2 - 4m + 2} = \frac{24}{8} = 3$; thus $m^3 - 6m^2 + 11m - 6 = 0$; that is, $(m-1)(m-2)(m-3) = 0$.

34. Here $\frac{3 - 8m^2 + m^3}{m-1} = -\frac{21}{1} = -21$; thus $m^3 - 8m^2 + 21m - 18 = 0$; that is, $(m-2)(m-3)(m-3) = 0$.

35 and 36 are solved by the method of Ex. 5, Art. 136.

35. From (1), $x^4 - 9xy^3 - 4x^2y^2 = -108y^2 = -y^2(2x^2 + 9xy + y^2)$, by (2). Thus $x^4 - 2x^2y^2 + y^4 = 0$; that is $(x^2 - y^2)^2 = 0$; whence $x^2 - y^2 = 0$; that is $x = \pm y$.

36. From (1), $(6x^4 + x^2y^2 - 2xy^3) - (4 \times 6x^2) + (4)^2 = 0$; substituting from (2), namely $4 = x^2 + xy - y^2$, we have

$$6x^4 + x^2y^2 - 2xy^3 - 6x^2(x^2 + xy - y^2) + (x^2 + xy - y^2)^2 = 0,$$

whence $x^4 - 4x^3y + 6x^2y^2 - 4xy^3 + y^4 = 0$; that is $(x-y)^4 = 0$, and $x=y$.

37. From (1), $x^2 - y^2 = by - ax$; dividing by (2), $\frac{x-y}{x+y} = \frac{by-ax}{by+ax}$; whence $\frac{x}{y} = \frac{by}{ax}$; that is, $\frac{x}{\sqrt{b}} = \pm \frac{y}{\sqrt{a}} = k$, say. Substitute in either of the given equations.

38. Square (1) and subtract (2); thus $2abxy = 4a^2x^2 - 2b^2y^2$; that is, $2a^2x^2 - abxy - b^2y^2 = 0$, or $(2ax+by)(ax-by) = 0$. Thus $x = -\frac{by}{2a}$, or $x = \frac{by}{a}$. Combine each of these with the first of the given equations.

39. On equating the first expression to 0 and simplifying, we obtain $b^2x + a^2y = a^2b + ab^2$. Similarly from the second expression we find

$$xy - bx - ay + a^2 - ab + b^2 = 0.$$

Substituting for y from the first of these equations in the second, we obtain $b^2x^2 - 2ab^2x - a^3(a-2b) = 0$, whence $(bx-a^2)\{bx+a(a-2b)\} = 0$.

40. Divide (1) by (2), and we get $\frac{b^3x^3}{a^3y^3} = \frac{10bx+3ay}{10ay+3bx}$; whence, by putting m for $\frac{bx}{ay}$, we obtain $m^3 = \frac{10m+3}{10+3m}$;

$$3m^4 + 10m^3 = 10m + 3, \quad 3(m^4 - 1) + 10m(m^2 - 1) = 0;$$

whence $m^2 - 1 = 0$, or $3m^2 + 10m + 3 = 0$.

41. From (1), we have $2ax^2 + (4a^2 - 1)xy - 2ay^2 = 0$;

$$\therefore (2ax - y)(x + 2ay) = 0; \text{ that is, } y = 2ax, \text{ or } y = -\frac{x}{2a}.$$

Substitute these values in the second equation.

EXAMPLES. X. c. PAGES 109, 110.

1. From (1) and (2) by cross multiplication,

$$\frac{x}{3} = \frac{y}{5} = \frac{z}{4}.$$

2. From (1) and (2) by cross multiplication,

$$\frac{x}{5} = \frac{y}{-1} = \frac{z}{7}.$$

3. From (2) and (3), $(x-y)^2 - z^2 = 12$; putting $u = x-y$, we have $u^2 - z^2 = 12$. Also from (1) $u-z=2$. Whence $u=4$, $z=2$; thus $x-y=4$. Combine with $xy=5$.

4. From (2) and (3), $(x-z)^2 - 4y^2 = -11$; putting $u = x-z$, this gives $4y^2 - u^2 = 11$; also from (1), $2y+u=11$; whence $2y=6$, and $u=5$. Thus $x-z=5$. Combine with $xz=24$.

5. From (1) and (2), $(x+y)^2 - 3z(x+y) - z^2 = 3$; putting $u = x+y$, this gives $u^2 - 3uz - z^2 = 3$. Also from (3), $u-z=5$. These equations give $z=2$ or $-\frac{11}{3}$, and $u=7$ or $\frac{4}{3}$. Combine these results with the first equation $x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = 21$.

6. By addition of all three equations,

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xy + 2xz + 2yz = 36;$$

that is $(x+y+z)^2 = 36$, and $x+y+z = \pm 6$. Divide each of the given equations by this last result.

7. The given equations may be written

$$x(x+2y+3z)=50, y(x+2y+3z)=10, z(x+2y+3z)=10.$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{x}{50} = \frac{y}{10} = \frac{z}{10} \text{ or } \frac{x}{5} = \frac{y}{1} = \frac{z}{1} = k, \text{ say.}$$

Or, multiply the second equation by 2, the third equation by 3, and add to the first; thus $(x+2y+3z)^2 = 100$.

8. Put $u=y-z$, $v=z+x$, $w=x-y$; then $uv=22$, $vw=33$, $wu=6$; thus $u^2v^2w^2=22 \times 33 \times 6$; whence $uvw=\pm 66$, and $u=\pm 2$, $v=\pm 11$, $w=\pm 3$.

9. By multiplication, $x^7y^7z^7w^7=128=2^7$; thus $xyzw=2$. Dividing each of the given equations by this last result, we have

$$xyz=6, xyw=4, xzw=\frac{1}{2}, yzu=\frac{2}{3}.$$

Now divide the equation $xyzw=2$ by each of these four equations.

II. From $x+y+z=-a\sqrt{3}$ and $3x-y+z=a\sqrt{3}$,
we have $y=x-a\sqrt{3}$, $z=-2x$.

Substituting in the first equation,

$$3x^2 - \sqrt{3}ax + a^2 = 0, \text{ whence } \frac{x}{a} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{-9}}{6}.$$

16. From the first and second equations,

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 2yz - 2xz + 2xy = 9a^2,$$

that is, $x+y-z=\pm 3a$.

I. From $x+y-z=3a$ and $3x+y-2z=3a$,
we have $y=3a+x$, $z=2x$.

Substituting in the first equation, we have

$$x^2 + ax - 2a^2 = 0, \text{ whence } x=a \text{ or } -2a.$$

II. From $x+y-z=-3a$, and $3x+y-2z=3a$,
we have $y=x-9a$, $z=2x-6a$.

Substituting in the first equation, we have

$$x^2 - 7ax + 16a^2 = 0, \text{ whence } \frac{x}{a} = \frac{7 \pm \sqrt{-15}}{2}.$$

EXAMPLES. X. d. PAGES 113, 114.

1. Divide by 3, then $x+2y+\frac{2y}{3}=34+\frac{1}{3}$; thus $\frac{2y-1}{3}=\text{integer}$; multiply by 2; thus $y+\frac{y-2}{3}=\text{integer}$; that is $\frac{y-2}{3}=p$;
hence $y=3p+2$ and $x=29-8p$.

2. Divide by 2, thus $2x+y+\frac{x}{2}=26+\frac{1}{2}$; therefore $\frac{x-1}{2}=\text{integer}=p$ say;
hence $x=2p+1$, $y=24-5p$.

3. Divide by 7, then $x+5y+\frac{5y}{7}=21+\frac{5}{7}$; thus $\frac{5y-5}{7}=\text{integer}$, and
therefore $\frac{y-1}{7}=\text{integer}=p$ say; thus $y=7p+1$, and $x=20-12p$.

4. Divide by 11, then $x+y+\frac{2x}{11}=37+\frac{7}{11}$; thus $\frac{2x-7}{11}=\text{integer}$; multiply by 6, then $x-3+\frac{x-9}{11}=\text{integer}$; that is $\frac{x-9}{11}=p$;
hence $x=9+11p$ and $y=27-13p$.

5. Divide by 23, then $x+y+\frac{2y}{23}=39+\frac{18}{23}$; thus $\frac{2y-18}{23}=\text{integer}$; and
therefore $\frac{y-9}{23}=\text{integer}=p$ say; thus $y=9+23p$, $x=30-25p$.

6. Divide by 41, then $x+y+\frac{6y}{41}=53+\frac{18}{41}$; thus $\frac{6y-18}{41}=\text{integer}$, and therefore $\frac{y-3}{41}=\text{integer}=p$ say; thus $y=3+41p$, $x=50-47p$.

7. Divide by 5, then $x-y-\frac{2y}{5}=\frac{3}{5}$; thus $\frac{2y+3}{5}=\text{integer}$; multiply by 3, then $y+1+\frac{y+4}{5}=\text{integer}$; thus $\frac{y+4}{5}=p$, or $y=5p-4$, $x=7p-5$.

8. Divide by 6, then $x-2y-\frac{y}{6}=\frac{1}{6}$, thus $\frac{y+1}{6}=\text{integer}=p$;
hence $y=6p-1$ and $x=13p-2$.

9. Divide by 8, then $x-2y-\frac{5y}{8}=4+\frac{1}{8}$; thus $\frac{5y+1}{8}=\text{integer}$; multiply by 5, then $3y+\frac{y+5}{8}=\text{integer}$; thus $\frac{y+5}{8}=p$, or $y=8p-5$, $x=21p-9$.

10. We have at once $\frac{x}{17}=\frac{y}{13}=p$ say; thus $x=17p$, $y=13p$.

11. Divide by 19, then $y-x-\frac{4x}{19}=\frac{7}{19}$; thus $\frac{4x+7}{19}=\text{integer}$; multiply by 5, then $x+1+\frac{x+16}{19}=\text{integer}$; thus $\frac{x+16}{19}=p$;
hence $x=19p-16$ and $y=23p-19$.

12. Divide by 30, then $2y+\frac{17y}{30}-x=9+\frac{25}{30}$; thus $\frac{17y-25}{30}=\text{integer}$;
multiply by 7, then $4y-5-\frac{y+25}{30}=\text{integer}$; that is $\frac{y+25}{30}=p$, or
 $y=30p-25$, $x=77p-74$.

13. Let x be the number of horses, y the number of cows; then
 $37x+23y=752$.

Divide by 23, then $x+y+\frac{14x}{23}=32+\frac{16}{23}$; thus $\frac{14x-16}{24}=\text{integer}$, and therefore $\frac{7x-8}{23}=\text{integer}$. Multiply by 10, then $3x-3+\frac{x-11}{23}=\text{integer}$; thus $\frac{x-11}{23}=p$, and the general solution is $x=23p+11$, $y=15-37p$.

14. Let x denote the number of shillings, y the number of sixpences; then $2x+y=200$; here x may have all values from 0 to 100, and therefore the number of ways is 101.

15. A multiple of 8 may be denoted by $8x$, and a multiple of 5 by $5y$; thus the two numbers may be denoted by $8x$ and $5y$; then $8x+5y=81$. The general solution is $x=5p+2$, $y=13-8p$.

16. Let x be the number of guineas paid, y the number of half-crowns received; then reducing to sixpenny pieces, we have $42x - 5y = 21$; the general solution is $x = 5p + 3$, $y = 21p + 21$.

17. Let x and y represent the quotients of the number by 39 and 56; then the number $= 39x + 16$; and the number also $= 56y + 27$; hence

$$39x + 16 = 56y + 27, \text{ or } 39x - 56y = 11.$$

Divide by 39, then $x - y - \frac{17y}{39} = \frac{11}{39}$; thus $\frac{17y+11}{39} = \text{integer}$; multiply by 2, then $y + \frac{22-5y}{39} = \text{integer}$; that is $\frac{22-5y}{39} = \text{integer}$; multiply by 8, then $4 - y + \frac{20-y}{39} = \text{integer}$; thus $\frac{y-20}{39} = p$, or $y = 39p + 20$, $x = 56p + 29$.

18. Let x be the number of florins paid, y the number of half-crowns received; then $4x - 5y = 53$; thus $x - y - \frac{y}{4} = 13 + \frac{1}{4}$; and therefore $\frac{y+1}{4} = \text{an integer} = p$; whence the general solution is $y = 4p - 1$, $x = 5p + 12$.

19. Let x denote the quotient of the part divided by 5, and y that of the part divided by 8; then the two parts may be represented by $5x + 2$ and $8y + 3$. Thus $(5x + 2) + (8y + 3) = 136$, that is $5x + 8y = 131$. The general solution is $x = 23 - 8p$, and $y = 5p + 2$.

20. Let x , y , z denote the number of rams, pigs, and oxen respectively; then we have $x + y + z = 40$, and $4x + 2y + 17z = 301$. Whence $2x + 15z = 221$. The general solution is $x = 15p + 13$, $z = 13 - 2p$; whence $y = 14 - 13p$.

21. Let x , y , z denote the number of sovereigns, half-crowns, and shillings respectively; then we have $x + y + z = 27$, and $40x + 5y + 2z = 201$; whence

$$38x + 3y = 147.$$

The general solution is $x = 3p$, $y = 49 - 38p$; whence $z = 35p - 22$.

EXAMPLES. XI. a. PAGES 122, 123, 124.

5. We have $4n(n-1)(n-2) = 5(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)$;
 $\therefore 4n = 5(n-3)$; $\therefore n = 15$.

6. The number $= 8$ without restriction; if t and e occupy specified places, we can arrange the remaining letters in $\underline{6}$ ways.

7. The number $= {}^6C_4 = 15$; if each such selection is arranged in all possible ways to form a number, we get $15 \times \underline{4} = 360$.

8. Here $\frac{2n(2n-1)(2n-2)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} = \frac{44}{3} \times \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2}$;
whence $2n-1=11$, or $n=6$.

10. We can now only change the order of 6 bells, therefore the no. of changes = $\underline{6} = 720$.

11. The number of ways = ${}^{24}C_4 = 10626$. When the particular man is included we have to select 3 men out of the remaining 23; this can be done in $\frac{23 \cdot 22 \cdot 21}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}$, or 1771 ways.

12. Suppose the letters a, u fastened together; then they count as one letter and we have six things to arrange. This can be done in 720 ways; but since a, u admit of two arrangements among themselves we must multiply this result by 2.

$$13. \text{ The number } = {}^{25}C_5 \times {}^{10}C_3 = 6375600.$$

14. (1) There are 3 ways of choosing the capital, and then 5 ways of arranging the other letters; therefore $3 \times \underline{5}$, or 360 is the no. of arrangements.

(2) The no. of ways of placing the capitals at the beginning and end is 3×2 ; and the remaining letters can then be arranged in $\underline{4}$ ways;

$$\therefore \text{no. of arrangements} = 6 \times 24 = 144.$$

$$15. {}^{50}C_{48} = {}^{50}C_4 = 230300.$$

16. We have $12 + 8 = n$ by Art. 145; $\therefore n = 20$, and ${}^{20}C_{17}, {}^{22}C_{20}$ may be easily found.

17. Here we have 3 places in which two letters are to be placed; this gives rise to 3×2 or 6 ways. Then the four consonants can be arranged in $\underline{4}$ ways; \therefore required no. of ways = $6 \times 24 = 144$.

$$18. (1) 4 \times {}^8C_5 = 4 \times \frac{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} = 224.$$

(2) We must have 1 officer and 5 privates, or 2 officers and 4 privates, and 3 officers and 3 privates, or 4 officers and 2 privates;

\therefore the required no. of ways is

$$4 \times {}^8C_5 + {}^4C_2 \times {}^8C_4 + {}^4C_3 \times {}^8C_3 + {}^8C_2,$$

which reduces to 896.

19. The required number

$$= {}^{10}C_4 + {}^{10}C_5 + {}^{10}C_6 + {}^{10}C_7 + {}^{10}C_8 + {}^{10}C_9 + {}^{10}C_{10} = 848.$$

$$20. \text{ We have } r + r + 2 = 18; \therefore r = 8, \text{ and } {}^8C_5 = \frac{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} = 56.$$

21 and 22. See Ex. 2, Art. 148.

$$23. \text{ By Art. 147 the number of ways is } \frac{\underline{12}}{(\underline{3})^4} = 369600.$$

24. As in Ex. 2, Art. 148, we have $3 \times {}^5C_3 \times {}^4C_2 \times \underline{5} = 21600$.

25. By Art. 147, the number of ways is $\frac{\underline{45}}{\underline{10} \ \underline{15} \ \underline{20}}$.

26. The Latin books can be chosen in 7C_4 ways; the English books can be chosen in 3 ways; and they admit of $\underline{4}$ arrangements, since the English book keeps the middle place; \therefore the no. of ways $= \frac{7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \times 3 \times \underline{4} = 2520$.

27. There are 5 men who can row on either side; these can be subdivided into groups of 2 and 1 in $\frac{\underline{5}}{\underline{2}}$ ways. Each side can now be arranged in $\underline{4}$ ways; therefore the required no. of ways is $\frac{\underline{5}}{\underline{2}} \times \underline{4} \times \underline{4}$, or 34560.

28. Suppose the vols. of the same work inseparable, then we have 4 works to be arranged (taken as a whole); since vols. of each work can be arranged in any order, we get $\underline{4} \times \underline{3} \times \underline{3} \times \underline{2} \times \underline{2}$, or 3456.

29. Suppose the best and worst papers fastened together, then the no. of ways in which they could come together is 2 $\underline{9}$, since either may come before the other. We must subtract this no. from $\underline{10}$, the whole no. of arrangements when there is no restriction. Thus we get $\underline{10} - 2 \underline{9}$.

30. There are 8 men who can row, and of these two only on bow side. The remaining 6 may be allotted to the two sides in $\frac{\underline{6}}{\underline{4} \ \underline{2}}$ ways.

The coxswain can be chosen in 3 ways, and each side can be arranged in $\underline{4}$ ways; thus we get $3 \times \frac{\underline{6}}{\underline{4} \ \underline{2}} \times \underline{4} \times \underline{4}$, or 25920.

31. If we write down all the positive signs there will be $p-1$ places between them in which a negative sign may be placed. Also the row may begin and end with a negative sign. Therefore we have $p+1$ places from which we have to choose n .

32. Here $\frac{56 \cdot 55 \cdot 54 \dots (51-r)}{54 \cdot 53 \cdot 52 \dots (52-r)} = 30800$;
 $\therefore 56 \cdot 55 \cdot (51-r) = 28 \times 11 \times 100$; $\therefore 51-r=10$; $r=41$.

33. With all the flags the number of signals is $\underline{6}$. With 5 flags the number of signals is 6P_5 ; with 4 flags the number of signals is 6P_4 ; and so on. Thus the number required is

$$720 + 720 + 360 + 120 + 30 + 6 \text{ or } 1956.$$

34. Here $\frac{|\underline{28}|}{|\underline{2r} \underline{28-2r}|} \times \frac{|\underline{28-2r} \underline{2r-4}|}{|\underline{24}|} = \frac{225}{11};$

that is, $\frac{28 \cdot 27 \cdot 26 \cdot 25}{2r(2r-1)(2r-2)(2r-3)} = \frac{225}{11};$

$$\therefore 2r(2r-1)(2r-2)(2r-3) = 24024,$$

$$(4r^2 - 6r)(4r^2 - 6r + 2) = 24024.$$

Put x for $4r^2 - 6r$; then $x(x+2) = 24024.$

From this equation $x = 154$, or -146 . Putting $4r^2 - 6r = 154$, we get $r = 7$. The other values are inadmissible.

EXAMPLES. XI. b. PAGES 131, 132.

1. See Art. 151.

2. $\frac{|\underline{17}|}{|\underline{7} \underline{6} \underline{4}|} = 4084080.$

3. $\frac{|\underline{14}|}{(|\underline{3}|)^2 (|\underline{2}|)^4} = 151351200.$

4. If 0 could stand first the number would be $\frac{|\underline{7}|}{|\underline{2} \underline{3}|}$. But there are

$\frac{|\underline{6}|}{|\underline{2} \underline{3}|}$ cases in which the number begins with 0; therefore deducting these

we have $\frac{|\underline{7} - |\underline{6}|}{|\underline{2} \underline{3}|} = \frac{6 \times 720}{6 \times 2} = 360.$

5. The consonants can be arranged in $|\underline{4}|$ ways, and the vowels in $\frac{|\underline{3}|}{|\underline{2}|}$ ways; therefore the number of arrangements is $|\underline{4} \times 3|$, or 72.

6. He can make *each* journey in 5 ways, and the three journeys in $5 \times 5 \times 5$, or 125 ways.

7. The first place can be occupied in n ways, and then the second place can also be occupied in n ways; and so on, as in Art. 152.

8. *Each* stall can be occupied in 3 ways and the twelve stalls in 3^{12} ways.

9. *Each* thing may be given away in p ways; therefore the required number is p^n .

10. The first thing may be given in two ways; so may the second; so may the third, and so on. Hence we have $2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2 \times 2$, or 32 ways; but this includes two cases in which either person has all the five things. If we reject these the number of ways will be 30.

11. We have to arrange 9 letters, three of which are a , two b , and four c ; therefore the number of arrangements is $\frac{9!}{3!2!4!}$, or 1260.

12. The first ring can be placed in fifteen different positions; so may the second; so may the third. Hence there are $15 \times 15 \times 15$ different positions possible, only one of which is the right one; therefore the number of unsuccessful attempts possible is 3374.

13. We have to select three points for each triangle; thus the required number is ${}^{15}C_3$, or 455.

14. The number = $\frac{|a+2b+3c+d|}{|a||b|^2||c|^3}$, by Art. 151.

15. Each number is to consist of *not more than* 4 figures; and we may suppose each number to be written with four figures, because if we have less than 4 we can insert ciphers to begin the number with. Thus 24 may be written 0024. Therefore every possible arrangement of 4 figures out of the given 8 will furnish one of the required numbers, except 0000. Thus by Art. 152 the required number is $8^4 - 1$, or 4095.

16. The first Classical prize can be given in 20 ways,

... second 19

The first Mathematical 20

... second 19

and the other two each in 20 ways;

$$\therefore \text{the number of ways} = 20^4 \times 19^2 = 57760000.$$

17. The first arm can be put in 4 distinct positions, so can the second; thus we can with these two form 4^2 signals. Then taking each arm in succession and combining the different positions each is capable of, we ultimately get 4^5 . From this result we must subtract 1 for the case in which each arm is in the position of rest.

18. (1) As we only have to consider the *relative* positions of the persons forming the ring, suppose one man to remain fixed; then we can permute the other 6 men about him in $|6$ or 720 ways.

(2) Suppose one Englishman to remain fixed; then the others can take their appropriate places in $|6$ ways; but corresponding to each arrangement of Englishmen, there are $|7$ places in which the Americans can sit;

$$\therefore \text{required number of ways} = |6 \times |7 = 3628800.$$

19. Each coin may be either taken or left, therefore, as in Art. 153, the number of ways = $2^7 - 1 = 127$.

20. By Art. 153 the number of ways of selecting one or more cocoanuts, one or more apples, one or more oranges respectively will be $2^3 - 1$, $2^4 - 1$, $2^2 - 1$; and any one of these selections may be associated with each of the others, giving $7 \times 15 \times 3$, or 315 selections in all.

21. The number of *different* ways of dividing into n *equal* groups is

$$\frac{mn}{(\underbrace{m}_n)^n \underbrace{n}}.$$
 [See Art. 147, note.]

22. (1) With *one* flag, the number of signals = 4;

$$\dots \text{two flags}, \dots = {}^4P_2 = 12;$$

$$\dots \text{three} \dots = {}^4P_3 = 24;$$

$$\dots \text{four} \dots = {}^4P_4 = 24;$$

\therefore the whole number of signals is $4 + 12 + 24 + 24$, or 64.

(2) With 5 flags, the total number of signals is

$${}^5P_1 + {}^5P_2 + {}^5P_3 + {}^5P_4 + {}^5P_5, \text{ or } 325.$$

23. There are 6 letters of four different sorts, namely $s, s; e, e; r, i.$ In finding arrangements of three, these may be classified as follows:

(1) Two alike, one different.

(2) All three different.

(1) The selection can be made in 2×3 ways; for we have to select one of the two pairs $s, s; e, e;$ and then one from the remaining three letters.

(2) The selection can be made in 4C_3 , or 4 ways,

(1) gives rise to $6 \times \frac{3}{2}$ or 18 ways,

(2) gives rise to 4×3 or 24 ways;

\therefore the whole number of arrangements is 24 + 18, or 42.

24. (1) If there were no three points in a straight line we should have pC_2 lines; but since q points lie in a straight line we must subtract qC_2 lines and add the one in which are the q points; thus we have

$$\frac{p(p-1)}{2} - \frac{q(q-1)}{2} + 1.$$

(2) If there were no three points in a straight line we should have pC_3 triangles; from this we must subtract qC_3 which is the number of triangles lost in consequence of q points coming into one straight line.

25. Since three points are required to determine a plane, we have, by the method of (1) in the last question, ${}^pC_3 - {}^qC_3 + 1,$

$$\text{or } \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)}{6} - \frac{q(q-1)(q-2)}{6} + 1.$$

26. In the case of each book we may take 0, 1, 2, 3, ..., p ; that is, we may deal with each book in $p+1$ ways, and therefore with all the books in $(p+1)^n$ ways. But this includes the case where all the books are rejected and no selection is made;

$$\therefore \text{the required number} = (p+1)^n - 1.$$

27. Ten letters, namely, $e, e; s, s; x, p; r, i; o, n$. For groups of 4, the letters may be arranged as follows:

- (1) Two alike, two others alike.
- (2) Two alike, two different.
- (3) All four different.

- (1) gives rise to 1 selection,
- (2) gives rise to $2 \times {}^7C_2$ or 42 selections,
- (3) gives rise to 8C_4 or 70 selections;

$$\therefore \text{number of selections} = 1 + 42 + 70 = 113.$$

$$\text{The number of arrangements is } \frac{|4|}{\underline{2} \ \underline{2}} + 42 \times \frac{|4|}{\underline{2}} + 70 \times \underline{|4|},$$

or $6 + 504 + 1680$, that is, 2190.

28. Eleven letters, namely, $a, a; i, i; n, n; e, x, a, t, o$.

For groups of 4 we may arrange these as follows:

- (1) Two alike, two others alike.
 - (2) Two alike, two different.
 - (3) All four different.
- (1) gives rise to 3C_2 selections,
 - (2) gives rise to $3 \times {}^7C_2$ selections,
 - (3) gives rise to 8C_4 selections;

\therefore number of permutations

$$= 3 \times \frac{|4|}{\underline{2} \ \underline{2}} + 63 \times \frac{|4|}{\underline{2}} + 70 \times \underline{|4|} = 18 + 756 + 1680 = 2454.$$

29. There are 5 numbers altogether and if we consider any one of the digits, say 7, there are 4 cases in which 7 occupies each of the five places. Thus the sum arising from the digit 7 alone is

$$\underline{|4|} \{7 + 70 + 700 + 7000 + 70000\},$$

that is,

$$7 \times \underline{|4|} \times 11111.$$

Proceeding in the same way with each of the other digits we get finally

$$(1 + 3 + 5 + 7 + 9) \times \underline{|4|} \times 11111, \text{ or } 6666600.$$

30. If 0 could stand in the first place we should have $\underline{|4|} \times 20 \times 11111$ as in Example 29. The sum of all the numbers in which 0 would stand first is $\underline{|3|} \times 20 \times 11111$. Hence by subtraction we obtain 519960.

31. Of the p like things we may take 0, 1, 2, ... p ; that is we may dispose of them in $p+1$ ways. Similarly we may dispose of the q like things in $q+1$ ways. The r unlike things may each be disposed of in 2 ways and therefore the r things may be disposed of in 2^r ways. Hence, combining these results, and subtracting 1 for the case in which all the things are rejected and no selection made, we get the required result.

32. $\frac{\underline{2n}}{\underline{r} \ \underline{2n-r}}$ = the number of permutations of $2n$ letters r of which are a and $2n-r$ of which are b . But this also $= {}^{2n}C_r$, which by Art. 154 is greatest when $r=n$, in which case $2n-r=n$ also.

33. Of the m letters a we can take 0, 1, 2, 3, ... m , that is we can deal with these letters in $m+1$ ways, each of which will give a different factor of a^m . Then the other n unlike letters may each be dealt with in two ways, either taken or left. Combining the results and subtracting 1 for the case in which none of the letters are taken we obtain the result $(m+1) 2^n - 1$.

EXAMPLES. XIII. a. PAGES 142, 143.

$$13. \ {}^{13}C_3 x^{10} \times (-5)^3 = -\frac{13 \cdot 12 \cdot 11}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \times 125x^{10} = -35750x^{10}.$$

$$14. \ {}^{12}C_9 (-2x)^9 = -{}^{12}C_3 2^9 \cdot x^9 = -112640x^9.$$

$$15. \ {}^{13}C_{11} (2x)^2 (-1)^{11} = -\frac{13 \cdot 12}{1 \cdot 2} \times 4x^2 = -312x^2.$$

$$16. \ {}^{30}C_{27} (5x)^3 (8y)^{27} = \frac{\underline{30}}{\underline{3} \ \underline{27}} (5x)^3 (8y)^{27}.$$

$$17. \ {}^{10}C_3 \left(\frac{a}{3}\right)^7 (9b)^3 = \frac{10 \cdot 9 \cdot 8}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \cdot \frac{3^6}{3^7} \cdot a^7 \cdot b^3 = 40a^7b^3.$$

$$18. \ {}^8C_4 (2a)^4 \left(-\frac{b}{3}\right)^4 = \frac{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} \cdot \frac{2^4}{3^4} a^4 b^4 = \frac{1120}{81} a^4 b^4.$$

$$19. \ {}^9C_6 \left(\frac{4x}{5}\right)^3 \left(-\frac{5}{2x}\right)^8 = \frac{9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \cdot \frac{5^3}{x^3} = \frac{10500}{x^3}.$$

$$20. \ {}^8C_4 \left(\frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{a^{\frac{1}{2}}}\right)^4 \cdot \left(-\frac{y^{\frac{5}{2}}}{b^{\frac{3}{2}}}\right)^4 = \frac{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} \cdot \frac{x^6 y^{10}}{a^2 b^6} = \frac{70 x^6 y^{10}}{a^2 b^6}.$$

21. The terms of the two series are *numerically* the same, but in the first the terms are all positive, and in the second they are alternately positive and negative;

$$\therefore \text{the value} = 2(x^4 + {}^4C_2 \cdot 2x^2 + 4) = 2(x^4 + 12x^2 + 4).$$

$$\begin{aligned} 22. \ \text{The value} &= 2 \{{}^5C_1 (x^2 - a^2)^2 x + {}^5C_3 (x^2 - a^2) x^3 + {}^5C_5 x^5\} \\ &= 2 \{5x^5 - 10a^2 x^3 + 5a^4 x + 10x^5 - 10a^2 x^3 + x^5\} \\ &= 2(16x^5 - 20a^2 x^3 + 5a^4 x). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 23. \ \text{The value} &= 2 \{6(\sqrt{2})^5 + 20(\sqrt{2})^3 + 6\sqrt{2}\} = 12 \times 4\sqrt{2} + 80\sqrt{2} + 12\sqrt{2} \\ &= 140\sqrt{2}. \end{aligned}$$

24. The value = $2\{2^6 + 15 \cdot 2^4(1-x) + 15 \cdot 2^2(1-x)^2 + (1-x)^3\}$
 $= 2\{64 + 240 - 240x + 60 - 120x + 60x^2 + 1 - 3x + 3x^2 - x^3\}$
 $= 2\{365 - 363x + 63x^2 - x^3\}.$

25. There are 11 terms in the series;
 \therefore the middle term is the 6th = ${}^{10}C_5 = 252$.

26. The 8th term = ${}^{14}C_7 \left(-\frac{x^2}{2}\right)^7 = -\frac{14 \cdot 13 \cdot 12 \cdot 11 \cdot 10 \cdot 9 \cdot 8}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6 \cdot 7} \cdot \frac{x^{14}}{128}$
 $= -\frac{429}{16} x^{14}.$

27. The expression = $x^{30} \left(1 + \frac{3a}{x^3}\right)^{16};$

\therefore in the expansion of $\left(1 + \frac{3a}{x^3}\right)^{16}$ we have to find the coefficient of x^{-12} ; this is equal to ${}^{15}C_4 (3a)^4 = 110565a^4$.

28. The expression = $a^9 x^{36} \left(1 - \frac{b}{ax^3}\right)^9$, and the required coefficient
 $= a^9 \times {}^9C_6 \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^6 = 84a^9b^6.$

29. Since the expression = $x^{60} \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^7}\right)^{15}$, we require the coefficients of x^{-28} and x^{-77} in the expansion of $(1-x^{-7})^{15}$, these are ${}^{15}C_4$ and $-{}^{15}C_{11}$ respectively.

Thus the coefficients required are 1365 and -1365.

30. The 5th term = ${}^9C_4 (3a)^5 \left(-\frac{a^3}{6}\right)^4 = \frac{189}{8} a^{17}.$

The 6th term = ${}^9C_5 (3a)^4 \left(-\frac{a^3}{6}\right)^5 = -\frac{21}{16} a^{19}.$

31. The expression = $\left(\frac{3}{2} x^2\right)^9 \left(1 - \frac{2}{9x^3}\right)^9 = \frac{3^9 x^{18}}{2^9} \times \left(1 - \frac{2}{9x^3}\right)^9;$

\therefore the term required = ${}^9C_6 \left(-\frac{2}{9}\right)^6 \cdot \frac{3^9}{2^9} = \frac{9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \cdot \frac{1}{3^3 \cdot 2^3} = \frac{7}{18}.$

32. The 13th term = ${}^{16}C_{12} \cdot (9x)^6 \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{3\sqrt{x}}\right)^{12} = \frac{18 \cdot 17 \cdot 16 \cdot 15 \cdot 14 \cdot 13}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6}$
 $= 18564.$

33. Let the $(p+1)$ th term be the one required; then ${}^nC_p x^{n-p} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^p$, or ${}^nC_p x^{n-2p}$ is the term containing x^r . Therefore $n-2p=r$, or $p=\frac{n-r}{2}$;

\therefore the coefficient = ${}^nC_p = \frac{n!}{[\frac{1}{2}(n-r)][\frac{1}{2}(n+r)]}.$

34. $\left(x - \frac{1}{x^3}\right)^{3n} = x^{3n} \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^3}\right)^{3n}$, and we require the coefficient of $\left(\frac{1}{x^3}\right)^n$ in the expansion of $\left(1 - \frac{1}{x^3}\right)^{3n}$.

Hence the required term = $(-1)^n \frac{\binom{3n}{n}}{\binom{2n}{2n}}$.

35. Let the $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term contain x^p . Then ${}^{2n}C_r (x^2)^{2n-r} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^r$, or ${}^{2n}C_r x^{4n-3r}$ contains x^p ; therefore $4n-3r=p$, and $r=\frac{1}{3}(4n-p)$;

$$\therefore {}^{2n}C_r = \frac{\binom{2n}{\frac{1}{3}(4n-p)}}{\binom{\frac{1}{3}(4n-p)}{\frac{1}{3}(2n+p)}}$$

EXAMPLES. XIII. b. PAGES 147, 148.

1. $(x-y)^{30} = x^{30} \left(1 - \frac{y}{x}\right)^{30}$. Let T_r and T_{r+1} denote consecutive terms of $\left(1 - \frac{y}{x}\right)^{30}$; then $T_{r+1} = \frac{30-r+1}{r} \cdot \frac{4}{11} \times T_r$, numerically; $\therefore T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $\frac{124-4r}{11r} > 1$; that is, $124 > 15r$; therefore $r=8$ makes the 9th term greatest.

2. $(2x-3y)^{28} = (2x)^{28} \left(1 - \frac{3y}{2x}\right)^{28}$; $\therefore T_{r+1} = \frac{28-r+1}{r} \cdot \frac{3 \times 4}{2 \times 9} \times T_r$, numerically; $\therefore T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $58-2r > 3r$; that is, $r=11$ makes the 12th term greatest.

3. $(2a+b)^{14} = (2a)^{14} \left(1 + \frac{b}{2a}\right)^{14}$; $T_{r+1} = \frac{14-r+1}{r} \cdot \frac{5}{8} \times T_r$;
 $\therefore T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $75 > 13r$; that is, $r=5$ makes the 6th term greatest.

4. $(3+2x)^{15} = 3^{15} \left(1 + \frac{2x}{3}\right)^{15}$; $T_{r+1} = \frac{15-r+1}{r} \cdot \frac{5}{3} \times T_r$;

$\therefore T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $80 > 8r$; that is, $r=10$ makes the 10th and 11th terms equal, and greater than any other term.

5. $T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $\frac{7-r}{r} \cdot \frac{2}{3} > 1$; that is, $14 > 5r$. Therefore the 3rd term is the greatest, and its value = $\frac{6 \cdot 5}{1 \cdot 2} \cdot \frac{4}{9} = 6\frac{2}{3}$.

6. $(a+x)^n = a^n \left(1 + \frac{x}{a}\right)^n$; and $T_{r+1} = \frac{10-r}{r} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \times T_r$;

$\therefore T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $20-2r > 3r$. Therefore the 4th and 5th terms are equal and greater than any other term. Their value

$$= \frac{9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^6 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^3 = \frac{7}{144}.$$

7. We have to shew that ${}^{2n}C_n = {}^{2n-1}C_{n-1} + {}^{2n-1}C_n$.

Now

$${}^{2n-1}C_{n-1} = {}^{2n-1}C_n = \frac{|2n-1|}{|n-1| |n|},$$

and

$${}^{2n}C_n = \frac{|2n|}{|n| |n|} = \frac{2n |2n-1|}{|n| |n|} = \frac{2 \cdot |2n-1|}{|n-1| |n|},$$

which proves the proposition.

8. By Art. 165, we have $(x+a)^n = A + B$, and $(x-a)^n = A - B$; therefore by multiplication we get the required result.

9. We have $nx^{n-1}y = 240$, $\frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2} x^{n-2}y^2 = 720$, and

$$\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} x^{n-3}y^3 = 1080;$$

\therefore by division, $\frac{n-2}{3} \cdot \frac{y}{x} = \frac{3}{2}$ and $\frac{n-1}{2} \cdot \frac{y}{x} = 3$. From these two equations we get $\frac{2(n-2)}{3} = \frac{n-1}{2}$; and $n=5$; therefore it easily follows that $x=2$, $y=3$.

$$\begin{aligned} 10. \quad (1+2x-x^2)^4 &= 1 + 4(2x-x^2) + 6(2x-x^2)^2 + 4(2x-x^2)^3 + (2x-x^2)^4 \\ &= 1 + 8x - 4x^2 + 24x^2 - 24x^3 + 6x^4 + 32x^3 - 48x^4 \\ &\quad + 24x^5 - 4x^6 + 16x^4 - 32x^5 + 24x^6 - 8x^7 + x^6 \\ &= 1 + 8x + 20x^2 + 8x^3 - 26x^4 - 8x^5 + 20x^6 - 8x^7 + x^8. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 11. \quad (3x^2 - 2ax + 3a^2)^3 &= \{3x^2 - (2ax - 3a^2)\}^3 \\ &= 27x^6 - 3 \cdot 9x^4(2ax - 3a^2) + 3 \cdot 3x^2(2ax - 3a^2)^2 - (2ax - 3a^2)^3 \\ &= 27x^6 - 54ax^5 + 81a^2x^4 + 36a^2x^4 - 108a^3x^3 + 81a^4x^2 \\ &\quad - 8a^3x^3 + 36a^4x^2 - 54a^5x + 27a^6 \\ &= 27x^6 - 54ax^5 + 117a^2x^4 - 116a^3x^3 + 117a^4x^2 - 54a^5x + 27a^6. \end{aligned}$$

12. The r^{th} term from the end is the $(n-r+2)^{\text{th}}$ from the beginning and is equal to

$$\frac{|n|}{|r-1| |n-r+1|} x^{r-1} a^{n-r+1}.$$

13. There are $2n+2$ terms in all, and the $(p+2)^{\text{th}}$ term from the end has $2n+2-(p+2)$ before it; therefore counting from the beginning it is the $(2n-p+1)^{\text{th}}$ term, which is

$$\frac{|2n+1|}{|p+1| |2n-p|} x^{p+1} \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-p}, \text{ or } (-1)^p \frac{|2n+1|}{|p+1| |2n-p|} x^{2p-2n-1}.$$

14. We have ${}^{43}C_{2r} = {}^{43}C_{r+1}$; therefore $2r+r+1=43$, or $r=14$.

15. We must have ${}^{2n}C_{3r-1} = {}^{2n}C_{r+1}$;

$$\therefore 3r-1+r+1=2n, \text{ or } 2r=n.$$

16. The middle term is the $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$, which is $\frac{\binom{2n}{n}}{2^n} x^n$.

This may be written $\frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \dots 2n}{n \cdot \binom{n}{n}} \cdot x^n$,

and remembering that $2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \dots 2n = 2^n \cdot \binom{n}{n}$ this reduces to

$$\frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2n-1)}{n} \cdot 2^n x^n.$$

17. This is solved in the first part of Art. 176.

$$18. (1+x)^{n+1} = 1 + (n+1)x + \frac{(n+1)n}{1 \cdot 2} x^2 + \frac{(n+1)n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} x^3 + \dots + (n+1)x^n + x^{n+1};$$

$$\therefore \frac{(1+x)^{n+1}-1}{n+1} = x + \frac{n}{1 \cdot 2} x^2 + \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} x^3 + \dots + \frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1},$$

$$\text{that is } \frac{(1+x)^{n+1}-1}{n+1} = c_0 x + \frac{c_1}{2} x^2 + \frac{c_2}{3} x^3 + \dots + \frac{c_n x^{n+1}}{n+1}.$$

Putting $x=1$, we get the required result.

19. Writing c_0, c_1, c_2, \dots in full we obtain

$$\frac{n}{1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{n} + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{n(n-1)} + \dots \text{to } n \text{ terms},$$

that is, $n + (n-1) + (n-2) + \dots \text{to } n \text{ terms}$.

$$20. \text{ We have } \frac{c_0+c_1}{c_1} = 1 + \frac{1}{n} = \frac{n+1}{n}.$$

$$\frac{c_1+c_2}{c_2} = 1 + \frac{2}{n-1} = \frac{n+1}{n-1}, \quad \frac{c_2+c_3}{c_3} = 1 + \frac{3}{n-2} = \frac{n+1}{n-2},$$

.....
 \therefore by multiplication we get the required result.

21. As in Ex. 18, we have

$$\frac{(1+x)^{n+1}-1}{n+1} = c_0 x + \frac{c_1 x^2}{2} + \frac{c_2 x^3}{3} + \dots + \frac{c_n x^{n+1}}{n+1}.$$

Putting $x=2$, we easily get the required result.

22. We have $(1+x)^n = c_0 + c_1 x + c_2 x^2 + \dots + c_n x^n$,

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^n = c_0 + \frac{c_1}{x} + \frac{c_2}{x^2} + \dots + \frac{c_n}{x^n};$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{x^n} (1+x)^{2n} = (c_0^2 + c_1^2 + c_2^2 + \dots + c_n^2) + \text{terms which contain } x;$$

$\therefore c_0^2 + c_1^2 + c_2^2 + \dots + c_n^2$ is equal to the term independent of x in $\frac{1}{x^n}(1+x)^{2n}$, that is, the coefficient of x^n in the expansion of $(1+x)^{2n}$.

23. $(1+x)^n = c_0 + c_1 x + c_2 x^2 + \dots + c_r x^r + \dots + c_n x^n$, also since terms equidistant from beginning and end have the same coefficient

$$(1+x)^n = c_n + c_{n-1} x + c_{n-2} x^2 + \dots + c_{n-r} x^r + \dots + c_0 x^n.$$

Now multiply these two series together and pick out the coefficient of x^{n+r} ; then $c_0 c_r + c_1 c_{r+1} + c_2 c_{r+2} + \dots + c_{n-r} c_n$ is equal to the coefficient of x^{n+r} in the expansion of $(1+x)^{2n}$.

EXAMPLES. XIV. a. PAGE 155.

$$\begin{aligned} 1. \quad (1+x)^{\frac{1}{2}} &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} x + \frac{\frac{1}{2}(\frac{1}{2}-1)}{1 \cdot 2} x^2 + \frac{\frac{1}{2}(\frac{1}{2}-1)(\frac{1}{2}-2)}{3!} x^3 + \dots \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} x - \frac{1}{8} x^2 + \frac{1}{16} x^3 + \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \quad (1+x)^{\frac{3}{2}} &= 1 + \frac{3}{2} x + \frac{\frac{3}{2}(\frac{3}{2}-1)}{1 \cdot 2} x^2 + \frac{\frac{3}{2}(\frac{3}{2}-1)(\frac{3}{2}-2)}{3!} x^3 + \dots \\ &= 1 + \frac{3}{2} x + \frac{3}{8} x^2 - \frac{1}{16} x^3 + \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 3. \quad (1-x)^{\frac{2}{5}} &= 1 - \frac{2}{5} x + \frac{\frac{2}{5}(\frac{2}{5}-1)}{1 \cdot 2} x^2 - \frac{\frac{2}{5}(\frac{2}{5}-1)(\frac{2}{5}-2)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} x^3 + \dots \\ &= 1 - \frac{2}{5} x - \frac{3}{25} x^2 - \frac{8}{125} x^3 + \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4. \quad (1+x^2)^{-2} &= 1 + (-2) x^2 + \frac{(-2)(-3)}{1 \cdot 2} x^4 + \frac{(-2)(-3)(-4)}{3!} x^6 + \dots \\ &= 1 - 2x^2 + 3x^4 - 4x^6 + \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 5. \quad (1-3x)^{\frac{1}{3}} &= 1 - \frac{1}{3} 3x + \frac{\frac{1}{3}(\frac{1}{3}-1)}{1 \cdot 2} (3x)^2 - \frac{\frac{1}{3}(\frac{1}{3}-1)(\frac{1}{3}-2)}{3!} (3x)^3 + \dots \\ &= 1 - x - x^2 - \frac{5}{3} x^3 + \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$6. \quad (1-3x)^{-\frac{1}{3}} = 1 - \frac{1}{3}(-3x) + \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{3}-1\right)}{1 \cdot 2} (-3x)^2 \\ + \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{3}-1\right)\left(-\frac{1}{3}-2\right)}{|3|} (-3x)^3 + \dots \\ = 1 + x + 2x^2 + \frac{14}{3}x^3 + \dots$$

$$7. \quad (1+2x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) 2x + \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{2}-1\right)}{1 \cdot 2} (2x)^2 \\ + \frac{\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{2}-1\right)\left(-\frac{1}{2}-2\right)}{|3|} (2x)^3 + \dots = 1 - x + \frac{3}{2}x^2 - \frac{5}{2}x^3 + \dots$$

$$8. \quad \left(1+\frac{x}{3}\right)^{-3} = 1 + (-3)\frac{x}{3} + \frac{(-3)(-4)}{1 \cdot 2} \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^2 + \frac{(-3)(-4)(-5)}{|3|} \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^3 + \dots \\ = 1 - x + \frac{2}{3}x^2 - \frac{10}{27}x^3 + \dots$$

$$9. \quad \left(1+\frac{2x}{3}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} = 1 + \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{2x}{3} + \frac{\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{3}{2}-1\right)}{1 \cdot 2} \left(\frac{2x}{3}\right)^2 \\ + \frac{\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{3}{2}-1\right)\left(\frac{3}{2}-2\right)}{|3|} \left(\frac{2x}{3}\right)^3 + \dots = 1 + x + \frac{1}{6}x^2 - \frac{1}{54}x^3 + \dots$$

$$10. \quad \left(1+\frac{1}{2}a\right)^{-4} = 1 + (-4)\left(\frac{1}{2}a\right) + \frac{(-4)(-5)}{1 \cdot 2} \left(\frac{1}{2}a\right)^2 \\ + \frac{(-4)(-5)(-6)}{|3|} \left(\frac{1}{2}a\right)^3 + \dots = 1 - 2a + \frac{5}{2}a^2 - \frac{5}{2}a^3 + \dots$$

$$11. \quad (2+x)^{-3} = 2^{-3} \left(1+\frac{x}{2}\right)^{-3} = \frac{1}{8} \left(1 - \frac{3}{2}x + \frac{3}{2}x^2 - \frac{5}{4}x^3 + \dots\right)$$

$$12. \quad (9+2x)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 9^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(1+\frac{2x}{9}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 3 \left(1 + \frac{1}{9}x - \frac{1}{162}x^2 + \frac{1}{1458}x^3 + \dots\right)$$

$$13. \quad (8+12a)^{\frac{3}{2}} = 8^{\frac{3}{2}} \left(1+\frac{12a}{8}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} = 4 \left(1+\frac{3}{2}a\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} \\ = 4 \left(1+a - \frac{1}{4}a^2 + \frac{1}{6}a^3 - \dots\right).$$

$$14. (9 - 6x)^{-\frac{3}{2}} = 9^{-\frac{3}{2}} \left(1 - \frac{6x}{9}\right)^{-\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{1}{27} \left(1 - \frac{2}{3}x\right)^{-\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{27} \left(1 + x + \frac{5}{6}x^2 + \frac{35}{54}x^3 + \dots\right).$$

$$15. (4a - 8x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = (4a)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \left(1 - \frac{2x}{a}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2a^{\frac{1}{2}}} \left(1 + \frac{x}{a} + \frac{3}{2}\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{5}{2}\frac{x^3}{a^3} + \dots\right).$$

$$16. \underbrace{-\frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{1}{2} - 1\right) \dots \left(-\frac{1}{2} - 7 + 1\right)}_{|7|} (2x)^7 = -\frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots 13}{2^7 |7|} \cdot 2^7 x^7$$

$$= -\frac{429}{16} x^7.$$

$$17. \underbrace{\frac{11}{2} \left(\frac{11}{2} - 1\right) \dots \left(\frac{11}{2} - 10 + 1\right)}_{|10|} (-2x^3)^{10}$$

$$= \frac{11 \cdot 9 \cdot 7 \cdot 5 \cdot 3 \cdot 1 \cdot (-1) (-3) (-5) (-7)}{2^{10} |10|} 2^{10} \cdot x^{30} = \frac{77}{256} x^{30}.$$

$$18. \underbrace{\frac{16}{3} \left(\frac{16}{3} - 1\right) \left(\frac{16}{3} - 2\right) \dots \left(\frac{16}{3} - 9 + 1\right)}_{|9|} (3a^2)^9$$

$$= \frac{16 \cdot 13 \cdot 10 \cdot 7 \cdot 4 \cdot 1 \cdot (-2) (-5) (-8)}{3^9 |9|} 3^9 a^{18} = -\frac{1040}{81} a^{18}.$$

$$19. (3a - 2b)^{-1} = (3a)^{-1} \left(1 - \frac{2b}{3a}\right)^{-1}; \text{ therefore the } 5^{\text{th}} \text{ term}$$

$$= \underbrace{(-1) (-2) (-3) (-4)}_{|4|} (3a)^{-1} \left(-\frac{2b}{3a}\right)^4 = \frac{16}{243} \frac{b^4}{a^5}.$$

$$20. \underbrace{(-2) (-3) (-4) \dots (-1 - r)}_{|r|} (-x)^r = (r+1) x^r.$$

$$21. \underbrace{(-4) (-5) \dots (-3 - r)}_{|r|} (-x)^r = \frac{4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6 \dots (r+3)}{|r|} x^r$$

$$= \frac{(r+1) (r+2) (r+3)}{|3|} x^r.$$

$$22. \underbrace{\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} - 1\right) \left(\frac{1}{2} - 2\right) \dots \left(\frac{1}{2} - r + 1\right)}_{|r|} x^r = \frac{1 (-1) (-3) \dots (-2r+3)}{2^r |r|} x^r$$

$$= (-1)^{r-1} \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2r-3)}{2^r |r|} x^r.$$

$$23. \frac{\frac{11}{3} \left(\frac{11}{3}-1\right) \left(\frac{11}{3}-2\right) \cdots \left(\frac{11}{3}-r+1\right)}{|r|} x^r = \frac{11 \cdot 8 \cdot 5 \cdots (14-3r)}{3^r |r|} x^r \\ = (-1)^{r-4} \frac{11 \cdot 8 \cdot 5 \cdot 2 \cdot 1 \cdot 4 \cdots (3r-14)}{3^r |r|} x^r.$$

$$24. \text{ The } 14^{\text{th}} \text{ term of } (2^{10})^{\frac{13}{2}} \left(1 - \frac{x}{2^3}\right)^{\frac{13}{2}} \\ = 2^{65} \frac{\frac{13}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{13}{2}-1\right) \cdots \left(\frac{13}{2}-13+1\right)}{|13|} \left(-\frac{x}{2^3}\right)^{13} = -2^{65} \frac{13 \cdot 11 \cdot 9 \cdots (-11)}{2^{13} |13|} \frac{x^{13}}{2^{39}} \\ = -2^{13} \frac{(-1)(-3)(-5)(-7)(-9)(-11)}{12 \cdot 10 \cdot 8 \cdot 6 \cdot 4 \cdot 2} x^{13} = -1848x^{13}.$$

$$25. \text{ The } 7^{\text{th}} \text{ term of } (3^8)^{\frac{11}{4}} \left(1 + \frac{6^4 x}{3^8}\right)^{\frac{11}{4}} \\ = 3^{22} \cdot \frac{\frac{11}{4} \left(\frac{11}{4}-1\right) \left(\frac{11}{4}-2\right) \cdots \left(\frac{11}{4}-5\right)}{|6|} \left(\frac{2^4}{3^4} x\right)^6 \\ = 3^{22} \cdot \frac{11 \cdot 7 \cdot 3 (-1) (-5) (-9)}{2^{12} |6|} \cdot \frac{2^{24} x^6}{3^{24}} \\ = -\frac{11 \cdot 7 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 9}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6} \cdot \frac{2^{12}}{3^2} x^6, \text{ which reduces to } -\frac{19712}{3} x^6.$$

EXAMPLES. XIV. b. PAGES 161, 162.

$$1. \frac{\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2}+1\right) \left(\frac{1}{2}+2\right) \cdots \left(\frac{1}{2}+r-1\right)}{|r|} (-x)^r = (-1)^r \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2r-1)}{2^r |r|} x^r.$$

$$2. \frac{5 \cdot 6 \cdot 7 \cdots (r+4)}{|r|} x^r = \frac{(r+1)(r+2)(r+3)(r+4)}{|4|} x^r.$$

$$3. \frac{\frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{1}{3}-1\right) \left(\frac{1}{3}-2\right) \cdots \left(\frac{1}{3}-r+1\right)}{|r|} (3x)^r = \frac{1 \cdot (-2)(-5) \cdots (4-3r)}{3^r |r|} 3^r x^r \\ = (-1)^{r-1} \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 5 \cdots (3r-4)}{|r|} x^r.$$

4. $\frac{\frac{2}{3} \left(\frac{2}{3}+1\right) \left(\frac{2}{3}+2\right) \dots \left(\frac{2}{3}+r-1\right)}{|r|} (-x)^r = (-1)^r \cdot \frac{2 \cdot 5 \cdot 8 \dots (3r-1)}{3^r |r|} x^r.$

5. $\frac{3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \dots (r+2)}{|r|} (-x^2)^r = (-1)^r \frac{(r+1) (r+2)}{|2|} x^{2r}.$

6. $\frac{\frac{3}{2} \left(\frac{3}{2}+1\right) \left(\frac{3}{2}+2\right) \dots \left(\frac{3}{2}+r-1\right)}{|r|} (2x)^r = \frac{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \dots (2r+1)}{|r|} x^r.$

7. $(a+bx)^{-1} = a^{-1} \left(1 + \frac{b}{a}x\right)^{-1}$. Thus the $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term is

$$(-1)^r \frac{b^r}{a^{r+1}} x^r$$
, by Art. 186.

8. $(2-x)^{-2} = \frac{1}{2^2} \left(1 - \frac{x}{2}\right)^{-2}$. Thus the $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term = $\frac{(r+1)}{2^{r+2}} \cdot x^r$.

9. $(a^3 - x^3)^{\frac{2}{3}} = a^2 \left(1 - \frac{x^3}{a^3}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}$.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (r+1)^{\text{th}} \text{ term} &= a^2 \cdot \frac{\frac{2}{3} \left(\frac{2}{3}-1\right) \left(\frac{2}{3}-2\right) \dots \left(\frac{2}{3}-r+1\right)}{|r|} \left(-\frac{x^3}{a^3}\right)^r \\ &= \frac{2 (-1) (-4) \dots (5-3r)}{3^r |r|} (-1)^r \frac{x^{3r}}{a^{3r-2}} \\ &= -\frac{2 \cdot 1 \cdot 4 \dots (3r-5)}{3^r |r|} \cdot \frac{x^{3r}}{a^{3r-2}}. \end{aligned}$$

10. $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term of $(1+2x)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2}+1\right) \left(\frac{1}{2}+2\right) \dots \left(\frac{1}{2}+r-1\right)}{|r|} (-2x)^r \\ &= (-1)^r \cdot \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2r-1)}{|r|} x^r. \end{aligned}$$

11. $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term of $(1-3x)^{-\frac{2}{3}}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\frac{2}{3} \left(\frac{2}{3}+1\right) \left(\frac{2}{3}+2\right) \dots \left(\frac{2}{3}+r-1\right)}{|r|} (3x)^r \\ &= \frac{2 \cdot 5 \cdot 8 \dots (3r-1)}{|r|} x^r. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 12. \quad & (r+1)^{\text{th}} \text{ term of } (a^n - nx)^{-\frac{1}{n}} \\
 & = \frac{1}{a} \underbrace{\frac{1}{n} \left(\frac{1}{n} + 1 \right) \left(\frac{1}{n} + 2 \right) \dots \left(\frac{1}{n} + r - 1 \right)}_{|r|} \left(\frac{nx}{a^n} \right)^r \\
 & = \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)(3n+1)\dots(r-1 \cdot n+1)}{|r|} \frac{x^r}{a^{nr+1}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$13. \quad T_{r+1} = \frac{7+r-1}{r} \cdot \frac{4}{15} \times T_r \text{ numerically;}$$

$\therefore T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $24 + 4r > 15r$; $r=2$ makes the 3rd term greatest.

$$14. \quad T_{r+1} = \frac{\frac{21}{2} - r + 1}{r} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \times T_r;$$

$\therefore T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $23 > 5r$; thus the 5th term is the greatest.

$$15. \quad T_{r+1} = \frac{\frac{11}{4} + r - 1}{r} \cdot \frac{7}{8} \times T_r;$$

$\therefore T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $49 + 28r > 32r$; thus the 13th term is the greatest.

$$\begin{aligned}
 16. \quad (2x+5y)^{12} &= (2x)^{12} \left(1 + \frac{5y}{2x} \right)^{12}. \\
 &\therefore T_{r+1} = \frac{12-r+1}{r} \cdot \frac{5 \times 3}{2 \times 8} \times T_r;
 \end{aligned}$$

that is, $T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $195 > 31r$; thus the 7th term is the greatest.

$$17. \quad T_{r+1} = \frac{7+r-1}{r} \cdot \frac{2}{5} \times T_r.$$

$\therefore T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $12 + 2r > 5r$; thus $r=4$ makes the 4th and 5th equal and greater than any other term.

$$18. \quad (3x^2 + 4y^3)^{-n} = (3x^2)^{-n} \left(1 + \frac{4y^3}{3x^2} \right)^{-n}.$$

$\therefore T_{r+1} = \frac{15+r-1}{r} \cdot \frac{4 \times 8}{3 \times 81} \times T_r$ numerically; that is, $T_{r+1} > T_r$, so long as $448 + 32r > 243r$; thus the 3rd term is the greatest.

$$\begin{aligned}
 19. \quad \sqrt{98} &= (100 - 2)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 10 \left(1 - \frac{2}{100} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 &= 10 \left\{ 1 - \frac{1}{100} - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{100} \right)^2 - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{100} \right)^3 - \dots \right\} \\
 &= 10 (1 - 0.01 - 0.00005 - 0.0000005) \\
 &= 9.899495 \times 10 = 9.89949\dots
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 20. \quad \sqrt[3]{998} &= (1000 - 2)^{\frac{1}{3}} = 10 \left(1 - \frac{2}{1000}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \\
 &= 10 \left\{1 - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{1000} - \frac{1}{9} \left(\frac{2}{1000}\right)^2 - \dots\right\} \\
 &= 10 (1 - .0006666 - .0000004) \\
 &= .999333 \times 10 = 9.99333.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 21. \quad \sqrt[3]{1003} &= (10^3 + 3)^{\frac{1}{3}} = 10 \left(1 + \frac{3}{10^3}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \\
 &= 10 \left\{1 + \frac{1}{10^3} - \frac{1}{10^6} + \dots\right\} = 10 + \frac{1}{10^2} - \frac{1}{10^5} + \dots \\
 &= 10 + .01 - .00001 = 10.00999.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 22. \quad \sqrt[4]{2400} &= (7^4 - 1)^{\frac{1}{4}} = 7 \left(1 - \frac{1}{7^4}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}} \\
 &= 7 \left\{1 - \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{7^4} - \frac{3}{32} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{7^4}\right)^2 + \dots\right\} \\
 &= 7 \left\{1 - \frac{.00041649}{4} - \frac{3}{32} (.00000017) + \dots\right\} \quad [\text{Ex. 3, p. 160.}] \\
 &= 7 (1 - .00010418) = 6.99927.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 23. \quad (128)^{-\frac{1}{3}} &= (5^3 + 3)^{-\frac{1}{3}} = \frac{1}{5} \left(1 + \frac{3}{5^3}\right)^{-\frac{1}{3}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{5} \left(1 - \frac{1}{5^3} - \frac{2}{5^6} - \frac{14}{3 \cdot 5^9} + \dots\right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{5} \left(1 - \frac{2^3}{10^3} + \frac{2^7}{10^6} - \frac{14 \cdot 2^9}{3 \cdot 10^9} + \dots\right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{5} (1 - .008 + .000128 - \dots) = .19842.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 24. \quad \left(1 + \frac{1}{250}\right)^{-\frac{1}{3}} &= 1 + \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{250} - \frac{1}{9} \left(\frac{1}{250}\right)^2 + \dots = 1 + \frac{4}{3 \times 10^3} - \frac{1}{9} \cdot \frac{16}{10^6} + \dots \\
 &= 1 + \frac{.004}{3} - \frac{.000016}{9} + \dots = 1 + .00133, \text{ to five places,} \\
 &= 1.00133.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 25. \quad (630)^{-\frac{3}{4}} &= (5^4 + 5)^{-\frac{3}{4}} = 5^{-3} \left(1 + \frac{1}{5^3}\right)^{-\frac{3}{4}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{5^3} \left\{1 - \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{5^3} + \frac{3 \cdot 7}{2^5} \left(\frac{1}{5^3}\right)^2 - \dots\right\} = \frac{1}{5^3} \left(1 - \frac{6}{10^3} + \frac{42}{10^6} - \dots\right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{5^3} (1 - .006 + .000042 - \dots) = \frac{8}{1000} \times .994042 = .00795.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 26. \quad \sqrt[5]{3128} &= 5 \left(1 + \frac{3}{5^6} \right)^{\frac{1}{5}} = 5 \left(1 + \frac{3}{5^6} - \frac{18}{5^{12}} + \dots \right) \\
 &= 5 \left(1 + \frac{3 \cdot 2^6}{10^6} - \frac{18 \cdot 2^{12}}{10^{12}} + \dots \right) = 5 (1 + .000192), \text{ to five places,} \\
 &= 5.00096.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 27. \quad (1 - 7x)^{\frac{1}{3}} (1 + 2x)^{-\frac{3}{4}} &= \left(1 - \frac{7}{3}x + \dots \right) \left(1 - \frac{3}{4}2x + \dots \right) \\
 &= 1 - \left(\frac{7}{3} + \frac{3}{2} \right)x + \dots \\
 &= 1 - \frac{23}{6}x, \text{ neglecting } x^2 \text{ and higher powers.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 28. \quad \sqrt{4-x} \left(3 - \frac{x}{2} \right)^{-1} &= 2 \left(1 - \frac{x}{4} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times \frac{1}{3} \left(1 - \frac{x}{6} \right)^{-1} \\
 &= \frac{2}{3} \left(1 - \frac{x}{8} \right) \left(1 + \frac{x}{6} \right), \text{ neglecting } x^2; \\
 &= \frac{2}{3} \left(1 + \frac{x}{24} \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 29. \quad \frac{(8+3x)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{(2+3x)\sqrt{4-5x}} &= \frac{4 \left(1 + \frac{3}{8}x \right)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{2 \left(1 + \frac{3}{2}x \right) 2 \left(1 - \frac{5x}{4} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \\
 &= \left(1 + \frac{3}{8}x \right)^{\frac{2}{3}} \times \left(1 + \frac{3}{2}x \right)^{-1} \times \left(1 - \frac{5x}{4} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \\
 &= \left(1 + \frac{1}{4}x \right) \left(1 - \frac{3}{2}x \right) \left(1 + \frac{5}{8}x \right), \text{ approximately;} \\
 &= 1 - \frac{5x}{8}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 30. \quad \frac{\left(1 + \frac{2}{3}x \right)^{-5} \times (4+3x)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{(4+x)^{\frac{3}{2}}} &= \frac{\left(1 - \frac{10}{3}x \right) \times 2 \left(1 + \frac{3}{8}x \right)}{8 \left(1 + \frac{x}{4} \right)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \left(1 - \frac{10}{3}x \right) \left(1 + \frac{3}{8}x \right) \left(1 - \frac{3}{8}x \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \left(1 - \frac{10}{3}x \right) = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{5}{6}x.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 31. \text{ Expression} &= \frac{\left(1 - \frac{3}{5}x\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} + \left(1 + \frac{5}{6}x\right)^{-6}}{(1+2x)^{\frac{1}{3}} + \left(1 - \frac{x}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{6}}} \\
 &= \frac{1 - \frac{3}{20}x + 1 - 5x}{1 + \frac{2}{3}x + 1 - \frac{1}{10}x} = \frac{2 - \frac{103}{20}x}{2 + \frac{17}{30}x} = \frac{1 - \frac{103}{40}x}{1 + \frac{17}{60}x} \\
 &= \left(1 - \frac{103}{40}x\right) \left(1 + \frac{17}{60}x\right)^{-1} = \left(1 - \frac{103}{40}x\right) \left(1 - \frac{17}{60}x\right) \\
 &= 1 - \frac{343}{120}x.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 32. \text{ Expression} &= \frac{(8+3x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - (1-x)^{\frac{1}{6}}}{(1+5x)^{\frac{3}{5}} + 2\left(1+\frac{x}{8}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \\
 &= \frac{2\left(1+\frac{1}{8}x\right) - \left(1-\frac{1}{5}x\right)}{1+3x+2\left(1+\frac{x}{16}\right)} = \frac{1+\frac{9}{20}x}{3+\frac{25}{8}x} \\
 &= \frac{1+\frac{9}{20}x}{3\left(1+\frac{25}{24}x\right)} = \frac{1}{3} \left(1+\frac{9}{20}x\right) \left(1-\frac{25}{24}x\right) = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{71}{360}x.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 33. \text{ Coefficient required} &= \frac{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2}+1\right)\dots\left(\frac{1}{2}+r-1\right)}{\underbrace{r}_{2^r}} 2^{2r} \\
 &= \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2r-1)}{2^r \underbrace{r}_{2^r}} 2^{2r} = \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2r-1)}{\underbrace{r}_{2^r}} 2^r.
 \end{aligned}$$

Multiply numerator and denominator by \underbrace{r} ; then, since

$\underbrace{r \cdot 2^r}_{2^r} = 2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \dots 2r$, we get the required result.

$$34. (1+x)^n = \left(\frac{1}{1+x}\right)^{-n} = \left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(1 + \frac{1-x}{1+x}\right)\right\}^{-n} = 2^n \left(1 + \frac{1-x}{1+x}\right)^{-n}; \text{ &c.}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 35. (1+x)^{-2}(1+4x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} &= (1-2x+3x^2-\dots)(1-2x+6x^2-\dots) \\
 &= 1 - 4x + x^2(4+3+6), \text{ neglecting } x^3, \\
 &= 1 - 4x + 13x^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

36. The expression = $\frac{\left(1 + \frac{3}{4}x - \frac{3}{32}x^2\ldots\right) + \left(1 + \frac{5}{2}x - \frac{25}{8}x^2\ldots\right)}{(1-x)^2}$

$$= \frac{2 + \frac{13}{4}x - x^2\left(\frac{3}{32} + \frac{25}{8}\right)}{(1-x)^2}$$

$$= \left(2 + \frac{13}{4}x - \frac{103}{32}x^2\right)(1+2x+3x^2)$$

$$= 2+x\left(4+\frac{13}{4}\right) + x^2\left(6+\frac{13}{2}-\frac{103}{32}\right)$$

$$= 2 + \frac{29}{4}x + \frac{297}{32}x^2.$$

37. The n^{th} coefficient = $\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)\ldots(2n-2)}{\underbrace{|n-1|}}.$

The $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ coefficient = $\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)\ldots(2n-3)}{\underbrace{|n-2|}};$

$$\therefore \frac{\text{the } n^{\text{th}} \text{ coefficient}}{\text{the } (n-1)^{\text{th}} \text{ coefficient}} = \frac{2n-2}{n-1} = 2.$$

EXAMPLES. XIV. c. PAGES 167, 168, 169.

1. $(3-5x)(1+2x+3x^2+\ldots+100x^{99}+101x^{100}+\ldots);$
 $\therefore \text{the required coefficient} = 303 - 500 = -197.$

2. See Example 1, Art. 193. With the same notation the required coefficient = $4p_{12} + 2p_{11} - p_{10} = 4 \cdot \frac{13 \cdot 14}{2} - 2 \cdot \frac{12 \cdot 13}{2} - \frac{11 \cdot 12}{2} = 142.$

3. $\frac{3x^2-2}{x} \cdot (1+x)^{-1} = \frac{1}{x}(3x^2-2)(1-x+x^2-x^3+\ldots);$
 $\therefore \text{the coefficient of } x^n = 3(-1)^{n-1} - 2(-1)^{n+1} = (-1)^{n-1}.$

4. With the notation of Ex. 1, Art. 193, we have the coefficient of x^n

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2p_n + p_{n-1} + p_{n-2} \\ &= 2(-1)^n \frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{2} + (-1)^{n-1} \cdot \frac{n(n+1)}{2} + (-1)^{n-2} \frac{(n-1)n}{2} \\ &= (-1)^n(n^2+2n+2). \end{aligned}$$

5. Expansion = $\left(1 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$

6. $\sqrt[3]{8} = 2^{\frac{3}{2}} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-\frac{3}{2}} = \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{-\frac{3}{2}}.$

7. The first series = $\left(1 - \frac{2}{3}\right)^{-n} = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{-n} = 2^n \cdot \frac{2^{-n}}{3^{-n}} = 2^n \left(1 - \frac{1}{3}\right)^{-n}$.

8. The first series = $7^n \left(1 + \frac{1}{7}\right)^n = 8^n = 4^n \cdot 2^n = 4^n \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-n} = 4^n \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{-n}$.

9. The expression =
$$\frac{3 \times \frac{2}{3} \left(1 + \frac{9x}{4}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(1 - \frac{3}{4}x^2\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}}{2 \left(1 + \frac{9}{16}x\right)^2}$$

 $= \left\{1 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{9x}{4} - \frac{1}{8} \left(\frac{9x}{4}\right)^2\right\} \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}x^2\right) \left(1 + \frac{9}{16}x\right)^{-2}$
 $= \left(1 + \frac{9}{8}x - \frac{81}{128}x^2\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}x^2\right) \left(1 - \frac{9}{8}x + \frac{243}{256}x^2\right)$
 $= 1 - \left(\frac{81}{128} + \frac{81}{64} + \frac{1}{4} - \frac{243}{256}\right)x^2, \text{ neglecting } x^3,$
 $= 1 - \frac{307}{256}x^2.$

10 and 11. See Ex. 3, Art. 193.

12. The expansion = $\{(1+x)^{-2}\}^{-n} = (1+x)^{2n};$

$$\therefore \text{the required coefficient} = \frac{|2n|}{\underline{n} \ \underline{n}}.$$

13. The middle term of $\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^{4n}$ is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{|4n|}{\underline{2n} \ \underline{2n}} &= \frac{2^{2n} |2n \cdot 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (4n-1)|}{\underline{2n} \ \underline{2n}} = 2^{2n} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (4n-1)}{2^n \underline{n \cdot 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2n-1)}} \\ &= 2^n \cdot \frac{(2n+1)(2n+3)\dots(4n-1)}{\underline{n}} \\ &= \frac{4^n \left(n + \frac{1}{2}\right) \left(n + \frac{3}{2}\right) \left(n + \frac{5}{2}\right) \dots \text{to } n \text{ factors}}{\underline{n}} \\ &= \text{the coefficient of } x^n \text{ in } (1-4x)^{-\binom{n+1}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

14. We have $(1-x^3) = (1-x)^3 + 3x - 3x^2;$

$$\therefore (1-x^3)^n = \{(1-x)^3 + 3x(1-x)\}^n; \text{ &c.}$$

$$15. \quad \frac{1}{1+x+x^2} = \frac{1-x}{1-x^3} = (1-x) \{1+x^3+x^6+x^9+\dots\},$$

and in the series every index is a multiple of 3; therefore in the expansion of the given expression every index is of the form $3m$ or $3m+1$. In the former case the coefficient is 1, and in the latter it is -1.

16. (1) See Art. 191.

(2) The sum of the coefficients will be independent of a , b , and c ; if these be each equal to 1, the whole expansion is the sum required, which is therefore equal to 3^8 or 6561.

17. Multiply throughout by $|n|$; then we have to shew that

$${}^nC_1 + {}^nC_3 + {}^nC_5 + \dots + {}^nC_{n-1} = 2^{n-1},$$

which has been proved in Art. 174.

18. (1) We have $(1+x)^n = c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2 + \dots + c_rx^r + \dots + c_nx^n$,

$$(1+x)^{-1} = 1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + \dots$$

Multiply the two series together; the coefficient of x^r in the product on the right is $(-1)^r \{c_0 - c_1 + c_2 - c_3 + \dots + (-1)^r c_r\}$

which must be equal to the coefficient of x^r in $(1+x)^{n-1}$, that is to

$$\frac{|n-1|}{|r| |n-r-1|}.$$

$$(2) \quad (1+x)^n = c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2 + \dots + c_nx^n,$$

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^{-2} = 1 - \frac{2}{x} + \frac{3}{x^2} - \dots + (-1)^n (n+1) x^n + \dots$$

\therefore by multiplication, $(1+x)^n \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^{-2}$ = a series of terms in which the coefficient of x^0 is $c_0 - 2c_1 + 3c_2 - 4c_3 + \dots + (-1)^n (n+1) c_n$.

This expression is therefore equal to the coefficient of x^0 in $x^2 (1+x)^{n-2}$, that is it is equal to zero.

$$(3) \quad (1+x)^n = c_0 + c_1x + c_2x^2 + \dots + c_nx^n,$$

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{x}\right)^n = c_0 - \frac{c_1}{x} + \frac{c_2}{x^2} - \dots + (-1)^n \frac{c_n}{x^n};$$

\therefore by multiplication, $(1+x)^n \left(1 - \frac{1}{x}\right)^n = \{c_0^2 - c_1^2 + c_2^2 - \dots + (-1)^n c_n^2\}$ together with terms involving x .

Hence $c_0^2 - c_1^2 + c_2^2 - \dots + (-1)^n c_n^2$ is equal to the term independent of x in $\frac{(-1)^n}{x^n} (1 - x^2)^n$.

This term is 0 when n is odd, and $(-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} c_{\frac{n}{2}}$ when n is even, since in the latter case we have only to consider the coefficient of x^n in $(1 - x^2)^n$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 19. \quad (1-x)^{-3} &= 1 + 3x + \frac{3 \cdot 4}{1 \cdot 2} x^2 + \frac{3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} x^3 + \dots \\
 &= \frac{1 \cdot 2}{2} + \frac{2 \cdot 3}{2} x + \frac{3 \cdot 4}{2} x^2 + \frac{4 \cdot 5}{2} x^3 + \dots \\
 &= s_1 + s_2 x + s_3 x^2 + s_4 x^3 + \dots + s_r x^r + \dots,
 \end{aligned}$$

since $s_n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad (1-x)^{-3} &= s_1 + s_2 x + s_3 x^2 + \dots + s_{2n} x^{2n-1} + \dots \\
 (1-x)^{-3} &= s_1 + s_2 x + s_3 x^2 + \dots + s_{2n} x^{2n-1} + \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

Multiply the two series together, and take the coefficient of x^{2n-1} ; thus $s_1 s_{2n} + s_2 s_{2n-1} + \dots$ to $2n$ terms = the coefficient of x^{2n-1} in the expansion of $(1-x)^{-6}$, &c.

20. (1) It will be found that

$$(1-x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + q_1 x + q_2 x^2 + q_3 x^3 + \dots + q_{2n+1} x^{2n+1} + \dots$$

$$(1-x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + q_1 x + q_2 x^2 + q_3 x^3 + \dots + q_{2n+1} x^{2n+1} + \dots$$

∴ by multiplying these results together we see that

$q_{2n+1} + q_1 q_{2n} + q_2 q_{2n-1} + \dots$ to $2n+2$ terms = the coefficient of x^{2n} in $(1-x)^{-1}$, which is unity;

$$\therefore q_{2n+1} + q_1 q_{2n} + q_2 q_{2n-1} + \dots + q_{n-1} q_{n+2} + q_n q_{n+1} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$(2) \quad \text{We have } (1-x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + q_1 x + q_2 x^2 + \dots + q_{2n} x^{2n} + \dots;$$

and

$$(1+x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 - q_1 x + q_2 x^2 - \dots + q_{2n} x^{2n} - \dots;$$

hence

$$(1-x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \{q_{2n} - q_1 q_{2n-1} + q_2 q_{2n-2} - \dots + q_{2n}\} x^{2n},$$

together with terms containing other powers of x . Now the series in brackets consists of $2n+1$ terms, those equidistant from the beginning and end being equal;

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore 2 \{q_{2n} - q_1 q_{2n-1} + q_2 q_{2n-2} - \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}\} + (-1)^n q_n^2 \\
 = \text{the coefficient of } x^{2n} \text{ in } (1-x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = q_n.
 \end{aligned}$$

Transpose and we get the required result.

21. We have

$$(c_0 + c_1 + c_2 + \dots + c_n)^2 - 2(c_0 c_1 + c_0 c_2 + \dots + c_1 c_2 + \dots) = c_0^2 + c_1^2 + c_2^2 + \dots + c_n^2;$$

$$\therefore 2(c_0 c_1 + c_0 c_2 + \dots + c_1 c_2 + \dots) = 2^{2n} - \frac{|2n|}{|n| |n|}.$$

See Ex. 22, XIII. b.

22. $(7+4\sqrt{3})^n = p + \beta$, where $\beta < 1$.

Also $(7+4\sqrt{3})^n + (7-4\sqrt{3})^n$ = integer, and $(7-4\sqrt{3})^n$ is positive and less than 1; ∴ $(7-4\sqrt{3})^n$ must be equal to $1-\beta$.

$$\text{Now } (7+4\sqrt{3})^n \times (7-4\sqrt{3})^n = 1; \therefore (p+\beta)(1-\beta) = 1.$$

$$23. \text{ Let } S_n = c_1 - \frac{c_2}{2} + \frac{c_3}{3} - \dots + \frac{(-1)^{n-1} c_n}{n}$$

$$= n - \frac{n(n-1)}{2 \boxed{2}} + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3 \boxed{3}} - \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.}$$

$$S_{n+1} = (n+1) - \frac{(n+1)n}{2 \boxed{2}} + \frac{(n+1)n(n-1)}{3 \boxed{3}} - \dots \text{ to } n+1 \text{ terms.}$$

$$\therefore S_{n+1} - S_n = 1 - \frac{n}{\boxed{2}} + \frac{n(n-1)}{\boxed{3}} - \dots \text{ to } n+1 \text{ terms}$$

$$= \frac{1}{n+1} \{1 - (1-1)^{n+1}\} = \frac{1}{n+1};$$

$$\therefore S_2 - S_1 = \frac{1}{2}; \text{ but } S_1 = 1, \text{ thus } S_2 = 1 + \frac{1}{2},$$

$$S_3 = S_2 + \frac{1}{3} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}; \text{ and so on.}$$

EXAMPLES. XV. PAGES 173, 174.

1. As in Art. 194 the term involving $a^2b^3c^4d$ is $\frac{|10|}{[2 \boxed{3} |4|1]} a^2(-b)^3(-c)^4 d$; that is, $-12600a^2b^3c^4d$.

2. The term involving a^2b^5d is $\frac{|8|}{[2 \boxed{5}|1]} a^2b^5(-d)$; hence the coefficient is -168 .

3. The term involving a^3b^3c is $\frac{|7|}{[3 \boxed{3}|1]} (2a)^3 b^3 (3c)$; hence the coefficient is 3360 .

4. The term involving $x^2y^3z^4$ is $\frac{|9|}{[2 \boxed{3}|4]} (ax)^2(-by)^3(cz)^4$; hence the coefficient is $-1260a^2b^3c^4$.

5. The general term is $\frac{|3|}{[\alpha \boxed{\beta} \gamma]} 3^\beta (-2)^\gamma x^{\beta+2\gamma}$ where $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=3$, and $\beta+2\gamma=3$.

Thus $\gamma=1, \beta=1, \alpha=1$; or $\gamma=0, \beta=3, \alpha=0$;

$$\therefore \text{the coefficient} = \boxed{3}(3)(-2) + \frac{|3|}{[3]} 3^3 = -36 + 27 = -9.$$

6. The general term is $\frac{10}{|\alpha| |\beta| |\gamma|} 2^\beta 3^\gamma x^{\alpha+2\gamma}$,

where

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 10, \beta + 2\gamma = 4.$$

Thus $\gamma = 2, \beta = 0, \alpha = 8; \gamma = 1, \beta = 2, \alpha = 7; \gamma = 0, \beta = 4, \alpha = 6;$

$$\therefore \text{the coefficient} = \frac{10}{8|2|} (3)^2 + \frac{10}{7|2|} (2)^2 (3) + \frac{10}{6|4|} (2)^4 \\ = 405 + 4320 + 3360 = 8085.$$

7. General term is $\frac{5}{|\alpha| |\beta| |\gamma|} 2^\beta (-1)^\gamma x^{\alpha+2\gamma}$, where $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 5, \beta + 2\gamma = 6$.

Thus $\gamma = 3, \beta = 0, \alpha = 2; \gamma = 2, \beta = 1, \alpha = 1; \gamma = 1, \beta = 4, \alpha = 0$.

$\gamma = 0, \beta = 6$ is not admissible, as it makes α negative;

$$\therefore \text{the coefficient} = \frac{5}{2|3|} (-1)^3 + \frac{5}{2|2|} (2)^2 (-1)^2 + \frac{5}{4} (2)^4 (-1) \\ = -10 + 120 - 80 = 30.$$

8. General term = $\frac{4}{|\alpha| |\beta| |\gamma| |\delta|} (-2)^\beta (3)^\gamma (-4)^\delta x^{\alpha+2\gamma+3\delta}$,

where

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta = 4, \beta + 2\gamma + 3\delta = 8.$$

Thus $\delta = 2, \gamma = 1, \beta = 0, \alpha = 1; \delta = 2, \gamma = 0, \beta = 2, \alpha = 0$;

$\delta = 1, \gamma = 2, \beta = 1, \alpha = 0; \delta = 0, \gamma = 4, \beta = 0, \alpha = 0$;

the other possible values make α negative and are not admissible;

$$\therefore \text{the coefficient} = \frac{4}{2} (3)^1 (-4)^2 + \frac{4}{2|2|} (-2)^2 (-4)^2 + \frac{4}{2} (-2)^1 (3)^2 (-4)^1 \\ + \frac{4}{4} (3)^4 = 576 + 384 + 864 + 81 = 1905.$$

9. The expression = $(-x^5 - x^4 + 3x^2 - 2x + 1)^5$

$$= (-x^5)^5 + 5(-x^5)^4 (-x^4 + 3x^2 - 2x + 1) + 10(-x^5)^3 (-x^4 + 3x^2 - 2x + 1)^2 \\ + 10(-x^5)^2 (-x^4 + 3x^2 - 2x + 1)^3 + \dots$$

The term containing x^{23} arises from $10(-x^5)^3 (-x^4)^2$; hence the coefficient is -10 .

10. General term = $\frac{\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{2}-1\right)\dots\left(-\frac{1}{2}-p+1\right)}{|\beta| |\gamma|} (-2)^\beta (3)^\gamma x^{\alpha+2\gamma}$,

where

$$\beta + 2\gamma = 5, p = \beta + \gamma.$$

Thus $\gamma = 2, \beta = 1, p = 3; \gamma = 1, \beta = 3, p = 4; \gamma = 0, \beta = 5, p = 5$;

∴ the coefficient

$$\begin{aligned} &= \underbrace{\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right)}_{[2]} (-2)^1(3)^2 + \underbrace{\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{7}{2}\right)}_{[3]} (-2)^3(3) \\ &+ \underbrace{\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{7}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{9}{2}\right)}_{[5]} (-2)^5 = \frac{135}{8} - \frac{105}{4} + \frac{63}{8} = -\frac{3}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

11. General term = $\frac{\frac{1}{2}(1-\frac{1}{2})\dots(\frac{1}{2}-p+1)}{[\beta][\gamma][\delta]} (-2)^\beta (3)^\gamma (-4)^\delta x^{\beta+2\gamma+3\delta}$,

where

$$\beta+2\gamma+3\delta=3, p=\beta+\gamma+\delta.$$

Thus $\delta=1, \gamma=0, \beta=0, p=1; \delta=0, \gamma=1, \beta=1, p=2; \delta=0, \gamma=0, \beta=3, p=3;$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{the coefficient} &= \frac{1}{2}(-4) + \frac{1}{2}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)(-2)(3) + \underbrace{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)}_{[3]} (-2)^3 \\ &= -2 + \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} = -1. \end{aligned}$$

12. This is equivalent to finding the coefficient of x^4 in the expansion of

$$\left(1 - \frac{x}{3} + \frac{x^2}{9}\right)^{-2}.$$

General term = $\frac{(-2)(-3)\dots(-2-p+1)}{[\beta][\gamma]} \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)^\beta \left(\frac{1}{9}\right)^\gamma x^{\beta+2\gamma}$,

where

$$\beta+2\gamma=4, p=\beta+\gamma.$$

Thus $\gamma=2, \beta=0, p=2; \gamma=1, \beta=2, p=3; \gamma=0, \beta=4, \gamma=4;$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \text{the coefficient} &= \frac{(-2)(-3)\left(\frac{1}{9}\right)^2}{[2]} + \frac{(-2)(-3)(-4)}{[2]}\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)^2\left(\frac{1}{9}\right) \\ &+ \frac{(-2)(-3)(-4)(-5)}{[4]}\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)^4 = \frac{1}{27} - \frac{4}{27} + \frac{5}{81} = -\frac{4}{81}. \end{aligned}$$

13. $(2-4x+3x^2)^{-2} = \frac{1}{4} \left(1-2x+\frac{3}{2}x^2\right)^{-2}.$

The general term of the expansion of $\left(1-2x+\frac{3}{2}x^2\right)^{-2}$ is

$$\frac{(-2)(-3)\dots(-2-p+1)}{[\beta][\gamma]} (-2)^\beta \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^\gamma x^{\beta+2\gamma}, \text{ where } \beta+2\gamma=4, p=\beta+\gamma.$$

Thus $\gamma=2, \beta=0, p=2; \gamma=1, \beta=2, p=3; \gamma=0, \beta=4, p=4;$

$$\therefore \text{the coefficient} = \underbrace{\frac{(-2)(-3)}{2} \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2}_{+} + \underbrace{\frac{(-2)(-3)(-4)}{2} (-2)^2 \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)}_{+} \\ + \underbrace{\frac{(-2)(-3)(-4)(-5)}{4} (-2)^4}_{=} = \frac{27}{4} - 72 + 80 = \frac{59}{4}.$$

Thus the coefficient required = $\frac{59}{16}$.

14. This is equivalent to finding the coefficient of x^3 in the expansion of

$$(1 + 4x + 10x^2 + 20x^3)^{-\frac{3}{4}}.$$

$$\text{General term} = \underbrace{\left(\frac{-3}{4}\right) \left(\frac{-7}{4}\right) \dots \left(\frac{-3}{4} - p + 1\right)}_{[\beta][\gamma][\delta]} (4)^\beta (10)^\gamma (20)^\delta x^{\beta+2\gamma+3\delta}.$$

$$\text{Here } \beta + 2\gamma + 3\delta = 3, \quad p = \beta + \gamma + \delta.$$

Thus $\delta = 1, \gamma = 0, \beta = 0, p = 1; \delta = 0, \gamma = 1, \beta = 1, p = 2; \delta = 0, \gamma = 0, \beta = 3, p = 3;$

$$\therefore \text{the coefficient} = \underbrace{\left(\frac{-3}{4}\right) (20)}_{+} + \underbrace{\left(\frac{-3}{4}\right) \left(\frac{-7}{4}\right) (4)}_{+} (10) \\ + \underbrace{\left(\frac{-3}{4}\right) \left(\frac{-7}{4}\right) \left(\frac{-11}{4}\right)}_{[3]} (4)^3 = -15 + \frac{105}{2} - \frac{77}{2} = -1.$$

15. This is equivalent to finding the coefficient of x^4 in the expansion of

$$(3 - 15x + 18x^2)^{-1}, \text{ or } \frac{1}{3}(1 - 5x + 6x^2)^{-1}.$$

$$\text{General term} = \underbrace{(-1)(-2) \dots (-1-p+1)}_{[\beta][\gamma]} (-5)^\beta (6)^\gamma x^{\beta+2\gamma}.$$

$$\text{Here } \beta + 2\gamma = 4, \quad p = \beta + \gamma.$$

Thus $\gamma = 2, \beta = 0, p = 2; \gamma = 1, \beta = 2, p = 3; \gamma = 0, \beta = 4, p = 4;$

$$\therefore \text{the coefficient} = \underbrace{\frac{(-1)(-2)}{2} (6)^2}_{+} + \underbrace{\frac{(-1)(-2)(-3)}{2} (-5)^2 (6)}_{+} \\ + \underbrace{\frac{(-1)(-2)(-3)(-4)}{4} (-5)^4}_{=} = 36 - 450 + 625 = 211.$$

Thus the coefficient required = $\frac{211}{3}$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{16. } (1 - 2x - 2x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} &= 1 - \frac{1}{4} (2x + 2x^2) + \frac{\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \left(-\frac{3}{4}\right)}{1 \cdot 2} (2x + 2x^2)^2 \dots \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} x - \frac{1}{2} x^2 - \frac{3}{8} x^2 = 1 - \frac{1}{2} x - \frac{7}{8} x^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$17. (1+3x^2-6x^3)^{-\frac{2}{3}} = 1 - \frac{2}{3}(3x^2-6x^3) + \frac{\left(-\frac{2}{3}\right)\left(-\frac{5}{3}\right)}{1 \cdot 2} (3x^2-6x^3)^2 + \dots$$

$$= 1 - 2x^2 + 4x^3 + \frac{5}{9}(9x^4 - 36x^5 + \dots) + \dots = 1 - 2x^2 + 4x^3 + 5x^4 - 20x^5.$$

$$18. (8-9x^3+18x^4)^{\frac{4}{3}} = 16 \left(1 - \frac{9}{8}x^3 + \frac{9}{4}x^4\right)^{\frac{4}{3}}$$

$$\left(1 - \frac{9}{8}x^3 + \frac{9}{4}x^4\right)^{\frac{4}{3}} = 1 - \frac{4}{3}\left(\frac{9}{8}x^3 - \frac{9}{4}x^4\right) + \frac{\left(\frac{4}{3}\right)\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)}{1 \cdot 2} \left(\frac{9}{8}x^3 - \frac{9}{4}x^4\right)^2 + \dots$$

$$= 1 - \frac{3}{2}x^3 + 3x^4 + \frac{9}{32}(x^3 - 2x^4)^2 + \dots$$

$$= 1 - \frac{3}{2}x^3 + 3x^4 + \frac{9}{32}x^6 - \frac{9}{8}x^7 + \frac{9}{8}x^8;$$

and the required expansion is obtained by multiplying this result by 16.

19. The first part is obtained by putting $x=1$, for then

$$1+x+x^2+\dots+x^p=p+1.$$

For the second part, change x into $1+x$; thus

$$a_0 + a_1(1+x) + a_2(1+x)^2 + a_3(1+x)^3 + \dots + a_{np}(1+x)^{np}$$

$$= \{1 + (1+x) + (1+x)^2 + (1+x)^3 + \dots + (1+x)^p\}^n$$

$$= \{1+1+1+\dots \text{ to } (p+1) \text{ terms} + (1+2+3+\dots \text{ to } p \text{ terms})x + \text{higher powers of } x\}^n$$

$$= \left\{p+1 + \frac{p(p+1)}{2}x + \text{higher powers of } x\right\}^n = (p+1)^n \left(1 + \frac{px}{2} + \dots\right)^n$$

$$= (p+1)^n \left(1 + \frac{np}{2}x + \text{higher powers of } x\right).$$

Hence by equating the coefficients of x

$$a_1 + 2a_2 + 3a_3 + \dots + npa_{np} = \frac{1}{2}np(p+1)^n.$$

20. In the expansion of $(1+x+x^2)^n$, since the coefficient of x^2 is unity, it is evident that the coefficients of the terms equidistant from the beginning and end are equal; hence

$$(1+x+x^2)^n = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3 + \dots + a_nx^n + \dots$$

$$+ a_3x^{2n-3} + a_2x^{2n-2} + a_1x^{2n-1} + a_0x^{2n}.$$

Writing $-x$ for x ,

$$(1-x+x^2)^n = a_0 - a_1x + a_2x^2 - a_3x^3 + \dots + (-1)^n a_nx^n + \dots$$

$$- a_3x^{2n-3} + a_2x^{2n-2} - a_1x^{2n-1} + a_0x^{2n}.$$

Multiply together the two series on the right; the coefficient of x^{2n} is
 $a_0^2 - a_1^2 + a_2^2 - a_3^2 + \dots + (-1)^{n-1} a_{n-1}^2 + (-1)^n a_n^2 + (-1)^{n-1} a_{n-1}^2 + \dots$
 $- a_3^2 + a_2^2 - a_1^2 + a_0^2,$
or $2 \{a_0^2 - a_1^2 + a_2^2 - a_3^2 + \dots + (-1)^{n-1} a_{n-1}^2\} + (-1)^n a_n^2;$ and it is equal to
the coefficient of x^{2n} in $(1+x+x^2)^n (1-x+x^2)^n$ or $(1+x^2+x^4)^n;$ that is, it is
equal to $a_n.$ Hence the result.

21. We have $(1+x+x^2)^n = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3 + \dots \quad (1).$

Denote the cube roots of unity by $1, \omega, \omega^2.$

By changing x into $\omega x, \omega^2 x$ successively, we have

$$(1+\omega x + \omega^2 x^2)^n = a_0 + a_1 \omega x + a_2 \omega^2 x^2 + a_3 x^3 + a_4 \omega x^4 + \dots \quad (2),$$

$$(1 + \omega^2 x + \omega x^2)^n = a_0 + a_1 \omega^2 x + a_2 \omega x^2 + a_3 x^3 + a_4 \omega^2 x^4 + \dots \quad (3).$$

Put $x=1$ in (1), (2), (3) and add the results; then since $1 + \omega + \omega^2 = 0,$
we have $3^n = 3(a_0 + a_3 + a_6 + \dots);$

whence we have the first part of the question.

Multiply (1), (2), (3) by $1, \omega^2, \omega$ respectively, put $x=1$, and add the results;

$$\therefore 3^n = 3(a_1 + a_4 + a_7 + \dots),$$

which is the second part of the question.

Finally, by multiplying (1), (2), (3) by $1, \omega, \omega^2$ respectively, putting $x=1$ and adding, we obtain the last part of the question.

EXAMPLES. XVI. a. PAGE 178.

Examples 1 to 14 are too easy to require full solution; the following six solutions will suffice.

1. (2) Let x be the required logarithm, then

$$(2\sqrt{3})^x = 1728 = 12^3 = (4 \cdot 3)^3 = (2\sqrt{3})^6; \therefore x = 6.$$

2. (2) $(4)^x = \cdot 25 = \frac{1}{4} = 4^{-1}; \therefore x = -1.$

5. (2) $(9\sqrt{3})^x = \cdot 1 = \frac{1}{9} = 3^{-2};$

$$\therefore (3^2 \cdot 3^{\frac{1}{2}})^x = 3^{-2}; 3^{\frac{5}{2}x} = 3^{-2}; \therefore x = -\frac{4}{5}.$$

8. $\log(\sqrt{a^2 b^3})^6 = \log(a^6 \cdot b^9) = 6 \log a + 9 \log b.$

9. $\log(\sqrt[3]{a^2} \times \sqrt[3]{b^3}) = \log(a^{\frac{2}{3}} \times b^{\frac{3}{2}}) = \frac{2}{3} \log a + \frac{3}{2} \log b.$

14. $\log \left\{ \left(\frac{bc^{-2}}{b^{-4}c^3} \right)^{-3} \div \left(\frac{b^{-1}c}{b^2c^{-3}} \right)^5 \right\} = \log \left(\frac{b^{-3}c^6}{b^{12}c^{-9}} \times \frac{b^{10}c^{-15}}{b^{-5}c^5} \right)$
 $= \log c^{-5} = -5 \log c.$

$$\begin{aligned}
 15. \quad & \log \frac{\sqrt[4]{5} \cdot \sqrt[10]{2}}{\sqrt[3]{18} \cdot \sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{4} \log 5 + \frac{1}{10} \log 2 - \frac{1}{3} \log 18 - \frac{1}{6} \log 2 \\
 & = \frac{1}{4} \log 5 + \frac{1}{10} \log 2 - \frac{1}{3} (\log 3^2 + \log 2) - \frac{1}{6} \log 2 \\
 & = \frac{1}{4} \log 5 - \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{10} \right) \log 2 - \frac{2}{3} \log 3 \\
 & = \frac{1}{4} \log 5 - \frac{2}{5} \log 2 - \frac{2}{3} \log 3.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$16. \log \sqrt[4]{729} \sqrt[3]{9^{-1} \cdot 27^{-\frac{1}{3}}} = \log (3^6 \cdot 3^{-\frac{2}{3}} \cdot 3^{-\frac{4}{3}})^{\frac{1}{4}} = \log (3^6 \cdot 3^{-2})^{\frac{1}{4}} = \log 3.$$

$$17. \log \frac{75}{16} - 2 \log \frac{5}{9} + \log \frac{32}{243} = \log \left\{ \frac{75}{16} \times \frac{32}{243} \times \left(\frac{9}{5} \right)^2 \right\} = \log 2.$$

19. Taking logarithms we have

$$2x \log a + 3x \log b = 5 \log c; \quad \therefore x(2 \log a + 3 \log b) = 5 \log c; \\ \therefore x = \frac{5 \log c}{2 \log a + 3 \log b}.$$

Multiply (2) by 3, and (1) by 2 and subtract, then $5x \log a = 20 \log m$;

$$\therefore x = \frac{4 \log m}{\log a}, \text{ and } y = -\frac{\log m}{\log b}.$$

22. We have $2 \log x + 3 \log y = a$, and $\log x - \log y = b$.

$$\text{Whence } \log x = \frac{1}{5}(a+3b), \quad \log y = \frac{1}{5}(a-2b).$$

23. We have $b^{2x} = a^{x+5-(3-x)}$; $\therefore b^x = a^{x+1}$; $\therefore x \log b = (x+1) \log a$;
 that is, $x(\log b - \log a) = \log a$, or $x \log \left(\frac{b}{a}\right) = \log a$.

24. We have $(a^2 - b^2)^{2x-2} = (a-b)^{2x} (a+b)^{-2}$;

$$\therefore \frac{(a+b)^{2x-2}}{(a+b)^{-2}} = \frac{(a-b)^{2x}}{(a-b)^{2x-2}};$$

that is,

$$(a+b)^{2x} = (a-b)^2;$$

$$\therefore x \log(a+b) = \log(a-b), x = \frac{\log(a-b)}{\log(a+b)}.$$

EXAMPLES. XVI. b. PAGE 185.

$$7. \log 128 = \log \frac{2^7}{10^3} = 7 \log 2 - 3 = 2.10721 - 3 = 1.10721.$$

$$\begin{aligned}13. \quad \log (0.0105)^{\frac{1}{4}} &= \frac{1}{4} \log \left(\frac{5 \times 3 \times 7}{10^4} \right) = \frac{1}{4} (\log 5 + \log 3 + \log 7 - 4) \\&= \frac{1}{4} (\bar{2.0211893}) = \frac{1}{4} (\bar{4} + 2.0211893) = \bar{1.5052973}.\end{aligned}$$

$$14. \quad \log 324 = 2 \log 2 + 4 \log 3 = 2.5105452;$$

\therefore if x be the required 7th root, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\log x &= \frac{1}{7} \log (0.00324) = \frac{1}{7} (\bar{3.5105452}) \\&= \frac{1}{7} (\bar{7} + 4.5105452) = \bar{1.6443636}; \\&\therefore x = \bar{44092388}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}15. \quad \log x &= \frac{2}{11} \log \frac{392}{10} = \frac{2}{11} \log \frac{7^2 \times 2^3}{10} \\&= \frac{2}{11} (2 \log 7 + 3 \log 2 - 1) = \cdot 28968836; \\&\therefore x = 1.948445.\end{aligned}$$

16. Let P be the product; then

$$\begin{aligned}\log P &= \text{sum of logs of its factors} \\&= 1.5705780 + \cdot 5705780 + \bar{3.5705780} + 5.705780 = 5.2823120; \\&\therefore P = 191563 \cdot 1.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}17. \quad \log x &= \log \frac{3^{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot 5^{\frac{4}{3}}}{2^{\frac{1}{6}}} = \frac{2}{3} \log 3 + \frac{4}{3} \log 5 - \frac{1}{6} \log 2 \\&= \frac{\cdot 9542426}{3} + \frac{4}{3} (\cdot 69897) - \frac{1}{6} (\cdot 30103) = 1.1998692.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}18. \quad \log x &= \log \sqrt[8]{2^4 \cdot 3} + \log \sqrt[4]{3^3 \cdot 2^2} - \log \sqrt[12]{2 \cdot 3} \\&= \frac{4}{3} \log 2 + \frac{1}{2} \log 2 - \frac{1}{12} \log 2 + \frac{1}{3} \log 3 + \frac{3}{4} \log 3 - \frac{1}{12} \log 3 \\&= \frac{7}{4} \log 2 + \log 3 = 1.0039238.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}19. \quad \log x &= \log \left(\frac{7 \times 7 \times 6 \times 5^3}{7 \times 6 \times 2^5} \right)^{\frac{2}{3}} \\&= \frac{2}{3} (\log 7 + 3 \log 5 - 5 \log 2) = \cdot 9579053; \\&\therefore x = 9.076226.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 20. \quad \log x &= \left(\frac{330}{49}\right)^4 - \log(22 \times 70)^{\frac{1}{3}} \\
 &= (4 \log 3 + \log 11 + 1 - 2 \log 7) - \frac{1}{3}(\log 2 + \log 11 + \log 7 + 1) \\
 &= 4 \log 3 + \frac{11}{3}(1 + \log 11) - \frac{25}{3} \log 7 - \frac{1}{3} \log 2 \\
 &= 9.3935917 - 7.1428266 = 2.2507651; \\
 &\therefore x = 178.141516.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 21. \quad \log x &= 12 \log 3 + 8 \log 2 = 5.7254556 + 2.4082400 = 8.1336956; \\
 &\therefore x \text{ contains 9 digits.}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 22. \quad \text{Since} \quad \left(\frac{21}{20}\right)^{100} &= \left(\frac{3 \times 7}{2^2 \times 5}\right)^{100}; \\
 \therefore \log \left(\frac{21}{20}\right)^{100} &= 100(\log 3 + \log 7 - 2 \log 2 - 1 + \log 2) \\
 &= 132.22193 - 130.10300 = 2.11893;
 \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore \left(\frac{21}{20}\right)^{100}$ is a number which has 3 integral digits; that is it is greater than 100.

$$23. \quad \log \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{1000} = 1000(-\log 2) = -301.03 = \overline{302.97};$$

\therefore there are 301 ciphers between the decimal point and the first significant digit.

$$\begin{aligned}
 24. \quad 3^{x-2} &= 5; \quad \therefore (x-2) \log 3 = \log 5; \\
 \therefore x &= \frac{\log 5 + 2 \log 3}{\log 3} = \frac{1.6532126}{0.4771213} = 3.46...
 \end{aligned}$$

$$25. \quad x \log 5 = 3 \log 10, \quad x = \frac{3}{0.69897} = 4.29...$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 26. \quad (5-3x) \log 5 &= (x+2) \log 2; \text{ or } (5-3x)(1-\log 2) = (x+2) \log 2, \\
 x(\log 2 + 3 - 3 \log 2) &= 5 - 7 \log 2; \quad \therefore x(3 - 2 \log 2) = 5 - 7 \log 2; \\
 \therefore x &= \frac{2.89279}{2.39794} = 1.206...
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 27. \quad \text{Here} \quad x \log 21 &= (2x+1) \log 2 + x \log 5, \\
 x(\log 3 + \log 7) &= 2x \log 2 + \log 2 + x - x \log 2, \\
 x(\log 3 + \log 7 - \log 2 - 1) &= \log 2; \\
 \therefore x &= \frac{\log 2}{\log 3 + \log 7 - \log 2 - 1} = \frac{0.30103}{0.0211893} = 14.206...
 \end{aligned}$$

28. We have $2^x \cdot 6^{x-2} = 5^{2x} \cdot 7^{1-x}$,

$$x \log 2 + (x-2)(\log 2 + \log 3) = 2x(\log 5) + (1-x)\log 7;$$

$$\therefore x(4 \log 2 + \log 3 + \log 7 - 2) = 2 \log 3 + 2 \log 2 + \log 7;$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{24014006}{5263393} = 4.562\dots$$

29. We have $\begin{cases} 2^{x-y} = 6^y \\ 3^x = 3 \cdot 2^{y+1} \end{cases}$,

$$\therefore (x+y) \log 2 = y (\log 2 + \log 3), \quad x \log 3 = \log 3 + (y+1) \log 2;$$

$$\text{that is, } x \log 2 = y \log 3, \quad x \log 3 - y \log 2 = \log 2 + \log 3;$$

$$\therefore \text{by substitution, } x \{(\log 3)^2 - (\log 2)^2\} = (\log 2 + \log 3) \log 3;$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{\log 3}{\log 3 - \log 2}, \text{ and } y = \frac{\log 2}{\log 3 - \log 2}.$$

30. Put $\log 3 = a$, $\log 2 = b$; then we have

$$ax + (a - 2b)y - a = 0, \quad (2b + a)x - 3ay - b = 0;$$

\therefore by cross multiplication,

$$\frac{x}{b(2b-a)-3a^2} = \frac{y}{-a(2b+a)+ab} = \frac{1}{-3a^2-(a-2b)(2b+a)};$$

or

$$\frac{x}{2b^2-ab-3a^2} = \frac{y}{-(ab+a^2)} = \frac{1}{4(b^2-a^2)};$$

that is,

$$\frac{x}{(b+a)(2b-3a)} = \frac{y}{-a(b+a)} = \frac{1}{4(b+a)(b-a)};$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{2b-3a}{4(b-a)} = \frac{3 \log 3 - 2 \log 2}{4(\log 3 - \log 2)}, \text{ and } y = \frac{a}{4(a-b)} = \frac{\log 3}{4(\log 3 - \log 2)}.$$

31. Let $x = \log_{25} 200$, then $25^x = 200$,

$$2x \log 5 = 2 + \log 2, \quad x = \frac{2 \cdot 30103}{1 \cdot 39794} = 1.6465.$$

32. Let $x = \log_{\sqrt{2}} 2$, then $7^x = \sqrt{2}$,

$$x \log 7 = \frac{1}{2} \log 2, \quad \therefore x = \frac{150515}{84509} = 1.781.$$

Again, $2^{\frac{1}{2}x} = 7$; hence $\frac{1}{2}x \log 2 = \log 7$, and $x = \frac{2 \log 7}{\log 2} = 5.614$.

Or thus, $\log_{\sqrt{2}} 2 \times \log_{\sqrt{2}} 7 = 1$; $\therefore \log_{\sqrt{2}} 7 = \frac{1}{\log_{\sqrt{2}} 2} = \frac{1}{1.781} = 5.614$.

EXAMPLES. XVII. PAGES 195—197.

1. In the equation $\log_e(1+x)=x-\frac{x^2}{2}+\frac{x^3}{3}-\frac{x^4}{4}+\dots$

put $x=1$; then $1-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{4}+\dots=\log_e 2.$

2. We have $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2 \cdot 2^2}+\frac{1}{3 \cdot 2^3}-\frac{1}{4 \cdot 2^4}+\dots$

$$=\log_e\left(1+\frac{1}{2}\right)=\log_e\frac{3}{2}=\log_e 3-\log_e 2.$$

3. $\log_e(n+a)-\log_e(n-a)=\log_e\left\{n\left(1+\frac{a}{n}\right)\right\}-\log_e\left\{n\left(1-\frac{a}{n}\right)\right\}$
 $=\log_e n+\log_e\left(1+\frac{a}{n}\right)-\log_e n-\log_e\left(1-\frac{a}{n}\right)$
 $=\log_e\left(1+\frac{a}{n}\right)-\log_e\left(1-\frac{a}{n}\right);$

and the result follows by using the formulæ for $\log_e(1+x)$, and $\log_e(1-x)$.

4. We have $y=\log_e(1+x),$

hence $1+x=e^y=1+y+\underbrace{\frac{y^2}{2}}_{\text{ }}+\underbrace{\frac{y^3}{3}}_{\text{ }}+\dots$

5. The series on the left $=-\log_e\left(1-\frac{a-b}{a}\right)$
 $=-\log_e\frac{b}{a}=\log_e a-\log_e b.$

6. In the result of Example 3, put $n=1000$, $a=1$;

$$\therefore \log_e 1001-\log_e 999=2\left(\frac{1}{1000}+\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{1000^3}+\frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{1000^5}\right);$$

the term $\frac{1}{7} \cdot \frac{1}{1000^7}$ and subsequent terms may be omitted.

7. In the series $e^x=1+x+\underbrace{\frac{x^2}{2}}_{\text{ }}+\underbrace{\frac{x^3}{3}}_{\text{ }}+\dots,$

put $x=-1$, then

$$e^{-1}=(1-1)+\left(\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{3}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{5}\right)+\dots=\frac{3-1}{3}+\frac{5-1}{5}+\frac{7-1}{7}+\dots;$$

which gives the result.

$$\begin{aligned}
 8. \quad & \log_e(1+x)^{1+x}(1-x)^{1-x} = (1+x)\log_e(1+x) + (1-x)\log_e(1-x) \\
 &= x\{\log_e(1+x) - \log_e(1-x)\} + \{\log_e(1+x) + \log_e(1-x)\} \\
 &= 2x\left(x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} + \dots\right) - 2\left(\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^6}{6} + \dots\right);
 \end{aligned}$$

whence the result.

$$\begin{aligned}
 9. \quad & x^2 - y^2 + \frac{1}{[2]}(x^4 - y^4) + \frac{1}{[3]}(x^6 - y^6) + \dots \\
 &= x^2 + \frac{x^4}{[2]} + \frac{x^6}{[3]} + \dots - \left(y^2 + \frac{y^4}{[2]} + \frac{y^6}{[3]} + \dots\right) = (e^{x^2} - 1) - (e^{y^2} - 1) = e^{x^2} - e^{y^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

10. Put $n=50$ in the formula

$$\log_{10} n - \log_{10}(n-1) = \frac{\mu}{n} + \frac{\mu}{2n^2} + \frac{\mu}{3n^3} + \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{The right side} &= .00868589 + .00008686 + .00000116 + .00000001 \\
 &= .00877391,
 \end{aligned}$$

thus $2 - \log 2 - 2 \log 7 = .00877390$; whence $\log 7$ is found.

Put $n=10$ in the formula

$$\log_{10}(n+1) - \log_{10}n = \frac{\mu}{n} - \frac{\mu}{2n^2} + \frac{\mu}{3n^3} - \dots$$

Positive terms.	Negative terms.
.04342945	.00217147
14476	1086
87	7
1	.00218240
<hr/> .04357509	
218240	
<hr/> .04139269	

Thus $\log 11 = 1.0413927$.

In the last formula put $n=1000$;

$$\therefore \log_{10} 1001 - \log_{10} 1000 = .0004343 - .0000002;$$

$$\therefore \log_{10}(7 \times 11 \times 13) = 3.0004341, \text{ and } \log_{10} 13 = 3.0004341 - \log 7 - \log 11.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 11. \quad \text{The expression} &= x^2 - \frac{x^4}{2} + \frac{x^6}{3} - \dots + \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{2x^4} + \frac{1}{3x^6} - \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \log(1+x^2) + \log\left(1 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right) \\
 &= \log(1+x^2) \left(1 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right) = \log\left(2 + x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$12. \quad \log_e(1+3x+2x^2) = \log_e(1+x)(1+2x) = \log_e(1+x) + \log_e(1+2x)$$

$$= \left(x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots\right) + \left(2x - \frac{4x^2}{2} + \frac{8x^3}{3} - \frac{16x^4}{4} + \dots\right);$$

whence the result.

The general term of the series is

$$\frac{(-1)^{r-1} x^n}{r} + \frac{(-1)^{r-1} (2x)^r}{r} \text{ or } (-1)^{r-1} \cdot \frac{2^r + 1}{r} x^r.$$

13. The expression = $\log_e (1+3x) - \log_e (1-2x)$

$$= \left(3x - \frac{9x^2}{2} + \frac{27x^3}{3} - \frac{81x^4}{4} + \dots \right) + \left(2x + \frac{4x^2}{2} + \frac{8x^3}{3} + \frac{16x^4}{4} + \dots \right);$$

whence the result.

The general term is $\frac{(-1)^{r-1} (3x)^r}{r} + \frac{(2x)^r}{r}$ or $\frac{(-1)^{r-1} 3^r + 2^r}{r} x^r$.

$$14. \frac{e^{5x} + e^x}{e^{3x}} = e^{2x} + e^{-2x} = \left\{ 1 + 2x + \underbrace{\frac{(2x)^2}{2}}_{\frac{1}{2}} + \underbrace{\frac{(2x)^3}{3}}_{\frac{1}{3}} + \dots \right\} \\ + \left\{ 1 - 2x + \underbrace{\frac{(2x)^2}{2}}_{\frac{1}{2}} - \underbrace{\frac{(2x)^3}{3}}_{\frac{1}{3}} + \dots \right\}.$$

$$15. e^{ix} + e^{-ix} = \left(1 + ix + \underbrace{\frac{i^2 x^2}{2}}_{\frac{1}{2}} + \underbrace{\frac{i^3 x^3}{3}}_{\frac{1}{3}} + \dots \right) + \left(1 - ix + \underbrace{\frac{i^2 x^2}{2}}_{\frac{1}{2}} - \underbrace{\frac{i^3 x^3}{3}}_{\frac{1}{3}} + \dots \right) \\ = 2 \left(1 + \underbrace{\frac{i^2 x^2}{2}}_{\frac{1}{2}} + \underbrace{\frac{i^4 x^4}{4}}_{\frac{1}{4}} + \underbrace{\frac{i^6 x^6}{6}}_{\frac{1}{6}} + \dots \right); \\ \therefore \text{the expression} = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{x^6}{6} + \dots$$

$$16. \log_e (x+2h) + \log_e x - 2 \log_e (x+h) = \log_e \frac{x(x+2h)}{(x+h)^2} \\ = \log_e \left\{ 1 - \frac{h^2}{(x+h)^2} \right\} = - \left\{ \frac{h^2}{(x+h)^2} + \frac{h^4}{2(x+h)^4} + \dots \right\}.$$

$$17. \alpha + \beta = p, \alpha\beta = q;$$

$$\therefore \log_e (1+px+qx^2) = \log_e \{ 1 + (\alpha + \beta)x + \alpha\beta x^2 \} = \log_e (1+\alpha x)(1+\beta x) \\ = \log_e (1+\alpha x) + \log_e (1+\beta x); \&c.$$

$$18. S = (1-1)x + \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \right) x^2 + \left(1 - \frac{1}{3} \right) x^3 + \left(1 - \frac{1}{4} \right) x^4 + \dots \\ = x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4 + \dots + \left(-x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}x^4 - \dots \right) \\ = \frac{x}{1-x} + \log_e (1-x).$$

$$19. \log_e \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^n = n \log_e \frac{n+1}{n} = -n \log_e \frac{n}{n+1} = -n \log_e \left(1 - \frac{1}{n+1} \right) \\ = -(n+1) \log_e \left(1 - \frac{1}{n+1} \right) + \log_e \left(1 - \frac{1}{n+1} \right).$$

Hence by putting $k=n+1$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\log_e \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n &= k \left(\frac{1}{k} + \frac{1}{2k^2} + \frac{1}{3k^3} + \dots\right) - \left(\frac{1}{k} + \frac{1}{2k^2} + \frac{1}{3k^3} + \dots\right) \\ &= 1 - \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{1}{k} - \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}\right) \frac{1}{k^2} - \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4}\right) \frac{1}{k^3} - \dots\end{aligned}$$

20. $\log_e \frac{1}{1+x+x^2+x^3} = \log_e \frac{1-x}{1-x^4} = \log_e (1-x) - \log_e (1-x^4).$

Unless n is a multiple of 4, the term involving x^n comes only from $\log_e (1-x)$, and its coefficient is $-\frac{1}{n}$. If n is a multiple of 4, put $n=4m$; then the coefficient of x^{4m} is

$$-\frac{1}{4m} + \frac{1}{m} = \frac{3}{4m} = \frac{3}{n}.$$

21. The general term $= \frac{n^3}{\lfloor n \rfloor} = \frac{n^2}{\lfloor n-1 \rfloor} = \frac{1+3(n-1)+(n-1)(n-2)}{\lfloor n-1 \rfloor}$
 $= \frac{1}{\lfloor n-1 \rfloor} + \frac{3}{\lfloor n-2 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor n-3 \rfloor}.$

Thus the given series $= 1 + \left(\frac{1}{\lfloor 1 \rfloor} + 3\right) + \left(\frac{1}{\lfloor 2 \rfloor} + \frac{3}{\lfloor 1 \rfloor} + 1\right) + \left(\frac{1}{\lfloor 3 \rfloor} + \frac{3}{\lfloor 2 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor 1 \rfloor}\right) + \dots$
 $= \left(1 + \frac{1}{\lfloor 1 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor 2 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor 3 \rfloor} + \dots\right) + 3 \left(1 + \frac{1}{\lfloor 1 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor 2 \rfloor} + \dots\right)$
 $\quad \quad \quad + \left(1 + \frac{1}{\lfloor 1 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor 2 \rfloor} + \dots\right)$
 $= e + 3e + e = 5e.$

22. The result follows at once from Art. 224 by subtracting (1) from (2).

23. $\frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{1}{2(n+1)^2} + \frac{1}{3(n+1)^3} + \dots = -\log \left(1 - \frac{1}{n+1}\right)$
 $= -\log \frac{n}{n+1} = \log \frac{n+1}{n} = \log \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) = \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{2n^2} + \frac{1}{3n^3} - \dots$

24. We have (omitting the base)

$$\begin{aligned}\log 2 - 2 \log 3 + \log 5 &= a; \quad 3 \log 2 + \log 3 - 2 \log 5 = b; \\ -4 \log 2 + 4 \log 3 - \log 5 &= c.\end{aligned}$$

Solving these simultaneous equations, we obtain

$$\log 2 = 7a - 2b + 3c; \quad \log 3 = 11a - 3b + 5c; \quad \log 5 = 16a - 4b + 7c.$$

Now $a = -\log_e \frac{9}{10} = -\log_e \left(1 - \frac{1}{10}\right) = \frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 10^2} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 10^3} + \dots = 105360516.$

$b = -\log_e \left(1 - \frac{4}{100}\right) = \frac{4}{100} + \frac{4^2}{2 \cdot 100^2} + \frac{4^3}{3 \cdot 100^3} + \dots = 040821995.$

$c = \log_e \left(1 + \frac{1}{80}\right) = \frac{1}{80} - \frac{1}{2 \cdot 80^2} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 80^3} - \dots = 012422520.$

EXAMPLES. XVIII. a. PAGE 202.

1. We have $M = 100 \left(\frac{21}{20}\right)^{50}.$

$$\therefore \log M = 2 + 50 (\log 21 - \log 20) = 2 + 50 (\log 3 + \log 7 - 1 - \log 2) \\ = 2 + 1.059465; \therefore M = 1146.74.$$

2. We have $Pnr = 90$, and $\frac{Pnr}{1+nr} = 80$. Substituting for nr , we obtain $\frac{90P}{P+90} = 80$; whence $P = 720$.

3. Let n years be the time, then $P \left(\frac{21}{20}\right)^n = 2P$; whence

$$n(\log 21 - \log 20) = \log 2, \text{ and } n = \frac{0.3010300}{0.0211893} = 14.2.$$

4. $V = 10000 \left(\frac{21}{20}\right)^{-8}$; whence $\log V = 4 - (8 \times 0.0211893) = 3.8304856$;
that is, $V = 6768.394$.

5. Here $2500 = 1000 \left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^n$; that is, $10 = 4 \left(\frac{11}{10}\right)^n$;
whence $1 = 2 \log 2 + n(\log 11 - 1)$; thus $n = \frac{3.979400}{0.0413927} = 9.6$.

6. We have $D = \frac{Pnr}{1+nr}$, and $I = Pnr$.

$\therefore \frac{1}{D} = \frac{1+nr}{Pnr} = \frac{1}{Pnr} + \frac{1}{P} = \frac{1}{I} + \frac{1}{P} = \frac{2}{H}$, where H is the harmonic mean between I and P ; thus $D = \frac{H}{2}$.

7. We have $M = P \left(\frac{21}{20}\right)^{100}$.

$$\therefore \log M = \log P + 100 (\log 21 - \log 20) = \log P + 2.11893; \\ \therefore M = P \times 10^{2.11893}; \text{ that is, } M \text{ is greater than } P \times 100.$$

8. The sum is the present worth of £1000; hence $V = 1000(1.06)^{-12}$;
 $\therefore \log V = 3 - (12 \times 0.0253059) = 2.6963292$.

Thus $V = 496.97$.

9. If n is the number of half-years, then $6000 = 600(1.18)^n$;
 or $10 = (1.18)^n$; $\therefore 1 = n \log 1.18$; $n = \frac{1}{.071882} = 13.9$.
10. $M = (1.06)^{20}$ farthings, $\log M = 200 \times .0253059 = 5.06118$;
 $M = 115027$ farthings.

EXAMPLES. XVIII. b. PAGE 207.

1. In Art. 237, put $A = 120$, $n = 5$; then $672 = 600 + 10 \times 120r$, whence
 $r = \frac{72}{1200}$, and $100r = 6$.

2. $M = 100 \times \frac{(1.045)^{20} - 1}{1.045 - 1} = \frac{20000}{9} \{(1.045)^{20} - 1\}$.

If $x = (1.045)^{20}$, $\log x = 20 \log 1.045 = .382326$; $\therefore x = 2.4117$;

$$\therefore M = \frac{20000 \times 1.4117}{9} = 3137\frac{1}{9}.$$

3. Here £2750 is the present value of a perpetual annuity of amount A say, interest being reckoned at 4 p. c. Hence by putting $r = \frac{1}{25}$ in Art. 240, we have $2750 = 25A$, and $A = 110$.

4. Here $4000 = \frac{120}{r}$, whence $100r = \frac{120}{40} = 3$.

5. By Art. 241, the number of years' purchase $= \frac{100}{3\frac{1}{2}} = 28\frac{4}{7}$.

6. The rate per cent. is 4; hence the amount at the end of two years
 $= £625 \times \frac{26}{25} \times \frac{26}{25} = £676$.

7. The rate of interest is 5 per cent.; let A be the annuity; then

$$2522 = A \frac{1 - \left(\frac{21}{20}\right)^{-3}}{\frac{21}{20} - 1} = 20A \left\{1 - \left(\frac{20}{21}\right)^3\right\}; \quad [\text{Art. 240.}]$$

whence $2522 = 20A \times \frac{1261}{(21)^3}$ or $A = \frac{(21)^3}{10} = 926\frac{1}{10}$.

8. This is equivalent to finding the present value of a perpetuity of £400 to commence after 10 years. Hence by Art. 242,

$$V = \frac{400 \times (1.04)^{-10}}{.04} = 10000 \times (1.04)^{10};$$

$$\therefore \log V = 4 - .170333 = 3.829667; \text{ and } V = 6755.65.$$

9. Let P be the sum, then using the formula $M=Pe^{mr}$, we have
 $500=Pe$, or $P=500e^{-1}=500 \times .3678$.

10. Equating the present value $\frac{A(1-R^{-n})}{R-1}$ [found in Art. 240] to mA , we have

$$m = \frac{1-R^{-n}}{R-1}.$$

Hence we have $25 = \frac{1-R^{-n}}{R-1}$. and $30 = \frac{1-R^{-2n}}{R-1}$;

whence by division $1+R^{-n} = \frac{30}{25} = \frac{6}{5}$, and $R^{-n} = \frac{1}{5}$.

$$\therefore 25 = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{5}}{R-1}, \text{ whence } R-1 = \frac{4}{125}, \text{ that is, } r = \frac{4}{125}, \text{ and } 100r = 3\frac{1}{5}.$$

11. Let A be the number of pounds paid annually, then £5000 is the present value of an annuity to commence at once and to run 10 years;

$$\therefore 5000 = A \frac{(1 - 1.04^{-10})}{.04}; A = \frac{200}{1 - 1.04^{-10}}.$$

Now $\log (1.04)^{-10} = -1.70333 = -1.829667$; $\therefore 1.04^{-10} = .676031$.

$$\therefore A = \frac{200}{.323969} = 617.343.$$

12. The present value of an annuity of £1800 is $\frac{1800(1-R^{-n})}{R-1}$; and the man will be ruined if this is greater than £20000. Now $R-1 = \frac{1}{20}$; thus he will be ruined if $9(1-R^{-n}) > 5$; that is if $R^{-n} < \frac{4}{9}$, or if $R^n > \frac{9}{4}$, when $n=17$.

Now $\log R^{17} = 17 \log \frac{21}{20} = 17(\log 7 + \log 3 - 1 - \log 2)$;

and $\log \frac{9}{4} = 2 \log 3 - 2 \log 2$.

By comparing the values of these expressions we arrive at the required result.

13. The fine = $\frac{500}{.06} \{(1.06)^{-13} - (1.06)^{-20}\} = \frac{50000}{6} (A - B)$, say.

Now $\log A = -13 \times .0253059 = -3.289767 = -1.6710233$; thus $A = .4688385$.

$\log B = -20 \times .0253059 = -5.061180 = -1.4938820$; thus $B = .3118042$.

$$\therefore \text{the fine} = \frac{50000}{6} \times .1570343 = 1308.619.$$

14. As in Example 10 we have

$$a = \frac{1 - R^{-n}}{R - 1}, \quad b = \frac{1 - R^{-2n}}{R - 1}, \quad c = \frac{1 - R^{-3n}}{R - 1}.$$

$$\therefore 1 + R^{-n} = \frac{b}{a}, \text{ and } 1 + R^{-n} + R^{-2n} = \frac{c}{a}$$

$$\therefore 1 + \left(\frac{b}{a} - 1\right) + \left(\frac{b}{a} - 1\right)^2 = \frac{c}{a}; \quad \therefore 1 - \frac{b}{a} + \frac{b^2}{a^2} = \frac{c}{a}.$$

15. The present value of £10 due 1 year hence = £ $\frac{10}{1.05}$,

..... £20 ... 2 years = £ $\frac{20}{(1.05)^2}$, and so on;

∴ the present value of the annuity in pounds

$$= \frac{10}{1.05} + \frac{20}{(1.05)^2} + \frac{30}{(1.05)^3} + \frac{40}{(1.05)^4} + \dots = a + 2ax + 3ax^2 + 4ax^3 + \dots;$$

where $a = \frac{10}{1.05}$, and $x = \frac{1}{1.05}$;

$$\therefore \text{present value in pounds} = \frac{a}{(1-x)^2} = \frac{10 \times (1.05)^2}{1.05 \times .0025} = \frac{10 \times 1.05}{.0025};$$

$$\therefore \text{present value} = \text{£}4200.$$

EXAMPLES. XIX. a. PAGES 213, 214.

1. Multiply together the two inequalities,

$$ab + xy > 2\sqrt{abxy}, \text{ and } ax + by > 2\sqrt{axby}.$$

2. Multiply together the three inequalities,

$$b+c > 2\sqrt{bc}, \quad c+a > 2\sqrt{ca}, \quad a+b > 2\sqrt{ab}.$$

3. $\left(\sqrt{x} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\right)^2 > 0$; that is $x + \frac{1}{x} > 2$.

4. We have $2ax < a^2 + x^2$, and $2by < b^2 + y^2$; hence by addition,

$$2ax + 2by < (a^2 + b^2) + (x^2 + y^2); \text{ that is } < 2.$$

5. We have $2ax < a^2 + x^2$; $2by < b^2 + y^2$; $2cz < c^2 + z^2$; hence by addition,
 $2(ax + by + cz) < (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) + (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$; that is < 2 .

6. Here $a > b$; thus $a - b$ is positive, ∴ $a^{a-b} > b^{a-b}$;

or $\frac{a^a}{a^b} > \frac{b^a}{b^b}$; hence the result.

Again, $b < a$, and therefore $b + ab < a + ab$, that is, $b(1+a) < a(1+b)$;

$$\therefore \log b + \log(1+a) < \log a + \log(1+b);$$

$$\therefore \log b - \log a < \log(1+b) - \log(1+a),$$

and the result follows at once.

7. By Art. 253, $\frac{x^2y + y^2z + z^2x}{3} > (x^2y \cdot y^2z \cdot z^2x)^{\frac{1}{3}}$, or $> xyz$;
 $\therefore x^2y + y^2z + z^2x > 3xyz$.

Similarly, $xy^2 + yz^2 + zx^2 > 3xyz$.

8. $a^3 - 3ab^2 + 2b^3 = (a - b)(a^2 + ab - 2b^2)$
 $= (a - b)(a - b)(a + 2b) = (a - b)^2(a + 2b)$;

which is always positive, hence $a^3 + 2b^3 > 3ab^2$.

9. $a^4 - a^3b - ab^3 + b^4 = (a - b)(a^3 - b^3) = (a - b)^2(a^2 + ab + b^2)$,
thus $a^4 + b^4 > a^3b + ab^3$.

10. $b^2 + c^2 > 2bc$; hence $(b^2 + c^2)a > 2abc$.

Similarly $(c^2 + a^2)b > 2abc$, and $(a^2 + b^2)c > 2abc$.

By addition, $(b^2 + c^2)a + (c^2 + a^2)b + (a^2 + b^2)c > 6abc$;
that is, $bc(b + c) + ca(c + a) + ab(a + b) > 6abc$.

11. $b^2 + c^2 > 2bc$; hence $(b^2 + c^2)a^2 > 2a^2bc$.

Similarly $(c^2 + a^2)b^2 > 2ab^2c$, and $(a^2 + b^2)c^2 > 2abc^2$.

By addition, $(b^2 + c^2)a^2 + (c^2 + a^2)b^2 + (a^2 + b^2)c^2 > 2a^2bc + 2ab^2c + 2abc^2$;
that is $2(b^2c^2 + c^2a^2 + a^2b^2) > 2abc(a + b + c)$.

12. $x^3 - x^2 - x - 2 = (x - 2)(x^2 + x + 1)$, which is positive or negative according as x is greater or less than 2;

$\therefore x^3 >$ or $< x^2 + x + 2$, according as $x >$ or < 2 .

13. $x^3 - 5ax^2 + 13a^2x - 9a^3 = (x - a)(x^2 - 4ax + 9a^2)$
 $= (x - a)\{(x - 2a)^2 + 5a^2\}$.

By hypothesis the first factor is positive, and the second factor is always positive; hence the result.

14. $11 - 17x + 7x^2 - x^3 = (1 - x)(11 - 6x + x^2) = (1 - x)\{2 + (3 - x)^2\}$.

The second of these factors is always positive, but the first is only positive so long as $x < 1$; hence the greatest value of x is 1.

15. $x^2 - 12x + 40 = (x - 6)^2 + 4$, and is a minimum when $x = 6$; its value being 4.

$24x - 8 - 9x^2 = 8 - (4 - 3x)^2$, and is a maximum when $4 - 3x = 0$; its value being 8.

16. It is easily seen that $r(n - r + 1) > n$; thus we have

$$1 \cdot n = n$$

$$2(n - 1) > n$$

$$3(n - 2) > n$$

.....

$$(n - 2)2 > n$$

$$n \cdot 1 = n.$$

By multiplication the required result is obtained.

Again, since the geometric mean is less than the arithmetic mean we have the n inequalities;

$$2 \cdot 2n < (n+1)^2; 4(2n-2) < (n+1)^2;$$

$$6(2n-4) < (n+1)^2; \dots \dots \dots$$

$$(2n-2)4 < (n+1)^2; 2n \cdot 2 < (n+1)^2.$$

Hence by multiplication, $(2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \dots 2n)^2 < (n+1)^{2n}$.

17. By Art. 253, $\frac{x+y+z}{3} > (xyz)^{\frac{1}{3}}$. Cube each side.

18. The solution is similar to that of Ex. 16.

$$1 \cdot (2n-1) < n^2; 3(2n-3) < n^2; 5(2n-5) < n^2; \dots \dots \dots$$

$$\therefore \{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2n-1)\}^2 < n^{2n}.$$

19. By Art. 253, $\left(\frac{1+2+2^2+\dots+2^{n-1}}{n}\right)^n > 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 2^2 \dots 2^{n-1}$;

that is, $\left(\frac{2^n-1}{n}\right)^n > 2^{1+2+3+\dots+(n-1)}$, or $> 2^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}}$;

hence $\frac{2^n-1}{n} > 2^{\frac{n-1}{2}}$, that is $> \sqrt{2^{n-1}}$;

whence the result easily follows.

20. $\frac{1^3+2^3+3^3+\dots+n^3}{n} > (1^3 \cdot 2^3 \cdot 3^3 \dots n^3)^{\frac{1}{n}}$; $\therefore \frac{n(n+1)^2}{4} > \{([n]^3)\}^{\frac{1}{n}}$.

Raise each side to the n^{th} power.

21. In Ex. 17 we have proved that $(a+b+c)^3 > 27abc$.

Put $a=y+z-x$, $b=z+x-y$, $c=x+y-z$, so that $a+b+c=x+y+z$; we then obtain the result.

Again $(b+c)(c+a)(a+b) > 8abc$. [Ex. 2.]

With the same substitutions, $b+c=2x$, $c+a=2y$, $a+b=2z$; thus the result follows.

22. The expression is a maximum when $\left(\frac{7-x}{4}\right)^4 \left(\frac{2+x}{5}\right)^5$ is a maximum.

But the sum of $4\left(\frac{7-x}{4}\right)$ and $5\left(\frac{2+x}{5}\right)$ is constant. Hence the maximum is when $\frac{7-x}{4} = \frac{2+x}{5}$, or $x=3$.

23. Put $u = \frac{(5+x)(2+x)}{1+x}$. Then if $1+x=y$,

$$\therefore u = \frac{(4+y)(1+y)}{y} = \frac{4}{y} + y + 5; \therefore u = \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{y}} - \sqrt{y}\right)^2 + 9.$$

Hence u is a maximum when $\frac{2}{\sqrt{y}} - \sqrt{y} = 0$; that is when $y=2$, $x=1$; in this case the value of u is 9.

EXAMPLES. XIX. b. PAGES 218, 219.

1. We have $\frac{a^4 + b^4 + c^4}{3} > \left(\frac{a+b+c}{3}\right)^4$.

[Art. 258.]

By clearing of fractions we have the result.

2. By Art. 258, $\frac{1^3 + 2^3 + 3^3 + \dots + n^3}{n} > \left(\frac{1+2+3+\dots+n}{n}\right)^3$;

and therefore $> \left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^3$.

By clearing of fractions we have the result.

3. By Art. 258, $\frac{2^m + 4^m + 6^m + \dots + (2n)^m}{n} > \left(\frac{2+4+6+\dots+2n}{n}\right)^m$;

and therefore $> (n+1)^m$.

By clearing of fractions we have the result.

4. If $a > b$, $\left(1 + \frac{x}{a}\right)^a > \left(1 + \frac{x}{b}\right)^b$.

[Art. 259.]

Put $\frac{x}{a} = \frac{1}{\alpha}$, $\frac{x}{b} = \frac{1}{\beta}$, so that $a = \alpha x$, $b = \beta x$; $\therefore \left(1 + \frac{1}{\alpha}\right)^{\alpha x} > \left(1 + \frac{1}{\beta}\right)^{\beta x}$.

By taking the x^{th} root we have the result; for since $a > b$, α must be greater than β . Also since x may be any positive quantity, α and β may be any positive quantities subject to the above restriction. Thus the expression $\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n$ gradually increases as n increases. When $n=1$ its value is 2, and when n is infinite its value is e .

5. Put $c = ax$, and $c = by$, so that $a = \frac{c}{x}$ and $b = \frac{c}{y}$. Then

$$\left(\frac{a+c}{a-c}\right)^a < \left(\frac{b+c}{b-c}\right)^b, \text{ if } \left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{\frac{c}{x}} < \left(\frac{1+y}{1-y}\right)^{\frac{c}{y}};$$

that is, if $\left(\frac{1+x}{1-x}\right)^{\frac{1}{x}} < \left(\frac{1+y}{1-y}\right)^{\frac{1}{y}}$.

Here $y > x$; hence the result follows from Art. 260.

6. Consider the expression $a^a, b^b, c^c, \dots k^k$.

If any two of the quantities, a and b suppose, are unequal, this expression is diminished when we replace a and b by the two equal quantities

$$\frac{a+b}{2}, \frac{a+b}{2}.$$

[Art. 261.]

Hence the least value of the expression is when all the quantities $a, b, c, \dots k$ are equal; in this case each is equal to $\frac{a+b+c+\dots+k}{n}$.

7. $\frac{1}{m} \log(1+a^m) < \frac{1}{n} \log(1+a^n)$ if $n \log(1+a^m) < m \log(1+a^n)$; that is if $(1+a^m)^n < (1+a^n)^m$.

First suppose that $a < 1$; since $m > n$, therefore $a^n > a^m$, and $1+a^n > 1+a^m$; hence $a fortiori (1+a^n)^m > (1+a^m)^n$.

Dividing this inequality by a^{mn} , we have $\left(\frac{1}{a^n}+1\right)^m > \left(\frac{1}{a^m}+1\right)^n$. If $a > 1$, then $\frac{1}{a} < 1$, and the inequality still holds.

$$\begin{aligned} 8. \quad \frac{1-x^{n+1}}{1-x^n} &= 1 + \frac{x^n(1-x)}{1-x^n} = 1 + \frac{x^n}{1+x+x^2+\dots+x^{n-1}} \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x^3} + \dots + \frac{1}{x^n}}. \end{aligned}$$

Since $x < 1$, each of the n terms $\frac{1}{x}, \frac{1}{x^2}, \dots, \frac{1}{x^n}$ is greater than 1, and their sum is greater than n ;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{1-x^{n+1}}{1-x^n} &< 1 + \frac{1}{n}, \text{ that is } < \frac{n+1}{n}; \\ \therefore \frac{1-x^{n+1}}{n+1} &< \frac{1-x^n}{n}. \end{aligned}$$

$$9. \quad \text{We have} \quad \frac{a^n+c^n}{2} > \left(\frac{a+c}{2}\right)^n. \quad [\text{Art. 257.}]$$

But $\frac{a+c}{2}$ is the arithmetic mean of a and c , and is consequently greater than b the harmonic mean. [Art. 65.] Hence $a fortiori a^n+c^n > 2b^n$.

$$10. \quad x^3(4a-x)^5 \text{ is a maximum when } \left(\frac{x}{3}\right)^3 \left(\frac{4a-x}{5}\right)^5 \text{ is a maximum.}$$

This expression is the product of 8 factors whose sum is $3\left(\frac{x}{3}\right) + 5\left(\frac{4a-x}{5}\right)$ or $4a$, which is constant.

Hence the maximum value is when $\frac{x}{3} = \frac{4a-x}{5}$, or $x = \frac{3}{2}$. Thus the maximum value is $\frac{3^3 \cdot 5^5}{2^8} a^8$.

The second expression is a maximum when its sixth power is a maximum; that is when $x^3(1-x)^2$ is a maximum. As in the preceding case, this is when $\frac{x}{3} = \frac{1-x}{2}$, or $x = \frac{3}{5}$. Thus the value required is $\sqrt[3]{\frac{3}{5}} \cdot \sqrt[3]{\frac{2}{5}}$.

11. $\log(1+x) < x$ if $(1+x) < e^x$; this is obviously the case since

$$e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \dots$$

Again $\log(1+x) > \frac{x}{1+x}$, if $1+x > e^{1+x}$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } 1+x &= \frac{1}{1-\frac{x}{1+x}} = 1 + \frac{x}{1+x} + \frac{x^2}{(1+x)^2} + \frac{x^3}{(1+x)^3} + \dots \\ &> 1 + \frac{x}{1+x} + \frac{x^2}{[2(1+x)^2]} + \frac{x^3}{[3(1+x)^3]} + \dots > e^{\frac{x}{1+x}}. \end{aligned}$$

12. Consider the expression $\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}$, and suppose x, y, z constant, so that the sum of $x+y+z$ is also constant. Now $\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = \frac{x+y}{xy} = \frac{\text{constant}}{xy}$, and the denominator is greatest when $x=y$; thus $\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y}$ is least when $x=y$. Hence if any two of the quantities x, y, z are unequal, the expression $\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}$ can be diminished, and its value is a minimum when $x=y=z=\frac{1}{3}$.

Thus the minimum value of $\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}$ is 9.

Clearing of fractions, $yz+zx+xy > 9xyz$; and $1-(x+y+z)=0$;

$$\therefore 1-(x+y+z)+(yz+zx+xy)-xyz > 8xyz;$$

that is, $(1-x)(1-y)(1-z) > 8xyz$.

13. The expression $(a+b+c+d)(a^3+b^3+c^3+d^3)-(a^2+b^2+c^2+d^2)^2$
 $= ab(a-b)^2 + ac(a-c)^2 + ad(a-d)^2 + bc(b-c)^2 + bd(b-d)^2 + cd(c-d)^2$,
and is therefore positive.

14. Since both of the expressions involve the letters a, b, c symmetrically, we may suppose that a, b, c are in order of magnitude; let us suppose then that $a > b > c$. In this case $c(c-a)(c-b)$ is positive.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } a(a-b)(a-c)+b(b-c)(b-a) &= (a-b)\{a^2-ac-(b^2-bc)\} \\ &= (a-b)^2(a+b-c), \end{aligned}$$

and is therefore positive.

Again $c^2(c-a)(c-b)$ is positive.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } a^2(a-b)(a-c)+b^2(b-c)(b-a) &= (a-b)\{a^3-a^2c-(b^3-b^2c)\} \\ &= (a-b)^2(a^2+ab+b^2-ac-bc); \end{aligned}$$

which is positive since a^2-ac , and b^2-bc are positive.

15. In Example 7 we have proved that if $m > n$, $(1+a^n)^m > (1+a^m)^n$.

Put $a = \frac{y}{x}$ and multiply both sides by x^{mn} , thus $(x^n + y^n)^m > (x^m + y^m)^n$.

16. Let $P = (1+x)^{1-x}(1-x)^{1+x}$;

$$\log P = (1-x) \log(1+x) + (1+x) \log(1-x)$$

$$= \{\log(1+x) + \log(1-x)\} - x\{\log(1+x) - \log(1-x)\}$$

$$= -2\left(\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^6}{6} + \dots\right) - 2x\left(x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} + \dots\right);$$

$$\therefore \log P \text{ is negative;} \therefore P < 1; \therefore (1+x)^{1-x}(1-x)^{1+x} < 1.$$

Now proceed exactly as in Art. 261.

17. Let the three quantities p, q, r be in descending order of magnitude. Then the given expression

$$= a^2(p-q)(p-r) - b^2(p-q)(q-r) + c^2(p-r)(q-r),$$

and will consequently be least when the second term is greatest; this is when $b = a+c$, which is the extreme case when the triangle becomes a straight line. The expression then

$$= a^2(p-q)(p-r) - (a^2 + 2ac + c^2)(p-q)(q-r) + c^2(p-r)(q-r)$$

$$= a^2(p-q)^2 - 2ac(p-q)(q-r) + c^2(q-r)^2$$

$$= \{a(p-q) - c(q-r)\}^2, \text{ which is positive.}$$

Hence the expression is always positive.

(2) Substituting $z = -(x+y)$, we have to shew that $-(a^2y + b^2x)(x+y) + c^2xy$ must be negative; that is (changing the signs) we must prove that

$$b^2x^2 + a^2y^2 + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2)xy$$

is positive. This expression is equal to $(bx - ay)^2 + \{(a+b)^2 - c^2\}xy$, which is positive; for $a+b > c$.

18. LEMMA. If $a+b=n$, a given quantity, then $\underline{|a|} \underline{|b|}$ becomes less and less the nearer a and b are to each other.

For $\underline{|n-r|} \underline{|r|} > \underline{|n-(r+1)|} \underline{|r+1|}$, if $n-r > r+1$; that is if $n > 2r+1$.

Hence $\underline{|n-1|} \underline{|1|} > \underline{|n-2|} \underline{|2|} > \underline{|n-3|} \underline{|3|}, \dots$

Thus if $a+b=2m$, the least value of $\underline{|a|} \underline{|b|}$ is $\underline{|m|} \underline{|m|}$; and if $a+b=2m+1$, the least value of $\underline{|a|} \underline{|b|}$ is $\underline{|m+1|} \underline{|m|}$.

By the preceding lemma,

$$\underline{|2n-1|} \underline{|1|} > \underline{|n|} \underline{|n|}, \quad \underline{|2n-3|} \underline{|3|} > \underline{|n|} \underline{|n|}, \quad \underline{|2n-5|} \underline{|5|} > \underline{|n|} \underline{|n|}, \dots,$$

$$\underline{|3|} \underline{|2n-3|} > \underline{|n|} \underline{|n|}, \quad \underline{|1|} \underline{|2n-1|} > \underline{|n|} \underline{|n|}.$$

Multiplying together these n inequalities, we have

$$(\underline{|1|} \underline{|3|} \underline{|5|} \dots \underline{|2n-1|})^2 > (\underline{|n|})^{2n}.$$

19. Consider the expression $|a| |b| |c| |d| \dots$; then if any two of the quantities, a and b say, are unequal, we can without altering their sum diminish $|a| |b|$ by taking a and b equal. [This is proved in the lemma preceding Example 18.]

Hence the value of $|a| |b| |c| |d| \dots$ is least when all the quantities a, b, c, d, \dots are equal. If however n is not exactly divisible by p this will not be the case; suppose then that q is the quotient and r the remainder when n is divided by p ; thus $n = pq + r = (p - r)q + r(q + 1)$. Hence $p - r$ of the quantities a, b, c, d, \dots will be equal to q , and the remaining r will be equal to $q + 1$; thus the least value of the expression is $(|q|)^{p-r}(|q+1|)^r$.

EXAMPLES. XX. PAGE 228.

$$1. \quad (1) \text{ Limit} = \frac{(2x)(-5x)}{7x^3} = -\frac{10}{7}. \quad (2) \text{ Limit} = \frac{(-3)(3)}{4} = -\frac{9}{4}.$$

$$2. \quad (1) \text{ Limit} = \frac{(3x^2)^2}{x^4} = 9. \quad (2) \text{ Limit} = \frac{(-1)^2}{9} = \frac{1}{9}.$$

$$3. \quad (1) \text{ Limit} = \frac{2x^3 \cdot x}{4x^3 \cdot x} = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (2) \text{ Limit} = \frac{3 \cdot -5}{-9 \cdot 1} = \frac{5}{3}.$$

$$4. \quad (1) \text{ Limit} = \frac{x \cdot -5x \cdot 3x}{(2x)^3} = -\frac{15}{8}. \quad (2) \text{ Limit} = \frac{-3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1}{(-1)^3} = 6.$$

$$5. \quad (1) \text{ Limit} = \frac{-x^2}{2x^3} \times \frac{2x^2}{-x} = 1. \quad (2) \text{ Limit} = \frac{1}{-1} \times \frac{2x^2}{1} = 0.$$

$$6. \quad (1) \text{ Limit} = \frac{-x \cdot x \cdot -7x}{7x(x)^3} = \frac{1}{x} = 0. \quad (2) \text{ Limit} = \frac{3 \cdot 5 \cdot 2}{-1(1)^3} = -30.$$

$$7. \quad \frac{x^3 + 1}{x^2 - 1} = \frac{x^2 - x + 1}{x - 1} = \frac{3}{-2} = -\frac{3}{2}.$$

$$8. \quad \frac{ax - bx}{x} = \frac{1}{x} \left\{ 1 + x \log a + \frac{x^2 (\log a)^2}{2} + \dots - 1 - x \log b - \frac{x^2 (\log b)^2}{2} - \dots \right\}$$

$$= \log a - \log b, \text{ when } x = 0.$$

$$9. \quad \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{\log(1+x)} = \frac{1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \dots - \left(1 - x + \frac{x^2}{2} - \dots \right)}{x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \dots} = \frac{2x}{x} = 2.$$

10. By putting $x=a+h$, $\frac{e^{mx}-e^{ma}}{x-a} = \frac{e^{ma+mh}-e^{ma}}{h}$
 $= \frac{e^{ma}}{h} (e^{mh}-1) = \frac{e^{ma}}{h} \left(mh + \frac{m^2 h^2}{2} + \dots \right) = m e^{ma}$, since $h=0$ when $x=a$.

11. Put $x=2a+h$; then the expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(2a+h)^{\frac{1}{2}} - \sqrt{2a} + \sqrt{h}}{(4ah+h^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{\sqrt{2a} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{h}{2a} - \dots \right) - \sqrt{2a} + \sqrt{h}}{\sqrt{4ah}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{h}}{\sqrt{4ah}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4a}}. \end{aligned}$$

12. $\frac{\log(1+x^2+x^4)}{3x^2(1-2x)} = \frac{(x^2+x^4) - \frac{1}{2}(x^2+x^4)^2 + \dots}{3x^2(1-2x)} = \frac{x^2}{3x^2} = \frac{1}{3}.$

13. Put $x=1+h$, then the expression

$$\frac{-h + \log(1+h)}{1 - \sqrt{1-h^2}} = \frac{-h + \left(h - \frac{1}{2}h^2 + \dots \right)}{1 - \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}h^2 - \dots \right)} = \frac{-\frac{1}{2}h^2}{\frac{1}{2}h^2} = -1.$$

14. Put $x=a-h$; then the expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(2ah-h^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + h^{\frac{3}{2}}}{(3a^2h-\dots)^{\frac{1}{2}} + h^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{\sqrt{2a} \cdot h^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\sqrt{3a^2} \cdot h^{\frac{1}{2}} + h^{\frac{1}{2}}}, \text{ only keeping the lowest powers of } h, \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2a}}{\sqrt{3a^2+1}}. \end{aligned}$$

15. The expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(a^2+ax+x^2) - (a^2-ax+x^2)}{(a+x) - (a-x)} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{a+x} + \sqrt{a-x}}{\sqrt{a^2+ax+x^2} + \sqrt{a^2-ax+x^2}} \\ &= \frac{2ax}{2x} \cdot \frac{2\sqrt{a}}{2a} = \sqrt{a}. \end{aligned}$$

16. $\left(\frac{n+1}{n}\right)^n = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n = e$, and $\frac{n+1}{n} = 1 + \frac{1}{n} = 1$.

Hence the expression $= (e-1)^{-n} = \frac{1}{(e-1)^n} = \frac{1}{\infty} = 0$; since $e-1$ is greater than 1.

17. The expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= n \left\{ \log e - (n-1) \log \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) \right\} = n \left\{ 1 - (n-1) \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{2n^2} + \frac{1}{3n^3} - \dots \right) \right\} \\ &= n \left\{ 1 - \left(1 - \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{1}{3n^2} - \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{2n^2} - \dots \right) \right\} \\ &= n \left\{ 1 - \left(1 - \frac{3}{2n} - \frac{5}{6n^2} + \dots \right) \right\} = n \left(\frac{3}{2n} - \frac{5}{6n^2} + \dots \right). \end{aligned}$$

Hence the limit is $\frac{3}{2}$.

18. Put $x=ay$; then the expression

$$= \sqrt[ay]{\frac{1+y}{1-y}} = \left\{ \sqrt[y]{\frac{1+y}{1-y}} \right\}^{\frac{1}{a}} = (e^y)^{\frac{1}{a}}.$$

[Ex. 3, Art. 270.]

Hence the limit is $e^{\frac{2}{a}}$.

EXAMPLES. XXI. a. PAGES 241, 242.

1. Convergent by Art. 280.

2. The series $= \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} \right) + \dots$; and is therefore convergent by Art. 280.

3. Convergent by Art. 280.

4. $\frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = \frac{x^n}{n(n+1)} \div \frac{x^{n-1}}{(n-1)n} = \frac{n-1}{n+1}x$. Hence if $x < 1$, the series is convergent; and if $x > 1$, divergent.

If $x=1$, the series becomes

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{5} \right) + \dots + \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1} \right) + \dots;$$

and the sum of the first n terms is $1 - \frac{1}{n+1}$. Hence the series is convergent.

$$5. \quad \frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = \frac{x^n}{(2n-1)2n} \div \frac{x^{n-1}}{(2n-3)(2n-2)} = \frac{(2n-3)(2n-2)}{(2n-1)2n} x.$$

If $x < 1$, the series is convergent; if $x > 1$, divergent.

If $x=1$, the series $= \frac{1}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 4} + \frac{1}{5 \cdot 6} + \dots$, and is convergent; see Ex. 2.

6. $\frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = \frac{n^2}{n} \div \frac{(n-1)^2}{n-1} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \frac{n^2}{(n-1)^2}$; thus $\text{Lim. } \frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = 0$, and the series is convergent.

7. Here $u_n = \sqrt{\frac{n}{n+1}}$, and is ultimately equal to unity; hence the series is divergent. [Art. 282.]

8. $\frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = \frac{(2n-1)x^{n-1}}{(2n-3)x^{n-2}} = \frac{2n-1}{2n-3} \cdot x$. Hence if $x < 1$, the series is convergent; if $x > 1$, divergent. If $x = 1$, the series $= 1 + 3 + 5 + 7 + 9 + \dots$, and is divergent.

9. $\frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = \frac{(n+1)}{n^p} \div \frac{n}{(n-1)^p} = \frac{n+1}{n} \left(\frac{n-1}{n+1}\right)^p$, and thus is ultimately equal to unity.

But $u_n = \frac{n+1}{n^p} = \frac{1}{n^{p-1}}$ ultimately, hence we take for the auxiliary series the series whose n^{th} term is $\frac{1}{n^{p-1}}$, and this series is divergent except when $p-1 > 1$. [Art. 290.] Hence the given series is divergent except when $p > 2$.

10. $\frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = \frac{x^{n-1}}{(n-1)^2 + 1} \div \frac{x^{n-2}}{(n-2)^2 + 1} = \frac{(n-2)^2 + 1}{(n-1)^2 + 1} x = x$, ultimately. Hence if $x < 1$, the series is convergent; if $x > 1$, divergent.

If $x = 1$, the series $= 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{10} + \dots + \frac{1}{n^2 + 1} + \dots$.

Now $\frac{1}{n^2 + 1} = \frac{1}{n^2}$ ultimately; but the series of which this is the general term is convergent [Art. 290]; hence the given series is convergent when $x = 1$.

11. $\frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = \frac{n^2 - 1}{n^2 + 1} \cdot \frac{(n-1)^2 + 1}{(n-1)^2 - 1} x = x$, ultimately.

Hence if $x < 1$, the series is convergent; if $x > 1$, divergent.

If $x = 1$, then $u_n = \frac{n^2 - 1}{n^2 + 1} = 1$, ultimately; hence the series is divergent. [Art. 282.]

12. $\frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = x$, ultimately. And when $x = 1$, $u_n = 1$, ultimately; hence the results are the same as in Ex. 11.

13. $u_n = \frac{1}{(2n-1)^p} = \frac{1}{(2n)^p} = \frac{1}{2^p} \cdot \frac{1}{n^p}$, ultimately. But the series whose general term is $\frac{1}{n^p}$ is divergent except when $p > 1$; hence the given series is divergent except when $p > 1$.

14. $\frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = x$, ultimately. Hence if $x < 1$, the series is convergent; if $x > 1$, divergent.

If $x=1$, $u_n = \frac{n+1}{n^3} = \frac{1}{n^2}$, ultimately; and the series whose general term is $\frac{1}{n^2}$ is convergent [Art. 290]; hence the given series is convergent.

$$15. u_n = \left\{ \left(\frac{n+1}{n} \right)^n - \frac{n+1}{n} \right\}^{-n} = (e-1)^{-n}, \quad [\text{See Chap. XX. Ex. 16.}]$$

Hence $\frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = \frac{(e-1)^{-n}}{(e-1)^{-(n-1)}} = \frac{1}{e-1}$, and since this is less than 1 the series is convergent.

$$16. \text{ Here } u_n = \frac{(n-1)^{n-1}}{n^n} = \frac{1}{n} \left(\frac{n-1}{n} \right)^{n-1} = \frac{1}{n} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n} \right)^{n-1}.$$

$$\text{Thus } u_n = \frac{1}{n} \cdot e^{-1} = \frac{1}{en}, \text{ ultimately.} \quad [\text{Art. 220, Cor.}]$$

Hence the series is divergent. [Art. 290. Case II.]

$$17. (1) u_n = (n^3 + 1)^{\frac{1}{3}} - n = n \left(1 + \frac{1}{n^3} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} - n \\ = n \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{n^2} - \dots \right) - n = \frac{1}{2n}, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence the series is divergent.

$$(2) \sqrt{n^4 + 1} - \sqrt{n^4 - 1} = \frac{(n^4 + 1) - (n^4 - 1)}{\sqrt{n^4 + 1} + \sqrt{n^4 - 1}} = \frac{2}{n^2 + n^2} = \frac{1}{n^2}, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence the series is convergent.

18. (1) Here $u_n = \frac{1}{x+n-1} = \frac{1}{n}$, ultimately; hence the series is divergent.

(2) The series $= \frac{1}{x} + \left(\frac{1}{x-1} + \frac{1}{x+1} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{x-2} + \frac{1}{x+2} \right)$; the general term being $= \frac{1}{x-n} + \frac{1}{x+n} = \frac{2x}{x^2 - n^2}$. Thus the general term $= -\frac{2x}{n^2}$ ultimately, and the series is convergent.

19. $\frac{u_n}{u_{n-1}} = \frac{n^p}{[n]} \div \frac{(n-1)^p}{[n-1]} = \frac{1}{n} \left(\frac{n}{n-1} \right)^p = \frac{1}{n}$, ultimately, whatever be the value of p : and this being less than 1, the series is convergent.

20. Let us compare the given series with the infinite geometrical progression $1+r+r^2+r^3+\dots$; then if $\frac{u_n}{r^n}$ be finite, the two series will be both convergent, or both divergent. [Art. 288.]

Let $\frac{u_n}{r^n} = k$, so that $u_n = kr^n$; then $\sqrt[n]{u_n} = r \sqrt[n]{k} = rk^{\frac{1}{n}}$, so that $\sqrt[n]{u_n} = r$, ultimately. Also if $r < 1$, the auxiliary series is convergent; if $r > 1$, the auxiliary series is divergent; hence the proposition follows.

21. The product, P suppose, consists of $2n-1$ factors, and may be written

$$P = u_1 u_2 u_3 \dots u_{n-1} \times \frac{n}{n-1},$$

where

$$u_{n-1} = \frac{2n-2}{2n-3} \cdot \frac{2n-2}{2n-1}.$$

Proceeding as in Art. 296 we have,

$$\log u_{n-1} = \log \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{(2n-3)(2n-1)} \right\} = \log \left(1 + \frac{1}{4n^2} \right) = \frac{1}{4n^2}, \text{ ultimately};$$

hence $\log P$ is equal to the sum of a convergent series, and therefore P is finite.

22. When $x=1$, the general term T_{r+1} in the expansion of

$$(1+x)^n \text{ is } \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)\dots(n-r+1)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \dots r}.$$

Thus the numerical value of T_{r+1} is

$$\frac{r-n-1}{r} \cdot \frac{r-n-2}{r-1} \cdot \frac{r-n-3}{r-2} \dots \text{to } r \text{ factors}$$

$$= \left(1 - \frac{n+1}{r} \right) \left(1 - \frac{n+1}{r-1} \right) \left(1 - \frac{n+1}{r-2} \right) \dots \text{to } r \text{ factors};$$

$$\therefore \log T_{r+1} = \Sigma \log \left(1 - \frac{n+1}{q} \right),$$

where Σ denotes the sum for all values of q from 1 to r .

When r is finite, T_{r+1} is also finite; when r is infinite, $\log T_{r+1}$ is the sum of an infinite series, which is convergent or divergent according as the infinite series $- \Sigma \frac{n+1}{q}$ is convergent or divergent. [Art. 296.] But this latter series is divergent; hence we may write

$$\log T_{r+1} = -(n+1) \times \infty.$$

If $n+1$ is positive, $\log T_{r+1} = -\infty$, and $T_{r+1}=0$; that is, the terms in the expansion ultimately vanish.

If $n+1$ is negative, $\log T_{r+1} = +\infty$, and $T_{r+1}=\infty$; that is, the terms in the expansion become indefinitely great when n is negative and numerically greater than unity.

If $n+1=0$, $n=-1$, and $(1+x)^n=(1+1)^{-1}=1-1+1-1+1-\dots$, which is an oscillating series.

EXAMPLES. XXI. b. PAGE 252.

1. Here $u_n = \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (4n-7)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \dots (4n-6)} \cdot \frac{x^{2(n-1)}}{4n-4};$

$$\therefore \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{(4n-2)4n}{(4n-5)(4n-3)} \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} = \frac{1}{x^2}, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence if $x < 1$, the series is convergent; if $x > 1$, divergent.

If $x=1$, then $n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \frac{n(24n-15)}{(4n-5)(4n-3)}$, the limit of which is $\frac{3}{2}$; hence the series is convergent.

2. Here $u_n = \frac{3 \cdot 6 \cdot 9 \dots (3 \cdot \overline{n-1})}{7 \cdot 10 \cdot 13 \dots (3n+1)} x^{n-1};$

$$\therefore \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{3n+4}{3n} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{x}, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence if $x < 1$, the series is convergent; if $x > 1$, divergent.

If $x=1$, $n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \frac{4n}{3n} = \frac{4}{3}$, and the series is convergent.

3. Here $u_n = \frac{2^2 \cdot 4^2 \cdot 6^2 \dots (2n-2)^2}{3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \dots (2n-1)2n} x^{2n};$

$$\therefore \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{(2n+1)(2n+2)}{(2n)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} = \frac{1}{x^2}, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence if $x < 1$, the series is convergent; if $x > 1$, divergent.

If $x=1$, $n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \frac{n(6n+2)}{(2n)^2} = \frac{3}{2}$, ultimately, and the series is convergent.

4. Here $u_n = \frac{n^{n-1} x^{n-1}}{\lfloor n \rfloor};$

$$\therefore \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{\lfloor n+1 \rfloor}{\lfloor n \rfloor} \cdot \frac{n^{n-1}}{(n+1)^n} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{n^{n-1}}{(n+1)^{n-1}} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{n-1}} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{ex}, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence if $x < \frac{1}{e}$, the series is convergent; if $x > \frac{1}{e}$, divergent.

If $x = \frac{1}{e}$,

$$\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{e}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{n-1}},$$

$$\therefore n \log \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{3}{2}, \text{ ultimately.} \quad [\text{Chap. XX. Ex. 17.}]$$

Hence the series is convergent. [Art. 302.]

5. Here

$$u_n = \frac{\underline{n-1}}{n^{n-1}} x^{n-1};$$

$$\therefore \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{\underline{n-1}}{\underline{n}} \cdot \frac{(n+1)^n}{n^{n-1}} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{(n+1)^n}{n^n} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{e}{x}, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence if $x < e$, the series is convergent; if $x > e$, divergent.

If $x = e$,

$$\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n \cdot \frac{1}{e};$$

$$\therefore n \log \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = n \left\{ n \log \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) - 1 \right\} = n \left\{ n \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{2n^2} + \dots\right) - 1 \right\},$$

the limit of which is $-\frac{1}{2}$; hence the series is divergent.

$$6. u_n = \frac{1^2 \cdot 3^2 \cdot 5^2 \dots (2n-1)^2}{2^2 \cdot 4^2 \cdot 6^2 \dots (2n)^2} x^{n-1}; \therefore \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{(2n+2)^2}{(2n+1)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{x}, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence if $x < 1$, the series is convergent; if $x > 1$, divergent.

If $x = 1$, $n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \frac{n(4n+3)}{(2n+1)^2}$, the limit of which is 1; we therefore pass to the next test.

$$\left\{ n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) - 1 \right\} \log n = \frac{(-n-1) \log n}{(2n+1)^2} = -\frac{n \log n}{4n^2} = -\frac{\log n}{4n} = 0, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence the series is divergent. [Art. 306.]

$$7. u_n = \frac{(n-2+a)(n-3+a)\dots(1+a)a(1-a)\dots(n-2-a)(n-1-a)}{1^2 \cdot 2^2 \cdot 3^2 \dots (n-1)^2};$$

$$\therefore \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{n^2}{(n-1+a)(n-a)} = 1, \text{ ultimately.}$$

$$n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \frac{n(n-a+a^2)}{(n-1+a)(n-a)} = 1, \text{ ultimately.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left\{ n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) - 1 \right\} \log n &= \frac{(n-an+a^2n-a+a^2) \log n}{(n-1+a)(n-a)} \\ &= \frac{(1-a+a^2) \log n}{n} = 0, \text{ ultimately.} \end{aligned}$$

Hence the series is divergent.

8. Here

$$u_n = \frac{(a+nx)^n}{\underline{n}};$$

$$\therefore \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{\underline{n+1}}{\underline{n}} \frac{(a+nx)^n}{(a+n+1 \cdot x)^{n+1}}$$

$$= \frac{(n+1)^{n \cdot x \cdot n}}{(n+1)^{n+1} x^{n+1}} = \frac{1}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n x} = \frac{1}{ex}, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence if $x < \frac{1}{e}$, the series is convergent; if $x > \frac{1}{e}$, divergent.

This result it will be observed is quite independent of a , and if we put $a=0$, we obtain $x + \frac{2^2 x^2}{[2]} + \frac{3^3 x^3}{[3]} + \dots$, which is the series discussed in Art. 302; hence the conclusions obtained in that article hold for all values of a ; thus when $x = \frac{1}{e}$, the series is divergent.

$$9. \quad u_n = \frac{a(a+1)\dots(a+n-2)\beta(\beta+1)\dots(\beta+n-2)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \dots (n-1) \gamma(\gamma+1)\dots(\gamma+n-2)};$$

$$\therefore \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{n(\gamma+n-1)}{(a+n-1)(\beta+n-1)} = 1, \text{ ultimately.}$$

$$n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \frac{n^2(\gamma-a-\beta+1) - n(a-1)(\beta-1)}{(n+a-1)(n+\beta-1)} = \gamma - a - \beta + 1, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence if $\gamma - a - \beta$ is positive, the series is convergent; if negative, divergent.

$$\text{If } \gamma - a - \beta = 0, \text{ then } n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \frac{n^2 - n(a-1)(\beta-1)}{(n+a-1)(n+\beta-1)} = 1, \text{ ultimately.}$$

$$\left\{ n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) - 1 \right\} \log n = - \frac{\{n(a-1)(\beta-1) + n(a+\beta-2) - (a-1)(\beta-1)\} \log n}{(n+a-1)(n+\beta-1)}$$

$$= - \frac{n \{(a-1)(\beta-1) + (a+\beta-2)\} \log n}{n^2} = 0, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence the series is divergent.

$$10. \quad u_n = x^{n+1} \{\log(n+1)\}^q; \quad \therefore \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{\{\log(n+1)\}^q}{\{\log(n+2)\}^q} \cdot \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{x}, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence if $x < 1$, the series is convergent; if $x > 1$, divergent.

$$\text{If } x = 1, \quad \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{\{\log(n+1)\}^q}{\{\log(n+2)\}^q} = \left\{ \frac{\log n + \frac{1}{n} - \dots}{\log n + \frac{2}{n} - \dots} \right\}^q = \left\{ \frac{1 + \frac{1}{n \log n}}{1 + \frac{2}{n \log n}} \right\}^q$$

$$= \left(1 - \frac{1}{n \log n} \right)^q = 1 - \frac{q}{n \log n}; \quad \therefore n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = - \frac{q}{\log n} = 0, \text{ ultimately;}$$

hence the series is divergent whatever be the value of q .

$$11. \quad \text{Here} \quad u_n = \frac{a(a+1)(a+2)\dots(a+n-2)}{|n-1|};$$

$$\therefore \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{|n|}{|n-1|} \cdot \frac{1}{a+n-1} = \frac{n}{n+a-1} = 1, \text{ ultimately.}$$

$$n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \frac{-n(a-1)}{n+a-1} = -a+1, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence if a be positive, the series is divergent; if negative, convergent.

If a is zero, the series reduces to its first term 1 and is convergent.

12. $\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = 1$, ultimately;

$$n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \frac{(A-a)n^k + (B-b)n^{k-1} + \dots}{n^k + an^{k-1} + bn^{k-2} + \dots} = A - a, \text{ ultimately.}$$

Hence if $A - a > 1$, the series is convergent; if $A - a < 1$, divergent.

If $A - a = 1$, then $n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \frac{n^k + (B-b)n^{k-1} + \dots}{n^k + an^{k-1} + \dots}$;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \left\{ n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) - 1 \right\} \log n &= \frac{(B-b-a)n^{k-1} \log n + \dots}{n^k + \dots} \\ &= (B-b-a) \frac{\log n}{n} = 0, \text{ ultimately.} \end{aligned}$$

Hence the series is divergent.

It should be noticed that the result is independent of B, b, C, c, \dots .

EXAMPLES. XXII. a. PAGE 256.

1. Let $1^2 + 3^2 + 5^2 + \dots + (2n-1)^2 = A + Bn + Cn^2 + Dn^3 + \dots$

then $1^2 + 3^2 + 5^2 + \dots + (2n-1)^2 + (2n+1)^2$

$$= A + B(n+1) + C(n+1)^2 + D(n+1)^3 + \dots$$

\therefore by subtraction, $(2n+1)^2 = B + C(2n+1) + D(3n^2 + 3n + 1) + \dots$

\therefore the coefficients after D all vanish, and on equating coefficients of like powers of n , we have $B+C+D=1$, $2C+3D=4$, $3D=4$;

$$\therefore D = \frac{4}{3}, \quad C=0, \quad B = -\frac{1}{3}; \quad \therefore S = A - \frac{1}{3}n + \frac{4}{3}n^3.$$

Put $n=1$; thus we find $A=0$; hence $S = \frac{n}{3}(4n^2 - 1)$.

2. Let $1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 + 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 + 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 + \dots + n(n+1)(n+2)$

$$= A + Bn + Cn^2 + Dn^3 + En^4.$$

Then as in the last Example, we find

$$(n+1)(n+2)(n+3) = B + C(2n+1) + D(3n^2 + 3n + 1) + E(4n^3 + 6n^2 + 4n + 1).$$

Equating coefficients, we find $E = \frac{1}{4}$, $D = \frac{3}{2}$, $C = \frac{11}{4}$, $B = \frac{3}{2}$;

$$\therefore S = A + \frac{3}{2}n + \frac{11}{4}n^2 + \frac{3}{2}n^3 + \frac{1}{4}n^4.$$

When $n=1$, $A=0$, and S reduces to $\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4}$.

3. Let $1 \cdot 2^2 + 2 \cdot 3^2 + 3 \cdot 4^2 + \dots + n(n+1)^2 = A + Bn + Cn^2 + Dn^3 + En^4$; then as before

$$(n+1)(n+2)^2 = B + C(2n+1) + D(3n^2+3n+1) + E(4n^3+6n^2+4n+1).$$

Equating coefficients, we find $E = \frac{1}{4}$, $D = \frac{7}{6}$, $C = \frac{7}{4}$, $B = \frac{5}{6}$;

$$\therefore S = A + \frac{5}{6}n + \frac{7}{4}n^2 + \frac{7}{6}n^3 + \frac{1}{4}n^4.$$

When $n=1$, $A=0$, and S reduces to $\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(3n+5)}{12}$.

4. Let $1^3 + 3^3 + 5^3 + \dots + (2n-1)^3 = A + Bn + Cn^2 + Dn^3 + En^4$; then we find

$$(2n+1)^3 = B + (2n+1)C + D(3n^2+3n+1) + E(4n^3+6n^2+4n+1).$$

Equating coefficients, we find $E=2$, $D=0$, $C=-1$, $B=0$;

$$\therefore S = A - n^2 + 2n^4.$$

When $n=1$, $A=0$; hence $S=n^2(2n^2-1)$.

5. Let $1^4 + 2^4 + 3^4 + \dots + n^4 = A + Bn + Cn^2 + Dn^3 + En^4$.

Then in the usual way we get

$$(n+1)^4 = B + (2n+1)C + (3n^2+3n+1)D + (4n^3+6n^2+4n+1)E + F(5n^4+10n^3+10n^2+5n+1);$$

whence by equating coefficients we obtain

$$F = \frac{1}{5}, \quad E = \frac{1}{2}, \quad D = \frac{1}{3}, \quad C = 0, \quad B = -\frac{1}{30};$$

$$\therefore S = A - \frac{1}{30}n + \frac{1}{3}n^3 + \frac{1}{2}n^4 + \frac{1}{5}n^5.$$

When $n=1$, $A=0$, and S reduces to $\frac{n}{30}(n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)$.

6. Assume $x^3 - 3px + 2q = (x+k)(x^2+2ax+a^2)$. Multiply out, and equate coefficients of like powers of x ; thus $k+2a=0$, $a^2k=2q$, $-3p=2ak+a^2$.

Eliminating k , we have $q=-a^3$, $p=a^2$; whence it follows that $p^3=q^2$, which is the required condition.

7. Assume $ax^3+bx^2+cx+d=(px+q)^3$. Equate coefficients of like powers of x , and we obtain $p^3=a$, $3p^2q=b$, $3pq^2=c$, $q^3=d$,

whence $b^3=27a^2d$, and $c^3=27ad^2$.

8. Assume $a^2x^4+bx^3+cx^2+dx+f^2=(ax^2+px+f)^2$; whence, by equating coefficients of like powers of x , we obtain $b=2ap$, $c=p^2+2af$, $d=2pf$;

$$\therefore ad=bf, \text{ and } c=\left(\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2+2af.$$

9. Assume $ax^2 + 2bxy + cy^2 + 2dx + 2ey + f = (Ax + By + C)^2$.

Then $A^2 = a$, $B^2 = c$, $C^2 = f$, $AB = b$, $AC = d$, $BC = e$;

whence the required conditions follow at once.

10. Assume $ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d = (x^2 + h^2) \left(ax + \frac{d}{h^2} \right)$; equate coefficients of like powers of x , and we obtain

$$b = \frac{d}{h^2}, \quad c = ah^2; \quad \therefore \frac{c}{a} = \frac{d}{b}, \text{ or } bc = ad.$$

11. Assume $x^5 - 5qx + 4r = (x^2 - 2xc + c^2) \left(x^3 + ax^2 + bx + \frac{4r}{c^2} \right)$.

Multiply out, and equate coefficients of like powers of x ; then we have

$$a - 2c = 0; \quad c^2 + b - 2ac = 0; \quad ac^2 - 2bc + \frac{4r}{c^2} = 0, \quad \frac{8r}{c} - bc^2 = 5q.$$

From the two first of these, $3c^2 = b$; substitute for b in the remaining equations, and we easily find $r = c^5$, $q = c^4$; $\therefore r^4 = q^5$.

12. (1) is an equation of the second degree satisfied by the three values a , b , c , as we easily find on trial. Therefore the equation is an identity.

(2) is solved in the same way.

13. If $ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = (px + qy + r)(p'x + q'y + r')$.

We have, by equating coefficients,

$$pp' = a, \quad qq' = b, \quad rr' = c, \quad qr' + q'r = 2f, \quad rp' + r'p = 2g, \quad pq' + p'q = 2h.$$

Multiply the last three results together; thus

$$2pp'qq'rr' + pp'(q^2r'^2 + q'^2r^2) + qq'(p^2r'^2 + p'^2r^2) + rr'(p^2q'^2 + p'^2q^2) = 8fgh.$$

$$2abc + a(4f^2 - 2bc) + b(4g^2 - 2ca) + c(4h^2 - 2ab) = 8fgh,$$

which reduces to $abc + 2fgh - af^2 - bg^2 - ch^2 = 0$.

14. We have $\xi = lx + my + nz$,

also $x = l\xi + m\eta + n\zeta$, $y = n\xi + l\eta + m\zeta$, $z = m\xi + n\eta + l\zeta$;

\therefore , by substitution, we have the identity

$$\xi = l(l\xi + m\eta + n\zeta) + m(n\xi + l\eta + m\zeta) + n(m\xi + n\eta + l\zeta).$$

Whence, by equating the coefficients of ξ , η , ζ on the two sides, we obtain the required relations.

15. The sum of the products is the coefficient of x^r in the expansion of $(x+a)(x+a^2)(x+a^3)\dots(x+a^n)$.

Let $(x+a)(x+a^2)\dots(x+a^n) = x^n + A_1x^{n-1} + \dots + A_{n-r-1}x^{r+1} + A_{n-r}x^r + \dots$

Write $\frac{x}{a}$ for x , then since $\frac{x}{a} + a^r = \frac{1}{a}(x + a^{r+1})$, we have

$$\frac{1}{a^n}(x+a^2)(x+a^3)\dots(x+a^{n+1}) = \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^n + A_1\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{n-1} + A_2\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{n-2} + \dots$$

$$\therefore (x+a^2)(x+a^3)\dots(x+a^{n+1}) = x^n + A_1 ax^{n-1} + \dots + A_{n-r-1} a^{n-r-1} x^{r+1} + \dots$$

$$\therefore (x+a) \{x^n + A_1 ax^{n-1} + \dots + A_{n-r-1} a^{n-r-1} x^{r+1} + A_{n-r} a^{n-r} x^r + \dots\}$$

$$= (x+a^{n+1}) \{x^n + A_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + A_{n-r-1} x^{r+1} + A_{n-r} x^r + \dots\}.$$

Equate coefficients of x^{r+1} ; then

$$A_{n-r} a^{n-r} + A_{n-r-1} a^{n-r} = A_{n-r-1} a^{n+1} + A_{n-r};$$

$$\therefore A_{n-r} (a^{n-r} - 1) = A_{n-r-1} a^{n-r} (a^{r+1} - 1);$$

that is,

$$A_{n-r} = A_{n-r-1} a^{n-r} \frac{a^{r+1} - 1}{a^{n-r} - 1};$$

put $r+1$ for r , then

$$A_{n-r-1} = A_{n-r-2} a^{n-r-1} \frac{a^{r+2} - 1}{a^{n-r-1} - 1};$$

..... =

$$A_2 = A_1 a^2 \frac{a^{n-1} - 1}{a^2 - 1};$$

$$A_1 = a \frac{a^n - 1}{a - 1}, \text{ since } A_0 = 1.$$

Now multiply these results together and cancel like factors, and we easily obtain A_{n-r} in the required form.

EXAMPLES. XXII. b. PAGE 260.

1. Let $\frac{1+2x}{1-x-x^2} = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3 + \dots$; then

$$1+2x = (1-x-x^2)(a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3 + \dots).$$

Then $1=a_0$, $2=a_1-a_0$; whence $a_1=3$. The coefficients of higher powers of x are found in succession from the relation $a_n - a_{n-1} - a_{n-2} = 0$; hence $a_2=4$, and $a_3=7$; thus $\frac{1+2x}{1-x-x^2} = 1+3x+4x^2+7x^3+\dots$

2. With the same notation we have

$$1-8x = (1-x-6x^2)(a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + a_3 x^3 + \dots).$$

Then $a_0=1$, $a_1-a_0=-8$; whence $a_1=-7$. The other coefficients are determined in succession from the relation $a_n - a_{n-1} - 6a_{n-2} = 0$.

3. We have $1+x = (2+x+x^2)(a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \dots)$.

Then $a_0=\frac{1}{2}$, $2a_1+a_0=1$; whence $a_1=\frac{1}{4}$.

Also for values of $n > 1$, $2a_n + a_{n-1} + a_{n-2} = 0$;

$$\therefore 2a_2 = -\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{4}, \text{ or } a_2 = -\frac{3}{8}; \text{ and } 2a_3 = \frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{4}; \text{ or } a_3 = \frac{1}{16};$$

$$\therefore \frac{1+x}{2+x+x^2} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4}x - \frac{3}{8}x^2 + \frac{1}{16}x^3 + \dots$$

Example 4 may be solved in a similar way.

5. Let the required expansion be $b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + b_3x^3 + \dots$

Then $1 = (1 + ax - ax^2 - x^3)(b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + b_3x^3 + \dots);$

$$\therefore b_0 = 1, b_1 + b_0a = 0; \text{ whence } b_1 = -a.$$

Also $b_2 + b_1a - b_0a = 0; \text{ whence } b_2 = a(a+1).$

And $b_3 + b_2a - b_1a - b_0 = 0; \text{ whence } b_3 = 1 - 2a^2 - a^3;$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{1 + ax - ax^2 - x^3} = 1 - ax + a(a+1)x^2 - (a^3 + 2a^2 - 1)x^3 + \dots$$

6. By putting $n=1, 2, 3, \dots$ successively we see that the required expansion will have coefficients 1, 4, 7, 10, ...; that is,

$$a + bx = (1-x)^2(1 + 4x + 7x^2 + 10x^3 + \dots);$$

\therefore by equating coefficients we have $a=1, b=4-2=2.$

7. As in Example 6 we find that

$$a + bx + cx^2 = (1-x)^3(1 + 2x + 5x^2 + 10x^3 + \dots);$$

$$\therefore a=1, b=-3+2, c=3-6+5; \text{ or } a=1, b=-1, c=2.$$

8. Since $y=0$ when $x=0$, we may assume $y=A_1x + A_2x^2 + A_3x^3 + \dots$; substitute this value for y in the given relation; thus

$$(A_1x + A_2x^2 + A_3x^3 + \dots)^2 + 2(A_1x + A_2x^2 + A_3x^3 + \dots) = x(1 + A_1x + A_2x^2 + \dots).$$

Since this is an identity, we may equate the coefficients of powers of x ; thus we obtain $2A_1=1$, or $A_1=\frac{1}{2}$; $A_1^2+2A_2=A_1$, whence $A_2=\frac{1}{8}$;

$$2A_1A_2+2A_3=A_2, \text{ whence } A_3=0; A_2^2+2A_1A_3+2A_4=A_3, \text{ whence } A_4=-\frac{1}{128};$$

$$\therefore y = \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{8}x^2 - \frac{1}{128}x^4 + \dots$$

9. Here $y=0$, when $x=0$. Also y changes sign with x ; therefore we may assume $x=A_1y + A_3y^3 + A_5y^5 + A_7y^7 + \dots$

Now proceed as in the last Example, and we get

$$c(A_1y + A_3y^3 + A_5y^5 + \dots)^3 + a(A_1y + A_3y^3 + \dots) - y = 0;$$

$$\therefore \text{equating coefficients, } aA_1 - 1 = 0; \text{ or } A_1 = \frac{1}{a};$$

$$cA_1^3 + aA_3 = 0; \text{ whence } A_3 = -\frac{c}{a^4}.$$

$$aA_5 + 3cA_1^2A_3 = 0; \text{ whence } A_5 = \frac{3c^2}{a^5} \cdot \frac{1}{a^2} = \frac{3c^3}{a^7}.$$

$$aA_7 + 3cA_1^2A_5 + 3cA_1A_3^2 = 0;$$

$$\therefore A_7 = -\frac{3c}{a} \cdot \frac{1}{a^2} \cdot \frac{3c^2}{a^7} - \frac{3c}{a} \cdot \frac{1}{a} \cdot \frac{c^2}{a^8} = -\frac{12c^3}{a^{10}};$$

and so on; thus $x = \frac{y}{a} - \frac{cy^3}{a^4} + \frac{3c^2y^5}{a^7} - \frac{12c^3y^7}{a^{10}} \dots$

Now put $c=1$, $y=1$, $a=100$; then $x=\frac{1}{100}-\frac{1}{(100)^4}+\frac{3}{(100)^7}-\dots$ becomes the solution of $x^3+100x-1=0$;

$\therefore x=.01-.00000001+\dots=.00999999$ approximately; also since the first term rejected is $\frac{3}{(100)^7}$, and this when expressed as a decimal begins with 13 ciphers, the value found for x is accurate to 13 places of decimals.

10. Assume $(1+x)(1+ax)(1+a^2x)\dots=1+A_1x+A_2x^2+\dots$

Change x into ax ; then we have, as in XXII. a. 15,

$$(1+x)(1+A_1ax+A_2a^2x^2+\dots)=1+A_1x+A_2x^2+\dots$$

Equate coefficients of x^r ; thus $A_r a^r + A_{r-1} a^{r-1} = A_r$;

$$\therefore A_r (1-a^r) = A_{r-1} a^{r-1};$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore A_r &= \frac{a^{r-1}}{1-a^r} A_{r-1} = \frac{a^{r-1} \cdot a^{r-2}}{(1-a^r)(1-a^{r-1})} A_{r-2} \\ &= \frac{a^{r-1} \cdot a^{r-2} \cdot a^{r-3}}{(1-a^r)(1-a^{r-1})(1-a^{r-2})} A_{r-3}; \text{ and so on.}\end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}A_r &= \frac{a^{1+2+3+\dots+(r-1)}}{(1-a^r)(1-a^{r-1})\dots(1-a)} A_0 \\ &= \frac{a^{\frac{1}{2}r(r-1)}}{(1-a)(1-a^2)\dots(1-a^r)}, \text{ since } A_0=1.\end{aligned}$$

11. Let the expansion be $A_0+A_1x+A_2x^2+\dots+A_nx^n+\dots$

Multiply each side by $1-ax$; thus

$$\frac{1}{(1-a^2x)(1-a^3x)\dots}=A_0+(A_1-A_0a)x+\dots+(A_n-A_{n-1}a)x^n+\dots$$

But by writing ax for x we see that the expression on the left

$$=A_0+A_1ax+A_2a^2x^2+\dots+A_na^nx^n+\dots;$$

$$\therefore A_n a^n = (A_n - A_{n-1}a); \text{ thus } A_n = \frac{a A_{n-1}}{1-a^n}, \&c.$$

And finally

$$A_n = \frac{a^n}{(1-a)(1-a^2)\dots(1-a^n)}.$$

12. (1) Proceed as in Ex. 2, Art. 314, and we find

$$\frac{n^{n+1}}{n+1} - \frac{n(n-1)^{n+1}}{n+1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \cdot \frac{(n-2)^{n+1}}{n+1} - \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}$$

$$=\text{the coefficient of } x^{n+1} \text{ in } \left(x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots\right)^n = \frac{1}{2}n.$$

(2) $(e^x - 1)^{n+1} = \left(x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots \right)^{n+1} = x^{n+1} + \text{terms containing higher powers of } x.$ Expand the left-hand side and multiply all through by $e^{-x};$ then

$$e^{nx} - (n+1)e^{(n-1)x} + \frac{(n+1)n}{1 \cdot 2} e^{(n-2)x} - \dots \text{ to } n+2 \text{ terms} = e^{-x} (x^{n+1} + \dots).$$

The last two terms of the series on the left are

$$(-1)^n (n+1) e^0 + (-1)^{n+1} e^{-x};$$

\therefore the coefficient of x^n in the series is

$$\frac{n^n}{n} - (n+1) \frac{(n-1)^n}{n} + \frac{(n+1)n}{1 \cdot 2} \cdot \frac{(n-2)^n}{n} - \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms} + (-1)^{n+1} \frac{(-1)^n}{n};$$

and this is equal to zero, since on the right-hand side there is no term containing $x^n.$ Transpose and multiply up by $\underline{n}.$

(3) We have $e^x (1 - e^x)^n = e^x - ne^{2x} + \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2} e^{3x} - \dots \text{ to } n+1 \text{ terms};$

\therefore the coefficient of x^n in the expression on the right is

$$\frac{1}{n} - n \cdot \frac{2^n}{n} + \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2} \cdot \frac{3^n}{n} - \dots \text{ to } n+1 \text{ terms.}$$

Again the expression on the left is $(-1)^n e^x (e^x - 1)^n,$ which may be written $(-1)^n (1+x+\dots)(x^n+\dots);$ thus the coefficient of x^n is $(-1)^n.$ Equate the two coefficients, multiply up by $\underline{n},$ and the required result follows.

$$(4) \quad e^{px} (e^x - 1)^n = e^{px} \left\{ e^{nx} - ne^{(n-1)x} + \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2} e^{(n-2)x} - \dots \right\}$$

$$= e^{(n+p)x} - ne^{(n+p-1)x} + \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2} e^{(n+p-2)x} - \dots$$

Equate the coefficients of $x^n,$ and the required result follows.

EXAMPLES. XXIII. PAGES 265, 266.

$$1. \text{ Assume } \frac{7x-1}{1-5x+6x^2} = \frac{A}{1-3x} + \frac{B}{1-2x}.$$

$$\text{Then } 7x-1 = A(1-2x) + B(1-3x);$$

\therefore equating coefficients, $A+B=-1, 2A+3B=-7;$ whence $A=4, B=-5;$

$$\therefore \frac{7x-1}{1-5x+6x^2} = \frac{4}{1-3x} - \frac{5}{1-2x}.$$

$$2. \text{ Assume } \frac{46+13x}{12x^2-11x-15} = \frac{A}{4x+3} + \frac{B}{3x-5}.$$

$$\text{Then } 46+13x = A(3x-5) + B(4x+3);$$

$$\therefore 3A + 4B = 13, \quad -5A + 3B = 46; \text{ whence } A = -5, B = 7;$$

$$\therefore \frac{46 + 13x}{12x^2 - 11x - 15} = \frac{7}{3x - 5} - \frac{5}{4x + 3}.$$

3. Here $\frac{1 + 3x + 2x^2}{(1 - 2x)(1 - x^2)} = \frac{(1 + 2x)(1 + x)}{(1 - 2x)(1 - x^2)} = \frac{1 + 2x}{(1 - 2x)(1 - x)}.$

Assume $\frac{1 + 2x}{(1 - 2x)(1 - x)} = \frac{A}{1 - 2x} + \frac{B}{1 - x};$

$$\therefore 1 + 2x = A(1 - x) + B(1 - 2x).$$

Put $x = 1$; then $3 = -B$; also $A + B = 1$; thus $A = 4$.

4. Assume $\frac{x^2 - 10x + 13}{(x - 1)(x - 2)(x - 3)} = \frac{A}{x - 1} + \frac{B}{x - 2} + \frac{C}{x - 3}$; whence by putting $x = 1, x = 2, x = 3$ successively, we get $A = 2, B = 3, C = -4$;

$$\therefore \text{the expression} = \frac{2}{x - 1} + \frac{3}{x - 2} - \frac{4}{x - 3}.$$

5. Dividing out we have $\frac{2x^3 + x^2 - x - 3}{x(x - 1)(2x + 3)} = 1 + \frac{2x - 3}{x(x - 1)(2x + 3)}.$

Now assume $\frac{2x - 3}{x(x - 1)(2x + 3)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x - 1} + \frac{C}{2x + 3}$; we find

$$A = 1, \quad B = -\frac{1}{5}, \quad C = -\frac{8}{5};$$

$$\therefore \text{the expression} = 1 + \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{5(x - 1)} - \frac{8}{5(2x + 3)}.$$

7. By division we find the given expression $= x - 2 - \frac{7x - 4}{(x + 1)^2(x - 3)}.$

Assume $\frac{7x - 4}{(x + 1)^2(x - 3)} = \frac{A}{x + 1} + \frac{B}{(x + 1)^2} + \frac{C}{x - 3}$; we find

$$A = -\frac{17}{16}, \quad B = \frac{11}{4}, \quad C = \frac{17}{16}.$$

$$\therefore \text{the expression} = x - 2 - \frac{17}{16(x - 3)} - \frac{11}{4(x + 1)^2} + \frac{17}{16(x + 1)}.$$

8. The expression $= \frac{26x(x + 8)}{(x^2 + 1)(x + 5)}$. Now assume

$$\frac{x + 8}{(x^2 + 1)(x + 5)} = \frac{A}{x + 5} + \frac{Bx + C}{x^2 + 1}; \text{ then } x + 8 = A(x^2 + 1) + (Bx + C)(x + 5);$$

whence $A = \frac{3}{26}, \quad B = -\frac{3}{26}, \quad C = \frac{41}{26}.$

$$\therefore \frac{26x^2 + 208x}{(x^2 + 1)(x + 5)} = x \left(\frac{3}{x + 5} - \frac{3x - 41}{x^2 + 1} \right).$$

9. Assume $\frac{2x^2 - 11x + 5}{(x-3)(x^2+2x-5)} = \frac{A}{x-3} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+2x-5}$.

Then $2x^2 - 11x + 5 = (A+B)x^2 + (2A - 3B + C)x - (5A + 3C)$;

whence by equating coefficients $A = -1$, $B = 3$, $C = 0$;

$$\therefore \text{the expression} = \frac{3x}{x^2+2x-5} - \frac{1}{x-3};$$

10. Put $x-1=z$; then the expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{3(z+1)^3 - 8(z+1)^2 + 10}{z^4} = \frac{3z^3 + z^2 - 7z + 5}{z^4} = \frac{3}{z} + \frac{1}{z^2} - \frac{7}{z^3} + \frac{5}{z^4} \\ &= \frac{3}{x-1} + \frac{1}{(x-1)^2} - \frac{7}{(x-1)^3} + \frac{5}{(x-1)^4}. \end{aligned}$$

11. Put the expression $= \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{f(x)}{(x+1)^4}$, and proceed as in Art. 317.
We thus find $A = 1$, and $f(x) = 1 - x^3$.

Now $\frac{1-x^3}{(1+x)^4} = \frac{2-3z+3z^2-z^3}{z^4}$, if $1+x=z$,

$$= \frac{2}{z^4} - \frac{3}{z^3} + \frac{3}{z^2} - \frac{1}{z};$$

$$\therefore \text{the expression} = \frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{3}{(x+1)^2} - \frac{3}{(x+1)^3} + \frac{2}{(x+1)^4}.$$

12. The expression $= \frac{4}{3(1+7x)} - \frac{1}{3(1+4x)}$, and the general term is
 $\frac{(-1)^r}{3} \{4 \cdot 7^r - 4^r\} x^r$.

13. The expression $= \frac{11}{3(1-x)} - \frac{4}{3(2+x)}$, and the general term is
 $\frac{1}{3} \left\{ 11 - \frac{(-1)^r}{2^{r-1}} \right\} x^r$.

14. $\frac{x^2+7x+3}{x^2+7x+10} = 1 - \frac{7}{x^2+7x+10} = 1 + \frac{7}{3(x+5)} - \frac{7}{3(x+2)}$. The general term is $(-1)^r \cdot \frac{7}{3} \left\{ \frac{1}{5^{r+1}} - \frac{1}{2^{r+1}} \right\} x^r$.

15. The expression $= -\frac{1}{1+x} + \frac{1}{1-x} - \frac{4}{1-2x}$, and the general term is
 $\{1 - (-1)^r - 2^{r+2}\} x^r$ or $\{1 + (-1)^{r-1} - 2^{r+2}\} x^r$.

16. The expression = $\frac{4}{3(1+2x)} - \frac{1}{3(1-x)} + \frac{3}{(1-x)^2}$, and the general term is $\frac{1}{3}\{9r+8+(-1)^r 2^{r+2}\} x^r$.

17. The expression = $\frac{1}{4(1-4x)} + \frac{11}{4(1-4x)^2}$, and the general term is $4^{r-1}(12+11r)x^r$.

18. The expression = $\frac{2}{1+x} + \frac{3}{(1+x)^2} - \frac{6}{2+3x}$. The general term is $(-1)^r \left\{ 3r+5 - \frac{3^{r+1}}{2^r} \right\} x^r$.

19. The expression = $\frac{3}{2(x-1)} + \frac{1-3x}{2(1+x^2)}$. The general term is

$\frac{1}{2}\{(-1)^{\frac{r}{2}-3}\} x^r$ if r is even, and $-\frac{3}{2}\{1+(-1)^{\frac{r-1}{2}}\} x^r$ if r is odd.

20. If $z=1-x$, the expression = $\frac{z+2(1-z)^2}{z^3} = \frac{2-3z+2z^2}{z^3} = \frac{2}{z^3} - \frac{3}{z^2} + \frac{2}{z} = 2(1-x)^{-3} - 3(1-x)^{-2} + 2(1-x)^{-1}$;

\therefore the coefficient of x^r is $(r+1)(r+2) - 3(r+1) + 2$, or $r^2 + 1$.

21. Assume $\frac{1}{(1-ax)(1-bx)(1-cx)} = \frac{A}{1-ax} + \frac{B}{1-bx} + \frac{C}{1-cx}$;

$\therefore 1 = A(1-bx)(1-cx) + B(1-ax)(1-cx) + C(1-ax)(1-bx)$.

By putting in succession $1-ax=0$, $1-bx=0$, $1-cx=0$, we find that $A = \frac{a^2}{(a-b)(a-c)}$, and similar expressions for B and C ;

\therefore the required term is the $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term in the expansion of

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{a^2}{(a-b)(a-c)} (1-ax)^{-1} + \dots + \dots \\ &= \left\{ \frac{a^{r+2}}{(a-b)(a-c)} + \frac{b^{r+2}}{(b-c)(b-a)} + \frac{c^{r+2}}{(c-a)(c-b)} \right\} x^r. \end{aligned}$$

22. Put $\frac{3-2x^2}{(2-3x+x^2)^2} = \frac{A}{(2-x)^2} + \frac{B}{2-x} + \frac{C}{(1-x)^2} + \frac{D}{1-x}$,

$\therefore 3-2x^2 = A(1-x)^2 + B(2-x)(1-x)^2 + C(2-x)^2 + D(2-x)^2(1-x)$.

Then $A+2B+4C+4D=3$; $-B-D=0$. Also $x=2$ gives $A=-5$; and $x=1$ gives $C=1$.

$\therefore 2B+4D=4$, and $B=-D$, whence $D=2$, $B=-2$;

$$\therefore \frac{3 - 2x^2}{(2 - 3x + x^2)^2} = -\frac{5}{4\left(1 - \frac{x}{2}\right)^2} - \frac{1}{1 - \frac{x}{2}} + \frac{1}{(1-x)^2} + \frac{2}{1-x};$$

$$\therefore \text{the coefficient of } x^r = -\frac{5}{4} \cdot \frac{r+1}{2^r} - \frac{1}{2^r} + (r+1) + 2 = 3 + r - \frac{5r+9}{2^{r+2}}.$$

23. (1) The n^{th} term is $\frac{x^{n-1}}{(1+x^n)(1+x^{n+1})}$, and this may be put in the form $\frac{1}{x(1-x)} \left\{ \frac{1}{1+x^{n+1}} - \frac{1}{1+x^n} \right\}$. Similarly each term of the series may be decomposed, and on addition we find that all the terms disappear except one at the beginning and one at the end; thus

$$S = \frac{1}{x(1-x)} \left\{ \frac{1}{1+x^{n+1}} - \frac{1}{1+x} \right\}.$$

$$(2) \text{ The } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term is } \frac{a^{n-1}x(1-a^nx)}{(1+a^{n-1}x)(1+a^nx)(1+a^{n+1}x)}.$$

Assume this $= \frac{A}{1+a^{n-1}x} + \frac{B}{1+a^nx} + \frac{C}{1+a^{n+1}x}$; then in the usual way we find $A = -\frac{1}{(a-1)^2} = C$, $B = \frac{2}{(a-1)^2}$. Thus the n^{th} term

$$= \frac{1}{(a-1)^2} \left\{ -\frac{1}{1+a^{n-1}x} + \frac{2}{1+a^nx} - \frac{1}{1+a^{n+1}x} \right\}.$$

If we decompose each term of the series in this way, we find on addition that all the terms disappear except two at the beginning and two at the end.

Thus the sum $= \frac{1}{(a-1)^2} \left\{ \frac{1}{1+a^nx} - \frac{1}{1+a^{n+1}x} - \frac{1}{1+x} + \frac{1}{1+ax} \right\}$.

$$24. \text{ The } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term} = \frac{x^{2n-2}}{(1-x^{2n-1})(1-x^{2n+1})} = \frac{1}{x(1-x^2)} \left\{ \frac{1}{1-x^{2n-1}} - \frac{1}{1-x^{2n+1}} \right\}.$$

Thus the series may be written

$$\frac{1}{x(1-x^2)} \left\{ \frac{1}{1-x} - \frac{1}{1-x^3} + \frac{1}{1-x^3} - \frac{1}{1-x^5} + \dots \text{ to inf.} \right\};$$

and this reduces to $\frac{1}{x(1-x)(1-x^2)}$.

25. The n^{th} term can be put in the form

$$\frac{1}{(1-x)^2} \left[\frac{x^n}{1-x^n} - \frac{2x^{n+1}}{1-x^{n+1}} + \frac{x^{n+2}}{1-x^{n+2}} \right];$$

and, as in Ex. 23, the sum is found to be

$$\frac{1}{(1-x)^3} \left\{ \frac{x}{1-x} - \frac{x^2}{1-x^2} - \frac{x^{n+1}}{1-x^{n+1}} + \frac{x^{n+2}}{1-x^{n+2}} \right\}.$$

26. We have $\frac{1}{(1-ax)(1-bx)(1-cx)} = 1 + S_1x + S_2x^2 + \dots + S_nx^n + \dots$, where S_n = the sum of the homogeneous products of n dimensions which can be formed of a, b, c and their powers [Art. 190].

Assume $\frac{1}{(1-ax)(1-bx)(1-cx)} = \frac{A}{1-ax} + \frac{B}{1-bx} + \frac{C}{1-cx}$; then by putting $1-ax, 1-bx, 1-cx$ equal to zero successively, we find $A = \frac{a^2}{(a-b)(a-c)}$, and similar values for B and C .

$$\therefore \frac{1}{(1-ax)(1-bx)(1-cx)} = \frac{a^2}{(a-b)(a-c)} (1-ax)^{-1} + \dots + \dots;$$

\therefore the coefficient of x^n is $\frac{a^{n+2}}{(a-b)(a-c)} + \frac{b^{n+2}}{(b-c)(b-a)} + \frac{c^{n+2}}{(c-a)(c-b)}$, which may easily be thrown into the required form.

EXAMPLES. XXIV. PAGE 272.

1. Let $1 - px - qx^2$ be the scale of relation; then $13 - 9p + 5q = 0$, $9 - 5p + q = 0$; whence $p = 2, q = 1$.

Now let $S = 1 + 5x + 9x^2 + 13x^3 + \dots$,
then $-2xS = -2x - 10x^2 - 18x^3 - \dots$,
 $x^2S = x^2 + 5x^3 + \dots$;
 $\therefore S(1 - 2x + x^2) = 1 + 3x$;

$$\therefore S = \frac{1+3x}{1-2x+x^2} = (1+3x)(1-x)^{-2}$$

$$= (1+3x)\{1+2x+3x^2+\dots+(r+1)x^r+\dots\};$$

$$\therefore \text{the general term} = (3r+r+1)x^r = (4r+1)x^r.$$

2. Here $p = -1, q = -2, S = \frac{2+x}{1+x-2x^2} = \frac{1}{1+2x} + \frac{1}{1-x}$;

$$\therefore \text{the general term} = \{1 + (-2)^r\} x^r.$$

3. Here $p = 3, q = -2, S = \frac{2-3x}{1-3x+2x^2} = \frac{1}{1-x} + \frac{1}{1-2x}$;

$$\therefore \text{the general term} = (1+2^r)x^r.$$

4. Here the term involving x^3 is absent;

$$\therefore 27 - 0p - 9q = 0, 0 - 9p + 6q = 0; \therefore p = 2, q = 3,$$

Let $S = 7 - 6x + 9x^2 + 0x^3 + \dots$,

then $-2xS = -14x + 12x^2 - 18x^3 - \dots$,

$$-3x^2S = -21x^2 + 18x^3 - \dots;$$

$$\therefore S(1 - 2x - 3x^2) = 7 - 20x, \quad S = \frac{7 - 20x}{1 - 2x - 3x^2} = \frac{1}{4(1 - 3x)} + \frac{27}{4(1+x)};$$

$$\therefore \text{the general term} = \frac{1}{4} \{3^r + 27(-1)^r\} x^r.$$

5. Let $1 - px - qx^2 - rx^3$ be the scale of relation; then

$$276 - 98p - 36q - 14r = 0, \quad 98 - 36p - 14q - 6r = 0, \quad 36 - 14p - 6q - 3r = 0,$$

whence $p = 6, q = -11, r = 3$;

\therefore the scale of relation is $1 - 6x + 11x^2 - 6x^3$, and the generating function

$$= \frac{3 - 12x + 11x^2}{1 - 6x + 11x^2 - 6x^3} = \frac{1}{1 - 3x} + \frac{1}{1 - 2x} + \frac{1}{1 - x};$$

and the general term $= (3^r + 2^r + 1)x^r$.

6. Proceed as in Art. 329; we find the scale of relation $= 1 - 5x + 6x^2$.

$$\text{The generating function} = \frac{2 - 5x}{1 - 5x + 6x^2} = \frac{1}{1 - 3x} + \frac{1}{1 - 2x}.$$

The $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ or general term of the given series is $3^r + 2^r$.

The n^{th} term $= 3^{n-1} + 2^{n-1}$.

$$\text{The sum of } n \text{ terms} = \Sigma 3^{n-1} + \Sigma 2^{n-1} = \frac{1}{2}(3^n - 1) + (2^n - 1).$$

7. The scale of relation is $1 - 5x + 6x^2$; and the generating function

$$= \frac{5x - 1}{1 - 5x + 6x^2} = \frac{2}{1 - 3x} - \frac{3}{1 - 2x}.$$

The n^{th} term $= 2(3x)^{n-1} - 3(2x)^{n-1}$.

$$\text{The sum of } n \text{ terms} = \frac{2(1 - 3^n x^n)}{1 - 3x} - \frac{3(1 - 2^n x^n)}{1 - 2x}.$$

8. The scale of relation is $1 - 7x + 12x^2$. The generating function

$$= \frac{2 - 7x}{1 - 7x + 12x^2} = \frac{1}{1 - 4x} + \frac{1}{1 - 3x}.$$

The n^{th} term $= (4^{n-1} + 3^{n-1})x^{n-1}$;

$$\therefore \text{the sum of } n \text{ terms} = \Sigma 4^{n-1} x^{n-1} + \Sigma 3^{n-1} x^{n-1} = \frac{1 - 4^n x^n}{1 - 4x} + \frac{1 - 3^n x^n}{1 - 3x}.$$

9. The scale of relation is $1 - 6x + 11x^2 - 6x^3$. The generating function

$$= \frac{1 - 4x + 5x^2}{(1 - x)(1 - 2x)(1 - 3x)} = \frac{1}{1 - x} - \frac{1}{1 - 2x} + \frac{1}{1 - 3x}.$$

The n^{th} term $= (1 - 2^{n-1} + 3^{n-1})x^{n-1}$;

$$\therefore \text{the sum of } n \text{ terms} = \frac{1 - x^n}{1 - x} - \frac{1 - 2^n x^n}{1 - 2x} + \frac{1 - 3^n x^n}{1 - 3x}.$$

10. The scale of relation of the series $-\frac{3}{2} + 2x + 0x^2 + 8x^3 + \dots$ is $1 - 3x - 4x^2$, and the generating function is

$$\frac{13x - 3}{2(1 - 3x - 4x^2)}, \text{ or } \frac{1}{10} \left\{ \frac{1}{1 - 4x} - \frac{16}{1 + x} \right\};$$

$$\therefore \text{the } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term} = \frac{1}{10} \left\{ 4^{n-1} - (-1)^{n-1} 16 \right\} x^{n-1} = \left\{ \frac{8}{5} (-1)^n + \frac{2^{2n-3}}{5} \right\} x^{n-1}.$$

Put $x=1$, then the n^{th} term of the given series $= \frac{1}{5} \{8(-1)^n + 2^{2n-3}\}$; and the sum to n terms $= \frac{4}{5} \{(-1)^n - 1\} + \frac{1}{30} (2^{2n} - 1)$.

11. If we denote the series by $u_1 + u_2 + \dots + u_n$, we have in the first case

$$u_n - u_{n-1} = 2n - 1, \quad u_{n-1} - u_{n-2} = 2n - 3;$$

$$\therefore u_n - 2u_{n-1} + u_{n-2} = 2 = u_{n-1} - 2u_{n-2} + u_{n-3};$$

$$\therefore u_n - 3u_{n-1} + 3u_{n-2} - u_{n-3} = 0,$$

which is a relation connecting any four consecutive terms.

In the second case we have $u_n - u_{n-1} = 3n^2 - 3n + 1$;

$$\therefore u_n - 2u_{n-1} + u_{n-2} = 3(2n - 1) - 3 = 6n - 6;$$

$$\therefore u_n - 3u_{n-1} + 3u_{n-2} - u_{n-3} = 6 = u_{n-1} - 3u_{n-2} + 3u_{n-3} - u_{n-4};$$

$$\therefore u_n - 4u_{n-1} + 6u_{n-2} - 4u_{n-3} + u_{n-4} = 0,$$

which is a relation connecting any five consecutive terms.

12. The sum to infinity is $\frac{a_0 + (a_1 - pa_0)x}{1 - px - qx^2}$ by Art. 326.

Also the sum to infinity beginning with the $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ term is

$$\frac{a_n x^n + (a_{n+1} - pa_n) x^{n+1}}{1 - px - qx^2};$$

\therefore by subtraction the sum to n terms

$$= \frac{a_0 + (a_1 - pa_0)x}{1 - px - qx^2} - \frac{a_n x^n + (a_{n+1} - pa_n) x^{n+1}}{1 - px - qx^2};$$

and since $a_n = pa_{n-1} + qa_{n-2}$, and $a_{n+1} - pa_n = qa_{n-1}$, this result agrees with that in Art. 325.

13. The scale of relation is $1 - 3x^2 + 2x^3$, and this $= (1 + 2x)(1 - x)^2$;

$$\therefore \text{we find the generating function} = \frac{3 - x + 4x^2}{1 - 3x^2 + 2x^3} = \frac{2}{(1-x)^2} - \frac{1}{1-x} + \frac{2}{1+2x}.$$

Hence the m^{th} term $= \{2m - 1 + (-1)^{m-1} 2^m\} x^m$.

Put $x=1$; then the sum of m terms

$$\begin{aligned} &= (1+3+5+\dots+2m-1) + \{2-2^2+2^3-\dots+(-1)^{m-1}2^m\} \\ &= m^2 + 2 \cdot \frac{1-(-2)^m}{1+2} = m^2 + \frac{2}{3} \{1-(-2)^m\}; \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{the sum of } 2n+1 \text{ terms} = (2n+1)^2 + \frac{2}{3} (2^{2n+1} + 1).$$

14. Let the generating functions of the two series be $\frac{A}{1+px+qx^2}$ and $\frac{B}{1+rx+sx^2}$ respectively; then the sum of the two infinite series is

$$\frac{A}{1+px+qx^2} + \frac{B}{1+rx+sx^2}.$$

This is therefore the generating function of the series whose general term is $(a_n+b_n)x^n$, and on reduction we find the generating function has for its denominator $1+(p+r)x+(q+s+pr)x^2+(qr+ps)x^3+qsx^4$, which is therefore the scale of relation of the new series.

15. Let the given series be $u_0+u_1+u_2+\dots$, and let the scale of relation contain k constants; so that

$$u_n = p_1 u_{n-1} + p_2 u_{n-2} + \dots + p_k u_{n-k}.$$

Let

$$S_n = u_1 + u_2 + u_3 + \dots + u_n;$$

$$\text{then } S_n - S_{n-1} = u_n$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= p_1 u_{n-1} + p_2 u_{n-2} + \dots + p_k u_{n-k} \\ &= p_1(S_{n-1} - S_{n-2}) + p_2(S_{n-2} - S_{n-3}) + \dots + p_k(S_{n-k} - S_{n-k-1}); \\ \therefore S_n &= (p_1+1) S_{n-1} - (p_1-p_2) S_{n-2} - (p_2-p_3) S_{n-3} - \dots \\ &\quad - (p_{k-1}-p_k) S_{n-k} - p_k S_{n-k-1}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus if u_n is formed from the preceding k terms of the series $u_1+u_2+u_3+\dots$, S_n is formed from the preceding $k+1$ terms of the series $S_1, S_2, S_3\dots$.

EXAMPLES. XXV. a. PAGES 277, 278.

Examples 4—11 may be worked as in Art. 333. It will be sufficient here to give the two following solutions.

6.

3	1189	3927	3
3	109	360	3
	10	33	3
	1	3	3

\therefore the successive quotients are 3, 3, 3, 3, 3, 3; and

$$\frac{1189}{3927} = \frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{3}}}}}},$$

and the first four convergents are $\frac{1}{3}, \frac{3}{10}, \frac{10}{33}, \frac{33}{109}$.

$$10. \quad \cdot3029 = \frac{3029}{10000}.$$

3	3029	10000	3
6	290	913	3
2	32	43	1
10	10	11	1
			1

∴ the successive quotients are 3, 3, 3, 6, 1, 2, 1, 10; and

$$\cdot3029 = \frac{1}{3 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{1}{6 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{10}}}}}}};$$

and the first four convergents are $\frac{1}{3}, \frac{3}{10}, \frac{10}{33}, \frac{63}{208}$.

$$12. \quad \text{A metre} = 39.37079 \times \frac{1}{36} \text{ yards} = 1.0936 \text{ yards.}$$

$$\text{Also } 1.0936 = 1 + \frac{1}{10 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{6 + \frac{1}{6}}}}}.$$

The convergents are $1, \frac{11}{10}, \frac{12}{11}, \frac{35}{32}, \dots$. Thus 32 metres are nearly equal to 35 yards.

13. The continued fraction corresponding to '24226 is

$$\frac{1}{4 + \frac{1}{7 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{4 + \frac{1}{1 + \dots}}}}}$$

and the first five convergents are $\frac{1}{4}, \frac{7}{29}, \frac{8}{33}, \frac{39}{161}, \frac{47}{194}$.

14. The continued fraction corresponding to '62138 is

$$\frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2 + \dots}}}}}}}$$

and the convergents are $1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{5}{8}, \frac{18}{29}, \frac{23}{37}, \frac{64}{103}, \dots$

15. 162 parts of the first scale are equal to 209 parts of the second scale.

$$\therefore 1 \text{ part of the first} = \frac{209}{162} \text{ parts of the second.}$$

Convert $\frac{209}{162}$ into a continued fraction and we find $1 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{5}}}}$; and the fourth convergent is $\frac{40}{31}$.

In other words, 1 part of the first scale is nearly equal to $\frac{40}{31}$ parts of the second; that is the 31st division of the first nearly coincides with the 40th of the second.

$$16. \quad \begin{array}{c|cc|c|c} n+1 & n^3+n^2+n+1 & n^4+n^2-1 \\ \hline n+1 & n^3+n^2 & n^4+n^3+n^2+n \\ & \hline & n+1 & -n^3-n-1 \\ & n+1 & -n^3-n^2-n-1 \\ & \hline & & n^2 \\ & & & n^2-1 \\ & & & \hline & & 1 \end{array} \quad n-1$$

Thus the continued fraction is $n-1 + \frac{1}{(n+1) + \frac{1}{(n-1) + \frac{1}{n+1}}}$, and the convergents are $\frac{n-1}{n}, \frac{n^2}{n+1}, \frac{n^3-n^2+n-1}{n^2}, \frac{n^4+n^2-1}{n^3+n^2+n+1}$.

$$17. (1) \text{ The expression on the left} = \frac{(a_n p_n + p_{n-1}) - p_{n-1}}{(a_n q_n + q_{n-1}) - q_{n-1}} = \frac{a_n p_n - p_n}{a_n q_n - q_n} = \frac{p_n}{q_n}.$$

$$(2) \frac{p_{n+2}}{p_n} - 1 = \frac{a_{n+2} p_{n+1} + p_n - p_n}{p_n} = \frac{a_{n+2} p_{n+1}}{p_n}.$$

$$1 - \frac{p_{n-1}}{p_{n+1}} = \frac{a_{n+1} p_n + p_{n-1} - p_{n-1}}{p_{n+1}} = \frac{a_{n+1} p_n}{p_{n+1}},$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{p_{n+2}}{p_n} - 1 \right) \left(1 - \frac{p_{n-1}}{p_{n+1}} \right) = a_{n+2} a_{n+1} = \left(\frac{q_{n+2}}{q_n} - 1 \right) \left(1 - \frac{q_{n-1}}{q_{n+1}} \right), \text{ similarly.}$$

18. We have $p_{n-1} q_{n-2} - p_{n-2} q_{n-1} = (-1)^{n-1}$. [Art. 338.]

$$\text{Again, } p_n q_{n-2} - p_{n-2} q_n = (a_n p_{n-1} + p_{n-2}) q_{n-2} - (a_n q_{n-1} + q_{n-2}) p_{n-2} \\ = a_n (p_{n-1} q_{n-2} - p_{n-2} q_{n-1}) = (-1)^{n-1} a_n.$$

$$\text{Similarly, } p_{n+1} q_{n-2} - p_{n-2} q_{n+1} \\ = a_{n+1} (p_n q_{n-2} - p_{n-2} q_n) + (p_{n-1} q_{n-2} - p_{n-2} q_{n-1}) \\ = (-1)^{n-1} (a_{n+1} a_n + 1).$$

$$\text{Finally, } p_{n+2} q_{n-2} - p_{n-2} q_{n+2} \\ = a_{n+2} (p_{n+1} q_{n-2} - p_{n-2} q_{n+1}) + (p_n q_{n-2} - p_{n-2} q_n) \\ = (-1)^{n-1} (a_{n+2} a_{n+1} a_n + a_{n+2} + a_n).$$

EXAMPLES. XXV. b. PAGES 281, 282, 283.

1. The convergents are 1, $\frac{11}{10}$, $\frac{12}{11}$, $\frac{35}{32}$, $\frac{222}{203}$, $\frac{1367}{1250}$. [XXV. a. 12.]

\therefore in taking $\frac{222}{203}$, the error is $< \frac{1}{(203)^2}$, and $> \frac{1}{2(1250)^2}$.

2. The convergents are 1, $\frac{4}{3}$, $\frac{21}{16}$, $\frac{151}{115}$,; the fourth convergent $\frac{151}{115}$ differs from the true value by $< \frac{1}{(115)^2}$, which is $< \frac{1}{(100)^2}$, or .0001.

3. $1.41421 = 1 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{2 + \dots}}}}}}$; the convergents are

$$1, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{7}{5}, \frac{17}{12}, \frac{41}{29}, \frac{99}{70}, \frac{239}{169}, \dots;$$

\therefore the error in taking $\frac{99}{70}$ as an approximation $< \frac{1}{70 \times 169}$. [Art. 340.]

4.	$\begin{array}{c cc cc c} a+1 & a^3+6a^2+13a+10 & a^4+6a^3+14a^2+15a+7 & a \\ \hline & a^3+5a^2+7a & a^4+6a^3+13a^2+10a & \\ & a^2+6a+10 & a^2+5a+7 & a+2 \\ & a^2+5a+7 & a^2+5a+6 & \\ a+3 & a+3 & \hline & 1 \\ & a+3 & \end{array}$	a
----	---	-----

\therefore the fraction $= \frac{1}{a+} \frac{1}{(a+1)+} \frac{1}{(a+2)+} \frac{1}{a+3}$, and the first 3 convergents are $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{a+1}{a^2+a+1}, \frac{a^2+3a+3}{a^3+3a^2+4a+2}$.

5. $\frac{p_2 - p_1}{q_2 - q_1} = \frac{1}{q_1 q_2}, \frac{p_3 - p_2}{q_3 - q_2} = -\frac{1}{q_2 q_3}, \dots, \frac{p_n - p_{n-1}}{q_n - q_{n-1}} = \frac{(-1)^n}{q_n q_{n-1}}$; add these results together.

6. We have $\frac{p_n}{p_{n-1}} = \frac{a_n p_{n-1} + p_{n-2}}{p_{n-1}} = a_n + \frac{p_{n-2}}{p_{n-1}}$;

and $\frac{p_{n-1}}{p_{n-2}} = a_{n-1} + \frac{p_{n-3}}{p_{n-2}}, \frac{p_{n-2}}{p_{n-3}} = a_{n-2} + \frac{p_{n-4}}{p_{n-3}}$; and finally $\frac{p_2}{p_1} = a_2 + \frac{1}{a_1}$.

Thus $\frac{p_n}{p_{n-1}} = a_n + \frac{1}{a_{n-1} + \frac{1}{a_{n-2} + \dots + \frac{1}{a_2 + \frac{1}{a_1}}}}$.

Similarly the second result follows, for $\frac{q_2}{q_1} = a_2$.

7. (1) We have to prove that

$$p_n p_{n+2} - p_n^2 = p_{n+1}^2 - p_{n+1} p_{n-1}, \text{ or } p_n(p_{n+2} - p_n) = p_{n+1}(p_{n+1} - p_{n-1}).$$

Now $p_{n+2} = a p_{n+1} + p_n$, so that $p_{n+2} - p_n = a p_{n+1}$;

$$p_{n+1} = a p_n + p_{n-1}, \text{ so that } p_{n+1} - p_{n-1} = a p_n,$$

whence the required result easily follows.

(2) is the particular case of Ex. 8, when $b=a$.

8. By trial we find the required results hold in the case of the first few convergents. Assume that

$$q_{2n-2} = p_{2n-1}, \quad q_{2n-3} = \frac{a}{b} p_{2n-2},$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} q_{2n} &= bq_{2n-1} + q_{2n-2} = b(aq_{2n-2} + q_{2n-3}) + q_{2n-2} \\ &= (ab+1)q_{2n-2} + bq_{2n-3} = (ab+1)p_{2n-1} + ap_{2n-2} \\ &= a(bp_{2n-1} + p_{2n-2}) + p_{2n-1} = ap_{2n} + p_{2n-1} = p_{2n+1}; \end{aligned}$$

therefore, by induction, the result follows. Similarly we may shew that

$$q_{2n-1} = \frac{a}{b} p_{2n}.$$

9. We have $p_{2n+1} = ap_{2n} + p_{2n-1}$, and $p_{2n} = bp_{2n-1} + p_{2n-2}$;
 $\therefore p_{2n+1} = (ab+1)p_{2n-1} + ap_{2n-2}$; and $p_{2n-1} = ap_{2n-2} + p_{2n-3}$;
whence, by substitution, $p_{2n+1} = (ab+2)p_{2n-1} - p_{2n-3}$.

Similarly we may shew that $p_{2n} = (ab+2)p_{2n-2} - p_{2n-4}$;

$$\therefore \text{generally } p_n = (ab+2)p_{n-2} - p_{n-4}.$$

10. The first expression $= ax_1 + \frac{a}{ax_2 +} \frac{1}{x_3 +} \frac{1}{ax_4 +} \dots$

$$= ax_1 + \frac{1}{x_2 +} \frac{1}{ax_3 +} \frac{a}{ax_4 +} \dots = ax_1 + \frac{1}{x_2 +} \frac{1}{ax_3 +} \frac{1}{x_4 +} \dots \text{ and so on.}$$

[Compare Art. 448.]

11. We have $\frac{M}{N} = \frac{1}{a_1 +} \frac{P}{Q} = \frac{Q}{a_1 Q + P}$;

$$\text{and } \frac{P}{Q} = \frac{1}{a_2 +} \frac{R}{S} = \frac{S}{a_2 S + R}.$$

But the fractions $\frac{M}{N}$, $\frac{P}{Q}$, $\frac{R}{S}$ are in their lowest terms; hence $\frac{Q}{a_1 Q + P}$
and $\frac{S}{a_2 S + R}$ are in their lowest terms. [See Art. 338, Cor. 1.]

Thus $M = Q$, $N = a_1 Q + P$, $P = S$, $Q = a_2 S + R$; whence

$$M = a_2 S + R = a_2 P + R;$$

$$\text{and } N = a_1(a_2 P + R) + P = (a_1 a_2 + 1)P + a_1 R.$$

12. We have $p_n = ap_{n-1} + p_{n-2}$, $q_n = aq_{n-1} + q_{n-2}$; thus the numerators and denominators of the successive convergents are the coefficients of the terms of a recurring series whose scale of relation is $1 - ax - x^2$.

Let $S = p_1 x + p_2 x^2 + p_3 x^3 + p_4 x^4 + \dots$;

then as in Art. 326, we have $S = \frac{p_1 x + (p_2 - ap_1)x^2}{1 - ax - x^2}$;

put $p_1 = 1$, $p_2 = a$; hence $S = \frac{x}{1 - ax - x^2}$.

Now α, β are the roots of the equation $t^2 - at - 1 = 0$;

$$\text{hence } S = \frac{x}{(1-\alpha x)(1-\beta x)} = \frac{1}{\alpha - \beta} \left(\frac{1}{1-\alpha x} - \frac{1}{1-\beta x} \right);$$

$\therefore p_n$, which is the coefficient of x^n in S , is equal to $\frac{\alpha^n - \beta^n}{\alpha - \beta}$.

Similarly, if $S' = q_1x^2 + q_2x^3 + q_3x^4 + \dots$, we find

$$S' = \frac{ax^2 + x^3}{1 - ax - x^2} = \frac{x}{1 - ax - x^2} - x; \text{ hence } q_{n-1} = \frac{a^n - \beta^n}{a - \beta}.$$

13. As in Example 9 we have

$$p_n = (ab+2)p_{n-2} - p_{n-4}, \quad q_n = (ab+2)q_{n-2} - q_{n-4}.$$

Hence the numerators and denominators of the successive convergents each form a recurring series whose scale of relation is $1 - (ab + 2)x^2 + x^4$.

$$\text{Let } S = p_1x + p_2x^2 + p_3x^3 + p_4x^4 + p_5x^5 + \dots + p_nx^n + \dots,$$

$$S' = q_1 x^2 + q_2 x^3 + q_3 x^4 + q_4 x^5 + \dots + q_{n-1} x^n + \dots ;$$

$$\text{then } S \{1 - (ab+2)x^2 + x^4\} = p_1x + p_2x^2 + \{p_3 - (ab+2)p_1\}x^3 + \{p_4 - (ab+2)p_2\}x^4;$$

all the other terms vanishing in virtue of the scale of relation. A similar result holds for S' .

$$\text{But } p_1=1, p_2=b, p_3=ab+1, p_4=ab^2+2b;$$

$$q_1 = a, \quad q_2 = ab + 1, \quad q_3 = a^2b + 2a, \quad q_4 = a^2b^2 + 3ab + 1;$$

Now α and β are the roots of the reciprocal equation $1 - (ab + 2)x^2 + x^4 = 0$;

$$\text{hence } \quad 1 - (ab + 2)x^2 + x^4 = (1 - ax^2)(1 - \beta x^2);$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{1-(ab+2)x^2+x^4} = \frac{1}{(1-\alpha x^2)(1-\beta x^2)} = \frac{1}{\alpha - \beta} \left(\frac{\alpha}{1-\alpha x^2} - \frac{\beta}{1-\beta x^2} \right)$$

that is,
$$\frac{1}{1-(ab+2)x^2+x^4} = \sum \frac{\alpha^{n+1}-\beta^{n+1}}{\alpha-\beta} x^{2n} \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

Hence from (1), $p_{2n} = b \times \text{coefficient of } x^{2n-2} \text{ in (3)} = b \frac{\alpha^n - \beta^n}{\alpha - \beta}$.

Similarly from (2), $q_{2n-1} = a \frac{\alpha^n - \beta^n}{\alpha - \beta}$.

Again, from (1) and (2), it is obvious that $p_{2n+1} = q_{2n}$; and also that $p_{2n+1} = \text{coefficient of } x^{2n} \text{ in (3)} - \text{coefficient of } x^{2n-2} \text{ in (3)}$

$$= \frac{1}{\alpha - \beta} \{ (\alpha^{n+1} - \beta^{n+1}) - (\alpha^n - \beta^n) \}.$$

EXAMPLES. XXVI. PAGES 290, 291.

1. The convergents to $\frac{775}{711}$ are $\frac{1}{1}, \frac{12}{11}, \frac{109}{100}$;

thus $775 \times 100 - 711 \times 109 = 1$, and $775x - 711y = 1$;

$$\therefore 775(x - 100) = 711(y - 109); \text{ hence } \frac{x - 100}{711} = \frac{y - 109}{775} = t,$$

$$x = 711t + 100, \quad y = 775t + 109.$$

2. The convergents to $\frac{519}{455}$ are $\frac{1}{1}, \frac{8}{7}, \frac{73}{64}$;

thus $455 \times 73 - 519 \times 64 = -1$, and $455x - 519y = 1$;

$$\therefore 455(x + 73) = 519(y + 64); \text{ hence } x + 73 = 519t, \quad y + 64 = 455t.$$

3. The convergents to $\frac{436}{393}$ are $\frac{1}{1}, \frac{10}{9}, \frac{71}{64}$;

thus $436 \times 64 - 393 \times 71 = 1$, and therefore $436 \times 320 - 393 \times 355 = 5$;

whence $436(x - 320) = 393(y - 355)$;

$$\therefore x - 320 = 393t, \quad y - 355 = 436t.$$

4. Let x, y be the number of florins and half-crowns respectively;
then $4x + 5y = 79$.

One solution is $x = 1, y = 15$; thus the general solution is

$$x = 1 + 5t, \quad y = 15 - 4t.$$

Here t can have the values 0, 1, 2, 3; hence there are 4 ways.

5. By trial $x=1, y=78$ is a solution; hence the general solution is $x=1+15t, y=78-11t$; and t can have the values 0, 1, 2, ..., 7; thus there are 8 solutions.

6. Let x, y be the numerators; then $\frac{x}{7} + \frac{y}{9} = \frac{73}{63}$, or $9x+7y=73$, the only solution of which is $x=5, y=4$.

7. Let x, y be the numerators; then $\frac{x}{12} \sim \frac{y}{8} = \frac{1}{24}$; that is $2x-3y=1$, or $2x-3y=-1$.

(i) The general solution of $2x-3y=1$ is $x=3t+2, y=2t+1$, and since $y < 8$, the values of t are restricted to 0, 1, 2, 3. Thus

$$x=2, 5, 8, 11; \quad y=1, 3, 5, 7.$$

(ii) The general solution of $2x-3y=-1$ is $x=3t+1, y=2t+1$; thus $x=1, 4, 7, 10; y=1, 3, 5, 7$.

8. x pounds y shillings is equivalent to $20x+y$ shillings; hence

$$20x+y=\frac{1}{2}(20y+x); \text{ that is, } 39x=18y, \text{ or } 13x=6y.$$

The general solution is $x=6t, y=13t$; and as x, y are both restricted to values less than 20, it follows that t can only have the value 1; thus $x=6, y=13$.

9. Eliminating z , we have $40x+37y=656$. By trial, one solution is $y=8, x=9$; hence the general solution is $x=9+37t, y=8-40t$; thus t can only have the value 0, and $x=9, y=8$ is the only solution. By substitution we find $z=3$.

10. Eliminating x , we have $4y+7z=73$; the general solution is

$$y=13-7t, \quad z=3+4t.$$

Thus t can only have the values 0 and 1. When $t=0, y=13, z=3$, but the value of x is fractional; when $t=1, y=6, z=7, x=5$.

11. The general solution of $3y+4z=34$ is $y=10-4t, z=1+3t$. Thus $y=10, 6, 2; z=1, 4, 7$.

From the equation $20x-21y=38$, we see that when $y=10$, or $y=6$, the value of x is fractional; and when $y=2, x=4, z=7$.

12. The general solution of $13x+11z=103$ is $x=2+11t, z=7-13t$; thus $x=2, z=7$ is the only solution.

From $7z-5y=4$, we have $y=9$.

13. Put $z=1$, then $7x+4y=65$; the solutions are $x=3, y=11; x=7, y=4$.

Put $z=2$, then $7x+4y=46$; here the solutions are $x=6, y=1; x=2, y=8$.

Put $z=3$, then $7x+4y=27$; here $x=1, y=5$ is the only solution.

Put $z=4$, then $7x+4y=8$, which has no integral solution.

14. Put $x=1$, then $17y+11z=107$; solution $y=5, z=2$;
 put $x=2$, then $17y+11z=84$; solution $y=3, z=3$;
 put $x=3$, then $17y+11z=61$, solution $y=1, z=4$;
 put $x=4$, then $17y+11z=38$; no solution;
 put $x=5$, then $17y+11z=15$; no solution.

15. Let N denote the number, x, y, z the quotients when N is divided by 5, 7, 8 respectively;

then $N=5x+3=7y+2=8z+5$; hence $7y-5x=1$ and $7y-8z=3$.

The general solution of $7y-5x=1$ is $x=4+7s, y=3+5s$.

Substituting this value of y in $7y-8z=3$, we have $35s-8z=-18$, the general solution of which is $s=2+8t, z=11+35t$.

Substituting for s , we obtain

$$x=56t+18, \quad y=40t+13, \quad z=35t+11, \quad N=230t+93.$$

16. With the notation of the preceding example, we have

$$N=3x+1=7y+6=11z+5; \text{ hence } 3x-7y=5, 3x-11z=4.$$

Thus $x=4+7s, y=1+3s$, and substituting for x , we have $11z-21s=8$; whence $z=16+21t, s=8+11t$; thus

$$x=77t+60, \quad y=33t+25, \quad z=21t+16, \quad N=231t+181.$$

By putting $t=0, t=1$, we find that the two smallest values of N are 181 and 412.

17. In the septenary scale let the number be denoted by $x0y$; then in the nonary scale it is denoted by $y0x$.

In the septenary scale $x0y$ represents the denary number $y+0.7+x.7^2$, or $y+49x$. Similarly in the nonary scale $y0x$ represents $x+81y$; hence

$$y+49x=x+81y, \text{ or } 3x=5y.$$

The general solution of this equation is $x=5t, y=3t$; but x and y are both less than 7; hence $x=5, y=3$ is the only solution. Thus $y+49x$, the value of the number in the denary scale, is equal to 248.

18. By hypothesis $\frac{2}{a}=\frac{1}{6}+\frac{1}{b}$; hence $b=\frac{6a}{12-a}$. By ascribing to a the values 1, 2, 3.....11, we get the corresponding values of b .

19. Since 250 and 243 have no common factor, no two divisions will be coincident. If a is the length of the two rods, then the distance from the zero end of the x^{th} division of the first is $\frac{xa}{250}$, and of the y^{th} division of the second is $\frac{ya}{243}$. Hence the distance between these divisions is

$$\left(\frac{x}{250} \sim \frac{y}{243} \right) a, \text{ or } \frac{243x - 250y}{250 \cdot 243} a.$$

As the numerator cannot be equal to zero, this fraction will be least when $243x - 250y = \pm 1$.

The penultimate convergent to $\frac{250}{243}$ is $\frac{107}{104}$, and $243 \times 107 - 250 \times 104 = 1$;
also $243(250 - 107) - 250(243 - 104) = -1$;
thus the values of x are 107, 143; and the values of y are 104, 139.

20. Let x, y, z denote the required number of times; then the three bells tolled for $23x, 29y, 34z$ times, excluding the first of each. Hence

$$29y = 23x + 39, \quad 34z = 23x + 40; \text{ therefore } 34z - 29y = 1.$$

The general solution of this equation is $z = 6 + 29t; y = 7 + 34t$.

Now since the bells cease in less than 20 minutes, $29y$, or $203 + 29 \times 34t$, must be less than 1200; that is $t < \frac{997}{29 \times 34} < 2$.

When $t=0, y=7$, but the value of x is not integral; when $t=1, y=41, x=50, z=35$.

21. Let a, b be a solution of the equation $7x + 9y = c$, and let a be the smallest value of x for any particular value of c , so that b is the greatest value of y ; then the general solution is $x = 9t + a, y = b - 7t$. Since there are to be 6 solutions, t is restricted to the values 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Also $c = 7a + 9b$, and will therefore have its greatest value when a and b have their greatest values. Now $b - 7t$ is a positive integer; hence $b > 7t$; thus $b > 35$; and the greatest value of b is 41, for if $b = 42$, then $t = 6$ would be an admissible value. The greatest value of a is 8, for if $a = 9$, then $t = -1$ would be an admissible value; thus $c = (7 \times 8) + (9 \times 41) = 425$.

22. As in the preceding example, $x = 11t + a, y = b - 14t$; where t may have the values 0, 1, 2, 3, 4. Thus the greatest value of a is 10, and since b must be greater than 4×14 and less than 5×14 , the greatest value of b is 69; hence $c = 14a + 11b = 14 \times 10 + 11 \times 69 = 899$.

23. The general solution of $19x + 14y = c$ is $x = a + 14t, y = b - 19t$; where t may have the values 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Since zero solutions are inadmissible, a must lie between 1 and 13, and b must be greater than 5×19 and less than 6×19 .

Now $c = 19a + 14b$, and is greatest when $a = 13$ and $b = 113$, in which case $c = 1829$; also c has its least value when $a = 1, b = 96$, in which case $c = 1363$.

24. Let $x = h, y = k$ be a particular solution of $ax + by = c$, and let h be the smallest value that x can have for any particular value of c , so that k is the greatest value of y ; then the general solution is $x = h + bt, y = k - at$, where t is restricted to the values 0, 1, 2, ..., $(n-1)$.

Since zero solutions are inadmissible, h must lie between 1 and $b-1$, while k must lie between $1+a(n-1)$ and $a-1+a(n-1)$.

Now $c = ah + bk$, and the greatest values of h and k are $b-1$ and $a-1+a(n-1)$ respectively; hence the greatest value of $c = (n+1)ab - a - b$.

The least values of h and k are 1 and $1+a(n-1)$ respectively; hence the least value of $c=(n-1)ab+a+b$.

This Example includes Examples 21—23 as particular cases.

EXAMPLES. XXVII. a. PAGE 294.

$$1. \sqrt{3}=1+\sqrt{3}-1=1+\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}+1}; \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2}=1+\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2}=1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}+1}; \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{1}=2+\sqrt{3}-1;$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2 + \dots}}}};$$

and the convergents are 1, 2, $\frac{5}{3}$, $\frac{7}{4}$, $\frac{19}{11}$, $\frac{26}{15}$,

$$2. \sqrt{5}=2+\sqrt{5}-2=2+\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}+2}; \sqrt{5}+2=4+\sqrt{5}-2;$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 2 + \frac{1}{4 + \frac{1}{4 + \dots}};$$

and the convergents are $\frac{2}{1}$, $\frac{9}{4}$, $\frac{38}{17}$, $\frac{161}{72}$, $\frac{682}{305}$, $\frac{2889}{1292}$,

$$3. \sqrt{6}=2+\sqrt{6}-2=2+\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}+2}; \sqrt{6}+2=2+\frac{\sqrt{6}-2}{2}=2+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}+2}; \\ \sqrt{6}+2=4+\sqrt{6}-2;$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 2 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{4 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{4 + \dots}}}};$$

and the convergents are $\frac{2}{1}$, $\frac{5}{2}$, $\frac{22}{9}$, $\frac{49}{20}$, $\frac{218}{89}$, $\frac{485}{198}$,

$$4. \sqrt{8}=2+\sqrt{8}-2=2+\frac{4}{\sqrt{8}+2}; \frac{\sqrt{8}+2}{4}=1+\frac{\sqrt{8}-2}{4}=1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{8}+2}; \\ \sqrt{8}+2=4+\sqrt{8}-2;$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 2 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{4 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{4 + \dots}}}};$$

and the convergents are $\frac{2}{1}$, $\frac{3}{1}$, $\frac{14}{5}$, $\frac{17}{6}$, $\frac{82}{29}$, $\frac{99}{35}$,

$$5. \sqrt{11}=3+\sqrt{11}-3=3+\frac{2}{\sqrt{11}+3}; \frac{\sqrt{11}+3}{2}=3+\frac{\sqrt{11}-3}{2}=3+\frac{1}{\sqrt{11}+3}; \\ \sqrt{11}+3=6+\sqrt{11}-3;$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 3 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{1}{6 + \frac{1}{3 + \frac{1}{6 + \dots}}}};$$

and the convergents are $\frac{3}{1}, \frac{10}{3}, \frac{63}{19}, \frac{199}{60}, \frac{1257}{379}, \frac{3970}{1197}, \dots$

$$6. \sqrt{13} = 3 + \sqrt{13 - 3} = 3 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{13+3}}; \frac{\sqrt{13}+3}{4} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{4} = 1 + \frac{3}{\sqrt{13+1}};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{13}+1}{3} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{13}-2}{3} = 1 + \frac{3}{\sqrt{13+2}}; \frac{\sqrt{13}+2}{3} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{13}-1}{3} = 1 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{13+1}};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{13}+1}{4} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{13}-3}{4} = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{13+3}}; \sqrt{13+3} = 6 + \sqrt{13-3};$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 3 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{6 + \dots}}}};$$

and the convergents are $\frac{3}{1}, \frac{4}{1}, \frac{7}{2}, \frac{11}{3}, \frac{18}{5}, \frac{119}{33}, \dots$

$$7. \sqrt{14} = 3 + \sqrt{14 - 3} = 3 + \frac{5}{\sqrt{14+3}}; \frac{\sqrt{14}+3}{5} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{14}-2}{5} = 1 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{14+2}};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{14}+2}{2} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{14}-2}{2} = 2 + \frac{5}{\sqrt{14+2}}; \frac{\sqrt{14}+2}{5} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{14}-3}{5} = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{14+3}};$$

$$\sqrt{14+3} = 6 + \sqrt{14-3};$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 3 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{6 + \dots}}}};$$

and the convergents are $\frac{3}{1}, \frac{4}{1}, \frac{11}{3}, \frac{15}{4}, \frac{101}{27}, \frac{116}{31}, \dots$

$$8. \sqrt{22} = 4 + \sqrt{22 - 4} = 4 + \frac{6}{\sqrt{22+4}}; \frac{\sqrt{22}+4}{6} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{22}-2}{6} = 1 + \frac{3}{\sqrt{22+2}};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{22}+2}{3} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{22}-4}{3} = 2 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{22+4}}; \frac{\sqrt{22}+4}{2} = 4 + \frac{\sqrt{22}-4}{2} = 4 + \frac{3}{\sqrt{22+4}};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{22}+4}{3} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{22}-2}{3} = 2 + \frac{6}{\sqrt{22+2}}; \frac{\sqrt{22}+2}{6} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{22}-4}{6} = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{22+4}};$$

$$\sqrt{22+4} = 8 + \sqrt{22-4};$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 4 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{4 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{8 + \dots}}}}}};$$

and the convergents are $\frac{4}{1}, \frac{5}{1}, \frac{14}{3}, \frac{61}{13}, \frac{136}{29}, \frac{197}{42}, \dots$

$$9. 2\sqrt{3} = \sqrt{12} = 3 + \sqrt{12 - 3} = 3 + \frac{3}{\sqrt{12+3}}; \frac{\sqrt{12}+3}{3} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{12}-3}{3}$$

$$= 2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{12+3}};$$

$$\sqrt{12+3} = 6 + \sqrt{12-3};$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 3 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{6 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{6 + \dots}}}}$$

and the convergents are $\frac{3}{1}, \frac{7}{2}, \frac{45}{13}, \frac{97}{28}, \frac{627}{181}, \frac{1351}{390}, \dots$

$$10. \sqrt{32} = 5 + \sqrt{32 - 5} = 5 + \frac{7}{\sqrt{32+5}}; \frac{\sqrt{32+5}}{7} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{32-2}}{7} = 1 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{32+2}};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{32+2}}{4} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{32-2}}{4} = 1 + \frac{7}{\sqrt{32+2}}; \frac{\sqrt{32+2}}{7} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{32-5}}{7} = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{32+5}};$$

$$\sqrt{32+5} = 10 + \sqrt{32-5};$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 5 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{10 + \dots}}}}$$

and the convergents are $\frac{5}{1}, \frac{6}{1}, \frac{11}{2}, \frac{17}{3}, \frac{181}{32}, \frac{198}{35}, \dots$

$$11. 3\sqrt{5} = 6 + \sqrt{45 - 6} = 6 + \frac{9}{\sqrt{45+6}}; \frac{\sqrt{45+6}}{9} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{45-3}}{9} = 1 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{45+3}};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{45+3}}{4} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{45-5}}{4} = 2 + \frac{5}{\sqrt{45+5}}; \frac{\sqrt{45+5}}{5} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{45-5}}{5} = 2 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{45+5}};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{45+5}}{4} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{45-3}}{4} = 2 + \frac{9}{\sqrt{45+3}}; \frac{\sqrt{45+3}}{9} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{45-6}}{9} = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{45+6}};$$

$$\sqrt{45+6} = 12 + \sqrt{45-6};$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 6 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{12 + \dots}}}}}$$

and the convergents are $\frac{6}{1}, \frac{7}{1}, \frac{20}{3}, \frac{47}{7}, \frac{114}{17}, \frac{161}{24}, \dots$

$$12. \sqrt{160} = 12 + \sqrt{160 - 12} = 12 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{10+3}}; \frac{\sqrt{10+3}}{4} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{10-1}}{4}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{9}{4\sqrt{10+4}};$$

$$\frac{4\sqrt{10+4}}{9} = 1 + \frac{4\sqrt{10-5}}{9} = 1 + \frac{15}{4\sqrt{10+5}}; \frac{4\sqrt{10+5}}{15} = 1 + \frac{4\sqrt{10-10}}{15}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{2}{2\sqrt{10+5}};$$

$$\frac{2\sqrt{10+5}}{2} = 5 + \frac{2\sqrt{10-5}}{2} = 5 + \frac{15}{4\sqrt{10+10}}; \frac{4\sqrt{10+10}}{15} = 1 + \frac{4\sqrt{10-5}}{15}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{9}{4\sqrt{10+5}};$$

$$\frac{4\sqrt{10}+5}{9}=1+\frac{4\sqrt{10}-4}{9}=1+\frac{4}{\sqrt{10}+1}; \quad \frac{\sqrt{10}+1}{4}=1+\frac{\sqrt{10}-3}{4}$$

$$=1+\frac{1}{4(\sqrt{10}+3)};$$

$$4(\sqrt{10}+3)=24+4\sqrt{10}-12;$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 12 + \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{5+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{24}}}}}}} \dots;$$

$$\text{and the convergents are } \frac{12}{1}, \frac{13}{1}, \frac{25}{2}, \frac{38}{3}, \frac{215}{17}, \frac{253}{20}, \dots;$$

$$13. \quad \sqrt{21}=4+\sqrt{21}-4=4+\frac{5}{\sqrt{21}+4}; \quad \frac{\sqrt{21}+4}{5}=1+\frac{\sqrt{21}-1}{5}=1+\frac{4}{\sqrt{21}+1};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{21}+1}{4}=1+\frac{\sqrt{21}-3}{4}=1+\frac{3}{\sqrt{21}+3}; \quad \frac{\sqrt{21}+3}{3}=2+\frac{\sqrt{21}-3}{3}=2+\frac{4}{\sqrt{21}+3};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{21}+3}{4}=1+\frac{\sqrt{21}-1}{4}=1+\frac{5}{\sqrt{21}+1}; \quad \frac{\sqrt{21}+1}{5}=1+\frac{\sqrt{21}-4}{5}=1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{21}+4};$$

$$\sqrt{21}+4=8+\sqrt{21}-4;$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = \frac{1}{4+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{2+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{8}}}}}}} \dots;$$

$$\text{and the convergents are } \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{2}{9}, \frac{5}{23}, \frac{7}{32}, \frac{12}{55}, \dots;$$

$$14. \quad \sqrt{33}=5+\sqrt{33}-5=5+\frac{8}{\sqrt{33}+5}; \quad \frac{\sqrt{33}+5}{8}=1+\frac{\sqrt{33}-3}{8}=1+\frac{3}{\sqrt{33}+3};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{33}+3}{3}=2+\frac{\sqrt{33}-3}{3}=2+\frac{8}{\sqrt{33}+3}; \quad \frac{\sqrt{33}+3}{8}=1+\frac{\sqrt{33}-5}{8}=1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{33}+5};$$

$$\sqrt{33}+5=10+\sqrt{33}-5;$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = \frac{1}{5+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{2+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{10}}}}} \dots;$$

$$\text{and the convergents are } \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{3}{17}, \frac{4}{23}, \frac{43}{247}, \frac{219}{1258}, \dots;$$

$$15. \quad \sqrt{\frac{6}{5}}=\frac{\sqrt{30}}{5}=1+\frac{\sqrt{30}-5}{5}=1+\frac{1}{\sqrt{30}+5}; \quad \sqrt{30}+5=10+\sqrt{30}-5$$

$$=10+\frac{5}{\sqrt{30}+5};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{30}+5}{5}=2+\frac{\sqrt{30}-5}{5};$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 1+\frac{1}{10+\frac{1}{2+}} \dots;$$

$$\text{and the convergents are } \frac{1}{1}, \frac{11}{10}, \frac{23}{21}, \frac{241}{220}, \frac{505}{461}, \frac{5291}{4830}, \dots;$$

$$16. \sqrt{\frac{7}{11}} = \frac{7}{\sqrt{77}}; \text{ and } \frac{\sqrt{77}}{7} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{77}-7}{7} = 1 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{77}+7};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{77}+7}{4} = 3 + \frac{\sqrt{77}-5}{4} = 3 + \frac{13}{\sqrt{77}+5}; \frac{\sqrt{77}+5}{13} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{77}-8}{13} = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{77}+8};$$

$$\sqrt{77}+8 = 16 + \sqrt{77}-8 = 16 + \frac{13}{\sqrt{77}+8}; \frac{\sqrt{77}+8}{13} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{77}-5}{13} = 1 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{77}+5};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{77}+5}{4} = 3 + \frac{\sqrt{77}-7}{4} = 3 + \frac{7}{\sqrt{77}+7}; \frac{\sqrt{77}+7}{7} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{77}-7}{7};$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = \frac{1}{1} \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{1} \frac{1}{16} \frac{1}{1} \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{1} \dots;$$

and the convergents are $\frac{1}{1}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{4}{5}, \frac{67}{84}, \frac{71}{89}, \frac{280}{351}, \dots$

$$17. \sqrt{17} = 4 + \sqrt{17} - 4 = 4 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{17}+4}; \sqrt{17}+4 = 8 + \sqrt{17}-4;$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 4 + \frac{1}{8} \frac{1}{8} \dots;$$

and the convergents are $\frac{4}{1}, \frac{33}{8}, \frac{268}{65}, \frac{2177}{528}, \dots$

\therefore the error in taking $\frac{268}{65}$ is less than $\frac{1}{(65)^2}$ and greater than $\frac{1}{2(528)^2}$.

$$18. \sqrt{23} = 4 + \frac{1}{1} \frac{1}{3} \frac{1}{1} \frac{1}{8} \dots; \text{ and the convergents are}$$

$$\frac{4}{1}, \frac{5}{1}, \frac{19}{4}, \frac{24}{5}, \frac{211}{44}, \frac{235}{49}, \frac{916}{191}, \frac{1151}{240}, \dots;$$

\therefore the error in taking $\frac{916}{191}$ is less than $\frac{1}{(191)^2}$ and greater than $\frac{1}{2(240)^2}$.

$$19. \sqrt{101} = 10 + \frac{1}{20} \frac{1}{20} \dots; \text{ and the convergents are}$$

$$\frac{10}{1}, \frac{201}{20}, \frac{4030}{401}, \dots$$

The third convergent differs from $\sqrt{101}$ by less than $\frac{1}{(401)^2}$, and is therefore correct to five places of decimals.

$$20. \sqrt{15} = 3 + \frac{1}{1} \frac{1}{6} \dots; \text{ and the convergents are}$$

$$\frac{3}{1}, \frac{4}{1}, \frac{27}{7}, \frac{31}{8}, \frac{213}{55}, \frac{244}{63}, \frac{1677}{433}, \dots$$

The seventh convergent differs from $\sqrt{15}$ by less than $\frac{1}{(433)^2}$, and is therefore correct to five places of decimals.

21. The positive root of $x^2 + 2x - 1 = 0$ is $\sqrt{2} - 1$.

Now $\sqrt{2} - 1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} + 1}; \sqrt{2} + 1 = 2 + \sqrt{2} - 1;$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = \frac{1}{2 +} \frac{1}{2 +} \frac{1}{2 +} \dots \dots$$

22. The positive root of $x^2 - 4x - 3 = 0$ is $\sqrt{7} + 2$.

Now $\sqrt{7} + 2 = 4 + \sqrt{7} - 2 = 4 + \frac{3}{\sqrt{7} + 2};$

$$\frac{\sqrt{7} + 2}{3} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{7} - 1}{3} = 1 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{7} + 1}; \quad \frac{\sqrt{7} + 1}{2} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{7} - 1}{2} = 1 + \frac{3}{\sqrt{7} + 1};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{7} + 1}{3} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{7} - 2}{3} = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{7} + 2}; \quad \sqrt{7} + 2 = 4 + \sqrt{7} - 2;$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 4 + \frac{1}{1 +} \frac{1}{1 +} \frac{1}{1 +} \frac{1}{4 +} \dots \dots$$

23. The positive root of $7x^2 - 8x - 3 = 0$ is $\frac{\sqrt{37} + 4}{7}$.

Now $\frac{\sqrt{37} + 4}{7} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{37} - 3}{7} = 1 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{37} + 3};$

$$\frac{\sqrt{37} + 3}{4} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{37} - 5}{4} = 2 + \frac{3}{\sqrt{37} + 5}; \quad \frac{\sqrt{37} + 5}{3} = 3 + \frac{\sqrt{37} - 4}{3} = 3 + \frac{7}{\sqrt{37} + 4};$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 1 + \frac{1}{2 +} \frac{1}{3 +} \frac{1}{1 +} \dots \dots$$

24. The roots of $x^2 - 5x + 3 = 0$ are $\frac{5 \pm \sqrt{13}}{2}$.

Now $\frac{5 + \sqrt{13}}{2} = 4 + \frac{\sqrt{13} - 3}{2} = 4 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{13} + 3}; \quad \frac{\sqrt{13} + 3}{2} = 3 + \frac{\sqrt{13} - 3}{2} = 3 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{13} + 3};$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = 4 + \frac{1}{3 +} \frac{1}{3 +} \dots \dots$$

Again, $\frac{5 - \sqrt{13}}{2} = \frac{6}{5 + \sqrt{13}}; \quad \frac{\sqrt{13} + 5}{6} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{13} - 1}{6} = 1 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{13} + 1};$

$$\frac{\sqrt{13} + 1}{2} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{13} - 3}{2} = 1 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{13} + 3}; \quad \frac{\sqrt{13} + 3}{2} = 3 + \frac{\sqrt{13} - 3}{2};$$

$$\therefore \text{the continued fraction} = \frac{1}{1 +} \frac{1}{2 +} \frac{1}{3 +} \frac{1}{3 +} \dots \dots$$

25. Let $x = 3 + \frac{1}{6 +} \frac{1}{6 +} \dots \dots$; then $x - 3 = \frac{1}{6 + (x - 3)}$, whence $x = \sqrt{10}$.

26. Let $x = \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{3+...}}}}$; then $x = \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{3+x}}$.

Therefore $x = \frac{3+x}{4+x}$, or $x^2 + 3x - 3 = 0$; and the given continued fraction is the positive root of this quadratic.

27. Here $x = 3 + \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{2+\frac{1}{3+(x-3)}}}$; or $x-3 = \frac{1}{1+\frac{x}{2x+1}} = \frac{2x+1}{3x+1}$;

whence we obtain $3x^2 - 10x - 4 = 0$, and the continued fraction is the positive root of this quadratic.

28. Here $x-5 = \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{x+5}}}}$; which reduces to $3x^2 = 96$. Therefore $x = 4\sqrt{2}$.

29. By the method of the preceding examples

$$3 + \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{6+...}} = \sqrt{15}, \text{ and } 1 + \frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{2+...}} = \sqrt{\frac{5}{3}},$$

whence the required result follows.

Or it may be proved thus:

$$3 \left(1 + \frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{2+...}} \right) = 3 + \frac{3}{3+\frac{1}{2+...}} = 3 + \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{6+...}}.$$

30. The expressions are equal to $\frac{-9+\sqrt{145}}{4}$, and $\frac{-11+\sqrt{145}}{4}$.

The difference of these values = $\frac{1}{2}$.

EXAMPLES. XXVII. b. PAGE 301.

$$1. \quad \sqrt{a^2+1} = a + (\sqrt{a^2+1} - a) = a + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2+1}+a};$$

$$\sqrt{a^2+1} + a = 2a + (\sqrt{a^2+1} - a) = \dots\dots$$

$$\text{Thus} \quad \sqrt{a^2+1} = a + \frac{1}{2a+\frac{1}{2a+\dots\dots}},$$

and the convergents are $\frac{a}{1}, \frac{2a^2+1}{2a}, \frac{4a^3+3a}{4a^2+1}, \frac{8a^4+8a^2+1}{8a^3+4a}$.

$$2. \quad \sqrt{a^2-a} = (a-1) + (\sqrt{a^2-a} - a+1) = (a-1) + \frac{a-1}{\sqrt{a^2-a+a-1}};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2-a} + a-1}{a-1} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{a^2-a} - (a-1)}{a-1} = 2 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2-a+a-1}};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2-a} + a-1}{1} = 2(a-1) + (\sqrt{a^2-a} - a+1) = \dots\dots$$

Thus $\sqrt{a^2 - 1} = (a - 1) + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{2(a-1) + \dots}}$

The convergents are $\frac{a-1}{1}, \frac{2a-1}{2}, \frac{4a^2-5a+1}{4a-3}, \frac{8a^2-8a+1}{8a-4}$.

3. $\sqrt{a^2 - 1} = a - 1 + \sqrt{a^2 - 1} - (a - 1) = (a - 1) + \frac{2a - 2}{\sqrt{a^2 - 1} + a - 1};$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - 1} + a - 1}{2a - 2} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - 1} - (a - 1)}{2a - 2} = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 - 1} + a - 1};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - 1} + a - 1}{1} = 2(a - 1) + \sqrt{a^2 - 1} - (a - 1) = \dots$$

Thus $\sqrt{a^2 - 1} = a - 1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2(a-1) + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2(a-1) + \dots}}}}$

and the convergents are $\frac{a-1}{1}, \frac{a}{1}, \frac{2a^2-a-1}{2a-1}, \frac{2a^2-1}{2a}$.

4. $\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{a}} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + a}}{a} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + a} - a}{a} = 1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 + a} + a};$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 + a} + a}{1} = 2a + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + a} - a}{1} = 2a + \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + a} + a};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 + a} + a}{a} = 2 + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + a} - a}{a} = \dots$$

Thus $\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{a}} = 1 + \frac{1}{2a + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1}{2a + \frac{1}{2 + \dots}}}}$

and the convergents are $\frac{1}{1}, \frac{2a+1}{2a}, \frac{4a+3}{4a+1}, \frac{8a^2+8a+1}{8a^2+4a}$.

5. $\sqrt{a^2 + \frac{2a}{b}} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 b^2 + 2ab}}{b} = a + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 b^2 + 2ab} - ab}{b}$
 $= a + \frac{2a}{\sqrt{a^2 b^2 + 2ab} + ab};$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 b^2 + 2ab} + ab}{2a} = b + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 b^2 + 2ab} - ab}{2a} = b + \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 b^2 + 2ab} + ab};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 b^2 + ab} + ab}{b} = 2a + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} - ab}{b} = \dots$$

Thus $\sqrt{a^2 + \frac{2a}{b}} = a + \frac{1}{b + \frac{1}{2a + \frac{1}{b + \frac{1}{2a + \dots}}}}$

and the convergents are $\frac{a}{1}, \frac{ab+1}{b}, \frac{2a^2b+3a}{2ab+1}, \frac{2a^2b^2+4ab+1}{2ab^2+2b}$.

$$6. \sqrt{a^2 - \frac{a}{n}} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n}}{n} = a - 1 + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} - (a - 1) n}{n} \\ = a - 1 + \frac{2 a n - a - n}{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} + (a - 1) n};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} + (a - 1) n}{2 a n - a - n} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} - (a n - a)}{2 a n - a - n} = 1 + \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} + a n - a};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} + a n - a}{a} = 2(n-1) + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} - (a n - a)}{a} \\ = 2(n-1) + \frac{2 a n - a - n}{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} + a n - a};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} + a n - a}{2 a n - a - n} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} - (a n - n)}{2 a n - a - n} = 1 + \frac{n}{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} + a n - n};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} + a n - n}{n} = 2(a-1) + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 n^2 - a n} - (a-1)n}{n} = \dots$$

Thus $\sqrt{a^2 - \frac{a}{n}} = (a-1) + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2(n-1) + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2(a-1) + \dots}}}}$;

and the convergents are $\frac{a-1}{1}, \frac{a}{1}, \frac{2an-a-1}{2n-1}, \frac{2an-1}{2n}$.

$$7. \sqrt{9a^2 + 3} = 3a + (\sqrt{9a^2 + 3} - 3a) = 3a + \frac{3}{\sqrt{9a^2 + 3} + 3a};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{9a^2 + 3} + 3a}{3} = 2a + \frac{\sqrt{9a^2 + 3} - 3a}{3} = 2a + \frac{1}{\sqrt{9a^2 + 3} + 3a};$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{9a^2 + 3} + 3a}{1} = 6a + (\sqrt{9a^2 + 3} - 3a) = \dots$$

Thus $\sqrt{9a^2 + 3} = 3a + \frac{1}{2a + \frac{1}{6a + \frac{1}{2a + \frac{1}{6a + \dots}}}}$;

and the convergents are

$$\frac{3a}{1}, \frac{6a^2 + 1}{2a}, \frac{36a^3 + 9a}{12a^2 + 1}, \frac{72a^4 + 24a^2 + 1}{24a^3 + 4a}, \frac{432a^5 + 180a^3 + 15a}{144a^4 + 36a^2 + 1}.$$

$$8. \text{ We have } x = p + \frac{2}{1+y} \dots \quad (1),$$

where $y = \frac{1}{p + \frac{1}{1+y}} \dots \quad (2).$

From (2), $(1+y)(1-py) = y.$

From (1), $(1+y)(x-p) = 2 \dots \quad (3);$

$$\therefore 2(1-py) = y(x-p) \dots \quad (4).$$

$$\text{From (3), } 1+y = \frac{2}{x-p}; \text{ from (4), } y = \frac{2}{x+p}.$$

By subtraction, $1 = \frac{2}{x-p} - \frac{2}{x+p} = \frac{4p}{x^2 - p^2}$; whence $x^2 = p^2 + 4p$.

$$9. \quad p \left(a_1 + \frac{1}{pqa_2 + \frac{1}{R_2}} \right) = pa_1 + \frac{p}{pqa_2 + \frac{1}{R_2}} = pa_1 + \frac{1}{qa_2 + \frac{1}{pR_2}};$$

where $R_2 = a_3 + \frac{1}{pqa_4} \dots$

Similarly $pR_2 = p \left(a_3 + \frac{1}{pq a_4 + \frac{1}{R_4}} \right) = pa_3 + \frac{1}{qa_4 + \frac{1}{pR_4}}$; and so on.

10. From Ex. 1 we see that the complete quotient at any stage is always $\sqrt{a^2 + 1} + a$; hence, as in Art. 358,

$$\sqrt{a^2+1} = \frac{(\sqrt{a^2+1} + a) p_n + p_{n-1}}{(\sqrt{a^2+1} + a) q_n + q_{n-1}}.$$

Multiplying up, and equating rational and irrational parts,

Now

$$\sqrt{a^2+1} = a + \frac{1}{2a+} \frac{1}{2a+} \frac{1}{2a+} \dots$$

$$\therefore p_{n+1} = 2ap_n + p_{n-1}, \quad q_{n+1} = 2aq_n + q_{n-1}$$

From (1),

$$2(a^2+1)q_n = 2ap_n + 2p_{n-1} = p_{n+1} + p_{n-1}.$$

From (2),

$$2p_n = 2aq_n + 2q_{n-1} = q_{n+1} + q_{n-1}.$$

11. We have

$$x = \frac{1}{a_2 \pm} \frac{1}{a_2 \pm x},$$

whence

Similarly,

$$2g_1y^2 + 4g_2g_3y - 2g_3 = 0 \quad (2)$$

$$3a_1z^2 + 9a_1a_2z - 3a_2 \equiv 0 \quad (3)$$

From (1) and (2), $2a_1(x^2 - y^2) + 2a_1a_2(x - 2y) = 0$;

From (1) and (3), $3a_1(x^2 - z^2) + 3a_1a_2(x - 3z) = 0$;

$$\therefore \frac{2(x^2 - y^2)}{3(x^2 - z^2)} = \frac{2(x - 2y)}{3(x - 3z)}; \text{ that is } (x^2 - y^2)(x - 3z) = (x^2 - z^2)(x - 2y).$$

12. If x and y denote the two continued fractions,

$$x = a + \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a}, \text{ or } bx^2 - abx - a = 0;$$

1

$$y = \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{a+x}, \text{ or } by^2 + aby - a = 0.$$

Hence $x, -y$ are the roots of the equation $bt^2 - abt - a = 0$,

$$\therefore x(-y) = -\frac{a}{b}; \text{ or } xy = \frac{a}{b}.$$

13. We have

$$x - a = \frac{1}{b +} \frac{1}{b +} \frac{1}{a +} \frac{1}{a +} \dots = \frac{1}{b +} \frac{1}{b + y - b} = \frac{1}{b +} \frac{1}{y};$$

$$\therefore x - a = \frac{y}{by + 1}, \text{ or } bxy + x - (ab + 1)y - a = 0.$$

$$\text{Similarly, } y - b = \frac{1}{a +} \frac{1}{x}, \text{ or } axy + y - (ab + 1)x - b = 0.$$

Eliminating xy , we obtain $ax - (a^2b + a)y - by + (ab^2 + b)x = a^2 - b^2$, which is the result required.

14. Since $\sqrt{a^2 + 1} = a + \frac{1}{2a +} \frac{1}{2a +} \frac{1}{2a +} \dots$,

we have

$$p_{n+2} = 2ap_{n+1} + p_n.$$

Similarly

$$p_{n+1} = 2ap_n + p_{n-1};$$

$$p_n = 2ap_{n-1} + p_{n-2};$$

.....

$$p_3 = 2ap_2 + p_1.$$

Multiply these equations by p_{n+1}, p_n, \dots, p_2 respectively, add, and erase the terms $p_{n+1}p_n, p_np_{n-1}, \dots, p_3p_2$ from each side of the sum; we obtain

$$p_{n+2}p_{n+1} = 2a(p_{n+1}^2 + p_n^2 + \dots + p_2^2) + p_1p_2,$$

or $p_{n+2}p_{n+1} - p_1p_2 = 2a(p_2^2 + p_3^2 + \dots + p_{n+1}^2);$

and similarly for the q 's; hence the result.

15. Denote the continued fractions by x and y ; then

$$x = \frac{1}{a +} \frac{1}{b +} \frac{1}{c + x} = \frac{(c+x)b+1}{(c+x)(ab+1)+a};$$

that is, $(1+ab)x^2 + (abc+c+a-b)x - (1+bc) = 0.$

Again, $y = c + \frac{1}{b +} \frac{1}{a +} \frac{1}{y} = \frac{(abc+a+c)y+bc+1}{(ab+1)y+b};$

that is, $(1+ab)y^2 - (abc+a+c-b)y - (1+bc) = 0.$

Hence $x, -y$ are the roots of the equation

$$(1+ab)t^2 + (abc+a+c-b)t - (1+bc) = 0;$$

$$\therefore x(-y) = -\frac{1+bc}{1+ab}; \text{ or } xy = \frac{1+bc}{1+ab}.$$

16. We have $\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}=1+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{1+\dots}}}$;

hence $p_{n+1}=p_n+p_{n-1}$, or $p_{n+1}-p_{n-1}=p_n$;

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore p_3+p_5+p_7+\dots+p_{2n-1} &= (p_4-p_2)+(p_6-p_4)+(p_8-p_6)+\dots+(p_{2n}-p_{2n-2}) \\ &= p_{2n}-p_2.\end{aligned}$$

Similarly for the other result.

17. Let $x=\frac{1}{a+\frac{1}{b+\frac{1}{c+\frac{1}{a+\frac{1}{b+\frac{1}{c+\dots}}}}}}$;

then $x=\frac{1}{a+\frac{1}{b+\frac{1}{c+x}}}=\frac{b(c+x)+1}{(ab+1)(c+x)+a}$;

on reduction we obtain $(1+ab)x^2+(abc+a-b+c)x-(bc+1)=0$.

Denoting the value of the second continued fraction by y , we have by interchanging a and b ,

$$(1+ab)y^2+(abc-a+b+c)y-(ac+1)=0.$$

Subtracting and rearranging, we have

$$(1+ab)(x^2-y^2)+(ab+1)c(x-y)+(a-b)(x+y)+c(\tau-b)=0;$$

that is, $(1+ab)(x-y)(x+y+c)+(a-b)(x+y+c)=0$;

now $x+y+c$ is positive, hence $(1+ab)(x-y)+(a-b)=0$; which proves the result.

18. In Art. 364, we have proved that the $2n^{\text{th}}$ convergent

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{p_n}{q_n}+\frac{Nq_n}{p_n}\right)=\frac{p_n^2+Nq_n^2}{2p_nq_n};$$

and this we denote by $\frac{p_{2n}}{q_{2n}}$; hence

$$q_{2n}=2p_nq_n, \text{ and } p_{2n}=p_n^2+Nq_n^2.$$

Also from Art. 364,

$$a_1p_n+p_{n-1}=Nq_n, \quad a_1q_n+q_{n-1}=p_n;$$

$$\therefore p_n^2-Nq_n^2=p_nq_{n-1}-p_{n-1}q_n=(-1)^n; \quad [\text{Art. 338}]$$

$$\therefore Nq_n^2=p_n^2+(-1)^{n+1}; \text{ and therefore } p_{2n}=2p_n^2+(-1)^{n+1}.$$

19. As in Art. 364, we have $\sqrt{N}=\frac{(a_1+\sqrt{N})p_{2n}+p_{2n-1}}{(a_1+\sqrt{N})q_{2n}+q_{2n-1}}$,

$$\therefore a_1p_{2n}+p_{2n-1}=Nq_{2n}, \quad a_1q_{2n}+q_{2n-1}=p_{2n}.$$

Again,

$$\frac{p_{3n}}{q_{3n}} = \frac{\left(a_1 + \frac{p_n}{q_n}\right)p_{2n} + p_{2n-1}}{\left(a_1 + \frac{p_n}{q_n}\right)q_{2n} + q_{2n-1}} = \frac{Nq_{2n} + \frac{p_n}{q_n}p_{2n}}{p_{2n} + \frac{p_n}{q_n}q_{2n}} \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

From formula (2) of Art. 364, we have

$$n_2 = \frac{1}{2} \left(n_1 + \frac{N}{n_1} \right) = \frac{n_1^2 + N}{2n_1}; \text{ hence } \frac{n_2}{\sqrt{N}} = \frac{n_1^2 + N}{2n_1 \sqrt{N}}.$$

Componendo and dividendo, $\frac{n_2 + \sqrt{N}}{n_2 - \sqrt{N}} = \left(\frac{n_1 + \sqrt{N}}{n_1 - \sqrt{N}} \right)^2$.

The proof may be completed by induction: for suppose

$$\frac{n_k + \sqrt{N}}{n_k - \sqrt{N}} = \left(\frac{n_1 + \sqrt{N}}{n_1 - \sqrt{N}} \right)^k;$$

then proceeding in the way by which equation (1) was obtained, it is easy to shew that

$$\frac{p_{(k+1)n}}{q_{(k+1)n}} = \frac{\left(a_1 + \frac{p_n}{q_n}\right)p_{kn} + p_{kn-1}}{\left(a_1 + \frac{p_n}{q_n}\right)q_{kn} + q_{kn-1}} = \frac{Nq_{kn} + \frac{p_n}{q_n}p_{kn}}{p_{kn} + \frac{p_n}{q_n}q_{kn}};$$

that is,

$$n_{k+1} = \frac{N + n_1 n_k}{n_k + n_1}; \text{ hence } \frac{n_{k+1}}{\sqrt{N}} = \frac{N + n_1 n_k}{\sqrt{N}(n_k + n_1)};$$

$$\therefore \frac{n_{k+1} + \sqrt{N}}{n_{k+1} - \sqrt{N}} = \frac{(n_k + \sqrt{N})(n_1 + \sqrt{N})}{(n_k - \sqrt{N})(n_1 - \sqrt{N})} = \left(\frac{n_1 + \sqrt{N}}{n_1 - \sqrt{N}} \right)^{k+1}.$$

EXAMPLES. XXVIII. PAGE 311.

1. Solving for x , we obtain

$$5x = 5y \pm \sqrt{385 - 10y^2} = 5y \pm \sqrt{5(77 - 2y^2)};$$

hence y cannot be greater than 6.

$$\text{When } y=4, \quad 5x=20 \pm 15, \text{ that is, } x=7, \text{ or } 1;$$

$$\text{when } y=6, \quad 5x=30 \pm 5, \text{ that is, } x=7, \text{ or } 5.$$

2. Solving for x , we obtain $7x = y \pm \sqrt{189 - 20y^2}$.

When $y=1$, $7x=1 \pm 13$, that is $x=2$;

$y=3$, $7x=3 \pm 3$, and there is no solution.

3. Solving for y , we obtain

$$y = 2x \pm \sqrt{4 + 10x - x^2} = 2x \pm \sqrt{29 - (x - 5)^2};$$

hence $x - 5$ cannot be greater than 5.

When

$$x = 3, \quad y = 6 \pm 5 = 11 \text{ or } 1;$$

$$x = 7, \quad y = 14 \pm 5 = 19 \text{ or } 9;$$

$$x = 10, \quad y = 20 \pm 2 = 22 \text{ or } 18.$$

4. Expressing y in terms of x , we have $y = \frac{8+2x}{x-1} = 2 + \frac{10}{x-1}$;

hence

$$x - 1 = \pm 1, \quad \pm 2, \quad \pm 5, \quad \pm 10.$$

$x = 2$ gives $y = 12$; $x = 3$ gives $y = 7$; $x = 6$ gives $y = 4$; $x = 11$ gives $y = 3$.

5. Expressing y in terms of x , we have $y = \frac{14-3x}{3x-4} = \frac{10}{3x-4} - 1$;

hence

$$3x - 4 = \pm 1, \quad \pm 2, \quad \pm 5, \quad \pm 10.$$

Hence

$$x = 2, \quad y = 4; \quad x = 3, \quad y = 1.$$

6. We have $(2x+y)(2x-y) = 315$.

The factors of 315 are 1, 315; 3, 105; 5, 63; 7, 45; 9, 35; 15, 21.

Thus solutions are obtained from

$$2x+y=315, \quad 105, \quad 63, \quad 45, \quad 35, \quad 21;$$

$$2x-y=1, \quad 3, \quad 5, \quad 7, \quad 9, \quad 15.$$

7. $\sqrt{14} = 3 + \cfrac{1}{1+\cfrac{1}{2+\cfrac{1}{1+\cfrac{1}{6+\cdots}}}}$; hence the penultimate convergent is $\frac{15}{4}$;
thus $x = 15, y = 4$ is the smallest solution.

8. $\sqrt{19} = 4 + \cfrac{1}{2+\cfrac{1}{1+\cfrac{1}{3+\cfrac{1}{1+\cfrac{1}{2+\cfrac{1}{8+\cdots}}}}}$; [Art. 355];

here the penultimate convergent is $\frac{170}{39}$; thus $x = 170, y = 39$ is the smallest solution.

9. $\sqrt{41} = 6 + \cfrac{1}{2+\cfrac{1}{2+\cfrac{1}{12+\cdots}}}$; here the penultimate is $\frac{32}{5}$, and since the number of quotients in the period is odd, $x = 32, y = 5$ is a solution.

[Art. 370.]

$$\begin{aligned}
 10. \quad & \text{As in Art. 355, } \sqrt{61} = 7 + (\sqrt{61} - 7) = 7 + \frac{12}{\sqrt{61} + 7}; \\
 & \frac{\sqrt{61} + 7}{12} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{61} - 5}{12} = 1 + \frac{3}{\sqrt{61} + 5}; \\
 & \frac{\sqrt{61} + 5}{3} = 4 + \frac{\sqrt{61} - 7}{3} = 4 + \frac{4}{\sqrt{61} + 7}; \\
 & \frac{\sqrt{61} + 7}{4} = 3 + \frac{\sqrt{61} - 5}{4} = 3 + \frac{9}{\sqrt{61} + 5}; \\
 & \frac{\sqrt{61} + 5}{9} = 1 + \frac{\sqrt{61} - 4}{9} = 1 + \frac{5}{\sqrt{61} + 4}; \\
 & \frac{\sqrt{61} + 4}{5} = \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus 5 is the denominator of one of the complete quotients which occur in the process of converting $\sqrt{61}$ into a continued fraction; and the convergent preceding this quotient is $\frac{164}{21}$; thus $x=164$, $y=21$ is a solution.

11. Put $x=3x'$, $y=3y'$, then $x'^2 - 7y'^2 = 1$; and

$$\sqrt{7} = 2 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{4 + \dots}}}}$$

the penultimate convergent is $\frac{8}{3}$; thus $x'=8$, $y'=3$; and $x=24$, $y=9$.

12. $\sqrt{3} = 1 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{2 + \dots}}$; thus $x=2$, $y=1$ is a solution; hence

$x^2 - 3y^2 = (2^2 - 3)^n$; that is, $(x + \sqrt{3}y)(x - \sqrt{3}y) = (2 + \sqrt{3})^n(2 - \sqrt{3})^n$; thus as in Art. 371,

$$2x = (2 + \sqrt{3})^n + (2 - \sqrt{3})^n; \quad 2y\sqrt{3} = (2 + \sqrt{3})^n - (2 - \sqrt{3})^n.$$

13. $\sqrt{5} = 2 + \frac{1}{4 + \frac{1}{4 + \dots}}$; hence $x=9$, $y=4$ is a solution;

thus $x^2 - 5y^2 = (9^2 - 5 \cdot 4^2)^n = (9 + 4\sqrt{5})^n(9 - 4\sqrt{5})^n$;

$$\therefore 2x = (9 + 4\sqrt{5})^n + (9 - 4\sqrt{5})^n; \quad 2y\sqrt{5} = (9 + 4\sqrt{5})^n - (9 - 4\sqrt{5})^n.$$

14. $\sqrt{17} = 4 + \frac{1}{8 + \frac{1}{8 + \dots}}$; and $x=4$, $y=1$ is a solution. Thus

$$(x + y\sqrt{17})(x - y\sqrt{17}) = (4 + \sqrt{17})^n(4 - \sqrt{17})^n,$$

where n is any odd positive integer.

$$\therefore 2x = (4 + \sqrt{17})^n + (4 - \sqrt{17})^n; \quad 2y\sqrt{17} = (4 + \sqrt{17})^n - (4 - \sqrt{17})^n.$$

15. Put $x^2 - 3xy + 3y^2 = z^2$; then $x^2 - z^2 = 3y(x - y)$.

Put $m(x+z) = 3ny$, $n(x-z) = m(x-y)$; then by cross multiplication

$$\frac{x}{3n^2 - m^2} = \frac{y}{-m^2 + 2mn} = \frac{z}{m^2 - 3mn + 3n^2}.$$

16. We have $(x+y)^2 = z^2 - y^2$.

Put $m(x+y) = n(z+y)$; $n(x+y) = m(z-y)$;

then $\frac{x}{-m^2 + 2mn + n^2} = \frac{y}{m^2 - n^2} = \frac{z}{m^2 + n^2}$.

17. We have $5x^2 = z^2 - y^2$.

Put $5mx = n(z+y)$; $nx = m(z-y)$;

then $\frac{x}{2mn} = \frac{y}{5m^2 - n^2} = \frac{z}{5m^2 + n^2}$.

18. If x and y represent the two numbers, $x^2 - y^2 = 105$. The factors of 105 are 1, 105; 3, 35; 5, 21; 7, 15; the solution may easily be completed as in Art. 377.

19. Denote the lengths of the two sides and hypotenuse by x , y , z respectively; then $x^2 + y^2 = z^2$, or $x^2 = z^2 - y^2$.

Put $mx = n(z+y)$, and $nx = m(z-y)$;

then $\frac{x}{2mn} = \frac{y}{m^2 - n^2} = \frac{z}{m^2 + n^2}$.

20. Let x , y be the integers; then

$x^2 + xy + y^2 = \text{perfect square} = z^2$ say; thus $x(x+y) = z^2 - y^2$.

Put $mx = n(z+y)$, $n(x+y) = m(z-y)$;

then $\frac{x}{2mn + n^2} = \frac{y}{m^2 - n^2} = \frac{z}{m^2 + mn + n^2}$.

21. Let x denote the number of hogs bought by any one of the men, then since x shillings is the price of each hog, x^2 shillings represents the value of the hogs bought by this man. Similarly if y^2 shillings be taken to represent the value of the hogs bought by the wife of this man, we have $x^2 - y^2 = 63$.

Proceeding as in Art. 377, we find for the solution

$$x = 32, 12, 8; y = 31, 9, 1.$$

Thus the men bought 32, 12, 8 hogs, and the women 31, 9, 1.

Further, Hendriek bought 23 more than Catrijn; thus Hendriek bought 32 hogs, and Catrijn 9 hogs; also Claas bought 11 more than Geertruij; thus Claas bought 12 and Geertruij 1 hog. Hence Cornelius bought 8, and Anna 31 hogs; therefore we have the following arrangement

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Hendriek } 32 \\ \text{Anna } 31 \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Claas } 12 \\ \text{Catrijn } 9 \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Cornelius } 8 \\ \text{Geertruij } 1 \end{array} \right\}.$$

22. The sum of the first n natural numbers is $\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$. This expression is a perfect square when $n=k^2$, provided that

$$\frac{k^2+1}{2} = \text{a perfect square} = x^2 \text{ say; that is, } k^2 - 2x^2 = -1.$$

Since $\sqrt{2}=1+\frac{1}{2+\frac{1}{2+\frac{1}{2+\dots}}}$, the number of quotients in the period is odd, and the values of k are the numerators of the *odd* convergents. [Art. 370.]

Again, the expression $\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$ is a perfect square when $n+1=k'^2$, provided that $\frac{k'^2-1}{2} = \text{a perfect square} = x^2 \text{ say; that is, } k'^2 - 2x^2 = 1$.

In this case the values of k' are the numerators of the *even* convergents. [Art. 369.]

EXAMPLES. XXIX. a. PAGES 321, 322.

1. Here $u_n=n(n+1)(n+2)$, and $S_n=\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4}+C$;

when $n=1$, we find $C=0$; thus $S_n=\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4}$.

3. Here $u_n=(3n-2)(3n+1)(3n+4)$,

$$\therefore S_n=C+\frac{(3n-2)(3n+1)(3n+4)(3n+7)}{4 \times 3};$$

when $n=1$, we have $28=C+\frac{1 \cdot 4 \cdot 7 \cdot 10}{12}$; thus $C=\frac{14}{3}$.

$$\therefore S_n=\frac{1}{12}(3n-2)(3n+1)(3n+4)(3n+7)+\frac{56}{12}.$$

4. Here $u_n=n(n+3)(n+6)=n(n+1)(n+2)+6n(n+1)+10n$.

$$\therefore S_n=C+\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4}+2n(n+1)(n+2)+5n(n+1);$$

when $n=1$, we have $28=C+6+12+10$; thus $C=0$;

$$\therefore S_n=\frac{n(n+1)}{4}\{n^2+5n+6+8n+16+20\}=\frac{n(n+1)(n+6)(n+7)}{4}.$$

5. Here $u_n=n(n+4)(n+8)=n(n+1)(n+2)+9n(n+1)+21n$;

$$\therefore S_n=C+\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4}+3n(n+1)(n+2)+\frac{21n(n+1)}{2},$$

and by putting $n=1$, we find $C=0$;

$$\therefore S = n(n+1) \left\{ \frac{(n+2)(n+3)}{4} + 3(n+2) + \frac{21}{2} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{4} (n^2 + 17n + 72) = \frac{1}{4} n(n+1)(n+8)(n+9).$$

6. By Art. 386, $S_n = C - \frac{1}{n+1}$, and it will be found that $C=1$;

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{n}{n+1}; \text{ and clearly } S_\infty = 1.$$

7. Here $u_n = \frac{1}{(3n-2)(3n+1)}$; and $S_n = C - \frac{1}{3(3n+1)}$.

Put $n=1$, then $\frac{1}{4} = -\frac{1}{3 \cdot 4} + C$. thus $C = \frac{1}{3}$, $S_n = \frac{n}{3n+1}$, and $S_\infty = \frac{1}{3}$.

8. Here $u_n = \frac{1}{(2n-1)(2n+1)(2n+3)}$; and $S_n = C - \frac{1}{4(2n+1)(2n+3)}$.

Put $n=1$, then $\frac{1}{15} = C - \frac{1}{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}$.

$$\therefore C = \frac{1}{12}, \text{ and } S_n = \frac{1}{12} - \frac{1}{4(2n+1)(2n+3)}.$$

9. Here $u_n = \frac{1}{(3n-2)(3n+1)(3n+4)}$.

$$\therefore S_n = C - \frac{1}{6(3n+1)(3n+4)}; \text{ &c.}$$

10. Here $u_n = \frac{n+3}{n(n+1)(n+2)} = \frac{1}{(n+1)(n+2)} + \frac{3}{n(n+1)(n+2)}$.

$$\therefore S_n = C - \frac{1}{n+2} - \frac{3}{2(n+1)(n+2)}.$$

when $n=1$, we find $C = \frac{5}{4}$.

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{5}{4} - \frac{1}{n+2} - \frac{3}{2(n+1)(n+2)} = \frac{5}{4} - \frac{2n+5}{2(n+1)(n+2)}.$$

11. Here $u_n = \frac{n}{(n+2)(n+3)(n+4)} = \frac{(n+2)-2}{(n+2)(n+3)(n+4)}$
- $$= \frac{1}{(n+3)(n+4)} - \frac{2}{(n+2)(n+3)(n+4)}; \text{ &c.}$$

12. Here $u_n = \frac{2n-1}{n(n+1)(n+2)} = \frac{2}{(n+1)(n+2)} - \frac{1}{n(n+1)(n+2)}$.

13. Here $u_n = n(n+1)(n+2)(n+1)$
 $= n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3) - 2n(n+1)(n+2);$

$\therefore S_n = C + \frac{1}{5}n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)(n+4) - \frac{1}{2}n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3); \text{ &c.}$

14. Here $S_n = n^2(1+2+3+\dots+n) - (1^3+2^3+3^3+\dots+n^3)$
 $= \frac{1}{2}n^3(n+1) - \left\{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right\}^2 = \frac{1}{4}n^2(n^2-1).$

15. Here $u_n = (n-1)n(n+1)n$
 $= (n-1)n(n+1)(n+2) - 2(n-1)n(n+1); \text{ &c.}$

16. Here $u_n = (n+1)(n+4)\{(n+2)(n+3)+2\}$
 $= (n+1)(n+2)(n+3)(n+4) + 2(n+1)(n+2) + 4(n+1);$

$\therefore S_n = C + \frac{1}{5}(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)(n+4)(n+5)$
 $+ \frac{2}{3}(n+1)(n+2)(n+3) + 2(n+1)(n+2).$

When $n=1$, we find $C=-32$, and S_n reduces to

$$\frac{1}{15}(n+1)(n+2)(3n^3+36n^2+151n+240)-32.$$

17. Here $u_n = \frac{n^2}{4} \cdot \frac{4n^2-4}{4n^2-1} = \frac{n^2}{4} - \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{n^2}{4n^2-1} = \frac{n^2}{4} - \frac{3}{16} \cdot \frac{4n^2}{4n^2-1}$
 $= \frac{n^2}{4} - \frac{3}{16} - \frac{3}{16(4n^2-1)}.$
 $\therefore S_n = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{24} - \frac{3n}{16} - \frac{3}{16} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2(2n+1)} \right\}$
 $= \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{24} - \frac{3}{16} \cdot \frac{4n^2+4n}{2(2n+1)} = \frac{n(n+1)}{8} \left\{ \frac{2n+1}{3} - \frac{3}{2n+1} \right\}$
 $= \frac{n(n+1)(4n^2+4n-8)}{24(2n+1)} = \frac{(n-1)n(n+1)(n+2)}{6(2n+1)}.$

18. Here $u_n = \frac{n^2(n+1)^2-1}{n(n+1)} = n(n+1) - \frac{1}{n(n+1)}.$

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3} - \frac{n}{n+1}.$$

19. Here $u_n = \frac{(n+1)(n^2+2n)+2}{n^2+2n} = n+1 + \frac{2(n+1)}{n(n+1)(n+2)}$
 $= n+1 + \frac{2}{(n+1)(n+2)} + \frac{2}{n(n+1)(n+2)};$
 $\therefore S_n = C + \frac{n(n+1)}{2} + n - \frac{2}{n+2} - \frac{1}{(n+1)(n+2)};$

by putting $n=1$, we find $C=\frac{3}{2}$.

20. Here $u_n = \frac{(n^2+n+1)(n^2-n+1)}{n(n+1)(n^2-n+1)} = \frac{n^2+n+1}{n^2+n} = 1 + \frac{1}{n(n+1)}$;
 $\therefore S_n = C + n - \frac{1}{n+1};$ and by putting $n=1$, we find $C=1$.

21. The n^{th} term of the r^{th} order = $\frac{|n+r-2|}{|n-1||r-1|}$, and the r^{th} term of the
 n^{th} order = $\frac{|r+n-2|}{|r-1||n-1|}$.

22. The n^{th} term of the r^{th} order = $\frac{|n+r-2|}{|n-1||r-1|}$, and the $(n+2)^{\text{th}}$ term
of the $(r-2)^{\text{th}}$ order = $\frac{|n+r-2|}{|n+1||r-3|};$

$$\therefore (r-1)(r-2) = n(n+1); \text{ whence } r-2=n.$$

23. The sum of the first n terms of the r^{th} order of polygonal numbers

$$= \frac{1}{6} n(n+1) \{(r-2)(n-1) + 3\}; \quad [\text{Art. 390.}]$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \text{the required sum} &= \frac{1}{6} (n-1)n(n+1) \sum_{r=2}^{r=r} (r-2) + \frac{1}{2} n(n+1)(r-1) \\ &= \frac{1}{12} (n-1)n(n+1)(r-2)(r-1) + \frac{1}{2} n(n+1)(r-1) \\ &= \frac{(r-1)n(n+1)}{12} \{6 + (r-2)(n-1)\} \\ &= \frac{(r-1)n(n+1)}{12} \{rn - 2n - r + 8\}.\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES. XXIX. b. PAGES 332, 333.

1. The successive orders of differences are

$$4, 14, 30, 52, 80, 114, \dots$$

$$10, 16, 22, 28, 34, \dots$$

$$6, 6, 6, 6, \dots$$

Assume $u^n = A + Bn + Cn^2$; whence by putting for n the values 1, 2, 3 successively, we get

$$4 = A + B + C,$$

$$14 = A + 2B + 4C,$$

$$30 = A + 3B + 9C;$$

and from these equations we find $A = 0, B = 1, C = 3$.

$$\therefore \text{the } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term} = 3n^2 + n.$$

$$\therefore \text{the sum of } n \text{ terms} = 3\sum n^2 + \sum n = n(n+1)^2.$$

2. We have 8, 26, 54, 92, 140, ...

$$18, 28, 38, 48, \dots$$

$$10, 10, 10, \dots$$

$$\therefore u_n = 8 + 18(n-1) + \frac{10(n-1)(n-2)}{2} = 5n^2 + 3n;$$

$$\therefore S_n = 5\sum n^2 + 3\sum n = \frac{1}{3}n(n+1)(5n+7).$$

3. We have 2, 12, 36, 80, 150, 252, ...

$$10, 24, 44, 70, 102, \dots$$

$$14, 20, 26, 32, \dots$$

$$6, 6, 6, \dots$$

Assume $u_n = A + Bn + Cn^2 + Dn^3$; then by the method of Art. 397, we find
 $u_n = n^3 + n^2$.

$$\therefore S_n = \sum n^3 + \sum n^2 = \frac{1}{12}n(n+1)(n+2)(3n+1).$$

4. We have 8, 16, 0, -64, -200, -432, ...

$$8, -16, -64, -136, -232, \dots$$

$$-24, -48, -72, -96, \dots$$

$$-24, -24, -24, \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore u_n &= 8 + 8(n-1) - \frac{24(n-1)(n-2)}{[2]} - \frac{24(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{[3]} \\&= 8n - \frac{24(n-1)(n-2)}{[2]} \left\{ 1 + \frac{n-3}{3} \right\} = 8n - 4n(n-1)(n-2) \\&= -4n^2(n-3);\end{aligned}$$

\therefore , by the method of Art. 396, we find $S_n = -n(n+1)(n^2-3n-2)$.

5. We have 30, 144, 420, 960, 1890, 3360,...
 114, 276, 540, 930, 1470,...
 162, 264, 390, 540,...
 102, 126, 150,...
 24, 24,...

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore u_n &= 30 + 114(n-1) + 81(n-1)(n-2) + 17(n-1)(n-2)(n-3) \\&\quad + (n-1)(n-2)(n-3)(n-4); \end{aligned}$$

that is, $u_n = n^4 + 7n^3 + 14n^2 + 8n = n(n^3 + 7n^2 + 14n + 8)$
 $= n(n+1)(n^2 + 6n + 8) = n(n+1)(n+2)(n+4)$.

And, by Art. 383, $S_n = \frac{1}{20}n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)(4n+21)$.

6. By the method of Art. 398, we have

$$\begin{aligned}1, & \quad 3, \quad 7, \quad 13, \quad 21, \quad 31, \dots \\2, & \quad 4, \quad 6, \quad 8, \quad 10, \dots \\2, & \quad 2, \quad 2, \quad 2, \dots\end{aligned}$$

Thus the scale of relation is $(1-x)^3$.

$$\begin{aligned}S &= 1 + 3x + 7x^2 + 13x^3 + 21x^4 + \dots \\- 3xS &= -3x - 9x^2 - 21x^3 - 39x^4 - \dots \\3x^2S &= \quad \quad \quad 3x^2 + 9x^3 + 21x^4 + \dots \\- x^3S &= \quad \quad \quad -x^3 - 3x^4 - \dots\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{By addition,} \quad S(1-x)^3 &= 1+x^2; \\ \therefore S &= \frac{1+x^2}{(1-x)^3}.\end{aligned}$$

Examples 7, 8, 9 may be solved in the same way.

10. We have 1, 16, 81, 256, 625, 1296,...
 15, 65, 175, 369, 671,...
 50, 110, 194, 302,...
 60, 84, 108,...
 24, 21,...

\therefore the scale of relation $= (1-x)^5$.

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 S &= 1 + 16x + 81x^2 + 256x^3 + 625x^4 + 1296x^5 + \dots \\
 - 5xS &= - 5x - 80x^2 - 405x^3 - 1280x^4 - 3125x^5 - \dots \\
 10x^2S &= 10x^2 + 160x^3 + 810x^4 + 2560x^5 + \dots \\
 - 10x^3S &= - 10x^3 - 160x^4 - 810x^5 - \dots \\
 5x^4S &= 5x^4 + 80x^5 + \dots \\
 - x^5S &= - x^5 - \dots \\
 \therefore S(1-x)^5 &= 1 + 11x + 11x^2 + x^3. \\
 \therefore S &= \frac{1+11x+11x^2+x^3}{(1-x)^5}.
 \end{aligned}$$

11. The general term of the series is $n(n+1)x^n$, where $x = \frac{1}{3}$; hence the series is a recurring series whose scale of relation is $(1-x)^3$. [Art. 398.]

Now

$$\begin{aligned}
 S &= 2x + 6x^2 + 12x^3 + 20x^4 + \dots \\
 - 3xS &= - 6x^2 - 18x^3 - 36x^4 - \dots \\
 3x^2S &= 6x^3 + 18x^4 + \dots \\
 - x^3S &= - 2x^4 - \dots \\
 \therefore S(1-x)^3 &= 2x; \text{ that is, } S = \frac{2x}{(1-x)^3} = \frac{9}{4}, \text{ since } x = \frac{1}{3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

12. Put $x = \frac{1}{5}$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 S &= 1 - 4x + 9x^2 - 16x^3 + 25x^4 - 36x^5 + \dots \\
 Sx &= x - 4x^2 + 9x^3 - 16x^4 + 25x^5 - \dots
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore S(1+x) &= 1 - 3x + 5x^2 - 7x^3 + 9x^4 - 11x^5 + \dots = \frac{1-x}{(1+x)^2}; \\
 \therefore S &= \frac{1-x}{(1+x)^3} = \frac{25}{54}, \text{ since } x = \frac{1}{5}.
 \end{aligned}$$

13. We have 9, 16, 29, 54, 103,...

$$7, 13, 25, 49, \dots$$

$$6, 12, 24, \dots$$

\therefore , as in Art. 401, we assume $u_n = a \cdot 2^{n-1} + bn + c$.

Put $n=1, 2, 3$ successively; thus we obtain $a=6, b=1, c=2$.

$$\therefore u_n = 3 \cdot 2^n + n + 2.$$

$$\therefore S_n = 6(2^n - 1) + \frac{n(n+1)}{2} + 2n = 6(2^n - 1) + \frac{n(n+5)}{2}.$$

14. We have 2, 12, 28, 50, 78,...
 10, 16, 22, 28,...
 6, 6, 6,...

We may therefore assume $u_n = A + Bn + Cn^2 + Dn^3$. And as in Art. 397, we find $u_n = n^3 - (n+1)^2 = n^3 - n^2 - (n^2 + n + 1) = (n-1)n(n+1) - n(n+1) - 1$. Whence S_n is easily found.

15. We have 2, 5, 12, 31, 86,...
 3, 7, 19, 55,...
 4, 12, 36,...

$\therefore u_n = a \cdot 3^{n-1} + bn + c$, and as in Art. 401 we obtain $a=1, b=1, c=0$;
 $\therefore u_n = 3^{n-1} + n$,

and $S_n = \frac{1}{2}(3^n - 1) + \frac{n(n+1)}{2} = \frac{3^n + n^2 + n - 1}{2}$.

16. We have 1, 0, 1, 8, 29, 80, 193,...
 -1, 1, 7, 21, 51, 113,...
 2, 6, 14, 30, 62,...
 4, 8, 16, 32,...

$\therefore u_n = a \cdot 2^{n-1} + bn^2 + cn + d$; and as before we find
 $a=4, b=-1, c=-2, d=0$.

$$\therefore u_n = 4 \cdot 2^{n-1} - n^2 - 2n = 2^{n+1} - n^2 - 2n.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore S_n &= (2^2 + 2^3 + \dots + 2^{n+1}) - \Sigma n^2 - 2\Sigma n \\ &= 4(2^n - 1) - \frac{1}{6}n(n+1)(2n+1) - n(n+1) \\ &= 2^{n+2} - 4 - \frac{1}{6}n(n+1)(2n+7).\end{aligned}$$

17. We have 4, 13, 35, 94, 262, 755,...
 9, 22, 59, 168, 493,...
 13, 37, 109, 325,...
 24, 72, 216,...

$\therefore u_n = a \cdot 3^{n-1} + bn^2 + cn + d$; and as before we find $a=3, b=\frac{1}{2}, c=\frac{3}{2}, d=-1$.

$$\therefore u_n = 3 \cdot 3^{n-1} + \frac{1}{2}n^2 + \frac{3}{2}n - 1 = 3^n - 1 + \frac{1}{2}n(n+3);$$

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{3(3^n - 1)}{2} - n + \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{12} + \frac{3n(n+1)}{4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(3^{n+1} - 3) + \frac{n(n+1)(n+5)}{6} - n.$$

18. The series is the expansion of $\frac{1}{(1-x)^2}$;

$$\therefore S_n = 1 + 2x + 3x^2 + 4x^3 + \dots + nx^{n-1},$$

$$- 2xS_n = - 2x - 4x^2 - 6x^3 - \dots - 2(n-1)x^{n-1} - 2nx^n,$$

$$x^2S_n = x^2 + 2x^3 + \dots + (n-2)x^{n-1} + (n-1)x^n + nx^{n+1};$$

$$\therefore S_n(1-x)^2 = 1 - (n+1)x^n + nx^{n+1};$$

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{1-x^n}{(1-x)^2} - \frac{nx^n}{1-x}.$$

19. $S = 1 + 3x + 6x^2 + 10x^3 + \dots + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}x^{n-1},$

$$xS = x + 3x^2 + 6x^3 + \dots + \frac{(n-1)n}{2}x^{n-1} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}x^n;$$

$$\therefore (1-x)S = (1 + 2x + 3x^2 + 4x^3 + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}) - \frac{n(n+1)}{2}x^n$$

$$= \frac{1-x^n}{(1-x)^2} - \frac{nx^n}{1-x} - \frac{n(n+1)}{2}x^n, \text{ by the previous Example.}$$

20. We have $u_n = \frac{n+2}{n(n+1)} \cdot \frac{1}{2^n}.$

Assume $\frac{n+2}{n(n+1)} = \frac{A}{n} + \frac{B}{n+1};$ then $A = 2, B = -1.$

$$\therefore u_n = \left(\frac{2}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1} \right) \frac{1}{2^n} = \frac{1}{n \cdot 2^{n-1}} - \frac{1}{(n+1) \cdot 2^n}.$$

Similarly $u_{n-1} = \frac{1}{(n-1) \cdot 2^{n-2}} - \frac{1}{n \cdot 2^{n-1}},$

.....

$$u_1 = 1 - \frac{1}{2 \cdot 2};$$

$$\therefore S_n = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1) \cdot 2^n}.$$

21. We have $u_n = \frac{n^2}{(n+1)(n+2)} \cdot 4^n.$

Now $\frac{n^2}{(n+1)(n+2)} = \frac{(n+1)(n+2) - (3n+2)}{(n+1)(n+2)} = 1 - \frac{3n+2}{(n+1)(n+2)}$

$$= 1 - \frac{4}{n+2} + \frac{1}{n+1}.$$

$$\therefore u_n = 4^n - \frac{4^{n+1}}{n+2} + \frac{4^n}{n+1},$$

$$u_{n-1} = 4^{n-1} - \frac{4^n}{n+1} + \frac{4^{n-1}}{n}.$$

.....

$$u_2 = 4^2 - \frac{1}{4} \cdot 4^3 + \frac{1}{3} \cdot 4^2,$$

$$u_1 = 4 - \frac{1}{3} \cdot 4^2 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot 4.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore S_n &= (4 + 4^2 + \dots + 4^n) - \frac{4^{n+1}}{n+2} + 2 \\ &= \frac{4^{n+1} - 4}{3} - \frac{4^{n+1}}{n+2} + 2 = \frac{n-1}{n+2} \cdot \frac{4^{n+1}}{3} + \frac{2}{3}.\end{aligned}$$

22. We have

$$3, 8, 15, 24, 35, \dots$$

$$5, 7, 9, 11, \dots$$

$$2, 2, 2, \dots$$

$$\therefore \text{the } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term} = 3 + 5(n-1) + \frac{2(n-1)(n-2)}{2} = n^2 + 2n.$$

Again, we have

$$4, 11, 20, 31, 44, \dots$$

$$7, 9, 11, 13, \dots$$

$$2, 2, 2, \dots$$

$$\therefore \text{the } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term} = 4 + 7(n-1) + (n-1)(n-2) = n^2 + 4n - 1;$$

\therefore in the given series we have

$$u_n = n(n+2)(n^2 + 4n - 1) = n(n+2)\{(n+1)(n+3) - 4\}$$

$$= n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3) - 4n(n+2)$$

$$= n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3) - 4n(n+1) - 4n.$$

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)(n+4)}{5} - \frac{4n(n+1)(n+2)}{3} - 2n(n+1)$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)(3n^3 + 27n^2 + 58n + 2)}{15}, \text{ on reduction.}$$

23. The series is $1^2 \cdot 3 + 2^2 \cdot 7 + 3^2 \cdot 13 + 4^2 \cdot 21 + 5^2 \cdot 31 + \dots$

Consider the successive orders of differences of 3, 7, 13, 21, 31, ...

We have

$$3, 7, 13, 21, 31, \dots$$

$$4, 6, 8, 10, \dots$$

$$2, 2, 2, \dots$$

$$\therefore n^{\text{th}} \text{ term} = 3 + 4(n-1) + (n-1)(n-2) = n^2 + n + 1;$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore u_n &= n^2(n^2 + n + 1) = \{(n-1)(n+1)+1\} \{n(n+2)-n+1\} \\
 &= (n-1)n(n+1)(n+2) - (n-1)(n+1)n \\
 &\quad + (n-1)(n+1)+1+n(n+2)-n \\
 &= (n-1)n(n+1)(n+2) - (n-1)n(n+1) + n(2n+1); \\
 \therefore S_n &= \frac{1}{5}(n-1)n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3) - \frac{1}{4}(n-1)n(n+1)(n+2) \\
 &\quad + \frac{2}{3}n(n+1)(n+2) - \frac{1}{2}n(n+1) \\
 &= \frac{n(n+1)}{60}\{12(n^3 + 4n^2 + n - 6) - 15(n^2 + n - 2) + 40(n+2) - 30\} \\
 &= \frac{n(n+1)(12n^3 + 33n^2 + 37n + 8)}{60}.
 \end{aligned}$$

24. As in the last example we find $u_n = n(1+n+3n^2) = n+n^2+3n^3$,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore S_n &= \Sigma n + \Sigma n^2 + 3\Sigma n^3 = \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \left\{ 1 + \frac{2n+1}{3} + \frac{3n(n+1)}{2} \right\} \\
 &= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \cdot \frac{6+4n+2+9n^2+9n}{6} = \frac{n(n+1)(9n^2+13n+8)}{12}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$25. \quad u_n = \frac{n}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2n-1)(2n+1)} = \frac{A(n+1)+B}{1 \cdot 3 \dots (2n+1)} - \frac{An+B}{1 \cdot 3 \dots (2n-1)}, \text{ say.}$$

$$\therefore n = An + A + B - (An + B)(2n+1);$$

whence, by equating coefficients, $A = 0$, $B = -\frac{1}{2}$.

$$\therefore u_n = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3 \dots (2n-1)} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3 \dots (2n+1)},$$

$$u_{n-1} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3 \dots (2n-3)} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3 \dots (2n-1)},$$

.....

$$u_2 = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5},$$

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3};$$

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 \cdot 3 \dots (2n+1)},$$

26. Since $\frac{n}{n+2} = \frac{(n+2)-2}{n+2} = \frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{2}{n+2};$
 $\therefore u_n = \frac{n \cdot 2^n}{n+2} = \frac{2^n}{n+1} - \frac{2^{n+1}}{n+2};$
 $\therefore S_n = 1 - \frac{2^{n+1}}{n+2}.$

27. The n^{th} term of the series 2, 4, 7, 11, 16,..... is $\frac{n^2+n+2}{2};$
 $\therefore u_n = (n^2+n+2) 2^{n-1} = (An^2+Bn+C) 2^{n-1} - \{A(n-1)^2+B(n-1)+C\} 2^{n-2}, \text{ say.}$
As in Ex. 4, Art. 403, we find $A=2, B=-2, C=8.$
 $\therefore u_n = (2n^2-2n+8) 2^{n-1} - \{2(n-1)^2-2(n-1)+8\} 2^{n-2}.$
 $\therefore S_n = (n^2-n+4) 2^n - 4.$

28. Here $u_n = (2n-1) 3^n = (An+B) 3^n - \{A(n-1)+B\} 3^{n-1}, \text{ suppose.}$
Divide by 3^{n-1} , and equate coefficients; thus we obtain $A=3, B=-3.$
 $\therefore u_n = (3n-3) 3^n - \{3(n-1)-3\} 3^{n-1} = (n-1) 3^{n+1} - (n-2) 3^n;$
 $\therefore S_n = (n-1) 3^{n+1} + 3.$

29. We have $u_n = \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \dots (2n+2)} = \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \dots 2n} - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2n+1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \dots (2n+2)};$
 $\therefore S_n = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2n+1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \dots (2n+2)}.$

30. The coefficient of 2^{n-1} is $\frac{n^2+1}{n(n+1)}.$

Now $\frac{n^2+1}{n(n+1)} = 1 - \frac{2}{n+1} + \frac{1}{n} = \left(2 - \frac{2}{n+1}\right) - \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right) = \frac{2n}{n+1} - \frac{n-1}{n};$
 $\therefore u_n = \frac{(n^2+1) 2^{n-1}}{n(n+1)} = \frac{n \cdot 2^n}{n+1} - \frac{(n-1) 2^{n-1}}{n};$
 $\therefore S_n = \frac{n \cdot 2^n}{n+1}.$

31. We have

$$\frac{n+3}{n(n+2)} = \frac{3}{2n} - \frac{1}{2(n+2)};$$

$$\therefore u_n = \frac{n+3}{n(n+1)(n+2)} \cdot \frac{1}{3^n} = \frac{1}{2n(n+1)} \cdot \frac{1}{3^{n-1}} - \frac{1}{2(n+1)(n+2)} \cdot \frac{1}{3^n};$$

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2(n+1)(n+2)} \cdot \frac{1}{3^n}.$$

32. The n^{th} term of the series 1, 5, 11, 19,..... is n^2+n-1 .

$$\text{Now } u_n = \frac{n^2+n-1}{n+2} = \frac{n(n+2)-(n+1)}{n+2} = \frac{n}{n+1} - \frac{n+1}{n+2};$$

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{n+1}{n+2}.$$

33. The n^{th} term of the series 19, 28, 39, 52,..... is $n^2+6n+12$;

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \frac{n^2+6n+12}{n(n+2)} &= 1 + \frac{6}{n} - \frac{2}{n+2} = \left(2 + \frac{6}{n}\right) - \left(1 + \frac{2}{n+2}\right) \\ &= \frac{2(n+3)}{n} - \frac{n+4}{n+2}; \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore u_n = \frac{n^2+6n+12}{n(n+1)(n+2)} \cdot \frac{1}{2^{n+1}} = \frac{n+3}{n(n+1)} \cdot \frac{1}{2^n} - \frac{n+4}{(n+1)(n+2)} \cdot \frac{1}{2^{n+1}};$$

$$\therefore S_n = 1 - \frac{n+4}{(n+1)(n+2)} \cdot \frac{1}{2^{n+1}}.$$

EXAMPLES. XXIX. c. PAGES 338—340.

1. We have $e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^5}{5} + \dots,$

$$e^{-x} = 1 - x + \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{x^5}{5} + \dots$$

By subtraction,

$$e^x - e^{-x} = 2x + 2S.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 2. \quad S &= \left(\frac{x}{1} - \frac{x}{2} \right) + \left(\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^2}{3} \right) + \left(\frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^3}{4} \right) + \dots \\
 &= \left(\frac{x}{1} + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots \right) - \frac{1}{x} \left(\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots \right) \\
 &= -\log(1-x) - \frac{1}{x} \{ -\log(1-x) - x \} = \frac{1-x}{x} \log(1-x) + 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

3. By writing down the series for e^x , e^{-x} , e^{ix} and e^{-ix} the result is easily obtained.

$$\begin{aligned}
 4. \quad \text{Here} \quad u_n &= \frac{\underline{|n|}}{\underline{|r+n-1|}} = \frac{\underline{|n|}}{\underline{|r+n-2|} \cdot \underline{|r+n-1|}} \cdot \frac{1}{r+n-1}. \\
 \therefore (r-2)u_n &= \frac{\underline{|n|}}{\underline{|r+n-2|}} \left(1 - \frac{n+1}{r+n-1} \right) = \frac{\underline{|n|}}{\underline{|r+n-2|}} - \frac{\underline{|n+1|}}{\underline{|r+n-1|}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Thus } (r-2)u_1 = \frac{1}{\underline{|r-1|}} - \frac{\underline{|2|}}{\underline{|r|}}; \text{ and } (r-2)S = \frac{1}{\underline{|r-1|}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 5. \quad S &= 1 + 2x + \frac{3}{\underline{|2|}} x^2 + \frac{4}{\underline{|3|}} x^3 + \frac{5}{\underline{|4|}} x^4 + \dots \\
 &= 1 + 2x + \frac{2+1}{\underline{|2|}} x^2 + \frac{3+1}{\underline{|3|}} x^3 + \frac{4+1}{\underline{|4|}} x^4 + \dots \\
 &= 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2|}} + \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3|}} + \frac{x^4}{\underline{|4|}} + \dots + x \left(1 + x + \frac{x^2}{\underline{|2|}} + \frac{x^3}{\underline{|3|}} + \dots \right) \\
 &= e^x + xe^x.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 6. \quad \text{We have } e^{px} &= 1 + px + \frac{p^2 x^2}{\underline{|2|}} + \dots + \frac{p^{r-1} x^{r-1}}{\underline{|r-1|}} + \frac{p^r x^r}{\underline{|r|}} + \dots \\
 e^{qx} &= 1 + qx + \frac{q^2 x^2}{\underline{|2|}} + \dots + \frac{q^{r-1} x^{r-1}}{\underline{|r-1|}} + \frac{q^r x^r}{\underline{|r|}} + \dots; \\
 \therefore S &= \text{coefficient of } x^r \text{ in } e^{px} \times e^{qx} \text{ or } e^{(p+q)x} = \frac{(p+q)^r}{\underline{|r|}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

7. The given series may be expressed as the sum of the two series

$$\frac{n}{1+nx} - \frac{n(n-1)}{\underline{|2|}} \cdot \frac{1}{(1+nx)^2} + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{\underline{|3|}} \cdot \frac{1}{(1+nx)^3} - \dots$$

and $\frac{nx}{1+nx} \left\{ 1 - (n-1) \cdot \frac{1}{1+nx} + \underbrace{\frac{(n-1)(n-2)}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{(1+nx)^2}}_{\dots} - \dots \right\};$

$$\therefore S = 1 - \left(1 - \frac{1}{1+nx} \right)^n + \frac{nx}{1+nx} \left(1 - \frac{1}{1+nx} \right)^{n-1}$$

$$= 1 - \left(\frac{nx}{1+nx} \right)^n + \left(\frac{nx}{1+nx} \right)^n = 1.$$

8. The scale of relation of the recurring series $1 + 3x + 5x^2 + \dots$ is $(1-x)^2$. Art. 398.

$$S_n = 1 + 3x + 5x^2 + \dots + (2n-1)x^{n-1},$$

$$-2xS_n = -2x - 6x^2 - \dots - (4n-6)x^{n-1} - (4n-2)x^n,$$

$$x^2S_n = x^2 + \dots + (2n-5)x^{n-1} + (2n-3)x^n + (2n-1)x^{n+1};$$

$$\therefore (1-x)^2 S_n = 1 + x - (2n+1)x^n + (2n-1)x^{n+1}$$

$$= 1 + x - x^n \{ (2n+1) - (2n-1)x \}.$$

When $x = \frac{2n+1}{2n-1}$, we have $\frac{4}{(2n-1)^2} S_n = \frac{4n}{2n-1}$; that is, $S_n = n(2n-1)$.

9. $(1+x)^n = 1 + nx + \underbrace{\frac{n(n-1)}{2} x^2}_{\dots} + \underbrace{\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3} x^3}_{\dots} + \dots,$

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{x} \right)^n = 1 - \frac{n}{x} + \underbrace{\frac{n(n-1)}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x^2}}_{\dots} - \underbrace{\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{x^3}}_{\dots} + \dots,$$

$$\therefore S = \text{the term independent of } x \text{ in } (1+x)^n \left(1 - \frac{1}{x} \right)^n$$

$$= \text{the term containing } x^n \text{ in } (x+1)^n (x-1)^n, \text{ that is in } (x^2 - 1)^n;$$

$$\therefore S = 0, \text{ if } n \text{ is odd; and } S = \underbrace{\frac{n}{2}}_{\substack{|n| \\ |2|}} \underbrace{\frac{n}{2}}_{\substack{|n| \\ |2|}} (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}}, \text{ if } n \text{ is even.}$$

10. The given series is the sum of the two series $e^{\log_e 2} - 1$ and $e^{2\log_e 2} - 1$.

Now $N = e^{\log_e N}$, therefore $e^{\log_e 2} = 2$, and $e^{2\log_e 2} = e^{\log_e 4} = 4$; thus

$$S = (2-1) + (4-1) = 4.$$

$$11. \quad u_n = \frac{1}{(2n-1) 2n (2n+1)} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2n-1} - \frac{2}{2n} + \frac{1}{2n+1} \right).$$

$$\therefore 2S = \left(\frac{1}{1} - \frac{2}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{2}{4} + \frac{1}{5} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{5} - \frac{2}{6} + \frac{1}{7} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{7} - \frac{2}{8} + \frac{1}{9} \right) + \dots$$

$$\therefore 1 + 2S = 2 \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} + \dots \right) = 2 \log_2 2.$$

12. The general term of 2, 3, 6, 11, 18, ... is $n^2 - 2n + 3$;

$$\therefore u_n = \frac{n^2 - 2n + 3}{[n]} = \frac{n(n-1) - n + 3}{[n]} = \frac{1}{[n-2]} - \frac{1}{[n-1]} + \frac{3}{[n]}.$$

Thus $u_1 = \frac{3}{[1]} - 1; u_2 = \frac{3}{[2]} - \frac{1}{[1]} + 1; u_3 = \frac{3}{[3]} - \frac{1}{[2]} + \frac{1}{[1]}$;

hence as in Art. 404, Ex. 1, $S = 3(e-1) - e + e = 3(e-1)$.

$$13. \quad S = 1 + (1-1)x + \frac{1+1}{[2]}x^2 - \frac{|2-1|}{[3]}x^3 + \frac{|3+1|}{[4]}x^4 - \frac{|4-1|}{[5]}x^5 + \frac{|5+1|}{[6]}x^6 - \dots$$

$$= 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{[2]} + \frac{x^3}{[3]} + \frac{x^4}{[4]} + \frac{x^5}{[5]} + \frac{x^6}{[6]} + \dots$$

$$- \left(x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{x^6}{6} + \dots \right)$$

$$= e^x - \log(1+x).$$

14. (1) Assume $1^6 + 2^6 + 3^6 + \dots = A_0 n^7 + A_1 n^6 + A_2 n^5 + \dots + A_7$,

then as in Art. 405, $(n+1)^6 = A_0 \{(n+1)^7 - n^7\} + A_1 \{(n+1)^6 - n^6\} + \dots$,

Equate coefficients of n^6, n^5, \dots [the various coefficients are given on p. 320].

Then $1 = 7A_0; A_0 = \frac{1}{7}$.

$$6 = 21A_0 + 6A_1; A_1 = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$15 = 35A_0 + 15A_1 + 5A_2; A_2 = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$20 = 35A_0 + 20A_1 + 10A_2 + 4A_3; \quad A_3 = 0.$$

$$15 = 21A_0 + 15A_1 + 10A_2 + 3A_4; \quad A_4 = -\frac{1}{6}.$$

$$6 = 7A_0 + 6A_1 + 5A_2 + 3A_4 + 2A_5; \quad A_5 = 0.$$

$$1 = A_0 + A_1 + A_2 + A_4 + A_6; \quad A_6 = \frac{1}{42}.$$

And by putting $n=1$, we have

$$1 = A_0 + A_1 + A_2 + A_4 + A_6 + A_7; \quad A_7 = 0.$$

$$(2) \text{ Assume } 1^7 + 2^7 + 3^7 + \dots + n^7 = A_0 n^8 + A_1 n^7 + A_2 n^6 + \dots + A_7 n + A_8;$$

$$\text{then } (n+1)^7 = A_0 \{(n+1)^8 - n^8\} + A_1 \{(n+1)^7 - n^7\} + \dots + A_7.$$

$$\therefore 1 = 8A_0; \quad A_0 = \frac{1}{8}.$$

$$7 = 28A_0 + 7A_1; \quad A_1 = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$21 = 56A_0 + 21A_1 + 6A_2; \quad A_2 = \frac{7}{12}.$$

$$35 = 70A_0 + 35A_1 + 15A_2 + 5A_3; \quad A_3 = 0.$$

$$35 = 56A_0 + 35A_1 + 20A_2 + 4A_4; \quad A_4 = -\frac{7}{24}.$$

$$21 = 28A_0 + 21A_1 + 15A_2 + 6A_4 + 3A_5; \quad A_5 = 0.$$

$$7 = 8A_0 + 7A_1 + 6A_2 + 4A_4 + 2A_8; \quad A_8 = \frac{1}{12}.$$

$$1 = A_0 + A_1 + A_2 + A_4 + A_8 + A_7; \quad A_7 = 0.$$

$$\text{Putting } n=1, 1 = A_0 + A_1 + A_2 + A_4 + A_8 + A_7; \quad A_8 = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 15. \quad u_{n+1} &= \frac{(n+1)^8}{n} = \frac{n(n-1)(n-2) + 6n(n-1) + 7n + 1}{n} \\ &= \frac{1}{n-3} + \frac{6}{n-2} + \frac{7}{n-1} + \frac{1}{n}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Thus } u_1 = 1; \quad u_2 = \frac{1}{1} + 7; \quad u_3 = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{7}{1} + 6; \quad u_4 = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{7}{2} + \frac{6}{1} + 1;$$

hence as in Ex. 1, Art. 404, $S = (1 + 7 + 6 + 1)e = 15e$.

16. The required coefficient is equal to the coefficient of x^{n-1} in

$$\frac{1}{(1-x)^2 - cx} \text{ or } \frac{1}{(1-x)^2} \left\{ 1 - \frac{cx}{(1-x)^2} \right\}^{-1}.$$

Expanding by the Binomial Theorem, the last expression becomes

$$\frac{1}{(1-x)^2} + \frac{cx}{(1-x)^4} + \frac{c^2x^2}{(1-x)^6} + \frac{c^3x^3}{(1-x)^8} + \dots$$

and we have to pick out from the expansions of

$$(1-x)^{-2}, (1-x)^{-4}, (1-x)^{-6}, (1-x)^{-8}, \dots$$

the terms involving $x^{n-1}, x^{n-2}, x^{n-3}, x^{n-4}, \dots$ respectively, and multiply them by $1, c, c^2, c^3, \dots$

17. (1) This is the particular case of Ex. 3, Art. 404, in which $a=1, b=2$.

(2) By putting $a=1, b=1$ in Ex. 3, Art. 404, and proceeding as in that example, we have

$$S = \text{the coefficient of } x^n \text{ in } \frac{1}{1-x+x^2}$$

$$= \text{the coefficient of } x^n \text{ in } \frac{1+x}{1+x^3}$$

$$= \text{the coefficient of } x^n \text{ in } (1+x)(1+x^3)^{-1};$$

and since n is a multiple of 3 the coefficient of x^n is unity and is negative when n is odd, and positive when n is even. Hence $S=(-1)^n$.

18. If $(x+1)^n = x^n + c_1x^{n-1} + c_2x^{n-2} + c_3x^{n-3} + \dots;$

then $(e^x+1)^n = e^{nx} + c_1e^{(n-1)x} + c_2e^{(n-2)x} + \dots,$

$$(e^x-1)^n = e^{nx} - c_1e^{(n-1)x} + c_2e^{(n-2)x} + \dots;$$

$$\therefore 2 \{ e^{nx} + c_2e^{(n-2)x} + c_4e^{(n-4)x} + \dots \} = (e^x+1)^n + (e^x-1)^n.$$

Equating coefficients of x^3 , we have

$$\frac{2S}{3} = \text{the coefficient of } x^3 \text{ in } (e^x+1)^n + (e^x-1)^n$$

$$= \text{the coefficient of } x^3 \text{ in } \left(2 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{6} + \dots \right)^n;$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{that is, in } n \cdot 2^{n-1} \left(x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{6} \right) + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \cdot 2^{n-2} \left(x + \frac{x^2}{2} \right)^2 \\ + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3} \cdot 2^{n-3} \cdot x^3; \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \frac{2S}{6} &= \frac{n \cdot 2^{n-1}}{6} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} 2^{n-2} + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!} 2^{n-3} \\ &= \frac{2^{n-3}}{6} \{4n + 6n(n-1) + n(n-1)(n-2)\}; \\ \therefore S &= n^2(n+3)2^{n-4}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}19. (1) \quad u_n &= \frac{n}{1+n^2+n^4} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{1-n+n^2} - \frac{1}{1+n+n^2} \right); \\ \therefore S_n &= \frac{1}{2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{1+n+n^2} \right).\end{aligned}$$

(2) For the odd terms, $u_n = \frac{2n+3}{n(n+1)} = \frac{3}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1}$; and for the even terms, $u_n = \frac{2n-1}{n(n+1)} = \frac{3}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n}$. Hence

$$S_{2m} = \left(\frac{3}{1} - \frac{1}{2} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{3} \right) + \left(\frac{3}{3} - \frac{1}{4} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{4} - \frac{3}{5} \right) + \dots + \left(\frac{1}{2m} - \frac{3}{2m+1} \right);$$

and

$$S_{2m+1} = \left(\frac{3}{1} - \frac{1}{2} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{3} \right) + \left(\frac{3}{3} - \frac{1}{4} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{4} - \frac{3}{5} \right) + \left(\frac{3}{2m+1} - \frac{1}{2m+2} \right);$$

that is, $S_{2m} = 3 - \frac{3}{2m+1}$, and $S_{2m+1} = 3 - \frac{1}{2m+2}$;

$$\therefore S_n = 3 - \frac{2 + (-1)^n}{n+1}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}20. \quad \frac{1}{n(n+1)(n+2)} &= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{2}{n+1} + \frac{1}{n+2} \right); \\ \therefore 2S &= \left(\frac{1}{1} - \frac{2}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \right) x - \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{4} \right) x^2 + \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{2}{4} + \frac{1}{5} \right) x^3 + \dots \\ &= \left(x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \dots \right) - \frac{2}{x} \left(\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} - \dots \right) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{x^2} \left(\frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^5}{5} - \dots \right) \\ &= \log(1+x) - \frac{2}{x} \{x - \log(1+x)\} + \frac{1}{x^2} \left\{ -x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \log(1+x) \right\} \\ &= \left(1 + \frac{2}{x} + \frac{1}{x^2} \right) \log(1+x) - \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{x}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 21. \quad & (e^x + 1)^n = e^{nx} + c_1 e^{(n-1)x} + c_2 e^{(n-2)x} + c_3 e^{(n-3)x} + \dots \\
 & (e^x - 1)^n = e^{nx} - c_1 e^{(n-1)x} + c_2 e^{(n-2)x} - c_3 e^{(n-3)x} + \dots \\
 \therefore 2 \{c_1 e^{(n-1)x} + c_3 e^{(n-3)x} + c_5 e^{(n-5)x} + \dots\} &= (e^x + 1)^n - (e^x - 1)^n.
 \end{aligned}$$

Equate coefficients of x^2 ; then, if S denote the required series,

we have $\frac{2S}{2} = \text{the coefficient of } x^2 \text{ in } (e^x + 1)^n - (e^x - 1)^n$;

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{that is, in } & \left(2 + x + \frac{x^2}{2}\right)^n \text{ or in } 2^{n-1} n \left(x + \frac{x^2}{2}\right) + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} 2^{n-2} x^2; \\
 \therefore S &= n \cdot 2^{n-2} + n(n-1) 2^{n-3} = n(n+1) 2^{n-3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

22. (1) When n is odd,

$$u_n = \frac{2^n}{(2^n - 1)(2^{n+1} + 1)} = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{1}{2^n - 1} + \frac{1}{2^{n+1} + 1} \right);$$

$$\text{and when } n \text{ is even, } u_n = \frac{2^n}{(2^n + 1)(2^{n+1} - 1)} = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{1}{2^n + 1} + \frac{1}{2^{n+1} - 1} \right);$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore 3S_{2m} &= \left(\frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{5}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{7}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{17}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{17} + \frac{1}{31}\right) + \dots \\
 &\quad \vdots \left(\frac{1}{2^{2m} + 1} + \frac{1}{2^{2m+1} - 1}\right);
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{and } 3S_{2m+1} &= \left(\frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{5}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{7}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{17}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{17} + \frac{1}{31}\right) + \dots \\
 &\quad \vdots \left(\frac{1}{2^{2m+1} - 1} + \frac{1}{2^{2m+2} + 1}\right);
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{that is, } 3S_{2m} = 1 - \frac{1}{2^{2m+1} - 1}, \quad 3S_{2m+1} = 1 + \frac{1}{2^{2m+2} + 1};$$

$$\therefore 3S_n = 1 + \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{2^{n+1} + (-1)^{n+1}}.$$

(2) The general term of the series 7, 17, 31, 49, 71, ... is

$$7 + 10(n-1) + 2(n-1)(n-2) \text{ or } 2n^2 + 4n - 1;$$

$$\therefore u_n = \frac{2n^2 + 4n + 1}{n(n+1)(n+2)} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{2}{n+1} + \frac{1}{n+2} \right);$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore 2S_n &= \left(\frac{1}{1} + \frac{2}{2} + \frac{1}{3}\right) - \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{4}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{2}{4} + \frac{1}{5}\right) - \dots \\
 &\quad + (-1)^{n-2} \left(\frac{1}{n-1} + \frac{2}{n} + \frac{1}{n+1}\right) + (-1)^{n-1} \left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{2}{n+1} + \frac{1}{n+2}\right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{2} + (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n+1} + (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n+2}.$$

23. Assume $(1+ax)(1+a^3x)(1+a^5x)\dots=1+A_1x+A_2x^2+A_3x^3+\dots$;
change x into a^2x ; then

$$(1+a^3x)(1+a^5x)(1+a^7x)\dots=1+A_1a^2x+A_2a^4x^2+A_3a^6x^3+\dots;$$

$$\therefore (1+ax)(1+A_1a^2x+A_2a^4x^2+A_3a^6x^3+\dots)=1+A_1x+A_2x^2+A_3x^3+\dots;$$

$$\therefore a+A_1a^2=A_1; \text{ hence } A_1=\frac{a}{1-a^2}.$$

$$A_1a^3+A_2a^4=A_2; \text{ hence } A_2=\frac{A_1a^3}{1-a^4}=\frac{a^4}{(1-a^2)(1-a^4)}.$$

$$A_2a^5+A_3a^6=A_3; \text{ hence } A_3=\frac{A_2a^5}{1-a^6}=\frac{a^9}{(1-a^2)(1-a^4)(1-a^6)}.$$

24. Here $(1+x)^2\left(1+\frac{x}{2}\right)^2\left(1+\frac{x}{2^2}\right)^2\dots$
 $=1+A_1x+A_2x^2+\dots+A_{r-2}x^{r-2}+A_{r-1}x^{r-1}+A_rx^r+\dots.$

Change x into $\frac{x}{2}$; then

$$\left(1+\frac{x}{2}\right)^2\left(1+\frac{x}{2^2}\right)^2\left(1+\frac{x}{2^3}\right)^2\dots$$

$$=1+A_1\frac{x}{2}+\dots+A_{r-2}\frac{x^{r-2}}{2^{r-2}}+A_{r-1}\frac{x^{r-1}}{2^{r-1}}+A_r\frac{x^r}{2^r}+\dots$$

$$\therefore (1+x)^2\left\{1+A_1\frac{x}{2}+\dots+A_{r-2}\frac{x^{r-2}}{2^{r-2}}+A_{r-1}\frac{x^{r-1}}{2^{r-1}}+A_r\frac{x^r}{2^r}+\dots\right\}$$

$$=1+A_1x+\dots+A_{r-1}x^{r-1}+A_rx^r+\dots;$$

$$\therefore A_r\frac{1}{2^r}+2A_{r-1}\frac{1}{2^{r-1}}+A_{r-2}\frac{1}{2^{r-2}}=A_r; \text{ hence } A_r(2^r-1)=4(A_{r-1}+A_{r-2}).$$

Now $A_0=1$, and $A_1=\text{sum of coefficients of } x \text{ in the component factors}$ [Art. 133]

$$=2\left(1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{2^2}+\frac{1}{2^3}+\dots\right)=4.$$

Put $r=2$, then $A_2=\frac{4}{3}(4+1)=\frac{20}{3}$;

similarly, $A_3=\frac{4}{7}\left(\frac{20}{3}+4\right)=\frac{128}{21}$; and $A_4=\frac{4}{15}\left(\frac{128}{21}+\frac{20}{3}\right)=\frac{1072}{315}$.

25. Let $(1+x)^n=1+c_1x+c_2x^2+c_3x^3+\dots$;
then $(1+ix)^n=1+ic_1x-c_2x^2-ic_3x^3+c_4x^4+ic_5x^5-\dots$;
 $(1-ix)^n=1-ic_1x-c_2x^2+ic_3x^3+c_4x^4-ic_5x^5-\dots$;
 $\therefore 2ix(c_1-c_3x^2+c_5x^4-\dots)=(1+ix)^n-(1-ix)^n.$

Put $x^2=3$, so that $x=\sqrt{3}$, and let S_1 denote the value of the first series; also as usual let ω, ω^2 be the imaginary cube roots of unity; so that

$$\omega = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{-3}}{2}, \quad \omega^2 = \frac{-1 - \sqrt{-3}}{2}.$$

We have

$2i\sqrt{3} \cdot S_1 = (1 + \sqrt{-3})^n - (1 - \sqrt{-3})^n = (-2\omega)^n - (-2\omega^2)^n = (2)^n - (2)^n = 0$,
when n is a multiple of 6, for then $(-\omega)^n = 1, (-\omega^2)^n = 1$.

Put $x^2=\frac{1}{3}$, and let S_2 denote the value of the second series; then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2i}{\sqrt{3}} S_2 &= \left(1 + \frac{\sqrt{-1}}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^n - \left(1 - \frac{\sqrt{-1}}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^n = \left(\frac{\sqrt{-3} - 1}{\sqrt{-3}}\right)^n - \left(\frac{\sqrt{-3} + 1}{\sqrt{-3}}\right)^n \\ &= \left(\frac{2\omega}{\sqrt{-3}}\right)^n - \left(\frac{-2\omega^2}{\sqrt{-3}}\right)^n = 0, \text{ if } n \text{ is a multiple of 6.} \end{aligned}$$

26. As in Example 3, Art. 404, we may shew that the given series is equal to the coefficient of x^n in $\frac{1}{1-bx+ax^2}$, where $b=p+q, a=pq$. In this case

$$\frac{1}{1-bx+ax^2} = \frac{1}{1-(p+q)x+pqx^2} = \frac{1}{p-q} \left\{ \frac{p}{1-px} - \frac{q}{1-qx} \right\};$$

whence the result at once follows.

27. $P_r = \underline{|p|} \times \text{the coefficient of } x^{n-r-1} \text{ in } (1-x)^{-(p+1)}$,

$Q_r = \underline{|q|} \times \text{the coefficient of } x^{r-1} \text{ in } (1-x)^{-(q+1)}$.

Hence $(1-x)^{-(q+1)} = \frac{1}{\underline{|q|}} \{Q_1 + Q_2x + Q_3x^2 + \dots + Q_{n-1}x^{n-2} + \dots\}$,

$$(1-x)^{-(p+1)} = \frac{1}{\underline{|p|}} \{P_{n-1} + P_{n-2}x + P_{n-3}x^2 + \dots + P_1x^{n-2} + \dots\},$$

so far as terms not higher than x^{n-2} .

$$\therefore \underline{\frac{S}{|p||q|}} = \text{the coefficient of } x^{n-2} \text{ in } (1-x)^{-(p+1)} \times (1-x)^{-(q+1)};$$

$$\therefore S = \underline{|p||q|} \times \text{the coefficient of } x^{n-2} \text{ in } (1-x)^{-(p+q+2)} = \underline{\frac{|p||q||n+p+q-1|}{|p+q+1||n-2|}}.$$

28. Here $\frac{n-3}{2}$ is the coefficient of x^{n-4} in $\frac{1}{2}(1-x)^{-2}$;

$\underline{\frac{(n-5)(n-4)}{3}}$ is the coefficient of x^{n-6} in $\frac{1}{3}(1-x)^{-3}$;

$\underline{\frac{(n-7)(n-6)(n-5)}{4}}$ is the coefficient of x^{n-8} in $\frac{1}{4}(1-x)^{-4}$;

and so on. Hence S =the coefficient of x^n in

$$\begin{aligned}x^2(1-x)^{-1}-\frac{1}{2}x^4(1-x)^{-2}+\frac{1}{3}x^6(1-x)^{-3}-\frac{1}{4}x^8(1-x)^{-4}+\dots \\= \text{the coefficient of } x^n \text{ in } \log\{1+x^2(1-x)^{-1}\}.\end{aligned}$$

But $1+x^2(1-x)^{-1}=1+\frac{x^2}{1-x}=\frac{1-x+x^2}{1-x}=\frac{1+x^3}{1-x^2};$

$$\therefore S=\text{coefficient of } x^n \text{ in } \log(1+x^3)-\log(1-x^2).$$

If $n=6r$, the coefficient of x^n is $-\frac{1}{2r}$ from the first series, and $\frac{1}{3r}$ from the second, $\therefore S=-\frac{1}{6r}=-\frac{1}{n}.$

If $n=6r+3$, the coefficient of x^n is $\frac{1}{2r+1}$ from the first series, and zero from the second; thus $S=\frac{3}{n}.$

$$\begin{aligned}29. \quad &\frac{x}{1-x^2}-\frac{x^3}{1-x^6}+\frac{x^5}{1-x^{10}}-\frac{x^7}{1-x^{14}}+\dots \\&=x+x^3+x^5+x^7+x^9+x^{11}+\dots \\&-x^3-x^9-x^{15}-x^{21}-x^{27}-x^{33}-\dots \\&+x^5+x^{15}+x^{25}+x^{35}+x^{45}+x^{55}+\dots \\&-x^7-x^{21}-x^{35}-x^{49}-x^{63}-x^{77}-\dots.\end{aligned}$$

By adding the vertical columns, we obtain

$$\frac{x}{1+x^2}+\frac{x^3}{1+x^6}+\frac{x^5}{1+x^{10}}+\frac{x^7}{1+x^{14}}+\dots$$

EXAMPLES. XXX. a. PAGES 348, 349.

1. $3675=3 \cdot 5^2 \cdot 7^2$; thus the multiplier is 3.

$4374=2 \cdot 3^7$; thus the multiplier is 2.3 or 6.

$18375=3 \cdot 5^3 \cdot 7^2$; thus the multiplier is 3.5 or 15.

$74088=2^3 \cdot 3^3 \cdot 7^3$; thus the multiplier is 2.3.7 or 42.

2. $7623=3^2 \cdot 7 \cdot 11^2$; thus the multiplier is $3 \cdot 7^2 \cdot 11$ or 1617.

$109350=2 \cdot 5^2 \cdot 3^7$; thus the multiplier is $2^2 \cdot 3^2 \cdot 5$ or 180.

$539539=7^3 \cdot 11^2 \cdot 13$; thus the multiplier is $11 \cdot 13^2$ or 1859.

3. If $x-y$ is even, then $x-y+2y$, or $x+y$ is also even; hence $x-y$ and $x+y$ are both divisible by 2, and therefore their product is divisible by 4.

4. Let n be the number; then the difference $=n^2-n=n(n-1)$; and one of the numbers n , $n-1$ must be even; hence the result.

5. $4x^2 + 7xy - 2y^2 = (4x - y)(x + 2y)$; since $4x - y$ is a multiple of 3, it follows that $4x - y - 3(x - y)$ or $x + 2y$ is also a multiple of 3; thus the expression is divisible by 3×3 or 9.

6. $8064 = 2^7 \cdot 3 \cdot 7^2$; hence by Art. 412,
the number of divisors $= (7+1)(1+1)(2+1) = 48$.

7. $7056 = 2^4 \cdot 3^2 \cdot 7^2$; hence by Art. 413,
the number of ways $= \frac{1}{2} \{5 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 + 1\} = 23$.

8. $2^{4n} - 1 = (2^4)^n - 1^n = 16^n - 1^n$, and is divisible by $16 - 1$, or 15.

9. $n(n+1)(n+5) = n(n+1)(\overline{n-1} + 6) = (n-1)n(n+1) + 6n(n+1)$; and each of the terms of this last expression is divisible by 6.

10. The difference between a number n and its cube

$$= n^3 - n = n(n-1)(n+1) = (n-1)n(n+1),$$

and this being the product of three consecutive integers is divisible by 6; hence n^3 and n when divided by 6 must leave the same remainder.

11. $n(n^2 + 20) = n(n^2 - 4 + 24) = n(n-2)(n+2) + 24n$.

Now $(n-2)n(n+2)$ is the product of three consecutive even integers and therefore must be divisible by $2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6$ or 48; also $24n$ is divisible by 48; hence the result.

12. $n(n^2 - 1)(3n + 2) = n(n+1)(n-1)(\overline{n+2} + 2n)$
 $= (n-1)n(n+1)(n+2) + 2n(n-1)n(n+1)$.

This last expression consists of two parts, the first of which is divisible by 4 or 24. [Art. 418.]

The second part is divisible by 3; it is also divisible by 8, for if n is even, $2n^2$ is divisible by 8, and if n is odd $2(n-1)(n+1)$ is divisible by 8; thus the second part is also divisible by 24; hence the whole expression is divisible by 24.

13. $n^6 - 5n^3 + 4n = n(n^2 - 4)(n^2 - 1) = (n-2)(n-1)n(n+1)(n+2)$, which being the product of five consecutive integers is divisible by 5, or 120.

14. $3^{2n} + 7 = (3^2)^n - 1 + 8 = 9^n - 1^n + 8$; now $9^n - 1^n$ is divisible by $9 - 1$ or 8; hence the result.

15. Since n is prime to 3, $n^2 - 1$ is divisible by 3 [Art. 421]. Also since $n^2 - 1 = (n-1)(n+1)$, it is the product of two consecutive even integers, since n is prime. Thus the expression is divisible by $2 \cdot 4 \cdot 3$ or 24.

16. $n^5 - n$ is divisible by 5 [Art. 422].

Again $n^5 - n = n(n^4 - 1) = n(n-1)(n+1)(n^2 + 1)$; and this expression is divisible by 3 or 6. Thus $n^5 - n$ is divisible by 5 . 6 or 30.

Again if n is odd, the expression $n(n-1)(n+1)(n^2+1)$ is divisible by 240; for the product of $n-1$ and $n+1$ is divisible by 2.4 or 8; one of the first three factors is divisible by 3; and n^2+1 is even, since n is odd. As in the first part of the question the expression is divisible by 5; thus it is divisible by 2.4.3.2.5 or 240.

17. Let m and n be any two prime numbers greater than 6. Then $m^2 - n^2 = (m^2 - 1) - (n^2 - 1)$; and each part of this expression is divisible by 3. [Art. 421.] Also each part is the product of two consecutive even numbers, and therefore divisible by 8. Thus $m^2 - n^2$ is divisible by 24.

18. If possible suppose $N^2 = 3n - 1$, then $N^2 + 1 = 3n$, a multiple of 3. But this is impossible for $N^2 + 1 = (N^2 - 1) + 2$, and by Fermat's Theorem $N^2 - 1$ is divisible by 3 when N is prime to 3; thus $N^2 + 1$ exceeds a multiple of 3 by 2; and therefore N^2 is of the form $3n + 1$. If N is not prime to 3, it is clear that N^2 must be of the form $3n$.

19. Every number x is one of the forms $3q$, $3q \pm 1$.

If $x = 3q$, then $x^3 = 27q^3$, and is of the form $9n$.

If $x = 3q \pm 1$, then $x^3 = 27q^3 \pm 27q^2 + 9q \pm 1$, and is of the form $9n \pm 1$.

20. N is either equal to $7n$, or else is prime to 7; in the latter case $N^6 - 1$ is a multiple of 7, and therefore either $N^3 - 1$ or $N^3 + 1$ is a multiple of 7.

Thus every cube number is of the form $7n$ or $7n \pm 1$.

Also $7n - 1 = 7(n - 1) + 6$; therefore if N^3 is divided by 7, the remainder is 0, 1, or 6.

21. Let the number be N^6 ; then if N is a multiple of 7, $N = 7n$; if N is prime to 7, $N^6 - 1 = 7n$, or $N^6 = 7n + 1$.

22. Let $\frac{x(x+1)}{2}$ be the triangular number. Then this is a multiple of 3 if either x or $x+1$ is divisible by 3. If neither x nor $x+1$ is divisible by 3, x must be of the form $3n+1$; in this case $\frac{1}{2}x(x+1) = \frac{9}{2}n(n+1)+1$ and is therefore of the form $3r+1$. Thus the form $3n-1$ is inadmissible.

23. Let r, s represent any two of the numbers 1, 2, 3, ..., n ; also suppose that $r^2 - s^2$ is divisible by $2n+1$. Now $2n+1$ is prime; hence either $r+s$ or $r-s$ must be divisible by $2n+1$; but r and s are each less than n , so that $r+s$ and $r-s$ are each less than $2n+1$; hence $r^2 - s^2$ cannot be divisible by $2n+1$, that is r^2 and s^2 cannot leave the same remainder when divided by $2n+1$.

24. If a is odd, then a^x is odd; hence $a^x + a$ and $a^x - a$ are both even.

If a is even, then a^x is even; hence $a^x + a$ and $a^x - a$ are both even.

25. $(2x+1)^{2n} = (4x^2 + 4x + 1)^n = \{4x(x+1) + 1\}^n = (8m+1)^n$, because $x(x+1)$ is even; but $(8m+1)^n = 8r+1$; hence the result.

26. From Fermat's Theorem, by putting $p=13$, $N^{12} - 1 = M(13) = 13n$, when N is prime to 13; thus $N^{12} = 13n + 1$. If N is a multiple of 13 then evidently $N^{12} = 13n$.

27. If N is not prime to 17, then $N^8=17n$.

If N is prime to 17, then by Fermat's Theorem $N^{16}-1=M(17)$; that is, $(N^8+1)(N^8-1)=M(17)$; hence $N^8\pm 1=17n$; or $N^8=17n\pm 1$.

28. We have $n^4-1=(n+1)(n-1)(n^2+1)$; and $(n+1)(n-1)$ is divisible by 8, being the product of two consecutive even numbers.

By Fermat's Theorem n^2-1 is divisible by 3, and n^4-1 by 5; also n^2+1 is even. Hence n^4-1 is divisible by 8.3.5.2 or 240.

29. n^8-1 is divisible by n^2-1 and therefore by 8, when n is prime.

Also n^2-1 is divisible by 3, from Fermat's Theorem; and n^8-1 is divisible by 7, except when $n=7$; thus n^8-1 is divisible by 8.3.7 or 168.

30. $n^{36}-1=(n^{18}+1)(n^9+1)(n^9-1)$, and each of these 3 factors is even; and of the last two factors one is divisible by 2 and the other by 4; thus $n^{36}-1$ is divisible by 2.2.4 or 16.

Again n^2-1 is divisible by 3, $n^{18}-1$ is divisible by 19, and $n^{36}-1$ is divisible by 37. [Art. 421.]

Thus $n^{36}-1$ is divisible by 16.3.19, 37 or 33744.

31. Since x is odd, $x^{2p}-1$ or $(x^p+1)(x^p-1)$ is divisible by 8. Again by Fermat's Theorem x^p-1 is divisible by $p+1$, and $x^{2p}-1$ is divisible by $2p+1$; whence the result follows at once.

32. By Fermat's Theorem $x^{p-1}-1=M(p)$; hence $x^{p-1}=1+kp$;

$$\therefore (x^{p-1})^{p^{r-1}}=(1+kp)^{p^{r-1}}=1+kpM(p^{r-1}).$$

$$\therefore x^{p^r-p^{r-1}}=1+M(p^r);$$

which proves the proposition.

33. Here both a and b are prime to m ; hence by Fermat's Theorem, $a^{m-1}-1$ and $b^{m-1}-1$ are both multiples of m ; hence their difference $a^{m-1}-b^{m-1}$ must also be a multiple of m . Since a and b are both less than m , their difference $a-b$ is less than m and therefore prime to m ; hence $(a^{m-1}-b^{m-1})\div(a-b)$ must be a multiple of m ; that is,

$$a^{m-2}+a^{m-1}b+a^{m-2}b^2+\dots\dots+b^{m-2}$$

is a multiple of m .

EXAMPLES. XXX. b. PAGES 356—358.

1. Let $f(n)=10^n+3\cdot 4^{n+2}+5$; then $f(n+1)=10^{n+1}+3\cdot 4^{n+3}+5$;

$$\therefore f(n+1)-f(n)=10^n(10-1)+3\cdot 4^{n+2}(4-1)=9\cdot 10^n+9\cdot 4^{n+2}=M(9).$$

And $f(1)=10+3\cdot 4^3+5=207=M(9)$.

2. Let $f(n)=2\cdot 7^n+3\cdot 5^n-5$; then $f(n+1)=2\cdot 7^{n+1}+3\cdot 5^{n+1}-5$;

$$\therefore f(n+1)-f(n)=2\cdot 7^n\cdot 6+3\cdot 5^n\cdot 4=M(24), \text{ for } 7^n+5^n \text{ is even};$$

and $f(1)=2\cdot 7+3\cdot 5-5=24$.

3. This will follow if we shew that $4 \cdot 6^n + 5^{n+1} - 9$ is divisible by 20.

Let $f(n) = 4 \cdot 6^n + 5^{n+1} - 9$; then $f(n+1) = 4 \cdot 6^{n+1} + 5^{n+2} - 9$;

$$\therefore f(n+1) - f(n) = 4 \cdot 6^n \cdot 5 + 5^n(5^2 - 5) = M(20);$$

and $f(1) = 4 \cdot 6 + 5^2 - 9 = 40 = M(20)$.

4. $8 \cdot 7^n + 4^{n+2} = 8 \cdot 7^n + 2^{2n+4} = 8(7^n + 2^{2n+1})$.

Let $f(n) = 7^n + 2^{2n+1}$; then $f(n+1) = 7^{n+1} + 2^{2n+3}$;

$$f(n+1) - f(n) = 7^n \cdot 6 + 2^{2n+1} \cdot 3 = M(3);$$

and $f(1) = 7 + 2^3 = 15 = M(3)$;

thus $7^n + 2^{2n+1}$ is divisible by 3; but 7^n is odd and 2^{2n+1} is even, hence the quotient must be odd, and therefore of the form $2r - 1$.

Thus $8 \cdot 7^n + 4^{n+2} = 24(2r - 1)$.

5. By Wilson's Theorem, $1 + \underline{p-1} = M(p)$;

$$\therefore 1 + (p-1)(p-2) \mid \underline{p-3} = M(p);$$

$$\therefore 1 + (p^2 - 3p + 2) \mid \underline{p-3} = M(p);$$

$$\therefore 1 + M(p) + 2 \mid \underline{p-3} = M(p);$$

whence the result follows at once.

6. $a^{4b+1} - a = a(a^{4b} - 1)$, and is therefore divisible by $a(a^4 - 1)$ or $a^5 - a$; hence by Art. 422 the given expression is divisible by 5. Similarly it is divisible by $a(a^2 - 1)$ or $a^3 - a$ and therefore by 3.

If a is even, the expression is clearly divisible by 2, and if a is odd, $a^{4b} - 1$ is even and the expression is again divisible by 2. Thus the given expression is divisible by $2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5$ or 30.

7. The highest power is the sum of the integral parts of the expressions

$$\frac{2^r - 1}{2}, \frac{2^r - 1}{2^2}, \frac{2^r - 1}{2^3}, \dots \frac{2^r - 1}{2^{r-1}},$$

and is therefore equal to

$$(2^{r-1} - 1) + (2^{r-2} - 1) + (2^{r-3} - 1) + \dots + (2 - 1) = \frac{2^r - 2}{2 - 1} - (r - 1) = 2^r - r - 1.$$

8. Let $f(n) = 3^{4n+2} + 5^{2n+1}$; then $f(n+1) = 3^{4n+6} + 5^{2n+3}$;

$$\therefore f(n+1) - 25f(n) = 3^{4n+2}(81 - 25) = M(56) = M(14);$$

also $f(1) = 3^6 + 5^3 = 729 + 125 = 854 = M(14)$.

9. Let $f(n) = 3^{2n+5} + 160n^2 - 56n - 243$;

then $f(n+1) = 3^{2n+7} + 160(n+1)^2 - 56(n+1) - 243$;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 9f(n) - f(n+1) &= 160(8n^2 - 2n - 1) - 56(8n - 1) - 1944 \\ &= 1280n^2 - 768n - 2048 = 256(5n^2 - 3n - 8) \\ &= 256(5n - 8)(n + 1); \end{aligned}$$

and it is easy to shew that $(5n - 8)(n + 1)$ is divisible by 2;

$$\therefore 9f(n) - f(n+1) = M(512).$$

Also $f(1) = 3^7 + 160 - 56 - 243 = 2048 = M(512)$.

10. Let $(1+x+x^2+x^3+x^4)^{n-1} = 1 + c_1x + c_2x^2 + c_3x^3 + \dots$
 then $(1-x+x^2-x^3+x^4)^{n-1} = 1 - c_1x + c_2x^2 - c_3x^3 + \dots$

Let $S = c_1 + c_3 + c_5 + \dots$;

by subtracting and putting $x=1$, we have $2S = 5^{n-1} - 1 = M(n)$, by Fermat's Theorem; hence S is divisible by n , since n is prime and greater than 2.

11. $n^6 - 1 = M(7)$, by Fermat's Theorem.

Again $n^6 - 1$ is divisible by $n^2 - 1$ and therefore by 8. Since n must be one of the forms $3q+1$ or $3q-1$, it is easy to see that $n^6 - 1$ is divisible by 9; hence the given expression is divisible by $7 \cdot 8 \cdot 9$ or 504.

12. $n^6 + 3n^4 + 7n^2 - 11 = (n^2 - 1)(n^4 + 4n^2 + 11) = M(8) \cdot (n^4 + 4n^2 + 11)$.

And $n^4 + 4n^2 + 11 = (n^2 - 1)(n^2 - 11) + 16n^2 = M(16)$, for $n^2 - 11$ is even. Thus the given expression is divisible by 8×16 or 128.

13. Let the coefficients be denoted by $c_0, c_1, c_2, \dots, c_r, \dots$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } c_r &= \frac{(p-1)(p-2)(p-3)\dots(p-r)}{|r|} \\ &= \frac{M(p) + (-1)^r |r|}{|r|} = \frac{M(p)}{|r|} + (-1)^r. \end{aligned}$$

Now c_r is a positive integer; hence $\frac{M(p)}{|r|}$ must be a positive integer, and

since p is a prime number, it must be a multiple of p ; therefore

$$c_r = M(p) + (-1)^r.$$

14. In Art. 426, Cor., it is proved that if the p terms of a series in A.P. are divided by p the remainders will be $0, 1, 2, 3, \dots, p-1$.

Hence disregarding the order of the terms, the series may be represented by $ap, bp+1, cp+2, dp+3, \dots, kp+(p-1); a, b, c, d, \dots k$ being the various quotients. With the exception of the first term all the terms of the series are prime to p ; hence by Fermat's Theorem, their $(p-1)^{\text{th}}$ powers are all of the form $M(p)+1$, whilst that of the first term is of the form $M(p)$.

Thus the sum of the $(p-1)^{\text{th}}$ powers $= M(p) + p - 1 = M(p) - 1$.

15. $(a^{12}-1) - (b^{12}-1) = M(13)$, by Fermat's Theorem.

Similarly, $(a^6-1) - (b^6-1) = M(7)$;

hence $a^{12} - b^{12}$ is divisible both by 13 and 7, and therefore by 91.

16. By Wilson's Theorem, $1 + |p-1| = M(p)$;

$$\therefore 1 + (p-1)(p-2)\dots(p-2r-1) |p-2r = M(p);$$

$$\therefore 1 + \{M(p) - |2r-1|\} |p-2r = M(p);$$

$$\therefore 1 + M(p) - |p-2r| |2r-1 = M(p);$$

whence the result follows.

17. Since $(n-2)(n-1)n(n+1)(n+2)$ is divisible by 5 or 120; and $n-1$ and $n+1$ are both prime and greater than 5,

$\therefore n(n-2)(n+2)$ is divisible by 120, that is, $n(n^2-4)$ is divisible by 120. Again $(n-1)n(n+1)$ is divisible by 6, and therefore n is divisible by 6 since $n-1$ and $n+1$ are prime and greater than 5.

$\therefore n^2(n^2-4)$ is divisible by 720; also $20n^2$ is divisible by 720;

$\therefore n^2(n^2-4)+20n^2$, or $n^2(n^2+16)$ is divisible by 720.

Lastly $n=6s$, and one of the three numbers $n+2$, n , $n-2$ is divisible by 5.

$$(1) \text{ If } n=6s=5r-2; s+\frac{s+2}{5}=r; s=5t-2; \therefore n=30t-12.$$

$$(2) \text{ If } n=6s=5r; n=30t.$$

$$(3) \text{ If } n=6s=5r+2; s+\frac{s-2}{5}=r; s=5t+2; \therefore n=30t+12.$$

18. The highest power required is equal to the sum of the integral parts of

$$\frac{n^r-1}{n}, \frac{n^r-1}{n^2}, \frac{n^r-1}{n^3}, \dots \frac{n^r-1}{n^{r-1}}; \quad [\text{Art. 416}]$$

that is,

$$=(n^{r-1}-1)+(n^{r-2}-1)+(n^{r-3}-1)+\dots+(n-1)$$

$$=\frac{n^r-n}{n-1}-(r-1)=\frac{n^r-nr+r-1}{n-1}.$$

19. We have $c^2-a=kp$, so that $a=c^2-kp$;

$$\therefore a^{\frac{1}{2}(p-1)}-1=(c^2-kp)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}-1=c^{p-1}-M(p)-1,$$

since $p-1$ is an even integer.

Also a is prime to p , so that c must be prime to p ; hence $c^{p-1}-1=M(p)$, by Fermat's Theorem, and the result at once follows.

20. The congruence $98x-1 \equiv 0 \pmod{139}$ means that $98x-1$ is divisible by 139; if y is the quotient, then $98x-1=139y$, or $98x-139y=1$.

If $\frac{139}{98}$ is converted into a continued fraction the convergent just preceding the fraction is $\frac{61}{43}$. Hence the general solution of the equation is

$$x=61+139t, y=43+98t.$$

21. The numbers less than N and *not* prime to it are given by

$$\therefore \sum \frac{N}{a} - \sum \frac{N}{ab} + \sum \frac{N}{abc} - \dots \quad [\text{See Art. 432.}]$$

Let us first find the sum of the squares of all numbers less than N and *not* prime to it.

These are given by the sum of

$$\begin{aligned}
 & a^2 + (2a)^2 + (3a)^2 + \dots + \left(\frac{N}{a} \cdot a\right)^2 \\
 & + b^2 + (2b)^2 + (3b)^2 + \dots + \left(\frac{N}{b} \cdot b\right)^2 \\
 & \quad \cdots \cdots \cdots \\
 & - (ab)^2 - (2ab)^2 - (3ab)^2 - \dots - \left(\frac{N}{ab} \cdot ab\right)^2 \\
 & - (bc)^2 - (2bc)^2 - (3bc)^2 - \dots - \left(\frac{N}{bc} \cdot bc\right)^2 \\
 & \quad \cdots \cdots \cdots \\
 & + (abc)^2 + (2abc)^2 + (3abc)^2 + \dots + \left(\frac{N}{abc} \cdot abc\right)^2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now } & a^2 + (2a)^2 + (3a)^2 + \dots + \left(\frac{N}{a} \cdot a\right)^2 \\
 & = \frac{1}{6} a^2 \frac{N}{a} \left(\frac{N}{a} + 1\right) \left(\frac{2N}{a} + 1\right) = \frac{N^3}{3a} + \frac{N^2}{2} + \frac{Na}{6};
 \end{aligned}$$

\therefore the sum of the squares of all numbers less than N and not prime to it is

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{N^3}{3} \left\{ \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \dots - \frac{1}{ab} - \frac{1}{ac} - \dots + \frac{1}{abc} + \dots \right\} \\
 & + \frac{N^2}{2} \left\{ m - \frac{m(m-1)}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{m(m-1)(m-2)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} - \dots \right\} \\
 & + \frac{N}{6} \{a+b+c+\dots-ab-ac-\dots+abc+\dots\},
 \end{aligned}$$

where m is the number of prime factors in N .

$$\text{Thus the coefficient of } \frac{N^2}{2} = 1 - (1-1)^m = 1.$$

\therefore the sum of the squares of all numbers less than N and prime to it is obtained by subtracting the above expression from

$$\frac{N}{6} (N+1)(2N+1), \text{ or } \frac{N^3}{3} + \frac{N^2}{2} + \frac{N}{6}.$$

\therefore the sum required is

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \frac{N^3}{3} \left\{ 1 - \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{c} - \dots + \frac{1}{ab} + \frac{1}{ac} + \dots - \frac{1}{abc} - \dots \right\} \\
 & + \frac{N}{6} \{1-a-b-c-\dots+ab+ac+\dots-abc-\dots\} \\
 & = \frac{N^3}{3} \left(1 - \frac{1}{a} \right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{b} \right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{c} \right) \dots + \frac{N}{6} (1-a)(1-b)(1-c)\dots
 \end{aligned}$$

To find the sum of the cubes we may conveniently use the following method.

As in Art. 431 let the integers less than N and prime to it be denoted by

$$1, p, q, r, \dots, N-r, N-q, N-p, N-1.$$

If x stands for any one of these integers, then $\Sigma x^3 = \Sigma (N-x)^3$; for each of these expressions denotes the sum of the same series of terms, only the order in one is the reverse of that in the other.

$$\text{Hence } \Sigma x^3 = \Sigma N^3 - 3\Sigma N^2x + 3\Sigma Nx^2 - \Sigma x^3;$$

$$\text{that is, } 2\Sigma x^3 = N^3\phi(N) - 3N^2\Sigma x + 3N\Sigma x^2,$$

for the number of terms is $\phi(N)$.

Also, by Art. 431, $\Sigma x = \frac{1}{2}N\phi(N)$; and we have shewn that

$$\Sigma x^2 = \frac{N^2}{3}\phi(N) + \frac{N}{6}(1-a)(1-b)(1-c)\dots$$

$$\therefore 2\Sigma x^3 = \frac{N^3}{2}\phi(N) + \frac{N^2}{2}(1-a)(1-b)(1-c)\dots$$

22. These results are easily established by Induction. Suppose that $|p(q-1)|$ is divisible by $(|p|^{q-1}|q-1|)$. Now

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{|pq|}{(|p|^q|q|} \div \frac{|p(q-1)|}{(|p|^{q-1}|q-1|)} &= \frac{|pq|}{|pq-p|} \times \frac{|q-1|}{|p||q|} = \frac{pq(pq-1)(pq-2)\dots \text{to } p \text{ factors}}{pq|p-1|} \\ &= \frac{(pq-1)(pq-2)\dots \text{to } p-1 \text{ factors}}{|p-1|} = \text{integer.} \end{aligned}$$

But $\frac{|p|}{|p-1|}$ is an integer; hence $\frac{|2p|}{(|p|^2|2|}$ is an integer; and so on.

23. From Art. 389, triangular numbers are of the form $\frac{1}{2}n(n+1)$; if these numbers are also square numbers, we have $\frac{1}{2}n(n+1) = k^2$; it remains to shew that k is the coefficient of any power of x in the expansion of $\frac{1}{1-6x+x^2}$.

From the equation $n^2+n=2k^2$, it follows that $2n+1=\sqrt{8k^2+1}=t$ say; so that $t^2-8k^2=1$.

Also $\sqrt{8}=2+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{4+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{4+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{4+\dots}}}}}}$. Hence by Art. 369, the values

of k are the denominators of the even convergents of the above continued fraction.

Now $q_{2n+2} = q_{2n+1} + q_{2n}$, $q_{2n+1} = 4q_{2n} + q_{2n-1}$; $q_{2n} = q_{2n-1} + q_{2n-2}$. Eliminating q_{2n+1} and q_{2n-1} , we have $q_{2n+2} - 6q_{2n} + q_{2n-2} = 0$.

And since $q_2 = 1$, $q_4 = 6$, the sum of the recurring series $q_2 + q_4x + q_6x^2 + \dots$, in which the scale of relation is $1 - 6x + x^2$, is $\frac{1}{1 - 6x + x^2}$.

All pentagonal numbers are of the form $\frac{1}{2}n(3n - 1)$. Proceeding as in the former case, we have $3n^2 - n = 2k^2$; hence

$$(6n - 1)^2 = 24k^2 + 1 = t^2; \text{ that is } t^2 - 24k^2 = 1.$$

$$\text{Also } \sqrt{24} = 4 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{8 + \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1}{8 + \dots}}}}$$

Here $q_{2n+2} = q_{2n+1} + q_{2n}$; $q_{2n+1} = 8q_{2n} + q_{2n-1}$; $q_{2n} = q_{2n-1} + q_{2n-2}$; whence $q_{2n+2} - 10q_{2n} + q_{2n-2} = 0$.

Also $q_2 = 1$, $q_4 = 10$, and thus the sum of the series $q_2 + q_4x + q_6x^2 + \dots$ is $\frac{1}{1 - 10x + x^2}$.

24. Proceeding as in Example 21, we may shew that the sum of the r^{th} powers of all integers less than N and prime to it is

$$S_N - a^r S_{\frac{N}{a}} - b^r S_{\frac{N}{b}} - \dots + (ab)^r S_{\frac{N}{ab}} + \dots \quad (1);$$

$$\text{where } S_p = 1^r + 2^r + 3^r + \dots + p^r.$$

Now by Art. 406,

$$S_N = \frac{N^{r+1}}{r+1} + \frac{1}{2} N^r + B_1 \underbrace{\frac{r}{2} N^{r-1}}_{-B_3} - B_3 \underbrace{\frac{r(r-1)(r-2)}{4}}_{N^{r-3}} + \dots$$

$$\text{Hence } x^r S_N = \frac{N^{r+1}}{r+1} \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2} N^r + B_1 \underbrace{\frac{r}{2} N^{r-1} x}_{-B_3} - B_3 \underbrace{\frac{r(r-1)(r-2)}{4} N^{r-3} x^3}_{+ \dots} + \dots$$

Therefore, by substituting in (1), we see that the sum of the r^{th} powers of all integers less than N and prime to it

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{N^{r+1}}{r+1} \left\{ 1 - \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{c} - \dots + \frac{1}{ab} + \dots \right\} \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} N^r \left\{ 1 - m + \underbrace{\frac{m(m-1)}{2}}_{-B_3} - \dots \right\} \\ &\quad + B_1 \underbrace{\frac{r}{2} N^{r-1}}_{-B_3} \{ 1 - a - b - c - \dots + ab + \dots \} \\ &\quad - B_3 \underbrace{\frac{r(r-1)(r-2)}{4} N^{r-3}}_{-B_3} \{ 1 - a^3 - b^3 - \dots + a^3 b^3 + \dots \} \\ &\quad + \dots; \end{aligned}$$

where m is the number of prime factors in N .

Thus the coefficient of N^r is zero, and the sum required

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{N^{r+1}}{r+1} \left(1 - \frac{1}{a}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{b}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{c}\right) \dots + B_1 \underbrace{\frac{r}{2} N^{r-1} (1-a)(1-b)(1-c)\dots}_{\text{...}} \\ &\quad - B_3 \underbrace{\frac{r(r-1)(r-2)}{4} N^{r-3} (1-a^3)(1-b^3)(1-c^3)\dots}_{\text{...}} \\ &\quad + \dots \end{aligned}$$

If $r=2$, $B_1 \frac{r}{2} = \frac{1}{6}$. [Compare Ex. 21.]

If $r=3$, $B_1 \frac{r}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$; and since $\sum n^3 = \frac{n^4}{4} + \frac{n^3}{2} + \frac{n^2}{4}$, there is no term in

S_3 which involves B_3 .

Again, if $r=4$, $B_1 \frac{r}{2} = \frac{1}{3}$, $B_3 \frac{r(r-1)(r-2)}{4} = \frac{1}{30}$; and by substituting these values we obtain the result given in Ex. 24.

25. Let $1, a, b, c, \dots (N-1)$ denote the $\phi(N)$ numbers less than N and prime to it; also let x represent any one of these numbers. Then $1x, ax, bx, \dots (N-1)x$ are all different and all prime to N . There are $\phi(N)$ of such products, and, as in Art. 426, it is easily shewn that when these products are divided by N the remainders are all different and all prime to N ; thus the $\phi(N)$ remainders must be $1, a, b, c, \dots (N-1)$, though not necessarily in this order. Hence $x \cdot ax \cdot bx \dots (N-1)x$ must differ from $1 \cdot a \cdot b \cdot c \dots (N-1)$ by a multiple of N .

$$\therefore \{x^{\phi(N)} - 1\} abc \dots (N-1) = \text{a multiple of } N;$$

but the product $abc \dots (N-1)$ is prime to N ;

$$\therefore x^{\phi(N)} - 1 \equiv 0 \pmod{N}.$$

26. Let $N = a^p b^q c^r \dots$, then d_1, d_2, d_3, \dots are the terms of the product

$$(1+a+a^2+\dots+a^p)(1+b+b^2+\dots+b^q)(1+c+c^2+\dots+c^r)\dots$$

Consider any divisor d , and suppose $d = a^s b^t c^h \dots$; then

$$\phi(d) = \phi(a^s) \cdot \phi(b^t) \cdot \phi(c^h) \dots; \quad [\text{Art. 430.}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \{1 + \phi(a) + \phi(a^2) + \dots + \phi(a^p)\} \{1 + \phi(b) + \phi(b^2) + \dots + \phi(b^q)\} \dots \\ = \phi(d_1) + \phi(d_2) + \phi(d_3) + \dots \end{aligned}$$

But $1 + \phi(a) + \phi(a^2) + \dots + \phi(a^p)$

$$= 1 + a \left(1 - \frac{1}{a}\right) + a^2 \left(1 - \frac{1}{a}\right) + \dots + a^p \left(1 - \frac{1}{a}\right) \quad [\text{Art. 431.}]$$

$$= 1 + a \left(1 - \frac{1}{a}\right) \cdot \frac{a^p - 1}{a - 1} = a^p;$$

$$\therefore \Sigma \phi(d) = a^p b^q c^r \dots = N.$$

If the terms of the series

$$\phi(1) \frac{y}{1-y^2} + \phi(3) \frac{y^3}{1-y^6} + \phi(5) \frac{y^5}{1-y^{10}} + \phi(7) \frac{y^7}{1-y^{14}} + \dots$$

be expanded by the Binomial Theorem, the coefficient of y^N will be

$$\phi(d_1) + \phi(d_2) + \phi(d_3) + \dots,$$

where d_1, d_2, d_3, \dots are the divisors of N , including unity and N itself; for a term involving y^N can arise from the expansion of $\phi(d) \frac{y^d}{1-y^{2d}}$ only when d is a divisor of N .

But $\phi(d_1) + \phi(d_2) + \phi(d_3) + \dots = N$; hence the above series

$$\begin{aligned} &= y + 3y^3 + 5y^5 + 7y^7 + 9y^9 + \dots \\ &= y(1+y^2)(1+2y^2+3y^4+4y^6+5y^8+\dots) \\ &= y(1+y^2)(1-y^2)^{-2}. \end{aligned}$$

Writing ix for y , the required theorem at once follows.

EXAMPLES. XXXI. a. PAGES 367—369.

1. Assume $p_n = a_n p_{n-1} + b_n p_{n-2}$, $q_n = a_n q_{n-1} + b_n q_{n-2}$; then, as in Art. 438, the $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ convergent

$$= \frac{\left(a_n - \frac{b_{n+1}}{a_{n+1}} \right) p_{n-1} - b_n p_{n-2}}{\left(a_n - \frac{b_{n+1}}{a_{n+1}} \right) q_{n-1} - b_n q_{n-2}} = \frac{p_n - \frac{b_{n+1}}{a_{n+1}} p_{n-1}}{q_n - \frac{b_{n+1}}{a_{n+1}} q_{n-1}} = \frac{a_{n+1} p_n - b_{n+1} p_{n-1}}{a_{n+1} q_n - b_{n+1} q_{n-1}}.$$

Then by induction the required result follows.

2. We have $\left(\frac{2x+1}{2x}\right)^2 = \frac{4x^2+4x+1}{4x^2} = 1 + \frac{4x+1}{4x^2};$
 $\frac{4x^2}{4x+1} = x - \frac{x}{4x+1}; \quad \frac{4x+1}{x} = 4 + \frac{1}{x};$
 $\therefore \left(\frac{2x+1}{2x}\right)^2 = 1 + \frac{1}{x - \frac{1}{4 + \frac{1}{x}}}.$

3. (1) Since $\sqrt{a^2+b} = a + (\sqrt{a^2+b} - a) = a + \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b} + a};$
and $\sqrt{a^2+b} + a = 2a + (\sqrt{a^2+b} - a) = 2a + \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2+b} + a};$
 $\therefore \sqrt{a^2+b} = a + \frac{b}{2a + \frac{b}{2a + \dots}} \dots\dots$

$$(2) \text{ Again, } \sqrt{a^2 - b} = a - (a - \sqrt{a^2 - b}) = a - \frac{b}{a + \sqrt{a^2 - b}};$$

$$a + \sqrt{a^2 - b} = 2a - (a - \sqrt{a^2 - b}) = 2a - \frac{b}{a + \sqrt{a^2 - b}};$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{a^2 - b} = a - \frac{b}{2a -} \frac{b}{2a -} \dots$$

4. As in Example 1, $p_n = a_n p_{n-1} - b_n p_{n-2}$;

$$\therefore p_n - p_{n-1} = (a_n - 1) p_{n-1} - b_n p_{n-2}.$$

Now $a_n - 1$ is at least as great as b_n ; therefore $p_n - p_{n-1}$ is at least as great as $b_n(p_{n-1} - p_{n-2})$; therefore $p_n > p_{n-1}$ if $p_{n-1} > p_{n-2}$; and so on. But p_2 is clearly greater than p_1 ; hence $p_n > p_{n-1}$. Similarly $q_n > q_{n-1}$.

5. By definition, $\frac{1}{a_n} + \frac{1}{a_{n-2}} = \frac{2}{a_{n-1}}$;

$$\therefore \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n} = 2 - \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_{n-2}}; \text{ that is, } \frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}} = \frac{1}{2 - \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_{n-2}}};$$

similarly, $\frac{a_{n-1}}{a_{n-2}} = \frac{1}{2 - \frac{a_{n-2}}{a_{n-3}}}; \dots$; and finally $\frac{a_3}{a_2} = \frac{1}{2 - \frac{a_2}{a_1}}$.

6. Denote the continued fractions by x and y ;

then $x - a = \frac{1}{2a + x - a} = \frac{1}{x + a}$; whence $x^2 - a^2 = 1$, or $x = \sqrt{a^2 + 1}$.

Again, $y - a = -\frac{1}{2a + y - a} = \frac{-1}{y + a}$;

$$\therefore y^2 - a^2 = -1, \text{ or } y = \sqrt{a^2 - 1}; \text{ whence } x^2 + y^2 = a^2 + 1 + a^2 - 1 = 2a^2.$$

Finally, $xy = \sqrt{a^4 - 1} = a^2 - (a^2 - \sqrt{a^4 - 1}) = a^2 - \frac{1}{a^2 + \sqrt{a^4 - 1}}$;

$$a^2 + \sqrt{a^4 - 1} = 2a^2 - (a^2 - \sqrt{a^4 - 1}) = 2a^2 - \frac{1}{a^2 + \sqrt{a^4 - 1}};$$

thus $xy = a^2 - \frac{1}{2a^2 -} \frac{1}{2a^2 -} \dots$

7. The series $P = p_1 + p_2 x + p_3 x^2 + p_4 x^3 + \dots$,

and $Q = q_1 + q_2 x + q_3 x^2 + q_4 x^3 + \dots$,

are both recurring series in which the scale of relation is $1 - ax - bx^2$.

Also

$$p_1 = b, \quad p_2 = ab; \quad q_1 = a, \quad q_2 = a^2 + b;$$

$$\therefore P = \frac{p_1 + (p_2 - ap_1)x}{1 - ax - bx^2} = \frac{b}{1 - ax - bx^2};$$

$$Q = \frac{q_1 + (q_2 - aq_1)x}{1 - ax - bx^2} = \frac{a + bx}{1 - ax - bx^2};$$

$$\therefore xQ = \frac{ax + bx^2}{1 - ax - bx^2} = \frac{1}{1 - ax - bx^2} - 1.$$

Thus $\frac{p_{n+1}}{b} = q_n$ = the coefficient of x^n in $\frac{1}{1 - ax - bx^2}$.

Again

$$bq_{n+1} - ap_{n+1} = p_{n+2} - ap_{n+1} = bp_n = b^2 q_{n-1}.$$

8. Proceeding as in Example 7, we see that p_x = coefficient of y^{x-1} in $\frac{1}{1 - ay - by^2}$, and q_x = coefficient of y^x in $\frac{1}{1 - ay - by^2}$.

If α, β are the roots of $k^2 - ak - b = 0$, then $\alpha + \beta = a$, $a\beta = -b$, and

$$\frac{1}{1 - ay - by^2} = \frac{1}{1 - (\alpha + \beta)y + a\beta y^2} = \frac{1}{(1 - \alpha y)(1 - \beta y)} = \frac{1}{\alpha - \beta} \left(\frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha y} - \frac{\beta}{1 - \beta y} \right).$$

$$\therefore p_x = \frac{b}{\alpha - \beta} (\alpha^x - \beta^x); \quad q_x = \frac{1}{\alpha - \beta} (\alpha^{x+1} - \beta^{x+1}).$$

9. Let

$$x = a + \frac{1}{b + \frac{1}{c + \frac{1}{d + \frac{1}{a + \dots}}}};$$

$$\therefore x = a + \frac{1}{b + \frac{1}{c + \frac{1}{d + \frac{1}{x}}}}.$$

The convergents are $\frac{a}{1}, \frac{ab+1}{b}, \frac{abc+c+a}{bc+1}, \frac{abcd+cd+ad+ab+1}{bcd+d+b}$;

$$\therefore x = \frac{(abcd+cd+ad+ab+1)x + abc+c+a}{(bcd+d+b)x + bc+1};$$

$$\therefore (bcd+b+d)x^2 - (abcd+ab+ad-bc+cd)x - (abc+c+a) = 0.$$

If $y = -d + \frac{1}{-c + \frac{1}{-b + \frac{1}{-a + \frac{1}{-d + \dots}}}}$, by writing $-d, -c, -b, -a$ for a, b, c, d respectively, we have

$$(-abc - c - a)y^2 - (abcd + cd + ad - bc + ab)y - (-bcd - b - d) = 0;$$

$$\text{or } (abc + c + a)y^2 + (abcd + ab + ad - bc + cd)y - (bcd + b + d) = 0.$$

Now y is the negative root of this equation; by putting $y = -\frac{1}{z}$ we have

$$(bcd + b + d)z^2 - (abcd + ab + ad - bc + cd)z - (abc + c + a) = 0,$$

and therefore $z = x$; that is $y = -\frac{1}{x}$, or $xy = -1$.

10. Here $\frac{(n^2 - 1)^2}{n^2 + (n+1)^2}$ is the $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ component.

$$\therefore u_{n+1} = \{n^2 + (n+1)^2\} u_n - (n^2 - 1)^2 u_{n-1};$$

or

$$u_{n+1} - n^2 u_n = (n+1)^2 \{u_n - (n-1)^2 u_{n-1}\},$$

similarly

$$u_n - (n-1)^2 u_{n-1} = n^2 \{u_{n-1} - (n-2)^2 u_{n-2}\};$$

.....

$$u_3 - 2^2 u_2 = 3^2 (u_2 - u_1).$$

Hence, by multiplication we obtain

$$u_{n+1} - n^2 u_n = 3^2 \cdot 4^2 \dots (n+1)^2 (u_2 - u_1).$$

Now $p_1 = 1, q_1 = 1; p_2 = 5, q_2 = 1.$

Thus $q_{n+1} - n^2 q_n = 0, \text{ or } q_{n+1} = n^2 q_n.$

Hence $q_{n+1} = n^2 (n-1)^2 (n-2)^2 \dots 1^2 = (\lfloor n \rfloor)^2.$

Again $p_{n+1} - n^2 p_n = 3^2 \cdot 4^2 \dots (n+1)^2 \cdot 4 = (\lfloor n+1 \rfloor)^2.$

$$\therefore \frac{p_{n+1}}{(\lfloor n \rfloor)^2} - \frac{p_n}{(\lfloor n-1 \rfloor)^2} = (n+1)^2; \dots; \text{ and } \frac{p_2}{(\lfloor 1 \rfloor)^2} - \frac{p_1}{1} = 2^2.$$

Hence, by addition

$$\frac{p_{n+1}}{(\lfloor n \rfloor)^2} - 1 = 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + (n+1)^2;$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_{n+1}}{(\lfloor n \rfloor)^2} = 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + (n+1)^2; \text{ and } \frac{q_{n+1}}{(\lfloor n \rfloor)^2} = 1;$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_{n+1}}{q_{n+1}} = 1^2 + 2^2 + \dots + (n+1)^2 = \frac{(n+1)(n+2)(2n+3)}{6}.$$

11. Here $u_n = (2n+1) u_{n-1} - (n^2 - 1) u_{n-2};$

or

$$u_n - n u_{n-1} = (n+1) \{u_{n-1} - (n-1) u_{n-2}\};$$

.....

$$u_3 - 3 u_2 = 4 (u_2 - 2 u_1).$$

Hence, by multiplication we obtain

$$u_n - n u_{n-1} = (n+1) n \dots 4 (u_2 - 2 u_1).$$

Now $p_1 = 2, q_1 = 1; p_2 = 10, q_2 = 2;$

$$\therefore p_n - np_{n-1} = \lfloor n+1 \rfloor, \quad q_n - nq_{n-1} = 0.$$

Hence $q_n = n q_{n-1} = n (n-1) q_{n-2} = \dots = \lfloor n \rfloor.$

$$\text{Again } \frac{p_n}{[n]} - \frac{p_{n-1}}{[n-1]} = n+1; \dots; \frac{p_2}{[2]} - \frac{p_1}{[1]} = 3;$$

$$\text{whence, by addition } \frac{p_n}{[n]} - 2 = 3 + 4 + \dots + (n+1);$$

$$\text{that is, } \frac{p_n}{[n]} = \frac{n(n+3)}{2}; \text{ and therefore } \frac{p_n}{q_n} = \frac{n(n+3)}{2}.$$

$$12. \text{ Here } u_{n+1} = (n+2)u_n - (n+2)u_{n-1};$$

$$\therefore \frac{u_{n+1}}{n+2} = u_n - u_{n-1} = \frac{n+1}{n+1}u_n - \frac{n}{n}u_{n-1};$$

$$\therefore \frac{u_{n+1}}{n+2} - \frac{u_n}{n+1} = n \left(\frac{u_n}{n+1} - \frac{u_{n-1}}{n} \right);$$

.....

$$\frac{u_3}{4} - \frac{u_2}{3} = 2 \left(\frac{u_2}{3} - \frac{u_1}{2} \right).$$

Hence, by multiplication

$$\frac{u_{n+1}}{n+2} - \frac{u_n}{n+1} = [n \left(\frac{u_2}{3} - \frac{u_1}{2} \right)].$$

$$\text{Now } p_1 = 2, q_1 = 2; \quad p_2 = 6, q_2 = 3;$$

$$\therefore \frac{q_{n+1}}{n+2} - \frac{q_n}{n+1} = 0; \text{ so that } \frac{q_{n+1}}{n+2} = \frac{q_n}{n+1} = \frac{q_{n-1}}{n} = \dots = \frac{q_1}{2} = 1.$$

$$\text{Again } \frac{p_{n+1}}{n+2} - \frac{p_n}{n+1} = [n; \dots; \text{ and } \frac{p_2}{3} - \frac{p_1}{2} = [1;$$

$$\text{by addition, } \frac{p_{n+1}}{n+2} = 1 + [1 + [2 + [3 + \dots + [n;$$

hence we have the required result.

$$13. \text{ Here } u_{n+1} = (n+2)u_n - nu_{n-1};$$

$$\therefore u_{n+1} - (n+1)u_n = u_n - nu_{n-1};$$

.....

$$u_3 - 3u_2 = u_2 - 2u_1.$$

Hence, by multiplication

$$u_{n+1} - (n+1)u_n = u_2 - 2u_1.$$

$$\text{Now } p_1 = 1, q_1 = 1; \quad p_2 = 3, q_2 = 2;$$

$$\therefore q_{n+1} - (n+1)q_n = 0;$$

$$\therefore q_{n+1} = (n+1)q_n = (n+1)nq_{n-1} = \dots = [n+1].$$

Again

$$p_{n+1} - (n+1) p_n = 1;$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_{n+1}}{[n+1]} - \frac{p_n}{[n]} = \frac{1}{[n+1]}; \dots; \text{ and } \frac{p_2}{[2]} - \frac{p_1}{[1]} = \frac{1}{[2]};$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_{n+1}}{[n+1]} = 1 + \frac{1}{[2]} + \frac{1}{[3]} + \dots + \frac{1}{[n+1]};$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_{n+1}}{q_{n+1}} = 1 + \frac{1}{[2]} + \frac{1}{[3]} + \dots + \frac{1}{[n+1]}; \text{ so that } \frac{p_\infty}{q_\infty} = e - 1.$$

14. Here

$$u_n = n u_{n-1} + (2n+2) u_{n-2};$$

$$\therefore u_n - (n+2) u_{n-1} = -2 \{u_{n-1} - (n+1) u_{n-2}\};$$

.....

$$u_3 - 5u_2 = -2(u_2 - 4u_1).$$

Hence, by multiplication

$$u_n - (n+2) u_{n-1} = (-1)^{n-2} 2^{n-2} (u_2 - 4u_1);$$

also

$$p_1 = 4, q_1 = 1; \quad p_2 = 8, q_2 = 8;$$

$$\therefore p_n - (n+2) p_{n-1} = (-1)^{n-1} 2^{n+1}, \quad q_n - (n+2) q_{n-1} = (-1)^{n-2} 2^n;$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_n}{[n+2]} - \frac{p_{n-1}}{[n+1]} = \frac{(-1)^{n-1} 2^{n+1}}{[n+2]}, \quad \frac{q_n}{[n+2]} - \frac{q_{n-1}}{[n+1]} = \frac{(-1)^{n-2} 2^n}{[n+2]};$$

.....

$$\frac{p_2}{[4]} - \frac{p_1}{[3]} = \frac{(-1) 2^3}{[4]}, \quad \frac{q_2}{[4]} - \frac{q_1}{[3]} = \frac{2^2}{[4]}.$$

Hence, by addition

$$\frac{p_n}{[n+2]} = \frac{2^2}{[3]} - \frac{2^3}{[4]} + \frac{2^4}{[5]} - \dots$$

and

$$\frac{q_n}{[n+2]} = \frac{1}{[3]} + \frac{2^2}{[4]} - \frac{2^3}{[5]} + \frac{2^4}{[6]} - \dots$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_n}{q_n} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{2^3}{[3]} - \frac{2^4}{[4]} + \frac{2^5}{[5]} - \dots \right) \div \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{4}{[3]} + \frac{2^4}{[4]} - \frac{2^5}{[5]} + \dots \right).$$

Now

$$e^{-2} = 1 - 2 + \frac{2^2}{[2]} - \frac{2^3}{[3]} + \frac{2^4}{[4]} - \dots$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_\infty}{q_\infty} = \frac{1}{2} \left(1 - 2 + \frac{2^2}{[2]} - e^{-2} \right) \div \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{4}{[3]} + e^{-2} - 1 + 2 - \frac{2^2}{[2]} + \frac{2^3}{[3]} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (1 - e^{-2}) \div \frac{1}{4} (1 + e^{-2}) = \frac{2 (1 - e^{-2})}{1 + e^{-2}} = \frac{2 (e^2 - 1)}{e^2 + 1}.$$

15.

$$u_n = n u_{n-1} + 3(n+2) u_{n-2};$$

$$u_n - (n+3) u_{n-1} = -3 \{ u_{n-1} - (n+2) u_{n-2} \};$$

.....

$$u_3 - 6u_2 = -3(u_2 - 5u_1).$$

Hence, by multiplication

$$u_n - (n+3) u_{n-1} = (-3)^{n-2} (u_2 - 5u_1).$$

Now

$$p_1=9, \ q_1=1; \quad p_2=18, \ q_2=14;$$

$$\therefore p_n - (n+3) p_{n-1} = (-1)^{n-1} 3^{n+1}, \quad q_n - (n+3) q_{n-1} = (-1)^{n-2} 3^n;$$

$$\frac{p_n}{|n+3|} - \frac{p_{n-1}}{|n+2|} = \frac{(-1)^{n-1} 3^{n+1}}{|n+3|}, \quad \frac{q_n}{|n+3|} - \frac{q_{n-1}}{|n+2|} = \frac{(-1)^{n-2} 3^n}{|n+3|};$$

.....

$$\frac{p_2}{5} - \frac{p_1}{4} = \frac{(-1)^{3^3}}{5}, \quad \frac{q_2}{5} - \frac{q_1}{4} = \frac{3^2}{5};$$

whence, by addition

$$\frac{p_n}{n+3} = \frac{3^2}{4} - \frac{3^3}{5} + \frac{3^4}{6} - \dots = \frac{1}{9} \left(\frac{3^4}{4} - \frac{3^5}{5} + \frac{3^6}{6} - \dots \right);$$

and

$$\frac{q_n}{|n+3|} - \frac{1}{|4|} = \frac{3^2}{|5|} - \frac{3^3}{|6|} + \frac{3^4}{|7|} - \dots = \frac{1}{27} \left(\frac{3^5}{|5|} - \frac{3^6}{|6|} + \frac{3^7}{|7|} - \dots \right).$$

Now

$$e^{-3} = 1 - 3 + \frac{3^2}{2!} - \frac{3^3}{3!} + \frac{3^4}{4!} - \dots = -2 + \frac{3^4}{4!} - \frac{3^5}{5!} + \frac{3^6}{6!} - \dots;$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_\infty}{q_\infty} = \frac{1}{9}(e^{-3} + 2) \div \frac{1}{27} \left(\frac{27}{|4|} - 2 + \frac{3^4}{|4|} - e^{-3} \right) = \frac{6(e^{-3} + 2)}{5 - 2e^{-3}} = \frac{6(2e^3 + 1)}{5e^3 - 2}.$$

16 Here

$$u_1 = \frac{p_1}{q_1}, \quad u_2 = \frac{p_2}{q_2}, \quad u_3 = \frac{p_3}{q_3}, \dots$$

where

$p_r \equiv q_{r-1}$, and $g_r \equiv q_{r-1} + p_{r-1} \equiv q_{r-1} + q_{r-2}$.

Hence $q_1 + q_2x + q_3x^2 + q_4x^3 + \dots$ is a recurring series in which the scale of relation is $1 - x - x^2$.

Also

$$g_1 \equiv b, \quad g_2 \equiv a + b,$$

$$\therefore q_1 + q_2 x + q_3 x^2 + q_4 x^3 + \dots = \frac{q_1 + (q_2 - q_1) x}{1 - x - x^2} = \frac{b + ax}{1 - x - x^2}.$$

$$\text{Let } \frac{b+ax}{1-x-x^2} = \frac{A}{1-ax} + \frac{B}{1-\beta x};$$

$$\text{then } q_n = Aa^{n-1} + B\beta^{n-1}; \quad p_n = q_{n-1} = Aa^{n-2} + B\beta^{n-2};$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_n}{q_n} = \frac{Aa^{n-2} + B\beta^{n-2}}{Aa^{n-1} + B\beta^{n-1}}.$$

Now α and β are to be found from the equations $\alpha + \beta = 1$, $\alpha\beta = -1$; let α be the greater of the quantities, then

$$\alpha = \frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}, \quad \beta = \frac{1-\sqrt{5}}{2},$$

so that $\alpha > 1$ and $\beta < 1$; hence the limit when n is infinite of α^n is ∞ and of β^n is 0;

$$\therefore \frac{p_\infty}{q_\infty} = \frac{Aa^{n-2}}{Aa^{n-1}} = \frac{1}{a} = \frac{2}{1+\sqrt{5}} = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}.$$

17. We have $u_n = (r+1)u_{n-1} - ru_n$;

that is, $u_n - (r+1)u_{n-1} + ru_n = 0$.

Thus the series $u_1 + u_2x + u_3x^2 + \dots$ is a recurring series, whose scale of relation is $1 - (r+1)x + rx^2$, and whose generating function is

$$\frac{u_1 + \{u_2 - (r+1)u_1\}x}{1-x-x^2}.$$

Now $p_1 = r$, $q_1 = r+1$, $p_2 = r(r+1)$, $q_2 = r^2+r+1$,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore p_1 + p_2x + p_3x^2 + p_4x^3 + \dots &= \frac{r}{1-(r+1)x+rx^2} \\ &= \frac{r}{r-1} \left(\frac{r}{1-rx} - \frac{1}{1-x} \right); \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore p_n = \frac{r}{r-1} (r^n - 1).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Similarly } q_1 + q_2x + q_3x^2 + q_4x^3 + \dots &= \frac{r+1-rx}{1-(r+1)x+rx^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{r-1} \left(\frac{r^2}{1-rx} - \frac{1}{1-x} \right); \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore q_n = \frac{1}{r-1} (r^{n+1} - 1).$$

Thus we have $\frac{p_n}{q_n} = \frac{r(r^n - 1)}{r^{n+1} - 1}$.

18. We have
 that is,

$$\begin{aligned} u_n &= (a_n + 1)u_{n-1} - a_n u_{n-2}; \\ u_n - u_{n-1} &= a_n(u_{n-1} - u_{n-2}); \\ \dots &\dots \\ u_3 - u_2 &= a_3(u_2 - u_1). \end{aligned}$$

Hence, by multiplication

$$\begin{aligned} u_n - u_{n-1} &= a_3 a_4 a_5 \dots u_n(u_2 - u_1). \\ \text{Now } p_1 &= a_1, \quad q_1 = a_1 + 1, \quad p_2 = a_1(a_2 + 1), \quad q_2 = a_1 a_2 + a_1 + 1; \\ \therefore p_n - p_{n-1} &= a_1 a_2 \dots a_n, \quad q_n - q_{n-1} = a_1 a_2 \dots a_n; \\ \dots &\dots \\ p_2 - p_1 &= a_1 a_2, \quad q_2 - q_1 = a_1 a_2; \\ p_1 &= a_1, \quad q_1 = 1 + a_1. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, by addition

$$\begin{aligned} p_n &= a_1 + a_1 a_2 + a_1 a_2 a_3 + \dots + a_1 a_2 a_3 \dots a_n; \\ q_n &= 1 + a_1 + a_1 a_2 + a_1 a_2 a_3 + \dots + a_1 a_2 a_3 \dots a_n. \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore 1 + p_n = q_n$; and p_n, q_n are both infinite in the limit; hence the continued fraction tends to the limit 1.

19. The convergents to $\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{2+\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{2+\dots}}}}$ are

$$\frac{1}{1}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{8}{11}, \frac{11}{15}, \frac{30}{41}, \frac{41}{56};$$

and the convergents to $1 - \frac{1}{4 - \frac{1}{4 - \frac{1}{4 - \dots}}}$ are

$$\frac{1}{1}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{11}{15}, \frac{41}{56}, \frac{153}{209}, \dots$$

Let $\frac{p_1}{q_1}, \frac{p_2}{q_2}, \frac{p_3}{q_3}, \dots; \frac{r_1}{s_1}, \frac{r_2}{s_2}, \frac{r_3}{s_3}, \dots$ denote the two sets of convergents;
 then $p_1 = r_1, p_3 = r_2, p_5 = r_3, p_7 = r_4, \dots$; and similarly for q and s .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } p_{2n-1} &= p_{2n-2} + p_{2n-3}, \quad p_{2n-2} = 2p_{2n-3} + p_{2n-4}, \quad p_{2n-3} = p_{2n-4} + p_{2n-5}; \\ \text{whence } p_{2n-1} - 4p_{2n-3} + p_{2n-5} &= 0; \\ \text{but } r_n - 4r_{n-1} + r_{n-2} &= 0; \\ \text{thus } p_9 &= 4p_7 - p_5 = 4r_4 - r_3 = r_5; \\ p_{11} &= 4p_9 - p_7 = 4r_6 - r_4 = r_6; \\ \dots &\dots \end{aligned}$$

hence generally $p_{2n-1} = r_n$. Similarly $q_{2n-1} = s_n$.

20. We have

$$p_{3n} = p_{3n-1} - p_{3n-2},$$

$$p_{3n-1} = 2p_{3n-2} - p_{3n-3},$$

$$p_{3n-2} = 5p_{3n-3} - p_{3n-4},$$

$$p_{3n-3} = p_{3n-4} - p_{3n-5},$$

$$p_{3n-4} = 2p_{3n-5} - p_{3n-6}.$$

From the first three equations, $p_{3n} = 4p_{3n-3} - p_{3n-4}$; from the last two equations $2p_{3n-3} = p_{3n-4} - p_{3n-6}$. By combining these results we have $p_{3n} = 2p_{3n-3} - p_{3n-6}$; so that the scale of relation is $1 - 2x + x^2$.

Now

$$p_3 = 1, q_3 = 4, p_6 = 2, q_6 = 7;$$

$$\therefore p_3 + p_6x + p_9x^2 + \dots + p_{3n}x^{n-1} + \dots = \frac{p_3 + (p_6 - 2p_3)x}{1 - 2x + x^2} = \frac{1}{1 - 2x + x^2}.$$

Similarly $q_3 + q_6x + q_9x^2 + q_{3n}x^{n-1} + \dots = \frac{4 - x}{1 - 2x + x^2}.$

$$\therefore p_{3n} = n, \text{ and } q_{3n} = 4n - (n - 1) = 3n + 1.$$

21. This may be proved *ab initio*, or it may be deduced from the Example in Art. 444 as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{1} & \frac{2}{2+} \frac{3}{3+} \frac{4}{4+} \frac{5}{5+} \dots = \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{1+} \frac{3}{2.3+} \frac{2.4}{4+} \frac{5}{5+} \dots \\ &= \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{2+} \frac{2.4}{3.4+} \frac{3.5}{5+} \dots \\ &= \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{2+} \frac{2}{3+} \frac{3.5}{4.5+} \frac{4.6}{6+} \dots \\ &= \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{2+} \frac{2}{3+} \frac{3}{4+} \dots \end{aligned}$$

[Compare Art. 448.]

Thus $e - 1 = 1 + \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{2+} \frac{2}{3+} \dots$

If x denotes the value of the given expression, we have

$$e - 1 = 1 + \frac{1}{1+x}; \text{ whence } x = \frac{3 - e}{e - 2}.$$

Now $x < \frac{1}{2}$ and $> \frac{1}{2+} \frac{2}{3}$ or $\frac{3}{8}$.

$$\therefore \frac{3 - e}{e - 2} < \frac{1}{2} \text{ and } > \frac{3}{8}; \text{ that is, } 8 < 3e \text{ and } 30 > 11e.$$

EXAMPLES. XXXI. b. PAGES 371, 372.

1. Put

$$\frac{1}{u_r} - \frac{1}{u_{r+1}} = \frac{1}{u_r + x_r};$$

then

$$(u_{r+1} - u_r)(u_r + x_r) = u_r u_{r+1};$$

so that

$$x_r = \frac{u_r^2}{u_{r+1} - u_r}, \text{ and therefore } \frac{1}{u_0} - \frac{1}{u_1} = \frac{1}{u_0 + \frac{u_0^2}{u_1 - u_0}};$$

and so on as in Art. 447.

2. Put

$$\frac{1}{a_r} + \frac{x}{a_r a_{r+1}} = \frac{1}{a_r + y_r};$$

then $(a_r + y_r)(a_{r+1} + x) = a_r a_{r+1}$; whence $y_r = -\frac{a_r x}{a_{r+1} + x}$;

and so on as in Ex. 1, Art. 447.

3. Let $\frac{r-1}{r-2} = \frac{r}{r-x_1}$; then $x_1 = \frac{r}{r-1}$; replacing r by $r+1$, we have

$$\frac{r}{r-1} = \frac{r+1}{r+1-x_2}, \text{ where } x_2 = \frac{r+1}{r}.$$

Similarly $\frac{r+1}{r} = \frac{r+2}{r+2-x_3}$, where $x_3 = \frac{r+2}{r+1}$; and so on.

4. We have

$$\frac{2n}{n+1} = \frac{1}{1-x_1}, \text{ where } x_1 = \frac{n-1}{2n};$$

$$\frac{n-1}{2n} = \frac{1}{4-y_1}, \text{ where } y_1 = \frac{2(n-2)}{n-1};$$

replacing n by $n-2$, we have

$$\frac{2(n-2)}{n-1} = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{n-3}{2(n-2)}}, \text{ and } \frac{n-3}{2(n-2)} = \frac{1}{4 - \frac{2(n-4)}{n-3}}.$$

Moreover since the numerators in the fractions

$$\frac{n-1}{2n}, \frac{2(n-2)}{n-1}, \frac{n-3}{2(n-2)}, \frac{2(n-4)}{n-3}, \dots$$

diminish by unity, there will be n components on the right.

5. We know that

$$\frac{1}{u_1} + \frac{1}{u_2} + \frac{1}{u_3} + \dots + \frac{1}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{1}{u_1 - \frac{u_1^2}{u_1 + u_2 - \frac{u_2^2}{u_2 + u_3 - \frac{u_3^2}{\dots - \frac{u_n^2}{u_n + u_{n+1}}}}}.$$

On putting $u_1=1, u_2=2, u_3=3, \dots$ we obtain the result.

6. In the equation of Ex. 5, on putting

$$u_1=1^2, u_2=2^2, u_3=3^2, \dots u_{n+1}=(n+1)^2,$$

we obtain the result.

7. We have $e^x=1+\frac{x}{1}+\frac{x^2}{2}+\frac{x^3}{3}+\frac{x^4}{4}+\dots$

In Example 2 on putting $a_0=1, a_1=1, a_2=2, a_3=3, \dots$, the result follows at once.

8. Let $\frac{1}{a}-\frac{1}{ab}=\frac{1}{a+\beta}$; thus $(b-1)(a+\beta)=ab$; and $\beta=\frac{a}{b-1}$;

$$\therefore \frac{1}{a}-\frac{1}{ab}=\frac{1}{a+\frac{a}{b-1}}.$$

Similarly $\frac{1}{a}-\frac{1}{ab}+\frac{1}{abc}=\frac{1}{a}-\frac{1}{a}\left(\frac{1}{b}-\frac{1}{bc}\right)=\frac{1}{a}-\frac{1}{a(b+\gamma)}$, suppose,

$$=\frac{1}{a+\frac{a}{b-1+\gamma}}=\frac{1}{a+\frac{a}{b-1+\frac{b}{c-1}}}; \text{ and so on.}$$

9. From Art. 447, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{u_1}+\frac{1}{u_2}+\frac{1}{u_3}+\frac{1}{u_4}+\dots &= \frac{1}{u_1-\frac{u_1^2}{u_1+u_2-\frac{u_2^2}{u_2+u_3-\frac{u_3^2}{u_3+u_4-\dots}}}} \\ \therefore \frac{1}{r}+\frac{1}{r^4}+\frac{1}{r^9}+\frac{1}{r^{16}} &= \frac{1}{r-\frac{r^2}{r+r^4-\frac{r^8}{r^4+r^9-\frac{r^{18}}{r^9+r^{16}-\dots}}}} \\ &= \frac{1}{r-\frac{r}{r^3+1-\frac{r^7}{r^4+r^9-\frac{r^{18}}{r^9+r^{16}-\dots}}}}; \end{aligned}$$

on reducing as explained in Art. 448 we have the result required.

10. This is an easy consequence from Art. 448. Thus

$$\frac{a_1}{a_1+a_2+a_3}=\frac{1}{1+\frac{a_2}{a_1a_2+\frac{a_1a_3}{a_2a_3}}}=\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{a_1+\frac{a_1a_3}{a_2a_3}}}=\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{a_1+\frac{a_1}{a_2}}}.$$

11. We have $P=\frac{a}{a+}\frac{b}{b+}\frac{c}{c+}\frac{d}{d+}\dots$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{1+\frac{b}{ab+}\frac{ac}{c+}\frac{d}{d+}}\dots \\ &= \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{a+}\frac{ac}{bc+}\frac{bd}{d+}}\dots \\ &= \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{a+}\frac{a}{b+}\frac{b}{c+}}\dots \quad [\text{Compare Art. 448.}] \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{a+Q}} \\ &= \frac{a+Q}{a+1+Q}. \end{aligned}$$

12. From Ex. 2, Art. 447, we have

$$\frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{x}{a_2} + \frac{x^2}{a_3} - \frac{x^3}{a_4} + \dots = \frac{1}{a_1 + \frac{a_1^2 x}{a_2 - a_1 x}} \frac{a_2^2 x}{a_3 - a_2 x} \frac{a_3^2 x}{a_4 - a_3 x} \dots$$

Hence $\frac{1}{q_1} - \frac{x}{q_1 q_2} + \frac{x^2}{q_2 q_3} - \frac{x^3}{q_3 q_4} + \dots$

$$= \frac{1}{q_1 + \frac{q_1^2 x}{q_2 q_3 - q_1 x}} \frac{q_1^2 q_2^2 x}{q_2 q_3 - q_1 q_2 x} \frac{q_2^2 q_3^2 x}{q_3 q_4 - q_2 q_3 x} \dots$$

$$= \frac{1}{q_1 + \frac{x}{\frac{q_2 - x}{q_1} + \frac{x}{\frac{q_3 - q_1 x}{q_2} + \frac{x}{\frac{q_4 - q_2 x}{q_3}}}}} \dots$$

$$= \frac{1}{a_1 + \frac{x}{a_2 + \frac{x}{a_3 + \frac{x}{a_4 + \dots}}}},$$

since $q_1 = a_1; q_2 = a_1 a_2 + x; q_3 = a_3 q_2 + x q_1; q_4 = a_4 q_3 + x q_2.$

EXAMPLES. XXXII. a. PAGES 376, 377.

1. Two dice may be thrown in 36 ways, and five may be made up by 1, 4; 4, 1; 3, 2; 2, 3; that is, in 4 ways.

$$\therefore \text{the chance of throwing five} = \frac{4}{36} = \frac{1}{9}.$$

Similarly, since six may be thrown in 5 ways, the chance of throwing six is $\frac{5}{36}.$

2. A queen and a knave can be drawn together in 16 ways; any two cards may be drawn in 5C_2 , or 1326 ways;

$$\therefore \text{the chance required} = \frac{16}{1326} = \frac{8}{663}.$$

3. Three balls can be drawn from 16 in ${}^{16}C_3$, or $16 \times 5 \times 7$ ways.

Three white balls can be drawn in 5C_3 , or 10 ways.

$$\therefore \text{the chance required} = \frac{10}{16 \times 5 \times 7} = \frac{1}{56}.$$

4. The total number of ways of tossing the 4 coins is 2^4 ; of these 4C_2 , or 6 ways are favourable to the event.

$$\therefore \text{the chance required} = \frac{6}{2^4} = \frac{3}{8}.$$

5. Let $\frac{2}{3}x$ and x be the respective probabilities of the first and second event; then, since one of the events must happen, $\frac{2}{3}x + x = 1$, or $x = \frac{3}{5}$.

\therefore the odds in favour of the second event are 3 to 2.

6. The total number of draws is ${}^{52}C_4$, and of these 4 are favourable;

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{4 \times 1. 2. 3. 4}{52. 51. 50. 49} = \frac{4}{270725}.$$

7. The number of ways in which thirteen persons can sit at a round table is $\underline{12}$; and two particular persons can sit side by side in $2 \underline{11}$ ways.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{2 \underline{11}}{\underline{12}} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

\therefore the odds against the event are 5 to 1.

Or thus: Call the specified persons A and B ; then besides A 's place, wherever it may be, there are 12 places of which two are adjacent to A 's place and ten are not adjacent. Thus the odds are 5 to 1 against the event.

8. The chance of A happening is $\frac{3}{11}$; the chance of B is $\frac{2}{7}$, and the chance of C is $1 - \frac{3}{11} - \frac{2}{7}$, or $\frac{34}{77}$. Thus the odds against C are 43 to 34.

9. The chance of throwing 4 with one die is $\frac{1}{6}$.

With two dice 8 can be thrown as follows:

$$6, 2; 5, 3; 4, 4;$$

the first two of these can each occur in 2 ways; therefore 8 can be made up in 5 ways, and the chance of throwing 8 is $\frac{5}{36}$.

With three dice 12 can be thrown as follows:

$$6, 5, 1; 6, 4, 2; 6, 3, 3; 5, 5, 2; 5, 4, 3; 4, 4, 4;$$

the first, second, and fifth of these can each occur in 6 ways, the third and fourth in 3 ways, and the last in only 1 way;
thus 12 can be thrown in $6+6+3+3+6+1$ ways, that is, in 25 ways.

$$\therefore \text{the chance of throwing } 12 = \frac{25}{216}.$$

$$\therefore \text{the three chances are } \frac{1}{6}, \frac{5}{36}, \frac{25}{216};$$

which are as 36 : 30 : 25.

10. One card from each suit may be dropped in 13^4 ways; and any four cards may be dropped in ${}^{52}C_4$ ways.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{13^4}{{}^{52}C_4} = \frac{2197}{20825}.$$

11. A can draw all blanks in 9C_3 ways, and he can draw three tickets in ${}^{12}C_3$ ways. His chance of drawing all blanks is therefore $\frac{21}{55}$.

$$\therefore \text{his chance of a prize is } \frac{34}{55}.$$

In the same way it will be found that B 's chance of a prize is $\frac{13}{28}$.

$$\therefore A's \text{ chance} : B's \text{ chance} :: \frac{34}{55} : \frac{13}{28}$$

$$:: 952 : 715.$$

12. With two dice, 6 can be made up in the 5 following ways:

$$1, 5; 5, 1; 2, 4; 4, 2; 3, 3;$$

$$\therefore \text{the chance of throwing six with 2 dice} = \frac{5}{6^2}.$$

With three dice, 6 can be thrown in each of the following ways:

$$1, 1, 4; 1, 2, 3; 2, 2, 2;$$

the first of these may occur in 3 ways, the second in 6, and the last in 1 only.

$$\therefore \text{the chance of throwing six with 3 dice} = \frac{10}{6^3}.$$

With four dice, 6 can be made up in the following ways:

$$1, 1, 1, 3; 1, 1, 2, 2;$$

the first of these may occur in 4 ways, and the second in 6;

$$\therefore \text{the chance of throwing six with 4 dice} = \frac{10}{6^4}.$$

Thus these chances are as $18 : 6 : 1$.

13. The 8 volumes can be placed on the shelf in 8 ways; volumes of the same works will be altogether in $3 \times 3 \times 4$ ways; for the sets of volumes admit of 3 permutations, and the volumes in two of the sets admit of 3 and 4 permutations respectively.

$$\text{Thus the required chance} = \frac{|3 \times |3 \times |4|}{8}.$$

14. B will win if he throws more than 9.

He can throw 12 in 1 way, 11 in 2 ways, 10 in 3 ways.

That is out of the 36 ways in which he can throw the two dice, he can throw more than 9 in 6 ways.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

15. There are 7 letters which can be placed altogether in 7 ways.

As the two vowels are not to be separated we may consider them as a single letter; and we can then have 6 different arrangements in which the two vowels come together *in the same order*. Therefore, since the two vowels

$$\text{may change places, the required chance} = \frac{2 \underline{|6|} 2}{7} = \frac{2}{7}.$$

16. The number of favourable ways is the same as the number of ways in which the 9 other cards forming the hand can be chosen, which is $^{48}C_9$. And the total number of ways in which the hand can be made up is $^{52}C_{13}$.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{^{48}C_9}{^{52}C_{13}} = \frac{11}{4165}.$$

17. The number of different ways in which the coins can be placed is $\frac{7}{14 \mid 3}$, or 35. And there are only 5 different ways of placing the coins so that the extreme places are occupied by half crowns.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{5}{35} = \frac{1}{7}.$$

In the general case the total number of possible arrangements is $\frac{m+n}{m \mid n}$, only $\frac{m+n-2}{m \mid n - 2}$ of which are favourable, and thus the chance is

$$\frac{n(n-1)}{(m+n)(m+n-1)}.$$

EXAMPLES. XXXII. b. PAGES 383, 384.

1. The chance of throwing an ace in the first throw is $\frac{1}{6}$, and in the second the chance is also $\frac{1}{6}$. The chance of *not* throwing ace in the second throw is $1 - \frac{1}{6} = \frac{5}{6}$.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{5}{6} = \frac{5}{36}.$$

2. The knave, queen, king can each be drawn in 4 ways. Any 3 cards can be drawn in $^{52}C_3$ ways.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = 4^3 \div \frac{52 \cdot 51 \cdot 50}{\mid 3} = \frac{16}{5525}.$$

3. The chance that the first fails is $\frac{5}{7}$, and that the second fails $\frac{5}{11}$; the chance that both do *not* fail is $1 - \frac{5}{7} \times \frac{5}{11} = \frac{52}{77}$.

4. A's chance of failure is $\frac{4}{7}$; B's chance of failure is $\frac{5}{12}$. The chance that both will *not* fail is $1 - \frac{4}{7} \times \frac{5}{12} = \frac{16}{21}$.

5. The chance of selecting the first compartment is $\frac{1}{2}$, and then the chance of drawing a sovereign is $\frac{2}{5}$. Therefore the chance of a sovereign from the first compartment $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{5}$, or $\frac{1}{5}$. Similarly the chance of a sovereign from the other compartment is $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{3}$, or $\frac{1}{3}$. And since the two cases are mutually exclusive, the required chance $= \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} = \frac{8}{15}$.

6. The chance of an even number the first time is $\frac{8}{17}$; the chance of an odd number the second time is $\frac{9}{17}$. Therefore the required chance

$$= \frac{8 \times 9}{17 \times 17} = \frac{72}{289}.$$

7. (1) The chance that the second card is of a different suit from the first is $\frac{39}{51}$; the chance of the third card being of a suit differing from the first and second is $\frac{26}{50}$; and the chance of the fourth being of a suit differing from all the preceding cards is $\frac{13}{49}$.

$$\therefore \text{the chance that all four are of different suits} = \frac{39 \cdot 26 \cdot 13}{51 \cdot 50 \cdot 49} = \frac{2197}{20825}.$$

(2) The chance that the second card is not of the same value as the first is $\frac{48}{51}$; that the third differs from the first and second is $\frac{44}{50}$; and the chance of the fourth not being of the value of the first, second, or third is $\frac{40}{49}$. Therefore the chance that no two are of equal value $= \frac{48 \cdot 44 \cdot 40}{51 \cdot 50 \cdot 42} = \frac{2816}{4165}$.

8. The chance of failing to throw an ace in each of the five trials is $\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^5$; therefore the chance of succeeding once at least is $1 - \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^5$, or $\frac{4651}{7776}$.

9. In order that a majority may be favourable, the reviews must all be favourable, or the first, the second, or the third must be unfavourable. The chances for these four cases are respectively:

$$\frac{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{7^3}, \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{7^3}, \frac{5 \cdot 3 \cdot 3}{7^3}, \frac{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 4}{7^3};$$

and the sum of these is $\frac{209}{343}$.

10. The chance that they are alternately of different colours beginning with white is $\frac{5}{8} \cdot \frac{3}{7} \cdot \frac{4}{6} \cdot \frac{2}{5} = \frac{1}{14}$.

The chance that they are alternately of different colours beginning with black is $\frac{3}{8} \cdot \frac{5}{7} \cdot \frac{2}{6} \cdot \frac{4}{5} = \frac{1}{14}$.

\therefore the chance that they are alternately of different colours = $\frac{1}{14} + \frac{1}{14} = \frac{1}{7}$.

11. As in Example 8, the chance of not failing three times in succession is $1 - \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^3 = \frac{91}{216}$.

12. If the last digit in the product is not 1, 3, 7, or 9, it must be 0, or 5, or even.

Therefore none of the four numbers must end in 0, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8.

And the chance that each of the four numbers should not end in any of these is $\frac{2}{5}$. Thus the required chance = $\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^4 = \frac{16}{625}$.

13. The sovereign can only be in the second purse if both the following events have happened :

(1) the sovereign was among the 9 coins taken out of the first purse and put into the second :

(2) it was *not* among the 9 coins put from the second purse into the first.

The chance of (1) is $\frac{9}{10}$, and the chance of (2) when (1) has happened is $\frac{10}{19}$.

\therefore the chance of both = $\frac{9}{10} \times \frac{10}{19} = \frac{9}{19}$.

\therefore the chance that the sovereign is in the *first* purse = $1 - \frac{9}{19} = \frac{10}{19}$.

14. The number of ways in which 10 things may be divided into two classes containing 5 of one and 5 of another is $\frac{10}{\boxed{5} \boxed{5}}$. And the total number of ways in which the tossing of the two coins may occur is 2^{10} .

\therefore the chance required = $\frac{1}{2^{10}} \times \frac{\frac{10}{\boxed{5} \boxed{5}}}{\frac{1}{2^5}} = \frac{63}{256}$.

15. The total number of ways in which the coins may fall is 2^8 ; and there are 8 ways in which one head can appear.

\therefore the required chance = $\frac{8}{2^8} = \frac{1}{32}$.

16. B 's chance in any round is $\frac{3}{4}$ of A 's chance, and C 's is $\frac{3}{4}$ of B 's chance. If $x=A$'s chance in the long run, we have $x + \frac{3}{4}x + \frac{9}{16}x = 1$.

Thus $x = \frac{16}{37}$, and the respective chances are $\frac{16}{37}, \frac{12}{37}, \frac{9}{37}$.

17. The chance that A draws a sovereign = $\frac{3}{7}$;

the chance that A fails and B succeeds = $\frac{4}{7} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$;

the chance that A and B fail, and then A succeeds = $\frac{4}{7} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{5}$;

the chance that A fails twice, and then B succeeds = $\frac{4}{7} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{4}$;

the chance that A and B fail twice and then B succeeds = $\frac{4}{7} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{3}{3}$;

$$\therefore A\text{'s chance} = \frac{3}{7} + \frac{4}{7} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{5} + \frac{4}{7} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{4} = \frac{22}{35}; \text{ and } B\text{'s chance} = \frac{13}{35}.$$

18. Call the specified persons A and B . Then besides A 's place, wherever it may be, there are $n-1$ places of which two are adjacent to A 's place and $n-3$ are not adjacent to it. Therefore the odds against A and B sitting together are $n-3$ to 2.

19. The chance that B rides $A = \frac{2}{3}$; and the chance of A 's winning on this hypothesis = $\frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{9}$.

The chance that C rides $A = \frac{1}{3}$; and the chance of A 's winning on this hypothesis = $\frac{1}{3} \times \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{6}$. Therefore A 's chance = $\frac{1}{9} + \frac{1}{6} = \frac{5}{18}$; thus the odds against him are 13 to 5.

20. Four at least will arrive safely if 5 are safe, or 4 safe.

$$\therefore \text{the chance} = \left(\frac{9}{10}\right)^5 + 5 \left(\frac{9}{10}\right)^4 \left(\frac{1}{10}\right) = \frac{45927}{50000}.$$

EXAMPLES. XXXII. c. PAGES 389, 390.

1. As in Art. 463, the required chance is the sum of the first three terms in $\left(\frac{3}{5} + \frac{2}{5}\right)^5$; that is, $\frac{1}{5^5} \{3^5 + 5 \cdot 3^4 \cdot 2 + 10 \cdot 3^3 \cdot 2^2\}$; which reduces to $\frac{2133}{3125}$.

2. The number of ways of obtaining 12 is the coefficient of x^{12} in the expansion of $(x^2+x^3)^5$; also the coins can be thrown in 2^5 ways.

Now the coefficient of x^{12} in the expansion of $x^{10}(1+x)^5=10$;

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{10}{32} = \frac{5}{16}.$$

3. In order to win three *at least*, he must win all four, or lose the first, or the second or the third, or the fourth. The respective chances of these 5 events are

$$\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^4, \quad \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{3}, \quad \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{3}, \quad \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3}, \quad \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3},$$

and their sum is $\frac{4}{9}$, which is the required chance.

4. Let x be the value in shillings of the unknown coins; then the chance of drawing a sovereign is $\frac{5}{9}$, and of drawing one of the others is $\frac{4}{9}$.

Therefore the probable value of a draw = $\frac{5}{9} \times 20 + \frac{4}{9}x$ shillings;

$$\therefore 4x + 5 \times 20 = 12 \times 9; \text{ whence } x = 2.$$

Thus the coins are florins.

5. The chance is the sum of the second, fourth, sixth, ... terms in the expansion of $\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\right)^n$;

that is, the sum of the odd coefficients in $(1+1)^n$ divided by 2^n .

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

6. Two coins can be drawn in 10 ways, and two sovereigns in 1 way;

$$\therefore A's \text{ expectation on this ground} = \frac{1}{10} \times 40 = 4 \text{ shillings.}$$

One sovereign and one shilling can be drawn in 6 ways, and A 's expectation on this ground = $\frac{3}{5} \times 21 = 12\frac{3}{5}$ shillings. Two shillings can be drawn in 3 ways, and A 's expectation = $\frac{3}{10} \times 2 = \frac{3}{5}$ shillings.

$$\therefore \text{on the whole } A's \text{ expectation} = 17\frac{1}{5} \text{ shillings.}$$

Or more simply thus:

The probable value of a draw is $\frac{2}{5}$ of the amount in the bag.

$$\therefore A's \text{ expectation} = \frac{2}{5} \text{ of } 43 \text{ shillings} = 17\frac{1}{5} \text{ shillings.}$$

7. In his first throw the fourth man's chance is $\frac{1}{2^4}$, in his next throw it is $\frac{1}{2^{10}}$, and so on; therefore his chance is the sum of the infinite series

$$\frac{1}{2^4} + \frac{1}{2^{10}} + \frac{1}{2^{16}} + \dots$$

$$\text{Thus the chance} = \frac{1}{2^4} \div \left(1 - \frac{1}{2^6}\right) = \frac{4}{63}.$$

8. The required chance is obtained by dividing the coefficient of x^6 in $(x+x^2+x^3)^3$ by 3³.

Now $(x+x^2+x^3)^3 = x^3(1+x+x^2)^3 = x^3 \left(\frac{1-x^3}{1-x}\right)^3$; we have therefore to find the coefficient of x^3 in $(1-x^3)^3(1-x)^{-3}$, that is, in

$$(1-3x^3+3x^6-x^9)(1+3x+6x^2+10x^3+\dots).$$

This coefficient = $-3+10=7$.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{7}{27}.$$

9. If the sum of the numbers is less than 15, the numbers must be 3, 3, 3, 3 or 3, 3, 3, 5. And in this last combination of numbers the 5 may occur in any one of the four throws; thus there are 5 cases favourable, and 16 cases in all.

$$\therefore \text{the chance required} = \frac{5}{16}.$$

10. The three dice can be thrown in 216 ways. The number of ways in which the dice can be thrown so as to have a total of 10 is the coefficient of x^{10} in $(x+x^2+x^3+\dots+x^6)^3$; that is, in $x^3 \left(\frac{1-x^6}{1-x}\right)^3$;

now this is the same as the coefficient of x^7 in $(1-x^6)^3(1-x)^{-3}$, and is found to be 27;

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{27}{216} = \frac{1}{8}.$$

11. In order to win the set, *B* must win 2 games before *A* wins 3. Therefore by Art. 466, *B*'s chance = $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \left\{1+2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2 \cdot 3}{1 \cdot 2} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2\right\}$, or $\frac{11}{16}$.

$$\therefore B's \text{ share} = £11, \text{ and } A's \text{ share} = £5.$$

12. The number of ways in which the 3 dice may fall is 6^3 , or 216.

In order to *lose*, *B* may throw anything from 3 to 8 inclusive; the number of ways in which this may be done is the sum of the coefficients of the powers of x from 3 to 8 inclusive in the expansion of

$$(x+x^2+x^3+\dots+x^6)^3.$$

This expression = $x^3 \left(\frac{1-x^6}{1-x} \right)^3 = x^3 (1-x^6)^3 (1-x)^{-3}$
 $= x^3 (1-3x^6+3x^{12}-x^{18}) (1+3x+6x^2+10x^3+15x^4+21x^5+\dots)$.

Thus the number of ways = $1+3+6+10+15+21=56$;

hence the chance that B loses is $\frac{56}{216} = \frac{7}{27}$.

13. The chance of drawing a sovereign in the two coins is $\frac{4}{10}$, or $\frac{2}{5}$.

In this case C 's expectation = $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{5}$ of 21 shillings = $\frac{21}{5}$ shillings.

The chance that both coins drawn are shillings = $\frac{3}{5}$, and in this case C 's expectation = $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{5}$ of 2 shillings = $\frac{3}{5}$ of a shilling.

Thus the whole expectation = $\frac{24}{5} = 4\frac{4}{5}$ shillings.

Or more simply thus:

The probable value of any two coins = $\frac{2}{5}$ of 24 shillings; and C 's expectation is half of this sum.

14. With the notation of Art. 462, we have $p=\frac{1}{6}$, $q=\frac{5}{6}$, $n=5$; hence the chance of throwing exactly three aces is ${}^5C_3 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^3 \cdot \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^2$, or $\frac{250}{7776}$.

The chance of throwing three aces at least is

$$\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^5 + 5 \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^4 \cdot \frac{5}{6} + \frac{5 \cdot 4}{1 \cdot 2} \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^3 \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^2.$$

Thus the chance is $\frac{276}{7776}$.

15. The chance of throwing 7 with two dice is $\frac{1}{6}$, and the chance of throwing 4 is $\frac{1}{12}$. Thus A 's chance in each trial is double of B 's.

Now we require B 's expectation in the long run, the throwing being continued until one or other of them wins.

Let $x=B$'s chance on this supposition, then clearly $2x=A$'s chance, and therefore $x+2x=1$.

Therefore $x=\frac{1}{3}$, and B 's expectation = $\frac{1}{3}$ of 5s. - $\frac{2}{3}$ of 2s. = 4d.

16. The two dice may be thrown in 4×6 or 24 ways.

The numbers of ways in which 2, 3, 4,...10 may be thrown are given by the coefficients of those powers of x in the expansion of

$$(x+x^2+x^3+\dots+x^6)(x+x^2+x^3+x^4).$$

In the question before us, the required event will happen if any of the numbers from 5 to 10 inclusive be thrown.

Thus the required chance

$$= \frac{4}{24} + \frac{4}{24} + \frac{4}{24} + \frac{3}{24} + \frac{2}{24} + \frac{1}{24} = \frac{18}{24} = \frac{3}{4}.$$

17. Let the purse contain n coins in all. Then the expectation from the first draw is $\frac{1}{n}(M+m)$.

Now the chance of a second draw is $\frac{n-1}{n}$, and here it is certain that M remains, also $n-2$ other coins, each of which has an average value $\frac{m}{n-1}$; their total value is therefore $\frac{n-2}{n-1} \cdot m$;

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \text{the expectation from 2}^{\text{nd}} \text{ draw} &= \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{n-1} \left\{ M + \frac{n-2}{n-1} m \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \left\{ M + \frac{n-2}{n-1} m \right\}.\end{aligned}$$

Similarly the chance of a 3rd draw is $\frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-2}{n-1}$, in which it is certain that M remains and $n-3$ other coins of average value $\frac{m}{n-1}$.

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \text{the expectation from 3}^{\text{rd}} \text{ draw} &= \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-2}{n-1} \cdot \frac{1}{n-2} \left\{ M + \frac{n-3}{n-1} \cdot m \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \left\{ M + \frac{n-3}{n-1} \cdot m \right\};\end{aligned}$$

and so on; the expectation from the last draw being $\frac{1}{n} \{M+0\}$.

\therefore the whole expectation

$$\begin{aligned}&= M \left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n} + \dots \text{to } n \text{ terms} \right) + \frac{m}{n} \left\{ 1 + \frac{n-2}{n-1} + \frac{n-3}{n-1} + \dots \text{to } \overline{n-1} \text{ terms} \right\} \\ &= M + \frac{(n-1)n}{2} \cdot \frac{m}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{n-1} = M + \frac{1}{2} m.\end{aligned}$$

[This problem and solution are due to the Rev. T. C. Simmons, M.A.]

18. The total number of ways in which three tickets may be drawn is

$$\frac{6n(6n-1)(6n-2)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} = n(6n-1)(6n-2).$$

To find the number of ways in which the sum of the numbers drawn is $6n$ we may proceed as follows:

First suppose 0 is drawn, then we have to make up $6n$ in all possible ways from two of the numbers 1, 2, 3, ... $6n-1$; this can be done in $3n-1$ ways. Then suppose 1 is drawn; we have to make up $6n-1$ from two of the numbers 2, 3, ... $6n-1$; this can be done in $3n-2$ ways.

If 2 is drawn, we have to make up $6n-2$ from two of the numbers 3, 4, ... $6n-1$; this can be done in $3n-4$ ways; if 3 is drawn, there are $3n-5$ ways of making up the number.

Finally, if $2n-2$ is drawn, there are only two ways of making up the numbers, viz. $2n-2$, $2n-1$, $2n+3$, and $2n-2$, $2n$, $2n+2$; while if $2n-1$ is drawn, there is only one way, viz. $2n-1$, $2n$, $2n+1$.

Hence the number of ways of making up $6n$ is the sum of $2n$ terms, which may be arranged in n pairs as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} &\{(3n-1) + (3n-2)\} + \{(3n-4) + (3n-5)\} + \dots + (5+4) + (2+1) \\ &= (6n-3) + (6n-9) + (6n-12) + \dots = 3n^2. \end{aligned}$$

Thus the required chance = $3n^2 \div n(6n-1)(6n-2)$.

EXAMPLES. XXXII. d. PAGES 399, 400.

[Where the wording of a question admits of two interpretations, as in the Example on page 305, we have here adopted the first method of solution there explained.]

1. There are four equally likely hypotheses, namely, the bag may have contained 4 white balls, or 3, or 2, or 1.

$$\text{And } p_1=1, \quad p_2=\frac{3}{4}, \quad p_3=\frac{2}{4}, \quad p_4=\frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\text{Thus the required chance} = \frac{p_1}{\Sigma(p)} = \frac{4}{10} = \frac{2}{5}.$$

2. The four hypotheses here are 6 black balls, or 5, or 4, or 3, and these are all equally likely.

$$\text{And } p_1=1, \quad p_2=\frac{5}{6} \cdot \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{4}, \quad p_3=\frac{4}{6} \cdot \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{2}{4}, \quad p_4=\frac{3}{6} \cdot \frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{4};$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_1}{20} = \frac{p_2}{10} = \frac{p_3}{4} = \frac{p_4}{1} = \frac{\Sigma(p)}{35}.$$

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{p_4}{\Sigma(p)} = \frac{1}{35}.$$

3. If the letter came from Clifton, there are 6 pairs of consecutive letters of which ON is one. Therefore the chance that this was the legible couple on the Clifton hypothesis is $\frac{1}{6}$.

If the letter came from London, out of 5 pairs of consecutive letters 2 are ON . Therefore the chance that this was the legible couple on the London hypothesis is $\frac{2}{5}$.

Therefore the *a posteriori* chances that the letter was from Clifton or London are

$$\frac{\frac{1}{6}}{\frac{1}{6} + \frac{2}{5}}, \text{ and } \frac{\frac{2}{5}}{\frac{1}{6} + \frac{2}{5}} \text{ respectively.}$$

Thus the required chance = $\frac{12}{17}$.

4. *A* could lose in two ways; either by *B* winning or by *C* winning. The probabilities of these two events are $\frac{3}{10}$, $\frac{2}{10}$ respectively. Therefore *A*'s *a priori* chance of losing was $\frac{5}{10}$, or $\frac{1}{2}$. But after the accident his chance of losing becomes $\frac{2}{3}$; that is, his chance of losing is increased in the ratio of 4 to 3. Therefore, also, *B*'s and *C*'s chances of winning are increased in the same ratio. Thus *B*'s chance of winning = $\frac{3}{10} \times \frac{4}{3} = \frac{2}{5}$; and *C*'s chance of winning = $\frac{2}{10} \times \frac{4}{3} = \frac{4}{15}$.

5. There are n equally likely hypotheses, for the purse may have contained any number of sovereigns from 1 to n .

$$\text{Thus } p_1 = \frac{1}{n}, \quad p_2 = \frac{2}{n}, \quad p_3 = \frac{3}{n}, \dots, p_n = \frac{n}{n}.$$

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{p_1}{\sum (p)} = \frac{2}{n(n+1)}.$$

6. There are two cases: either the coin had two heads, or it had a head and a tail.

$$\text{Thus } P_1 = \frac{1}{10}, \quad P_2 = \frac{9}{10}.$$

$$\text{Also } p_1 = 1, \quad p_2 = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^5;$$

Therefore

$$\frac{Q_1}{2^5} = \frac{Q_2}{9} = \frac{1}{41}.$$

Thus $Q_1 = \frac{32}{41}$ = the required chance.

7. We have five cases to consider, for the bag may contain 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 red balls, and we suppose these to be all equally likely. Hence

$$p_1 = \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^2, \quad p_2 = \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^2, \quad p_3 = \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)^2, \quad p_4 = \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^2, \quad p_5 = \left(\frac{5}{5}\right)^2.$$

$$\therefore \frac{Q_1}{1^2} = \frac{Q_2}{2^2} = \frac{Q_3}{3^2} = \frac{Q_4}{4^2} = \frac{Q_5}{5^2} = \frac{1}{55}.$$

The chance of now drawing two red balls

$$\begin{aligned} &= (Q_1 \times 0) + \left(Q_2 \times \frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{4}\right) + \left(Q_3 \times \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{2}{4}\right) + \left(Q_4 \times \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{4}\right) + (Q_5 \times 1) \\ &= \frac{1}{55} \left\{ \frac{2}{5} + \frac{27}{10} + \frac{48}{5} + 25 \right\} = \frac{377}{550}. \end{aligned}$$

8. See Case II. in the Example to Art. 473, whence it appears that the chance of 5 shillings is $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^5$, of 4 shillings $\frac{5}{2^5}$, of 3 shillings $\frac{10}{2^5}$, of 2 shillings $\frac{10}{2^5}$; thus $P_1 = \frac{1}{32}$, $P_2 = \frac{5}{32}$, $P_3 = \frac{10}{32}$, $P_4 = \frac{10}{32}$.

$$\text{Also } p_1 = 1, \quad p_2 = \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{3}{4}, \quad p_3 = \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{2}{4}, \quad p_4 = \frac{2}{5} \times \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\therefore p_1 P_1 = \frac{1}{32}, \quad p_2 P_2 = \frac{3}{32}, \quad p_3 P_3 = \frac{3}{32}, \quad p_4 P_4 = \frac{1}{32}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{Q_1}{1} = \frac{Q_2}{3} = \frac{Q_3}{3} = \frac{Q_4}{1} = \frac{1}{8}.$$

Hence the probable value in shillings of the remaining coins

$$= \frac{1}{8} \times 3 + \frac{3}{8} \times \frac{5}{2} + \frac{3}{8} \times 2 + \frac{1}{8} \times \frac{3}{2} = \frac{9}{4} = 2\frac{1}{4} \text{ shillings.}$$

9. Reckon the result of the last two throws in one total. Then the whole throw of 15 can be made up as follows: 3+12, 4+11, 5+10, 6+9; and these four cases can occur in 1, 2, 3, 4 ways respectively, all of which are equally likely;

$$\therefore \frac{p_1}{1} = \frac{p_2}{2} = \frac{p_3}{3} = \frac{p_4}{4};$$

$$\therefore Q_2 = \frac{p_2}{\Sigma(p)} = \frac{2}{10} = \frac{1}{5}.$$

10. Denote *A*'s and *B*'s veracities by p and p' , then the required probability is

$$p(1-p') + p'(1-p);$$

that is,

$$\frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{6} + \frac{5}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{4} = \frac{8}{24} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

11. There are two hypotheses; (i) their coincident testimony is true, (ii) it is false.

With the notation of Art. 478, we have

$$P_1 = \frac{1}{6}, \quad P_2 = \frac{5}{6};$$

$$p_1 = \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{4}{5}, \quad p_2 = \frac{1}{25} \times \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{1}{5};$$

for in estimating p_2 we must take into account the chance that *A* and *B* will both select the red ball when it has not been drawn. Thus

$$P_1 p_1 : P_2 p_2 = 8 : \frac{1}{5} = 40 : 1;$$

hence the probability that the statement is true is $\frac{40}{41}$.

12. The antecedent chance that the lost card is a spade is $\frac{1}{4}$, because there are 4 suits; and the chance that it is not a spade is $\frac{3}{4}$.

Thus

$$P_1 = \frac{1}{4}, \quad P_2 = \frac{3}{4};$$

also

$$p_1 = \frac{12 \cdot 11}{51 \cdot 50}, \quad p_2 = \frac{13 \cdot 12}{51 \cdot 50}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{Q_1}{11} = \frac{Q_2}{3 \times 13} = \frac{1}{50}.$$

$\therefore Q_1 = \frac{11}{50}$ = the chance that the missing card was a spade.

13. There are three hypotheses; *A* may have won £5, £1, or *nothing*, for *B* and *C* may both have been mistaken.

Thus

$$P_1 = \frac{1}{10}, \quad P_2 = \frac{1}{10}, \quad P_3 = \frac{8}{10}.$$

Since *B*'s veracity is represented by $\frac{2}{3}$, and *C*'s by $\frac{3}{4}$, we have

$$p_1 = \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{4}, \quad p_2 = \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{3}{4}, \quad p_3 = \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{Q_1}{2} = \frac{Q_2}{3} = \frac{Q_3}{8} = \frac{1}{13}.$$

Thus *A*'s expectation = $\frac{2}{13}$ of £5 + $\frac{3}{13}$ of £1 = £1.

14. There are three equally likely hypotheses; for the purse may contain 2, or 3, or 4 sovereigns.

$$\text{Now } p_1 = \frac{1}{6}, \quad p_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad p_3 = 1;$$

$$\therefore \text{the chance that all are sovereigns} = \frac{p_3}{\Sigma(p)} = \frac{3}{5}.$$

$$\text{Again } \frac{p_1}{1} = \frac{p_2}{3} = \frac{p_3}{6} = \frac{\Sigma(p)}{10}.$$

$$\therefore Q_1 = \frac{1}{10}, \quad Q_2 = \frac{3}{10}, \quad Q_3 = \frac{6}{10}.$$

\therefore the chance that another drawing will give a sovereign

$$= \left(Q_1 \times \frac{1}{2} \right) + \left(Q_2 \times \frac{3}{4} \right) + (Q_3 \times 1) = \frac{1}{20} + \frac{9}{40} + \frac{6}{10} = \frac{7}{8}.$$

15. At first, B 's chance of winning his race is $\frac{1}{5}$; similarly C 's chance is $\frac{1}{3}$, and D 's chance is $\frac{1}{3}$.

Therefore after the 2nd race is known to have been won by B or D ,

$$B\text{'s chance : certainty} :: \frac{1}{5} : \frac{1}{3};$$

$$\text{that is, } B\text{'s chance} = \frac{3}{8}.$$

Therefore, the chance of P winning his bet $= 1 \times \frac{3}{8} \times \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{8}$; and the chance of P losing it is $\frac{7}{8}$.

$$\text{Thus } P\text{'s expectation} = \frac{1}{8} \text{ of £120} - \frac{7}{8} \text{ of £8} = \text{£8.}$$

16. We have n cases to consider, for there may be 1, 2, 3, ... n white balls; and all these cases are equally likely, so that $P_1 = P_2 = P_3 = \dots = P_n$.

If there were r white balls, the chance of drawing two white balls in this case would be $\binom{r}{n}^2$.

$$\therefore \frac{Q_1}{\binom{1}{n}^2} = \frac{Q_2}{\binom{2}{n}^2} = \dots = \frac{Q_r}{\binom{r}{n}^2} = \dots = \frac{1}{\Sigma \binom{r^2}{n^2}}.$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{Q_r}{\binom{r}{n}^2} = \frac{6n}{(n+1)(2n+1)}, \text{ and } Q_r = \frac{6r^2}{n(n+1)(2n+1)}.$$

And the chance of another drawing giving a black ball

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sum_{r=1}^n \frac{n-r}{n} \cdot \frac{6r^2}{n(n+1)(2n+1)} = \frac{6\sum r^2}{n(n+1)(2n+1)} - \frac{6\sum r^3}{n^2(n+1)(2n+1)} \\ &= 1 - \frac{6n^2(n+1)^2}{4n^2(n+1)(2n+1)} = 1 - \frac{3(n+1)}{2(2n+1)} = \frac{1}{2}(n-1)(2n+1)^{-1}. \end{aligned}$$

17. Represent the two coins by A and B . Then the *a priori* chance that B is with A is $\frac{n-1}{mn-1}$, for wherever A is placed, there remain $mn-1$ possible positions for B , $n-1$ of which are favourable. Hence the *a priori* chance that B and A are not together is $\frac{n(m-1)}{mn-1}$.

Now consider the $m-r$ purses which have not been examined. If A and B are together, the chance that they occur in these purses is $\frac{m-r}{m}$. If A and B are apart the chance that they both occur in these purses is $\frac{(m-r)(m-r-1)}{m(m-1)}$; for $m(m-1)$ is the total number of ways in which they can occur separately in any two purses whatever, and $(m-r)(m-r-1)$ is the number of ways in which they can occur separately in any two of the purses we are considering.

Hence the required chance

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{n-1}{mn-1} \cdot \frac{m-r}{m} \div \left\{ \frac{n-1}{mn-1} \cdot \frac{m-r}{m} + \frac{n(m-1)}{mn-1} \cdot \frac{(m-r)(m-r-1)}{m(m-1)} \right\} \\ &= \frac{n-1}{mn-nr-1}. \end{aligned}$$

18. The chance that A and B both get the correct result is $\frac{1}{8} \cdot \frac{1}{12}$; the chance that they both get an incorrect result is $\frac{7}{8} \cdot \frac{11}{12}$; and therefore the chance that they get the same incorrect result is $\frac{1}{1001} \cdot \frac{7}{8} \cdot \frac{11}{12} = \frac{1}{13 \cdot 8 \cdot 12}$.

Thus the chance that their solution is correct is to the chance that it is incorrect as 1 to $\frac{1}{13}$, or as 13 to 1.

19. Let p be the *a priori* probability of the event; then the probability that their statement is true is to the probability that it is false as

$$\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{10} p \text{ is to } (1-p) \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^{10}.$$

Therefore $\frac{5^{10}p}{1-p}$ represents the odds in favour of the event. Now in order that the odds in favour of the event may be at least five to one, we must have $\frac{5^{10}p}{1-p}$ not less than 5; that is, $5^9 p$ must be not less than $1-p$, or $(5^9+1)p$ must be not less than 1. Hence p must be not less than $\frac{1}{5^9+1}$.

EXAMPLES. XXXII. e. PAGE 405.

1. By writing down the different combinations it is easy to see that 12 can be thrown in 1 way, 11 in 2 ways, 10 in 3 ways, 9 in 4 ways, 8 in 5 ways, 7 in 6 ways. Therefore out of the 36 possible ways of throwing the dice there are $1+2+3+4+5+6$, or 21 ways favourable to throwing 7 or more. Thus the chance of throwing at least 7 is $\frac{7}{12}$.

2. The nine coins can be arranged in $\underline{9}$ ways; but the five sovereigns can be arranged in the odd places and the four shillings in the even places in $\underline{5} \times \underline{4}$ ways. Hence the chance that they will be drawn alternately beginning with a sovereign is $\frac{\underline{5} \times \underline{4}}{\underline{9}} = \frac{1}{126}$.

Or thus: The number of ways in which nine things can be arranged, when five are alike of one sort, and four are alike of another sort, is $\frac{\underline{9}}{\underline{5} \times \underline{4}}$, or 126, and all these ways are equally likely.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{1}{126}.$$

3. See XXXII. b. Example 20.

4. The first person's chance is $\frac{1}{n}$; if he fails, since there are $n-1$ tickets left, the second person's chance is $\frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{n-1} = \frac{1}{n}$. If the first two fail, the third person draws from $n-2$ tickets, and his chance is

$$\frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-2}{n-1} \cdot \frac{1}{n-2} = \frac{1}{n};$$

and so on. Thus each person's chance is $\frac{1}{n}$.

5. The chance that the first bag is chosen is $\frac{1}{2}$; and the chance of choosing one white and one red is $5 \times 3 \div {}^8C_2$. Again the chance that the second bag is chosen is $\frac{1}{2}$, and the chance of choosing one of each colour is now $4 \times 5 \div {}^9C_2$.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{15}{28} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{20}{36} = \frac{275}{504}.$$

$$6. A's \text{ chance} = \frac{1}{6} \left\{ 1 + \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^5 + \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{10} + \dots \right\} = S \text{ suppose};$$

$$B's \text{ chance} = \frac{5}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{6} \left\{ 1 + \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^5 + \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{10} + \dots \right\} = \frac{5}{6} S.$$

Similarly C 's chance is $\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^2 S$, while D 's chance is $\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^3 S$, and E 's chance is $\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^4 S$. Thus their respective chances are as

$$1 : \frac{5}{6} : \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^2 : \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^3 : \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^4.$$

7. Three squares may be chosen in ${}^{64}C_3$ ways; two white and one black, or two black and one white may be chosen in ${}^{32}C_2 \times 32$ ways.

$$\text{Thus the required chance} = \frac{2 \times {}^{32}C_2 \times 32}{{}^{64}C_3} = \frac{16}{21}.$$

8. The two dice may be thrown in 24 ways. The number of ways in which 2, 3, 4, ..., 10 may be thrown respectively are given by the coefficients of those powers of x in the expansion of

$$(x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots + x^6)(x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4).$$

Multiplying out, we get

$$x^2 + 2x^3 + 3x^4 + 4x^5 + 4x^6 + 4x^7 + 3x^8 + 2x^9 + x^{10}.$$

Thus the chances of throwing 5, 6, 7 are equal. Also the average value of the throw is

$$\frac{1}{24} \cdot 2 + \frac{2}{24} \cdot 3 + \frac{3}{24} \cdot 4 + \frac{4}{24} \cdot 5 + \frac{4}{24} \cdot 6 + \frac{4}{24} \cdot 7 + \frac{3}{24} \cdot 8 + \frac{2}{24} \cdot 9 + \frac{1}{24} \cdot 10 = \frac{144}{24} = 6.$$

The average value of the throw may also be obtained as follows:

The chances of throwing 10 and 2 are equal; as also the chances of throwing 9 and 3, 8 and 4, 7 and 5; and in each case the average value is 6. Therefore on the whole the average value is 6.

9. When A tries with B , his chance is $\frac{1}{4}$, and B 's is $\frac{3}{4}$; when A tries with C , his chance is $\frac{3}{5}$, and C 's is $\frac{2}{5}$; when A tries with D , his chance is $\frac{4}{7}$, and D 's is $\frac{3}{7}$.

A may either win with all three, or fail with B , or fail with C , or fail with D . The chances of these four cases are

$$\frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{4}{7}, \quad \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{4}{7}, \quad \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{2}{5} \cdot \frac{4}{7}, \quad \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{7}.$$

The sum of these four chances gives the required chance.

10. In order that the 4th person may have a throw the preceding 3 persons must all fail: thus $\left(\frac{7}{8}\right)^3 \cdot \frac{1}{8}$ is the chance that he will win the stake at his first throw. If he fails and all the other 3 persons fail he gets a second throw; so that at his second trial his chance of winning is $\left(\frac{7}{8}\right)^7 \cdot \frac{1}{8}$; and so on. Thus his whole chance is the sum of an infinite G. P. of which the first term is $\left(\frac{7}{8}\right)^3 \cdot \frac{1}{8}$, and the common ratio is $\left(\frac{7}{8}\right)^4$.

11. In order to win, *A* must win 2 games before *B* wins 3. Thus by Art. 466, *A*'s chance = $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \left\{1 + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2 \cdot 3}{1 \cdot 2} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2\right\} = \frac{11}{16}$. Therefore *A*'s chance is to *B*'s as 11 to 5.

12. There are two hypotheses; either he has drawn two sovereigns, or one sovereign and one shilling.

Therefore

$$P_1 = \frac{3}{10}, \quad P_2 = \frac{6}{10}.$$

Also

$$p_1 = 1, \quad p_2 = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore Q_1 = Q_2 = \frac{1}{2}.$$

13. Consider six players, *A*, *B*, *C*, *D*, *E*, *F*, then *A*'s chance = $\frac{1}{6}$.

B's chance = $\frac{5}{6} \cdot \frac{1}{3}$; the chance that *B* throws and fails = $\frac{5}{6} \cdot \frac{2}{3}$.

C's = $\frac{5}{9} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$; *C* = $\frac{5}{9} \cdot \frac{1}{2}$.

D's = $\frac{5}{18} \cdot \frac{2}{3}$; *D* = $\frac{5}{18} \cdot \frac{1}{3}$.

E's = $\frac{5}{54} \cdot \frac{5}{6}$; *E* = $\frac{5}{54} \cdot \frac{1}{6}$.

F's = $\frac{5}{54} \cdot \frac{1}{6} \cdot 1$.

Now *A*, *C*, *E* are identical, so are *B*, *D*, *F*.

$$\therefore A\text{'s chance} = \frac{1}{6} + \frac{5}{18} + \frac{25}{324} = \frac{169}{324}.$$

$$\therefore B\text{'s chance} = \frac{5}{18} + \frac{5}{27} + \frac{5}{324} = \frac{155}{324}.$$

14. Denote the persons by *A* and *B*.

(1) The chance that *A* obtains entrance = $\frac{6}{7}$, in which case there are 6 equally likely places for *B*, namely 5 inside and 1 outside. Wherever *A* may be seated there is only 1 case favourable to *B*'s gaining an opposite seat.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{6}{7} \times \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{7}.$$

(2) The chance that *A* obtains a middle seat is $\frac{2}{7}$, in which case there are 2 favourable, 4 unfavourable positions for *B*, all equally likely. Therefore the chance that *A* and *B* are adjacent, *B* being at the end of the carriage is $\frac{2}{7} \times \frac{2}{6} = \frac{2}{21}$. Similarly the chance that *A* and *B* are adjacent, *A* being at the end of the carriage is $\frac{2}{21}$. These events are mutually exclusive; hence the whole chance of *A* and *B* being adjacent = $\frac{4}{21}$.

(2) may also be solved as follows:

The total number of pairs of positions in which *A* and *B* can be adjacent = 4. The total number of pairs of positions they can occupy without restriction, inside or outside, is ${}^7C_2 = 21$.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{4}{21}.$$

15. In order that a number may be divisible by 11, the difference of the sum of the digits in the odd and even places must be either zero, or a multiple of 11. [See Art. 84.]

Here the difference cannot be zero, so that we have to divide 59 into two parts whose difference is 11; these parts are 35 and 24.

But the sum of three digits cannot be equal to 35; hence the seven digits must be such that the sum of the four odd ones is 35, and the sum of the three even ones is 24.

Now the number of ways in which 7 digits may be arranged so as to make 59 is equal to the coefficient of x^{59} in the expansion of $(x^0 + x^1 + x^2 + \dots + x^9)^7$; and since the coefficients of terms equidistant from the beginning and end are equal, this is equal to the coefficient of x^4 in the above expansion; that is, is equal to the coefficient of x^4 in the expansion of $(1 - x^{10})^7 (1 - x)^{-7}$. This coefficient is 210.

Again, the number of ways in which 4 digits can be arranged so as to make 35 is equal to the coefficient of x^{35} in the expansion of

$$(x^0 + x^1 + x^2 + \dots + x^9)^4,$$

and is therefore equal to 4.

Similarly, the number of ways in which 3 digits can be arranged to make 24 is equal to the coefficient of x^{24} in the expansion of $(x^0 + x^1 + x^2 + \dots + x^9)^3$, and is therefore equal to 10.

Each way of arranging the odd digits may be associated with each way of arranging the even digits;

$$\text{hence the required chance} = \frac{4 \times 10}{210} = \frac{4}{21}.$$

16. The number of favourable cases is the coefficient of x^{12} in the expansion of $x^3(1-x^6)^3(1-x)^{-3}$. [See Ex. 2, Art. 466.]

Putting this in the form

$$x^3(1-3x^6+\dots)(1+3x+6x^2+10x^3+\dots+55x^9+\dots),$$

we easily see that the number of favourable cases is 55 - 30, or 25.

$$\text{Thus the required chance} = \frac{25}{6^3} = \frac{25}{216}.$$

17. The total number of drawings is 7^4 . The number of ways in which the sum of the drawings will amount to 8 is the coefficient of x^8 in the expansion of $(x^0+x^1+x^2+\dots x^6)^4$.

$$\text{This expression} = (1-x^7)^4(1-x)^{-4} = (1-4x^7+\dots)(1+4x+\dots+165x^8+\dots).$$

Thus the coefficient of x^8 is 165 - 16, or 149, and the required chance is

$$\frac{149}{2401}.$$

18. (1) We must find the coefficient of x^{10} in the expansion of

$$(x^0+x^0+x^0+x^0+x^1+x^2+x^3+x^4+x^5)^3$$

and divide it by 10^3 .

$$\text{Put } y \text{ for } x+x^2+x^3+x^4+x^5; \text{ then } (5+y)^3 = 5^3 + 3 \cdot 5^2 y + 3 \cdot 5 y^2 + y^3.$$

The coefficient of x^{10} comes from the last two terms only, and is equal to 15 + 18. Thus the required chance = $\frac{33}{1000}$.

(2) There are now two favourable cases, namely those in which the tickets 1, 4, 5, or the tickets 2, 3, 5 are drawn. And the whole number of cases is ${}^{10}C_3$, since the chance is just the same as if the three tickets were drawn simultaneously. Thus the required chance = $\frac{2}{120} = \frac{1}{60}$.

19. (1) If the last digit be 1, 3, 7, or 9, none of the numbers can be even or end in 0 or 5; that is, we have a choice of 4 digits with which to end each of our n numbers. Thus the required chance = $\frac{4^n}{10^n} = \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^n$.

(2) If the last digit be 2, 4, 6, or 8, none of the numbers can end in 0 or 5 and one of the last digits must be even. Now 8^n is the number of ways in which we can exclude 0 and 5; and of these we have further to exclude the 4^n cases in which the last digit can be selected solely from 1, 3, 7, or 9. Thus the required chance = $\frac{8^n - 4^n}{10^n} = \frac{4^n - 2^n}{5^n}$.

(3) If the last digit is 5, one of the numbers must end in 5 and all the rest must be odd. Now 5^n is the number of ways in which an odd digit can be chosen to end the number, but to ensure 5 being one of them we must exclude the 4^n ways in which an odd digit can be chosen solely from 1, 3, 7 or 9.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{5^n - 4^n}{10^n}.$$

(4) We have now to subtract the sum of the previous chances from unity.

20. This is a particular case of Ex. 17, XXXII. c. and may be solved in the same way. Or we may proceed as follows.

If the dummy is drawn first the value of the draw is nothing.

If it is drawn second, the value of the two draws

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\text{£1.} + \text{£1.} + 1\text{s.} + 1\text{s.}) = 10\text{s. } 6d.$$

If it is drawn third, the value of the three draws

$$= \frac{1}{6} (\text{£2.} + \text{£1. } 1\text{s.} + \text{£1. } 1\text{s.} + \text{£1. } 1\text{s.} + \text{£1. } 1\text{s.} + 2\text{s.}) = \text{£1. } 1\text{s.}$$

If it is drawn fourth, the value of the four draws

$$= \frac{1}{4} (\text{£2. } 1\text{s.} + \text{£2. } 1\text{s.} + \text{£1. } 2\text{s.} + \text{£1. } 2\text{s.}) = \text{£1. } 11\text{s. } 6d.$$

If it is drawn fifth, the proceeds of the five draws = £2. 2s.

All these cases are equally likely; hence the whole expectation

$$= \frac{1}{5} (0 + 10\text{s. } 6d. + \text{£1. } 1\text{s.} + \text{£1. } 11\text{s. } 6d. + \text{£2. } 2\text{s.}) = \text{£1. } 1\text{s.}$$

21. The chance of throwing 10 with 3 dice is $\frac{1}{8}$. [See XXXII. c.]

Example 10.]

A throws first, and the chance that *B* has a throw is $\frac{7}{8}$. So that if *x* be *A*'s chance of winning, *B*'s chance is $\frac{7}{8}x$, and *C*'s chance is $(\frac{7}{8})^2 x$. And the sum of these three chances is 1, since they continue throwing until the event happens.

$$\therefore x \left\{ 1 + \frac{7}{8} + \left(\frac{7}{8}\right)^2 \right\} = 1, \text{ whence } x = \left(\frac{8}{13}\right)^2.$$

22. The solution of this Example is exactly similar to that of XXXII. d. Example 11.

23. The chance of drawing the single counter marked 1 is $\frac{2}{n(n+1)}$; the chance of drawing one of the two counters marked 4 is $\frac{4}{n(n+1)}$; the chance of drawing one of the three counters marked 9 is $\frac{6}{n(n+1)}$; and so on.

\therefore the required expectation in shillings

$$= \frac{2}{n(n+1)} \{1^3 + 2^3 + 3^3 + \dots + n^3\} = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}.$$

24. The number of ways in which a man may have all 10 things is 1; the number of ways in which he may have 9 things is 10×2 , for ${}^{10}C_9 = 10$, and in each case the remaining thing may be given in 2 ways. Similarly he may have 8 things in $\frac{10 \cdot 9}{1 \cdot 2} \cdot 2^2$ ways, for after taking away a combination of 8 things the remaining 2 may be given in 2^2 ways.

Similarly a man may have 7 things in $\frac{10 \cdot 9 \cdot 8}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \cdot 2^3$ ways, and he may have 6 things in $\frac{10 \cdot 9 \cdot 8 \cdot 7}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} \cdot 2^4$ ways. And the total number of ways in which 10 things can be given among 3 persons is 3^{10} .

∴ the chance of a man having more than 5 things

$$= \frac{1 + 20 + 180 + 960 + 3360}{3^{10}} = \frac{4521}{3^{10}} = \frac{1507}{19683}.$$

25. Let the rod be divided into n equal divisions $A_1A_2, A_2A_3, A_3A_4, \dots$, and let the random points of division be denoted by P_1, P_2, P_3, \dots . Then first it is necessary that one of the random points falls in each division; the chance of this is $\frac{n}{n^n}$, for the total number of cases is the number of ways in which n places can be occupied by n things when repetitions are allowed, and the number of favourable cases is the number of ways in which n places can be occupied by n things when repetitions are not allowed.

Again A_1P_1 must be greater than A_2P_2 , or P_1P_2 would exceed $\frac{1}{n}$ th of the rod; therefore A_1P_1, A_2P_2, \dots are in descending order of magnitude. The chance that this particular order will occur is $\frac{1}{n!}$, for the number of orders in which they can occur is $n!$, and all are equally likely.

Thus the required chance = $\frac{1}{n^n}$.

26. Denote the two purses by B_1 and B_2 . Four cases are possible *a priori*, namely,

- (1) a sovereign may be transferred from B_1 to B_2 ,
- (2) a shilling B_1 to B_2 ,
- (3) a sovereign B_2 to B_1 ,
- (4) a shilling B_2 to B_1 .

Then since the chance of drawing from either purse is $\frac{1}{2}$, we have

$$P_1 = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{4}; \quad P_2 = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4}; \quad P_3 = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4}; \quad P_4 = \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{4}.$$

In (1), B_1 has 2 sovereigns, 1 shilling, B_2 has 2 sovereigns, 3 shillings; so that $p_1 = \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{3}{5} = \frac{1}{5}$.

In (2), B_1 has 3 sovereigns, B_2 has 1 sovereign, 4 shillings; so that $p_2 = 0$.

In (3), B_1 has 4 sovereigns, 1 shilling, B_2 has 3 shillings; so that

$$p_3 = \frac{1}{5} \times 1 = \frac{1}{5}.$$

In (4), B_1 has 3 sovereigns, 2 shillings, B_2 has 1 sovereign, 2 shillings; so that

$$p_4 = \frac{2}{5} \times \frac{2}{3} = \frac{4}{15}.$$

$$\therefore P_1 p_1 = \frac{3}{40}; P_2 p_2 = 0; P_3 p_3 = \frac{1}{40}; P_4 p_4 = \frac{4}{40}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{Q_1}{3} = \frac{Q_3}{1} = \frac{Q_4}{4}; \text{ whence } Q_4 = \frac{1}{2}.$$

Now for the second trial we have only to consider the case which corresponds to Q_4 , for in none of the other cases could a shilling be drawn from each purse.

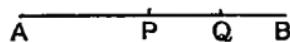
$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = Q_4 \times \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{16}.$$

27. Draw tangents to the circle at the three random points, thus forming a second triangle. Then if the first triangle is acute angled, the circle is inscribed in the second; and if the first triangle is obtuse angled, the circle is escribed to the second. Hence the required result follows as in Ex. 3 of Art. 481.

[This problem and solution are due to the Rev. T. C. Simmonds.]

28. Let A, B, C be the three points; then in favourable cases the sum of *any* two of the angles of the triangle ABC must be greater than the third. That is, the triangle must be acute angled, and by Ex. 27 the chance of this is $\frac{1}{4}$. [Rev. T. C. Simmonds.]

29. Let AB be the straight line divided at P and Q ; let $AB=a$, $AP=x$, $BQ=y$.



Then the favourable cases require

$$x < \frac{a}{2}, \quad y < \frac{a}{2}, \quad PQ < \frac{a}{2};$$

$$\therefore a - (x+y) < \frac{a}{2}, \text{ or } x+y > \frac{a}{2}.$$

And the possible cases require $x+y < a$.

Take a pair of rectangular axes OC, OD ; let OC, OD be each equal to a , so that CD is the line $x+y=a$. Bisect CD, OC, OD in E, F, G respectively.

Then GF is the line $x+y=\frac{a}{2}$; and GE, EF are the lines $y=\frac{a}{2}$, $x=\frac{a}{2}$.

Now the favourable cases are restricted to points in the triangle EGF , and the possible cases include all points in the triangle OCD .

Thus the required chance = $\frac{1}{4}$.

Or thus: If the 3 parts of the line are x, y, z we must have $x+y+z=a$, while $x+y>z, y+z>x, z+x>y$. Therefore x, y, z must each be $<\frac{a}{2}$.

Therefore if we take three rectangular axes OA, OB, OC , and make OA, OB, OC each equal to a , the plane $x+y+z=a$ includes the points which give the possible cases, while the favourable cases are restricted to the triangle DEF , where D, E, F are the middle points of BC, CA, AB respectively.

Thus the required chance = $\frac{1}{4}$.

30. Let p_1, p_2 be the *a priori* probabilities of drawing 4 sovereigns from the 1st and 2nd purses respectively.

Then $p_1=1$, and $p_2={^{10}C_4} \div {^{25}C_4} = \frac{21}{1265}$.

$$\therefore \frac{Q_1}{1265} = \frac{Q_2}{21} = \frac{1}{1286}.$$

$$\therefore Q_1 = \frac{1265}{1286}; Q_2 = \frac{21}{1286}.$$

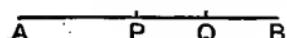
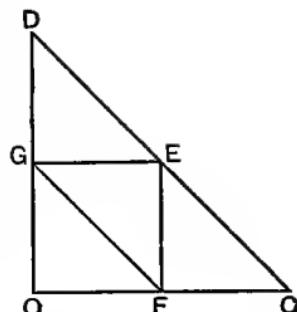
Again the probable value of the next draw in pounds is

$$Q_1 \times 1 + Q_2 \left(\frac{6}{21} + \frac{15}{21} \times \frac{1}{20} \right) = \text{£} \frac{5087}{5144}.$$

31. Let AB be the straight line of length a , and let the random points P, Q be at distances x, y from one end of the line.

Now in favourable cases we must have

$$x > b + y, \text{ or } y > b + x.$$



Again in possible cases we must have $x > 0$ and $< a$; $y > 0$ and $< a$.

Take a pair of rectangular axes and make OC, OD each equal to a . Draw the line $y = b + x$ represented by GH in the figure; and the line $x = b + y$, represented by EF .

Then $OE = OG = b$; $CE = DG = a - b$.

Now the favourable cases are restricted to points within the triangles CEF , GDH , while for possible cases we may have all points in the figure CD .

Thus the required chance = $\left(\frac{a-b}{a}\right)^2$.

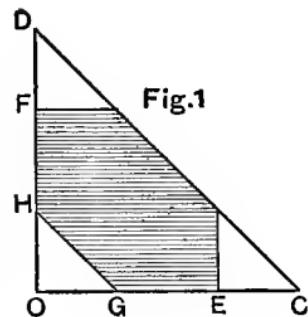
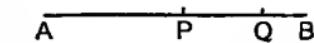
32. In the line AB let points P, Q be taken in the order $APQB$ so that $AP = x$, $BQ = y$, $PQ = a - x - y$. Then in favourable cases we must have $x < b$, $y < b$, $a - x - y < b$; and in possible cases $x + y < a$.

Take a pair of rectangular axes OC, OD , and make OC, OD each equal to a .

Let $OE = OF = CG = DH = b$.

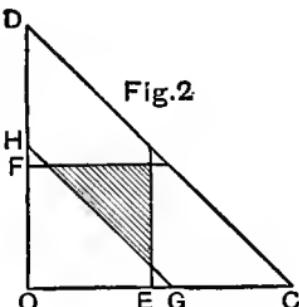
Then GH is the line $x + y = a - b$; and parallels to the axes through E and F are the lines $y = b$, $x = b$.

(1) When $b > \frac{a}{2}$, the favourable cases will be restricted to the shaded area in Fig. 1, and the required chance = $1 - 3\left(\frac{a-b}{a}\right)^2$.



(2) When $b < \frac{a}{2}$, the favourable cases will be restricted to the shaded area in Fig. 2. This consists of a right-angled isosceles triangle each of whose sides = $OF - EG = b - (a - 2b) = 3b - a$.

\therefore the required chance = $\left(\frac{3b-a}{a}\right)^2$.



33. Let AB be the line of length $a+b$, and on it measure $AP=x$, $PQ=a$;



also let $AR=y$, $RS=b$.

Then for possible cases we must have $x>0$, and $< b$; $y>0$, and $< a$. If Q be beyond S the common part is $y+b-x$; but if S be beyond Q the common part is $x+a-y$; and one of these two must happen. Hence for favourable cases we must have

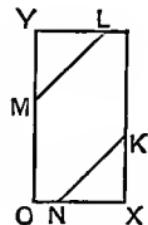
$$y+b-x < c, \text{ or } x+a-y < c.$$

Take a pair of rectangular axes and make $OY=a$, and $OX=b$.

Draw the line $x=y+b-c$, represented by NK in the figure; and the line $y=x+a-c$, represented by ML .

Thus the favourable cases are restricted to the two triangles XNK , YML ; while for possible cases we have any points in the rectangle XY .

$$\text{Thus the required chance} = \frac{c^2}{ab}.$$

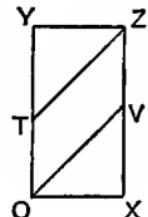


If RS is to lie within PQ we must have two conditions satisfied simultaneously; namely, $x < y$ and $x+a > y+b$.

Draw the line $y=x$, represented by OV in the figure; and the line $y=x+a-b$, represented by TZ .

Then the favourable cases are restricted to points in the area $TOVZ$.

$$\therefore \text{the required chance} = \frac{ab - b^2}{ab} = \frac{a-b}{a}.$$



[This solution is due to Professor R. S. Heath, Sc.D.]

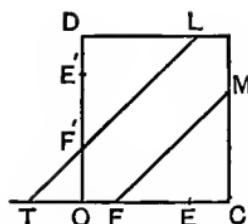
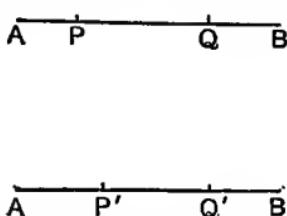
34. Let AB be the straight line, and let $AP=x$, $PQ=a$; also let $AP'=y$, $P'Q'=b$, and let all the measurements be made from left to right.

Then in possible cases we must have $x>0$ and $< b+c$, and $y>0$ and $< a+c$. Also in favourable cases we must have

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) \quad AQ - AP' < d \\ \quad x + a - y < d \\ \quad y - x > a - d \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{or} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} (2) \quad A'Q - AP < d \\ \quad b + y - x < d \\ \quad x - y > b - d \end{array} \right\}.$$

Take a pair of rectangular axes OC , OD . Let $OC=b+c$, $OD=a+c$, $OE=b$, $EF=d$, $CE=c$. Also let $OE=a$, $E'F'=d$, $E'D=c$.

Then $OF' = a - d$, $OF = b - d$.



Draw the line $y - x = a - d$ represented by $LF'T$ in the figure, and the line $x - y = b - d$, represented by MF .

Then $DF = DL = CM = CF = c + d$. And the favourable cases are restricted to points in the triangles CFM , $DF'L$, while the possible cases include all points in the rectangle OC , OD .

$$\text{Thus the required chance} = \frac{(c+d)^2}{(c+a)(c+b)}.$$

35. The chance that C travels first class $= \frac{l}{l+m+n}$; the chance that A travels in any particular first class compartment $= \frac{1}{l} \cdot \frac{\lambda}{\lambda+\mu+\nu}$; therefore the chance that C and A travel together, both in the same first class compartment $= \frac{\lambda}{(l+m+n)(\lambda+\mu+\nu)}$.

The chance that A and C travel together both in the same second class compartment $= \frac{\mu}{(l+m+n)(\lambda+\mu+\nu)}$.

Similarly for companionship in any the same third class compartment.

Thus the chance of A and C being companions in *some* compartment

$$= \frac{\lambda+\mu+\nu}{(l+m+n)(\lambda+\mu+\nu)} = \frac{1}{l+m+n}.$$

Hence the chance that A is with C , and B with D $= \frac{1}{(l+m+n)^2}$; and the chance that A is with one lady and B with the other is $\frac{2}{(l+m+n)^2}$.

Again, the chance that A and B both travel first class $= \frac{\lambda^2}{(\lambda+\mu+\nu)^2}$, and the chance that they both travel first class in the same compartment

$$= \frac{1}{l} \cdot \frac{\lambda^2}{(\lambda+\mu+\nu)^2}.$$

Thus the whole chance of their travelling together in *some* compartment

$$= \left(\frac{\lambda^2}{l} + \frac{\mu^2}{m} + \frac{\nu^2}{n} \right) \cdot \frac{1}{(\lambda+\mu+\nu)^2} = \frac{\lambda^2 mn + \mu^2 nl + \nu^2 ln}{lmn (\lambda+\mu+\nu)^2}.$$

Now C 's chance is the same for every compartment; therefore the chance that A and B are together and C also in their company

$$= \frac{1}{l+m+n} \cdot \frac{\lambda^2 mn + \mu^2 nl + \nu^2 ln}{lmn (\lambda + \mu + \nu)^2};$$

and the chance that A and B are together and *one or other* of the ladies with them is the double of this, or

$$\frac{2}{l+m+n} \cdot \frac{\lambda^2 mn + \mu^2 nl + \nu^2 lm}{lmn (\lambda + \mu + \nu)^2}.$$

We have to prove that this is greater than $\frac{2}{(l+m+n)^2}$.

This will be the case if

$$(\lambda^2 mn + \mu^2 nl + \nu^2 lm) (l+m+n) > lmn (\lambda + \mu + \nu)^2,$$

that is, if $l(\mu^2 n^2 + \nu^2 m^2) + m(\nu^2 l^2 + \lambda^2 n^2) + n(\lambda^2 m^2 + \mu^2 l^2) > 2lmn(\mu\nu + \nu\lambda + \lambda\mu)$, an inequality which always holds except when $l : m : n = \lambda : \mu : \nu$.

[This problem and solution are due to the Rev. T. C. Simmons.]

EXAMPLES. XXXIII. a. PAGES 419 to 421.

1. Subtracting the first column from the second, and also from the third, we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 35 & 37 & 34 \\ 23 & 26 & 25 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 35 & 2 & -1 \\ 23 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 7.$$

2. Adding together the first and last columns, we obtain a column in which each of the constituents is double of the corresponding constituent in the middle column; hence the result is zero.

3. Keeping the second column unaltered, first multiply it by 4 and subtract from the first column; then multiply the second column by 7 and subtract from the third; thus

$$\begin{vmatrix} 13 & 3 & 23 \\ 30 & 7 & 53 \\ 39 & 9 & 70 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 7 & 4 \\ 3 & 9 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 0 \\ 3 & 9 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

4. Here
$$\begin{vmatrix} a & h & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{vmatrix} = a(bc - f^2) - h(ch - fg) + g(fh - bg).$$

5. Here
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & z & -y \\ -z & 1 & x \\ y & -x & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1(1+x^2) - z(-z-xy) - y(xz-y).$$

6. Here
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+x & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+y \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & x & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & y \end{vmatrix} = xy.$$

7. Adding together all the columns we obtain a new determinant in which all the constituents of one column are zero; hence the value of the determinant is zero.

8. Add together the second and third row and subtract the sum from the first row; thus

$$\begin{vmatrix} b+c & a & a \\ b & c+a & b \\ c & c & a+b \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -2c & -2b \\ b & c+a & b \\ c & c & a+b \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2cb(a+b-c) - 2bc(b-c-a) = 4abc.$$

9. Adding together all the columns we obtain a new determinant in which all the constituents of one column are $1+\omega+\omega^2$, that is, equal to zero; hence the value of the determinant is zero.

10. Since ω^3 is equal to 1, we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \omega^3 & \omega^3 \\ \omega^3 & 1 & \omega \\ \omega^2 & \omega & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \omega^2 \\ 1 & 1 & \omega \\ \omega^2 & \omega & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & \omega^2 \\ 1 & 0 & \omega \\ \omega^2 & \omega-\omega^2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -(\omega-\omega^2)(\omega-\omega^2) = -\omega^2 + 2\omega^3 - \omega^4 = 2 - (\omega^2 + \omega) = 3.$$

11. The result of the elimination is

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & c & b \\ c & b & a \\ b & a & c \end{vmatrix} = 0; \text{ that is, } a(bc-a^2) - c(c^2-ab) + b(ac-b^2) = 0.$$

12. We have $\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ x & y & z \\ p & q & r \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z \\ a & b & c \\ p & q & r \end{vmatrix} = + \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z \\ p & q & r \\ u & b & c \end{vmatrix}.$

Again, $\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ x & y & z \\ p & q & r \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} u & x & p \\ b & y & q \\ c & z & r \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} b & y & q \\ a & x & p \\ c & z & r \end{vmatrix} = + \begin{vmatrix} y & b & q \\ x & a & p \\ z & c & r \end{vmatrix}.$

13. (1) The given equation is a quadratic, and clearly vanishes when $x=a$, or when $x=b$; hence the solution is $x=a$ or b .

(2) Add together the first and second rows, and subtract twice the third row from the sum; thus $\begin{vmatrix} 15-2x & 11 & 10 \\ 11-3x & 17 & 16 \\ 12-3x & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0;$

hence $(12-3x) \begin{vmatrix} 11 & 10 \\ 17 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 0$; therefore $12-3x=0$, and $x=4$.

14. From Art. 495, this determinant can be expressed as the sum of eight determinants, all of which vanish with the exception of

$$\begin{vmatrix} b & c & a \\ q & r & p \\ y & z & x \end{vmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{vmatrix} c & a & b \\ r & p & q \\ z & x & y \end{vmatrix}; \text{ each of which is equal to } \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ p & q & r \\ x & y & z \end{vmatrix}.$$

15. This determinant vanishes if $a=b$, and therefore must contain $a-b$ as a factor; similarly it contains $b-c$ and $c-a$ as factors; and therefore being of the third degree must be equal to $k(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)$. By comparing the coefficients of bc^2 , we see that $k=1$.

16. As in Ex. 15, the determinant is divisible by $(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)$, and being of the fourth degree the remaining factor must be $k(a+b+c)$. By comparing the coefficients of bc^3 , we see that $k=1$. [See Ex. 2, Art. 522.]

17. As in Ex. 15, the determinant is divisible by $(y-z)(z-x)(x-y)$; the remaining factor must be of the form $A(x^2+y^2+z^2)+B(yz+zx+xy)$. Since the highest power of x in the determinant is x^3 , a comparison of the coefficients of x^4y shews that A must be zero, and a comparison of the coefficients of x^2y^3 shews that $B=1$. [See Ex. 3, Art. 522.]

18. On expansion, the determinant

$$\begin{aligned} &= -2a \{4bc - (b+c)^2\} - (a+b) \{-2c(a+b) - (b+c)(c+a)\} \\ &\quad + (c+a) \{(b+c)(a+b) + 2b(c+a)\} \\ &= 2(b+c)(c+a)(a+b) + 2a(b+c)^2 + 2b(c+a)^2 + 2c(a+b)^2 - 8abc \\ &= 2(b+c)(c+a)(a+b) + 2(b^2c + bc^2 + c^2a + ca^2 + a^2b + ab^2 + 2abc) \\ &= 2(b+c)(c+a)(a+b) + 2(b+c)(c+a)(a+b). \end{aligned}$$

Alternative Solution. If $a+b=0$, so that $b=-a$, the determinant

$$= \begin{vmatrix} -2a & 0 & c+a \\ 0 & 2a & c-a \\ c+a & c-a & -2c \end{vmatrix} = 2a \{4ac + (c-a)^2\} - 2a(c+a)^2 = 0;$$

hence the determinant is divisible by $a+b$; similarly it is divisible by $b+c$ and $c+a$; and therefore must be equal to $k(b+c)(c+a)(a+b)$. To find k , put $a=0$, $b=1$, $c=1$; thus

$$2k = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 8.$$

19. It is easy to shew that the determinant vanishes when $a=0$, $b=0$, $c=0$; hence it is divisible by abc .

Again, the determinant

$$= \begin{vmatrix} (b+c)^2 - a^2 & 0 & a^2 \\ b^2 - (c+a)^2 & (c+a)^2 - b^2 & b^2 \\ 0 & c^2 - (a+b)^2 & (a+b)^2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Here both the first and second columns contain $a+b+c$ as a factor; hence the given determinant must be divisible by $(a+b+c)^2$, and since it is of six dimensions the remaining factor must be of the form $k(a+b+c)$. Thus the given determinant must be equal to $kabc(a+b+c)^3$.

Hence k must be equal to the coefficient of a^4bc in the expanded determinant.

Now the term a^4bc can only arise from the product $(b+c)^2(c+a)^2(a+b)^2$, and its coefficient in this product is 2; hence $k=2$.

20. As in Art. 498, the product of the determinants

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & z_1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

is $\begin{vmatrix} a_1x_1 + b_1y_1 + c_1z_1 & a_2x_1 + b_2y_1 + c_2z_1 & a_3x_1 + b_3y_1 + c_3z_1 \\ a_1x_2 + b_1y_2 + c_1z_2 & a_2x_2 + b_2y_2 + c_2z_2 & a_3x_2 + b_3y_2 + c_3z_2 \\ a_1x_3 + b_1y_3 + c_1z_3 & a_2x_3 + b_2y_3 + c_2z_3 & a_3x_3 + b_3y_3 + c_3z_3 \end{vmatrix}.$

By the above formula

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & c & b \\ c & 0 & a \\ b & a & 0 \end{vmatrix} \times \begin{vmatrix} 0 & c & b \\ c & 0 & a \\ b & a & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} c^2 + b^2 & ab & ac \\ ab & c^2 + a^2 & bc \\ ac & bc & b^2 + a^2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

21. Substituting the three sets of values for x, y, z , we have the equations : $la_1 + mb_1 + nc_1 = 0$; $la_2 + mb_2 + nc_2 = 0$; $la_3 + mb_3 + nc_3 = 0$; whence by eliminating l, m, n , we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

22. From the general result given in Ex. 20, the constituents of the first column of the determinant-product are

$$\begin{aligned} &\lambda(a^2 + \lambda^2) + c(ab + c\lambda) - b(ca - b\lambda); \\ &-c(a^2 + \lambda^2) + \lambda(ab + c\lambda) + a(ca - b\lambda); \\ &b(a^2 + \lambda^2) - a(ab + c\lambda) + \lambda(ca - b\lambda); \end{aligned}$$

these expressions reduce to $\lambda^3 + \lambda(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$; 0; 0 respectively. Similarly for the constituents of the second and third columns. Thus the product is a determinant whose constituents are zero except in the leading diagonal, where each constituent is $\lambda(\lambda^2 + a^2 + b^2 + c^2)$.

23. The constituents of the first column of the determinant-product are

$$(a+ib)(a-i\beta) + (c+id)(\gamma-i\delta);$$

and $(a+ib)(-\gamma-i\delta) + (c+id)(a+i\beta).$

On reduction these become

$$aa + b\beta + c\gamma + d\delta - i(u\beta - ba + c\delta - d\gamma),$$

and $-a\gamma + b\delta + ca - d\beta - i(a\delta + b\gamma - c\beta - da)$ respectively,

that is, $A - iB$ and $-C - iD$ suppose.

Similarly the constituents of the second column are

$$(-c + id)(a - i\beta) + (a - ib)(\gamma - i\delta),$$

and $(-c + id)(-\gamma - i\delta) + (a - ib)(a + i\beta);$
which reduce to $C - iD$ and $A + iB$ respectively.

The three determinants in the question when expanded become

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2; \quad a^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 + \delta^2;$$

$$A^2 + B^2 + C^2 + D^2 \text{ respectively.}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} & (a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2)(a^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 + \delta^2) \\ &= (aa + b\beta + c\gamma + d\delta)^2 + (a\beta - b\alpha + c\delta - d\gamma)^2 \\ &+ (a\gamma - b\delta - ca + d\beta)^2 + (a\delta + b\gamma - c\beta - da)^2. \end{aligned}$$

24. The given determinant vanishes when $b = c$, hence it contains $b - c$ as a factor. Similarly it contains $c - a$ and $a - b$ as factors. Hence the determinant must be divisible by $(b - c)(c - a)(a - b)$. But by Ex. 15 the expression $(b - c)(c - a)(a - b)$ can be expressed as a determinant, and therefore the given determinant is equal to the product of two determinants.

Assume then that the given determinant is equal to the product of

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{array} \right| \text{ and } \left| \begin{array}{ccc} p & q & r \\ s & t & u \\ x & y & z \end{array} \right|.$$

To find the unknown quantities we have (as in Ex. 20) the equations

$$p + aq + a^2r = 1, \quad s + at + a^2u = bc + ad, \quad x + ay + a^2z = b^2c^2 + a^2d^2,$$

$$p + bq + b^2r = 1, \quad s + bt + b^2u = ca + bd, \quad x + by + b^2z = c^2a^2 + b^2d^2,$$

$$p + cq + c^2r = 1, \quad s + ct + c^2u = ab + cd, \quad x + cy + c^2z = a^2b^2 + c^2d^2.$$

From these equations we find,

$$p = 1, \quad q = 0, \quad r = 0;$$

$$s = bc + ca + ab, \quad t = d - a - b - c, \quad u = 1;$$

$$x = b^2c^2 + c^2a^2 + a^2b^2 + abc(a + b + c),$$

$$y = -(b + c)(c + a)(a + b), \quad z = d^2 + bc + ca + ab.$$

[Since $q = 0$, $r = 0$, it is unnecessary to find the values of s and x .]

The second determinant thus becomes

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ bc + ca + ab & d - a - b - c & 1 \\ b^2c^2 + c^2a^2 + a^2b^2 + abc(a + b + c) & -(b + c)(c + a)(a + b) & d^2 + bc + ca + ab \end{array} \right|,$$

and therefore is equal to

$$d^3 - (a + b + c)d^2 + (bc + ca + ab)d$$

$$- (a + b + c)(bc + ca + ab) + (b + c)(c + a)(a + b);$$

that is, equal to $d^3 - (a + b + c)d^2 + (bc + ca + ab)d - abc,$

or $(d - a)(d - b)(d - c).$

NOTE. The preceding equations may be easily solved by the ordinary rules: thus taking the equations in x, y, z , on subtracting the second equation from the first and dividing by $a - b$, we obtain

$$y + (a + b)z = -c^2(a + b) + d^2(a + b);$$

similarly $y + (a + c)z = -b^2(a + c) + d^2(a + c);$

whence $z = a(b + c) + bc + d^2.$

The values of x and y are easily found by substitution.

The solution of these and similar equations may however be sometimes more easily obtained by trial from a consideration of the fact that $p, q, r, s, t, u, x, y, z$ must be symmetrical functions of a, b, c , or constant.

Thus take the equation $s + at + a^2u = bc + ad$; here the term bc must belong to s ; hence $bc + ca + ab$ is part of the value of s ; if there be any other part, denote it by s' ; then $(bc + ca + ab) + s' + at + a^2u = bc + ad$; that is, $s' + at + a^2u = -ab - ac + ad$. Here the terms $-ab - ac + ad$ arise from part of the value of at , so that $t = -a - b - c + d$. On substituting this value of t , we have $s' + a^2u = a^2$, which is satisfied by $s' = 0, u = 1$. Thus $s = bc + ca + ab$, $t = -a - b - c + d$, $u = 1$.

24. Alternative Solution. If $d = a$, the second and third rows are identical; thus the determinant is divisible by $a - d$; similarly it is divisible by $b - d$ and $c - d$; hence the determinant being a cubic in d must be equal to $(a - d)(b - d)(c - d)f(a, b, c)$.

To find the value of $f(a, b, c)$, put $d = 0$;

thus

$$abc f(a, b, c) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & bc & b^2c^2 \\ 1 & ca & c^2a^2 \\ 1 & ab & a^2b^2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

This determinant vanishes when $a = 0$, for then the second and third rows are identical; also when $b = c$ for the same reason; hence the determinant must be equal to $kabc(b - c)(c - a)(a - b)$. It is easy to see that $k = -1$; hence

$$f(a, b, c) = -(b - c)(c - a)(a - b).$$

25. As in Ex. 24, the given determinant

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{vmatrix} \times \begin{vmatrix} p & q & r \\ s & t & u \\ x & y & z \end{vmatrix};$$

where

$$p + aq + a^2r = bc - a^2, \quad s + at + a^2u = -bc + ca + ab,$$

$$p + bq + b^2r = ca - b^2, \quad s + bt + b^2u = bc - ca + ab,$$

$$p + cq + c^2r = ab - c^2, \quad s + ct + c^2u = bc + ca - ab,$$

$$x + ay + a^2z = a^2 + ab + ac + bc,$$

$$x + by + b^2z = b^2 + ab + ac + bc,$$

$$x + cy + c^2z = c^2 + ab + ac + bc.$$

From these equations, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} p &= bc + ca + ab, \quad q = -(a + b + c), \quad r = 0; \\ s &= -(bc + ca + ab), \quad t = 2(a + b + c), \quad u = -2; \\ x &= bc + ca + ab, \quad y = 0, \quad z = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus the second determinant

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{vmatrix} bc + ca + ab & -(a + b + c) & 0 \\ -(bc + ca + ab) & 2(a + b + c) & -2 \\ bc + ca + ab & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (bc + ca + ab)(a + b + c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3(a + b + c)(bc + ca + ab). \end{aligned}$$

25. Alternative Solution. Multiply the second row by -1 and add the result to the sum of the first and third rows: thus the determinant

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 3bc & 3ca & 3ab \\ -bc + ca + ab & bc - ca + ab & bc + ca - ab \\ (a+b)(a+c) & (b+c)(b+a) & (c+a)(c+b) \end{vmatrix}.$$

Remove the factor 3, and multiply the new first row by 2 and add to the second; the new second row has now $bc + ca + ab$ for each of its constituents; thus the determinant

$$= 3(bc + ca + ab) \begin{vmatrix} bc & ca & ab \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ (a+b)(a+c) & (b+c)(b+a) & (c+a)(c+b) \end{vmatrix}.$$

This last determinant is clearly $= k(b - c)(c - a)(a - b)(a + b + c)$.

To find k put $a = 2, b = 1, c = 0$; thus

$$-6k = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 6 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 6 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -6;$$

whence $k = 1$, and the last determinant

$$= (b - c)(c - a)(a - b)(a + b + c).$$

26. Changing the columns into rows, we may write

$$\begin{vmatrix} (a-x)^2 & (b-x)^2 & (c-x)^2 \\ (a-y)^2 & (b-y)^2 & (c-y)^2 \\ (a-z)^2 & (b-z)^2 & (c-z)^2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{vmatrix} \times \begin{vmatrix} f & g & h \\ l & m & n \\ p & q & r \end{vmatrix}.$$

Hence $(a-x)^2 = f + ag + a^2h$, $(b-x)^2 = f + bg + b^2h$, $(c-x)^2 = f + cg + c^2h$; and similarly for l, m, n ; p, q, r .

From these equations, we have by inspection

$$f=x^2, \quad g=-2x, \quad h=1, \quad \&c.$$

Thus the second determinant

$$= \begin{vmatrix} x^2 & -2x & 1 \\ y^2 & -2y & 1 \\ z^2 & -2z & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & x^2 \\ 1 & y & y^2 \\ 1 & z & z^2 \end{vmatrix} = 2(y-z)(z-x)(x-y).$$

27. The given expression may be written

$$(ua + w'\beta + v'\gamma) \alpha + (w'a + v\beta + u'\gamma) \beta + (v'a + u'\beta + w\gamma) \gamma.$$

Now suppose that, for all values of α, β, γ ,

$$\frac{ua + w'\beta + v'\gamma}{l} = \frac{w'a + v\beta + u'\gamma}{m} = \frac{v'a + u'\beta + w\gamma}{n} \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

where l, m, n are constants; then the given expression will be the product of two linear factors proportional to $(ua + w'\beta + v'\gamma)(la + m\beta + n\gamma)$.

The necessary condition is that (1) should hold for all values of α, β, γ , and therefore for such values as simultaneously satisfy

$$ua + w'\beta + v'\gamma = 0,$$

$$w'a + v\beta + u'\gamma = 0,$$

$$v'a + u'\beta + w\gamma = 0.$$

Eliminating α, β, γ , we obtain

$$\begin{vmatrix} u & w' & v' \\ w' & v & u' \\ v' & u' & w \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

28. By Art. 495 the determinant can be expressed as the sum of eight determinants.

The terms containing x^3 will be obtained from

$$\begin{vmatrix} a^2x & abx & acx \\ abx & b^2x & bcx \\ acx & bcx & c^2x \end{vmatrix} \text{ or } abc x^3 \begin{vmatrix} a & a & a \\ b & b & b \\ c & c & c \end{vmatrix}.$$

Thus the coefficient of x^3 is zero.

The terms containing x^2 will be obtained from

$$\begin{vmatrix} u & abx & acx \\ w' & b^2x & bcx \\ v' & bcx & c^2x \end{vmatrix} + \text{two similar determinants.}$$

Thus the coefficient of x^2 is also zero.

The coefficient of x

$$= a \begin{vmatrix} a & w' & v' \\ b & v & u' \\ c & u' & w \end{vmatrix} + b \begin{vmatrix} u & a & v' \\ w' & b & u' \\ v' & c & w \end{vmatrix} + c \begin{vmatrix} u & w' & u \\ w' & v & b \\ v' & u' & c \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & a & b & c \\ a & u & w' & v' \\ b & w' & v & u' \\ c & v' & u' & w \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} u & w' & v' & u \\ w' & v & u' & b \\ v' & u & w & c \\ a & b & c & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Lastly the term independent of x is $\begin{vmatrix} u & w' & v' \\ w' & v & u' \\ v' & u' & w \end{vmatrix}$.

$$\therefore x = \begin{vmatrix} u & w' & v' \\ w' & v & u' \\ v' & u' & w \end{vmatrix} \div \begin{vmatrix} u & w' & v' & a \\ w' & v & u' & b \\ v' & u' & w & c \\ a & b & c & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

EXAMPLES. XXXIII. b. PAGES 427, 428.

1. Subtract the first column from the second, the second from the third, and the third from the fourth: thus we obtain

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 6 & 10 \\ 1 & 4 & 10 & 20 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 6 & 10 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 6 & 10 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

[This is a particular case of Ex. 18. The solution of Ex. 9 is similar.]

2. Form a new determinant by adding together the first and second rows for one row, and the third and fourth rows for another row; it will be found that the new determinant has two rows identical; hence the result is zero.

3. Subtract the second column from the first, the third from the second, and the fourth from the third; thus the given determinant

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a-1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1-a & a-1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1-a & a-1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1-a & a \end{vmatrix} = (a-1)^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & a \end{vmatrix}$$

On subtracting the first column from the last, we obtain

$$(a-1)^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & a \end{vmatrix} = (a-1)^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (a-1)^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & a \end{vmatrix} = (a-1)^3 (a+3).$$

4. By subtracting the third column from the second, and the fourth from the third, we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & b+c & a & a \\ 1 & b & c+a & b \\ 1 & c & c & a+b \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & b+c-a & 0 & a \\ 1 & b-c-a & c+a-b & b \\ 1 & 0 & c-a-b & a+b \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b+c-a & 0 \\ 1 & b-c-a & c+a-b \\ 1 & 0 & c-a-b \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b+c-a & 0 \\ 0 & -2c & c+a-b \\ 0 & -b-c+a & c-a-b \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2c(c-a-b) - (b+c-a)(c+a-b) = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 2bc - 2ca - 2ab.$$

5. From the first column subtract three times the third, from the second subtract twice the third, and from the fourth subtract four times the third; thus

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 15 & 29 & 2 & 14 \\ 16 & 19 & 3 & 17 \\ 33 & 39 & 8 & 38 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 9 & 25 & 2 & 6 \\ 7 & 13 & 3 & 5 \\ 9 & 23 & 8 & 6 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 9 & 25 & 6 \\ 7 & 13 & 5 \\ 9 & 23 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 & 6 \\ 2 & -7 & 5 \\ 3 & -1 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 & 6 \\ 2 & -7 & 5 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 6 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \times 3 = 6.$$

6. By subtracting the second column from the first, the third from the second, the fourth from the third, we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1+a & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+b & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+c & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1+d \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -b & b & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -c & c & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -d & 1+d \end{vmatrix}.$$

This last determinant

$$= a \begin{vmatrix} b & 0 & 1 \\ -c & c & 1 \\ 0 & -d & 1+d \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -b & b & 0 \\ 0 & -c & c \\ 0 & 0 & -d \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= ab(c + cd + d) + acd + bcd = abcd + abc + abd + acd + bcd.$$

7. Adding together all the columns we obtain a column in which each constituent is $x + y + z$; hence the given determinant is divisible by $x + y + z$.

Multiply the columns by 1, -1, 1, -1 respectively and add the products; we obtain a column in which each constituent contains $z + x - y$ as a factor; thus the given determinant is divisible by $z + x - y$; similarly it is divisible by $x + y - z$, and $y + z - x$; and therefore must be equal to

$$k(x + y + z)(y + z - x)(z + x - y)(x + y - z).$$

By inspection of the coefficient of x^4 we find that $k = -1$.

8. The given determinant = $\frac{1}{a} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & ax & y & z \\ -x & 0 & c & b \\ -y & -ac & 0 & a \\ -z & -ab & -a & 0 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= \frac{1}{a} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & ax - by + cz & y & z \\ -x & 0 & c & b \\ -y & 0 & 0 & a \\ -z & 0 & -a & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{a}(ax - by + cz) \begin{vmatrix} -x & c & b \\ -y & 0 & a \\ -z & -a & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{a}(ax - by + cz) \times (-a^2x - acz + aby) = (ax - by + cz)^2.$$

This determinant belongs to the class of *skew determinants*, in which every constituent in the leading diagonal is zero, and the corresponding constituents on each side of the diagonal are equal in magnitude but opposite in sign. It is shewn in works on *Determinants* that a skew determinant of an odd order vanishes, whilst a skew determinant of an even order is a perfect square. See Muir's *Determinants*, Arts. 157, 159.

9. Proceeding as in Example 1 (but operating on the rows) we see that the determinant

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ 0 & a & a+b & a+b+c \\ 0 & a & 2a+b & 3a+2b+c \\ 0 & a & 3a+b & 6a+3b+c \end{vmatrix} = a \begin{vmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ a & 2a+b & 3a+2b+c \\ a & 3a+b & 6a+3b+c \end{vmatrix}.$$

In like manner this last determinant

$$= a \begin{vmatrix} a & a+b & a+b+c \\ 0 & a & 2a+b \\ 0 & a & 3a+b \end{vmatrix} = a^2 \begin{vmatrix} a & 2a+b \\ a & 3a+b \end{vmatrix} = a^4.$$

10. Replace ω^3 by 1; then by Art. 497 it is easy to prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \omega & \omega^2 & 1 \\ \omega & \omega^2 & 1 & 1 \\ \omega^2 & 1 & 1 & \omega \\ 1 & 1 & \omega & \omega^2 \end{vmatrix} \times \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \omega & \omega^2 & 1 \\ \omega & \omega^2 & 1 & 1 \\ \omega^2 & 1 & 1 & \omega \\ 1 & 1 & \omega & \omega^2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

For the constituents of the first row of the determinant-product are

$$1 + \omega^2 + \omega^4 + 1; \quad \omega + \omega^3 + \omega^2 + 1; \quad \omega^2 + \omega + \omega^2 + \omega; \quad 1 + \omega + \omega^3 + \omega^2;$$

but since $\omega^3 = 1$ and $1 + \omega + \omega^2 = 0$, these reduce to 1, 1, -2, 1 respectively. Similarly for the other rows.

The numerical value of the determinant on the right

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 & -3 \\ -2 & 3 & -3 & 3 \\ 1 & -3 & 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 27 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -27.$$

Thus the square of the given determinant is equal to -27.

11. The determinant formed by the minors of the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & h & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{vmatrix} \text{ is } \begin{vmatrix} bc - f^2 & fg - ch & hf - bg \\ fg - ch & ca - g^2 & gh - af \\ hf - bg & gh - af & ab - h^2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

This second determinant is therefore the square of the first. [Art. 498.]

Hence the second determinant = $(abc + 2fgh - af^2 - bg^2 - ch^2)^2$.

But in order that the three given equations may hold, the second determinant must vanish; hence $abc + 2fgh - af^2 - bg^2 - ch^2 = 0$.

Alternative Solution. From the first two equations, the value of x is proportional to $(ch - fg)(af - gh) - (bg - hf)(g^2 - ca)$, which is equal to

$$g(abc + 2fgh - af^2 - bg^2 - ch^2).$$

Similarly the value of y is proportional to $f(abc + 2fgh - af^2 - bg^2 - ch^2)$; and the value of z is proportional to $c(abc + 2fgh - af^2 - bg^2 - ch^2)$.

Substituting in the third equation, we have

$$(abc + 2fgh - af^2 - bg^2 - ch^2) \{g(bg - hf) + f(af - gh) + c(h^2 - ab)\} = 0;$$

that is, $(abc + 2fgh - af^2 - bg^2 - ch^2)^2 = 0$.

12. The solution is similar to that of the next example.

13. We may express the value of any one of the unknown quantities as the quotient of one determinant by another; thus the value of y is given by the equation

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc} a & b & c \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \\ a^3 & b^3 & c^3 \end{array} \right| y = \left| \begin{array}{ccc} a & k & c \\ a^2 & k^2 & c^2 \\ a^3 & k^3 & c^3 \end{array} \right|;$$

that is, $abc(b - c)(c - a)(a - b)y = akc(k - c)(c - a)(a - k)$;

whence $y = \frac{k(k - c)(k - a)}{b(b - c)(b - a)}$.

14. Here $\left| \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c & d \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & d^2 \\ a^3 & b^3 & c^3 & d^3 \end{array} \right| u = \left| \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c & k \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 & k^2 \\ a^3 & b^3 & c^3 & k^3 \end{array} \right|$:

that is, $(b - c)(c - a)(a - b)(a - d)(b - d)(c - d)u$
 $= (b - c)(c - a)(a - b)(a - k)(b - k)(c - k)$; [Art. 505]

whence $u = \frac{(k - a)(k - b)(k - c)}{(d - a)(d - b)(d - c)}$.

Examples 15 and 16 may be solved after the manner of the first solution of XXXIII. a. Ex. 24. Here however we shall give another method.

15. When $d = a$, the 3rd row = $(-1) \times$ 2nd row;

when $d = b$, the 3rd row = $(-1) \times$ 1st row;

when $d = c$, the 2nd row = $(-1) \times$ 1st row.

Hence the determinant vanishes in all these cases, and since it is a cubic in d it must be equal to $f(a, b, c) \times (a - d)(b - d)(c - d)$.

To find the value of $f(a, b, c)$, put $d = 0$;

then $abc f(a, b, c) = \left| \begin{array}{ccc} b + c - a & bc & abc \\ c + a - b & ca & abc \\ a + b - c & ab & abc \end{array} \right|$;

hence $f(a, b, c) = \left| \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & b + c - a & bc \\ 1 & c + a - b & ca \\ 1 & a + b - c & ab \end{array} \right|$;

and therefore $f(a, b, c) = bc \{(a + b - c) - (c + a - b)\} + \dots + \dots$
 $= 2\{bc(b - c) + ca(c - a) + ab(a - b)\}$
 $= -2(b - c)(c - a)(a - b)$.

16. For the new second column, multiply the first column by -2 , the last by -2 , and add the results to the second; thus the determinant

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{vmatrix} a^2 & -a^2-b^2-c^2 & bc \\ b^2 & -a^2-b^2-c^2 & ca \\ c^2 & -a^2-b^2-c^2 & ab \end{vmatrix} = (a^2+b^2+c^2) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & bc \\ 1 & b^2 & ca \\ 1 & c^2 & ab \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (a^2+b^2+c^2)(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)f(a, b, c); \end{aligned}$$

where $f(a, b, c)$ being of one dimension must be equal to $k(a+b+c)$. It is easy to see that $k=1$.

17. Adding together all the columns we see that the determinant is divisible by $a+b+c+d+e+f$.

Multiplying the columns by $1, -1, 1, -1, 1, -1$ respectively, and adding the results we see that $a-b+c-d+e-f$ is a factor of the determinant.

Multiplying the columns by $1, \omega, \omega^2, 1, \omega, \omega^2$ respectively, and adding the results, it follows that $a+\omega b+\omega^2 c+d+\omega e+\omega^2 f$ is a factor of the determinant.

Similarly we may shew that

$$a+\omega^2 b+\omega c+d+\omega^2 e+\omega f;$$

$$a-\omega b+\omega^2 c-d+\omega e-\omega^2 f;$$

$$a-\omega^2 b+\omega c-d+\omega^2 e-\omega f$$

are factors of the determinant.

Hence the determinant is the product of these six factors and some constant, which is obviously unity.

Taking these factors in pairs, it follows that the determinant is the product of the three expressions

$$(a+c+e)^2-(b+d+f)^2;$$

$$(a+\omega^2 c+\omega e)^2-(d+\omega^2 f+\omega b)^2;$$

$$(a+\omega c+\omega^2 e)^2-(d+\omega f+\omega^2 b)^2.$$

The last of these factors

$$\begin{aligned} &= (a^2-d^2+2ce-2bf)+\omega(e^2-b^2+2ac-2df)+\omega^2(c^2-f^2+2ae-2bd) \\ &= A+\omega B+\omega^2 C, \end{aligned}$$

where A, B, C have the values given in the question.

Similarly the second factor $= A+\omega^2 B+\omega C$,

and the first factor $= A+B+C$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence the determinant} &= (A+B+C)(A+\omega B+\omega^2 C)(A+\omega^2 B+\omega C) \\ &= A^3+B^3+C^3-3ABC, \end{aligned}$$

which is the expanded form of the determinant on the right side.

18. The determinant in question is

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \dots \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \dots \\ 1 & 3 & 6 & 10 & 15 & 21 \dots \\ 1 & 4 & 10 & 20 & 35 & 56 \dots \\ 1 & 5 & 15 & 35 & 70 & 126 \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} [Art. 393.]$$

If we form a new determinant by subtracting each row from the row immediately beneath it, we obtain a determinant in which each constituent of the first column vanishes except the first; thus the determinant

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \dots \\ 1 & 3 & 6 & 10 & 15 \dots \\ 1 & 4 & 10 & 20 & 35 \dots \\ 1 & 5 & 15 & 35 & 70 \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} .$$

This determinant consists of $n - 1$ rows, and the constituents of the successive rows are easily seen to be the first $n - 1$ terms of the figurate numbers of the 2nd, 3rd, 4th, ..., n^{th} orders. [Art. 393.]

In like manner the last determinant

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 6 & 10 \dots \\ 1 & 4 & 10 & 20 \dots \\ 1 & 5 & 15 & 35 \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} .$$

The constituents of the successive rows of this determinant are the first $n - 2$ terms of the figurate numbers of the 3rd, 4th, ..., n^{th} orders.

Proceeding in this manner, the determinant will at length reduce to

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & n-1 \\ 1 & n \end{vmatrix} ;$$

and therefore its value is unity.

EXAMPLES. XXXIV. a. PAGES 438—440.

1. Here the multiplier is -5 ; hence as in Art. 515,

$$\begin{array}{rcccccc} 3 & 11 & 0 & 90 & -19 & 53 \\ -15 & 20 & -100 & 50 & -155 & \\ \hline -4 & 20 & -10 & 31 & -102 & \end{array}$$

2. The given expression vanishes when $x=3$; hence

$$162 - 189 + 3a + b = 0; \text{ that is, } 3a + b = 27.$$

3. As in Art. 517, we have

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ +3 \\ -2 \\ \hline 1-2+1+1 \end{array} \left| \begin{array}{r} 1-5+9-6 \\ +3-2 \\ -6+4 \\ +3 \\ \hline -15+11 \end{array} \right| \begin{array}{r} -16+13 \\ -5 \\ -14+10 \\ 0+21-15 \\ +3-2 \end{array}$$

Therefore the quotient is $x^3 - 2x^2 + x + 1$; and the remainder is $-15x + 11$.

4. As in Art. 517, we have

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ 0 \\ 7 \\ -5 \\ \hline 1-2+3 \end{array} \left| \begin{array}{r} 1-2-4 \\ 0+7 \\ 0 \\ \hline +0 \end{array} \right| \begin{array}{r} +19-31+(12+a) \\ -5 \\ -14+10 \\ 0+21-15 \\ +0+(a-3). \end{array}$$

Thus the remainder is $a-3$, and will therefore vanish when $a=3$.

5. As in Art. 517, we have

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \\ +5 \\ -7 \\ -1 \\ +8 \\ \hline 1+5+18+54 \end{array} \left| \begin{array}{r} 1 \\ +5-7-1 \\ +25-35 \\ +90 \\ \hline +147-356+90+432 \end{array} \right| \begin{array}{r} +8 \\ -5+40 \\ -126-18+144 \\ +270-378-54+432 \\ +147-356+90+432 \end{array}$$

Therefore the quotient is $x^{-4} + 5x^{-5} + 18x^{-6} + 54x^{-7}$; and the remainder is $147x^{-4} - 356x^{-5} + 90x^{-6} + 432x^{-7}$.

$$6. \quad a(b-c)^3 + b(c-a)^3 + c(a-b)^3 = k(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(a+b+c).$$

To find k , put $a=2$, $b=1$, $c=0$; thus $-6k=-6$; that is, $k=1$.

8. It is clear that $(a+b+c)^3 - (b+c-a)^3 - (c+a-b)^3 - (a+b-c)^3 = kabc$; and on putting $a=b=c=1$, we find $k=24$.

9. $a(b-c)^2 + b(c-a)^2 + c(a-b)^2 + 8abc$ vanishes when $b=-c$ and is therefore divisible by $b+c$. Similarly it is divisible by $c+a$ and $a+b$; it must therefore be equal to $k(b+c)(c+a)(a+b)$. On putting $a=1$, $b=1$, $c=0$, we find that $k=1$.

10. This expression is equal to

$$(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)\{k(a^2+b^2+c^2) + l(bc+ca+ab)\}.$$

If $a=2$, $b=1$, $c=0$, then $-14=-2(5k+2l)$;

and if $a=1$, $b=-1$, $c=0$, then $2=2(2k-l)$;

whence we find $k=1$, $l=1$.

11. This expression vanishes when $a=0, b=0, c=0$; and also when $b+c=0, c+a=0, a+b=0$. Thus the expression is equal to $kabc(b+c)(c+a)(a+b)$. By putting $a=b=c=1$, we find $k=1$.

12. This expression vanishes when $a=0, b=0, c=0$. Moreover it is symmetrical and of four dimensions in a, b, c ; therefore it must be equal to $kabc(a+b+c)$ where k is a constant. By putting $a=b=c=1$, we find $k=12$.

13. This expression is equal to

$$abc \{k(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) + l(bc + ca + ab)\}.$$

If $a=b=c=1$, then $240 = 3(k+l)$;
and if $a=1, b=1, c=-1$, then $-240 = -(3k+l)$;
whence $k=80, l=0$.

14. This expression is equal to $k(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(x-a)(x-b)(x-c)$. The coefficient of x^3 in the given expression

$$= (b-c)^3 + (c-a)^3 + (a-b)^3 = 3(b-c)(c-a)(a-b).$$

Hence $k=3$.

15. If $x+y+z=0$, then $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$. The condition $x+y+z=0$ is satisfied if $x=b+c-2a, y=c+a-2b, z=a+b-2c$.

16. See Solution to Ex. 6.

17. The expression

$2a(b+c)(c+a) + 2b(c+a)(a+b) + 2c(a+b)(b+c) + (b-c)(c-a)(a-b)$ vanishes when $b+c=0$, and therefore is equal to

$$k(b+c)(c+a)(a+b).$$

By putting $a=b=c=1$, we find $k=3$.

18. When $a=b+c$, the expression

$$\begin{aligned} & a^2(b+c) + b^2(c+a) + c^2(a+b) - a^3 - b^3 - c^3 - 2abc \\ &= a^2(b+c-a) + a(b^2 - 2bc + c^2) + bc(b+c) - b^3 - c^3 \\ &= (b+c)(b-c)^2 + bc(b+c) - b^3 - c^3 \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the given expression may be written $k(b+c-a)(c+a-b)(a+b-c)$, and a comparison of the terms involving a^3 shews that $k=1$.

19. The expression $a^3(b^2 - c^2) + b^3(c^2 - a^2) + c^3(a^2 - b^2)$

$$= (b-c)(c-a)(a-b) \{k(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) + l(bc + ca + ab)\}.$$

If $a=2, b=1, c=0$, then $4 = -2(5k+2l)$;
and if $a=1, b=-1, c=0$, then $2 = 2(2k-l)$;
whence $k=0$, and $l=-1$. Thus

$$a^3(b^2 - c^2) + b^3(c^2 - a^2) + c^3(a^2 - b^2) = -(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(bc + ca + ab).$$

20. It is easy to shew that

$$(b-c)(b+c-2a)^2 + (c-a)(c+a-2b)^2 + (a-b)(a+b-2c)^2 \\ = -9(b-c)(c-a)(a-b);$$

and $(b-c)^2(b+c-2a) + (c-a)^2(c+a-2b) + (a-b)^2(a+b-2c) \\ = -4(b-c)(c-a)(a-b).$

21. Since $(y+z)(z+x)(x+y) = x^2(y+z) + y^2(z+x) + z^2(x+y) + 2xyz,$

we have $(y+z)^2(z+x)^2(x+y)^2$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \Sigma x^4(y+z)^2 + 2x^2y^2(x+z)(y+z) + 2x^2z^2(x+y)(z+y) \\ &+ 2y^2z^2(z+x)(y+x) + 4x^3yz(y+z) + 4xy^3z(z+x) + 4xyz^3(x+y) + 4x^2y^2z^2 \\ &= \Sigma x^4(y+z)^2 + 2\Sigma x^2y^3 + 6\Sigma x^3y^2z + 10x^2y^2z^2 \\ &= \Sigma x^4(y+z)^2 + 2(\Sigma x^3y^3 + 3\Sigma x^3y^2z + 6x^2y^2z^2) - 2x^2y^2z^2 \\ &= \Sigma x^4(y+z)^2 + 2\Sigma(xy)^3 - 2x^2y^2z^2. \quad [\text{Art. 522.}] \end{aligned}$$

22. On multiplication, we have $\Sigma(ab-c^2)(ac-b^2)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= a^2bc + ab^2c + abc^2 - ab^3 - ac^3 - a^3b - bc^3 - a^3c - b^3c + b^2c^2 + a^2c^2 + a^2b^2 \\ &= (bc+ca+ab)^2 - (a^2bc + ab^2c + abc^2 + ab^3 + ac^3 + a^3b + bc^3 + a^3c + b^3c) \\ &= (bc+ca+ab)^2 - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(bc+ca+ab) \\ &= (bc+ca+ab)(bc+ca+ab - a^2 - b^2 - c^2). \end{aligned}$$

23. $abc(\Sigma a)^3 - (\Sigma bc)^3$

$$\begin{aligned} &= abc(\Sigma a^3 + 3\Sigma a^2b + 6abc) - (\Sigma b^3c^3 + 3\Sigma a^3b^2c + 6a^2b^2c^2) \\ &= abc\Sigma a^3 + 3\Sigma a^3b^2c - \Sigma b^3c^3 - 3\Sigma a^3b^2c \\ &= abc\Sigma a^3 - \Sigma b^3c^3. \end{aligned}$$

This last expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= abc(a^3 + b^3 + c^3) - (b^3c^3 + c^3a^3 + a^3b^3) \\ &= bc(a^4 - b^2c^2) + ab^3(bc - a^2) + ac^3(bc - a^2) \\ &= (a^2 - bc)\{bc(a^2 + bc) - ab^3 - ac^3\} \\ &= (a^2 - bc)(b^2 - ca)(c^2 - ab). \end{aligned}$$

24. Let $b-c=x, c-a=y, a-b=z,$ then we have to shew that

$$\Sigma x^3(y-z)=0 \text{ when } x+y+z=0.$$

Now $x^3(y-z) + y^3(z-x) + z^3(x-y) = k(y-z)(z-x)(x-y)(x+y+z);$
which vanishes because of the zero factor $x+y+z.$

25. The solution is similar to that of the next Example.

26. From a formula given in Art. 523, we have

$$\begin{aligned}x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz \\= \frac{1}{2}(x+y+z)\{(y-z)^2 + (z-x)^2 + (x-y)^2\} \\= \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)\{4(b-c)^2 + 4(c-a)^2 + 4(a-b)^2\} \\= 4(a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc).\end{aligned}$$

27. Let $x=s-a$, $y=s-b$, $z=s-c$. By Art. 523,

$$\begin{aligned}x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz &= \frac{1}{2}(x+y+z)\{(y-z)^2 + (z-x)^2 + (x-y)^2\} \\&= \frac{1}{2}(3s-a-b-c)\{(b-c)^2 + (c-a)^2 + (a-b)^2\} \\&= \frac{1}{2}(a+b+c)\{(b-c)^2 + (c-a)^2 + (a-b)^2\} \\&= a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc.\end{aligned}$$

28. The common denominator is $(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(x-a)(x-b)(x-c)$, and the numerator $= -\Sigma a(b-c)(x-b)(x-c)$
- $$\begin{aligned}&= -x^2\Sigma a(b-c) + x\Sigma a(b-c)(b+c) - abc\Sigma(b-c) \\&= x\Sigma a(b^2 - c^2) \\&= (b-c)(c-a)(a-b)x.\end{aligned}$$

NOTE. It is easy to prove the converse result by resolving $\frac{x}{(x-a)(x-b)(x-c)}$ into partial fractions.

29. The common denominator is $(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)$, and the numerator $= -\Sigma a^2(b-c) + \Sigma(b^2 + c^2)(b-c)$
- $$\begin{aligned}&= -\Sigma a^2(b-c) + \Sigma\{(b^3 - c^3) - bc(b-c)\} \\&= -\Sigma a^2(b-c) - \Sigma bc(b-c) \\&= (b-c)(c-a)(a-b) + (b-c)(c-a)(a-b) \\&= 2(b-c)(c-a)(a-b).\end{aligned}$$

30. The common denominator is $(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(x+a)(x+b)(x+c)$; the numerator $= -\Sigma(a+p)(a+q)(b-c)(x+b)(x+c)$
- $$\begin{aligned}&= -\Sigma(a+p)(a+q)\{x^2(b-c) + x(b^2 - c^2) + bc(b-c)\}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The coefficient of } x^2 &= -\Sigma a^2(b-c) - (p+q)\Sigma a(b-c) - pq\Sigma(b-c) \\ &= (b-c)(c-a)(a-b).\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The coefficient of } x &= -\Sigma a^2(b^2-c^2) - (p+q)\Sigma a(b^2-c^2) - pq\Sigma(b^2-c^2) \\ &= (p+q)(b-c)(c-a)(a-b).\end{aligned}$$

The term independent of x

$$\begin{aligned}&= -abc\Sigma a(b-c) - abc(p+q)\Sigma(b-c) - pq\Sigma bc(b-c) \\ &= pq(b-c)(c-a)(a-b).\end{aligned}$$

Thus the numerator = $(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)\{x^2 + (p+q)x + pq\}$.

NOTE. The converse of this result is easily proved by *Partial Fractions*.

31. The numerator is $-\Sigma bcd(b-c)(b-d)(c-d)$.

This expression is of six dimensions, and vanishes when $b=c$, or $c=a$, or $a=b$, or $a=d$, or $b=d$, or $c=d$; hence it must be equal to

$$(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(a-d)(b-d)(c-d).$$

A comparison of the coefficients of b^3c^2d shews that $k=-1$; hence

the numerator becomes $-(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(a-d)(b-d)(c-d)$.

32. The numerator = $-\Sigma a^4(b-c)(b-d)(c-d)$.

This expression consists of four terms and vanishes when $b=c$, or $c=a$, or $a=b$, or $a=d$, or $b=d$, or $c=d$, and therefore is divisible by

$$(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(a-d)(b-d)(c-d).$$

Further the given expression is of seven dimensions; hence the remaining factor is $k(a+b+c+d)$. A comparison of the coefficients of a^4b^2c shews that $k=1$. Hence the numerator is equal to

$$(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(a-d)(b-d)(c-d)(a+b+c+d).$$

33. Taking $xyzp^2s^2$ for common denominator, we find the numerator
 $= \Sigma(p^2-sy^2)(p^2-sz^2)x = p^4\Sigma x - p^2s\Sigma x(y^2+z^2) + s^2xyz\Sigma yz.$

Now $\Sigma x(y^2+z^2) = (x+y+z)(yz+zx+xy) - 3xyz$; hence

the above expression = $p^4s - p^2s\{s(yz+zx+xy) - 3p^2\} + p^2s^2\Sigma yz = 4p^4s$.

Thus the given expression = $\frac{4p^4s}{xyzp^2s^2} = \frac{4p^4s}{p^4s^2} = \frac{4}{s}$.

EXAMPLES. XXXIV. b. PAGES 442—444.

1. From the given condition, we have

$$3(b+c)(c+a)(a+b)=0;$$

hence $b+c=0$, or $c+a=0$, or $a+b=0$.

If $b+c=0$, then $a+b+c=a$; also $b=-c$, so that $b^{2n+1}=-c^{2n+1}$. From this it is easy to see that each side of the identity is equal to a^{2n+1} .

2. We have $X^3 + Y^3 = (X+Y)(X+\omega Y)(X+\omega^2 Y)$.

If $X=a+\omega b+\omega^2 c$, $Y=a+\omega^2 b+\omega c$, then

$$X+Y=2a-b-c;$$

$$X+\omega Y=(1+\omega)(a+b)+2\omega^2 c=\omega^2(2c-a-b);$$

$$X+\omega^2 Y=(1+\omega^2)(a+c)+2\omega b=\omega(2b-c-a).$$

3. The expression $(x+y)^n - x^n - y^n$ vanishes when $x=0$, and when $y=0$, and is therefore divisible by xy .

If $x=\omega y$, the expression $=y^n \{(1+\omega)^n - 1 - \omega^n\} = -y^n \{1 + \omega^n + (\omega^2)^n\}$, n being odd; and this vanishes since n is not a multiple of 3.

Similarly it vanishes when $x=\omega^2 y$. Thus the expression is divisible by $xy(x-\omega y)(x-\omega^2 y)$; that is, by $xy(x^2+xy+y^2)$.

4. The expression $X^3 + Y^3 + Z^3 - 3XYZ$ is divisible by $X+Y+Z$, and therefore vanishes when $X+Y+Z=0$. This condition is satisfied if

$$X=a(bz-cy), \quad Y=b(cx-az), \quad Z=c(ay-bx).$$

5. By multiplication, $(b-cx)(c-ax)(a-bx)$

$$=abc - x(a^2b + b^2c + c^2a) + x^2(ab^2 + bc^2 + ca^2) - abcx^3.$$

Substituting for x in succession the values 1, ω , ω^2 , the terms involving abc destroy each other, and by adding the results the other terms are zero, since $1+\omega+\omega^2=0$.

6. This theorem is involved in that of Art. 525.

7. By writing $-b$ for b , $-y$ for y and putting $c=0$, $z=0$, the theorem follows from that of Example 6.

Or we may prove it directly as follows :

$$(a^2 + ab + b^2)(x^2 + xy + y^2) = (a - \omega b)(a - \omega^2 b)(x - \omega y)(x - \omega^2 y).$$

Now $(a - \omega b)(x - \omega^2 y) = ax + by - \omega bx + (1 + \omega)ay = ax + by + ay - \omega(bx - ay)$;

and $(a - \omega^2 b)(x - \omega y) = ax + by - \omega^2 bx + (1 + \omega^2)ay = ax + by + ay - \omega^2(bx - ay)$.

Thus the product $= (A - \omega B)(A - \omega^2 B) = A^2 + AB + B^2$,

where $A = ax + by + ay$, $B = bx - ay$.

8. Let $X=a^2+2bc$, $Y=b^2+2ca$, $Z=c^2+2ab$; then

$$X+Y+Z=(a+b+c)^2,$$

$$X+\omega Y+\omega^2 Z=(a+\omega^2 b+\omega c)^2,$$

$$X+\omega^2 Y+\omega Z=(a+\omega b+\omega^2 c)^2.$$

9. Let $X = a^2 - bc$, $Y = b^2 - ca$, $Z = c^2 - ab$, then

$$\begin{aligned} X + Y + Z &= (a + \omega b + \omega^2 c)(a + \omega^2 b + \omega c) \\ X + \omega Y + \omega^2 Z &= (a + b + c)(a + \omega b + \omega^2 c), \\ X + \omega^2 Y + \omega Z &= (a + b + c)(a + \omega^2 b + \omega c). \end{aligned}$$

10. Let $X = a^2 + b^2 + c^2$, $Y = bc + ca + ab$, then

$$\begin{aligned} X^3 + 2Y^3 - 3XY^2 &= (X - Y)^2(X + 2Y) \\ &= (X - Y)^2(a + b + c)^2 \\ &= \{(a + b + c)(X - Y)\}^2 \\ &= \{(a + b + c)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - bc - ca - ab)\}^2. \end{aligned}$$

NOTE. Proceeding as in the Example of Art. 526, we have

$$\begin{aligned} a^2 + b^2 + c^2 &= -2q, & a^3 + b^3 + c^3 &= 3r, & a^4 + b^4 + c^4 &= 2q^2, \\ a^5 + b^5 + c^5 &= -5qr, & a^6 + b^6 + c^6 &= 3r^2 - 2q^3, & a^7 + b^7 + c^7 &= 7q^2r, \end{aligned}$$

where $q = bc + ca + ab$ and $r = abc$.

From these relations it is easy to prove Ex. 11—15.

$$\begin{aligned} 16. \text{ Since } \frac{b-c}{a} + \frac{c-a}{b} + \frac{a-b}{c} &= \frac{bc(b-c) + ca(c-a) + ab(a-b)}{abc} \\ &= -\frac{(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)}{abc}, \end{aligned}$$

the given expression becomes

$$\frac{1}{abc} \{a(a-b)(a-c) + b(b-c)(b-a) + c(c-a)(c-b)\}.$$

Now $a(a-b)(a-c) = a^2(a-b-c) + abc = 2a^3 + abc$, since $b+c = -a$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus the expression} &= \frac{1}{abc} (2a^3 + 2b^3 + 2c^3 + 3abc) \\ &= \frac{1}{abc} (6r + 3abc) = 9. \quad [\text{See the Note above.}] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 17. \quad &(b^2c + c^2a + a^2b - 3abc)(bc^2 + ca^2 + ab^2 - 3abc) \\ &= (b^2c + c^2a + a^2b)(bc^2 + ca^2 + ab^2) - 3abc \Sigma a^2b + 9a^2b^2c^2. \dots \dots (1) \end{aligned}$$

Now $(b^2c + c^2a + a^2b)(bc^2 + ca^2 + ab^2)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= b^3c^3 + c^3a^3 + a^3b^3 + abc(a^3 + b^3 + c^3) + 3a^2b^2c^2 \\ &= \{(bc + ca + ab)^3 - 3abc \Sigma a^2b - 6a^2b^2c^2\} + abc(a^3 + b^3 + c^3) + 3a^2b^2c^2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence from (1), the expression

$$= (bc + ca + ab)^3 - 6abc \Sigma a^2b + 6a^2b^2c^2 + abc(a^3 + b^3 + c^3).$$

But $\Sigma a^2b = (a + b + c)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) - 3abc = -3abc$, since $a + b + c = 0$.

Also $a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = 3abc$;

hence the expression = $(bc + ca + ab)^3 + 18a^2b^2c^2 + 6a^2b^2c^2 + 3a^2b^2c^2$.

18. Put $y - z = a$, $z - x = b$, $x - y = c$; then $a + b + c = 0$, and we have to prove that

$$25(a^7 + b^7 + c^7)(a^3 + b^3 + c^3) = 21(a^5 + b^5 + c^5)^2.$$

This easily follows from the Note preceding the solution of Ex. 16; for

$$a^7 + b^7 + c^7 = 7q^3r, \quad a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = 3r, \quad a^5 + b^5 + c^5 = -5qr.$$

19. Put $y - z = a$, $z - x = b$, $x - y = c$, so that $a + b + c = 0$; then we have to prove that

$$(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)^3 - 54a^2b^2c^2 = 2(b - c)^2(c - a)^2(a - b)^2.$$

Since $c = -(a + b)$, the left side of this expression becomes

$$\begin{aligned} 8(a^2 + ab + b^2)^3 - 54a^2b^2(a + b)^2 \\ = 8\{(a - b)^2 + 3ab\}^3 - 54a^2b^2\{(a - b)^2 + 4ab\} \\ = 8(a - b)^6 + 72ab(a - b)^4 + 162a^2b^2(a - b)^2 \\ = 2(a - b)^2\{2(a - b)^2 + 9ab\}^2 \\ = 2(a - b)^2(2a^2 + 5ab + 2b^2)^2 \\ = 2(a - b)^2(2a + b)^2(a + 2b)^2 \\ = 2(a - b)^2(a - c)^2(b - c)^2, \text{ since } a + b = -c. \end{aligned}$$

The theorem may also be deduced from Art. 574, Ex. 2.

20. Put $b - c = a$, $c - a = \beta$, $a - b = \gamma$, so that $a + \beta + \gamma = 0$; then we have to shew that

$$a^6 + \beta^6 + \gamma^6 - 3a^2\beta^2\gamma^2 = 2\left(\frac{a^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2}{2}\right)^3.$$

This is easily proved from the Note preceding the solution of Ex. 16, for

$$a^6 + \beta^6 + \gamma^6 = 3r^2 - 2q^3, \quad a\beta\gamma = r, \quad a^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2 = -2q.$$

21. Proceeding as in Ex. 20, we have to prove that

$$a^7 + \beta^7 + \gamma^7 = 7a\beta\gamma\left(\frac{a^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2}{2}\right)^2. \quad [\text{See the Note preceding Ex. 16.}]$$

22. Suppose that $a = 0$, in which case $c = -b$; then the left-hand side becomes

$$\begin{aligned} 4b^3(y - z)^3 - 6b^3(y - z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) - 4b^3(y - z)(z - x)(x - y) \\ = 2b^3(y - z)\{2(y - z)^2 - 3(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) + 2(x - y)(x - z)\} \\ = 2b^3(y - z)\{-x^2 - y^2 - z^2 - 2xy - 2xz - 2yz\} \\ = -2b^3(y - z)(x + y + z)^2 \\ = 0, \text{ since } x + y + z = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the left-hand side vanishes when $a=0$; and similarly it vanishes when $b=0$, $c=0$, $x=0$, $y=0$, $z=0$, and thus may be put equal to $kabcxyz$.

To find k , put $a=1$, $b=1$, $c=-2$, $x=1$, $y=1$, $z=-2$; thus

$$4k = 4 \times 6^3 - 3 \times 6 \times 6 \times 6 = 6^3; \text{ whence } k = 54.$$

23. Assume $(1+ax)(1+bx)(1+cx)(1+dx) = 1 + qx^2 + rx^3 + sx^4$,

where $q = \Sigma ab$, $r = \Sigma abc$, $s = abcd$. By proceeding as in Art. 526, we have

$$\Sigma a^2 = -2q, \quad \Sigma a^3 = 3r, \quad \Sigma a^5 = -5qr;$$

whence

$$\frac{\Sigma a^5}{5} = \frac{\Sigma a^3}{3} \cdot \frac{\Sigma a^2}{2}.$$

24. With the notation of the preceding Example, we have

$$(\Sigma a^3)^2 = 9r^2 = 9(\Sigma abc)^2.$$

Since $d = -(a+b+c)$, we have

$$bcd + cda + dab + abc = -(a+b+c)(bc+ca+ab) + abc = -(b+c)(c+a)(a+b).$$

$$\therefore (bcd + cda + dab + abc)^2 = (b+c)^2(c+a)^2(a+b)^2.$$

But

$$(c+a)(a+b) = bc + a(a+b+c) = bc - ad;$$

and similarly $(a+b)(b+c) = ca - bd$, and $(b+c)(c+a) = ab - cd$.

25. We have $8(s-b)(s-c)(\sigma^2 - a^2)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (a-b+c)(a+b-c)(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \\ &= (a^2 - b^2 - c^2 + 2bc)(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) \\ &= 2bc(b^2 + c^2 - a^2) - (b^2 + c^2 - a^2)^2 \\ &= 2bc(b^2 + c^2 + a^2) - 4a^2bc - (b^2 + c^2 + a^2)^2 + 4a^2(b^2 + c^2). \end{aligned}$$

Hence $8\Sigma(s-b)(s-c)(\sigma^2 - a^2) + 40abcs$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2(bc+ca+ab)(a^2+b^2+c^2) - 4(a^2bc+b^2ca+c^2ab) \\ &\quad - 3(a^2+b^2+c^2)^2 + 8(b^2c^2+c^2a^2+a^2b^2) + 20(a^2bc+b^2ca+c^2ab) \\ &= -3(a^2+b^2+c^2)^2 + 2(bc+ca+ab)(a^2+b^2+c^2) + 8(bc+ca+ab)^2 \\ &= \{- (a^2+b^2+c^2) + 2(bc+ca+ab)\} \{3(a^2+b^2+c^2) + 4(bc+ca+ab)\} \\ &= \{-2\sigma^2 + (4s^2 - 2\sigma^2)\} \{(6\sigma^2 + 2(4s^2 - 2\sigma^2)\} \\ &= 8(s^2 - \sigma^2)(4s^2 + \sigma^2). \end{aligned}$$

26. We have $A^3 + B^3 = (A + B)(A + \omega B)(A + \omega^2 B)$.

On putting $A = x^3 + 6x^2y + 3xy^2 - y^3$, $B = y^3 + 6xy^2 + 3x^2y - x^3$, we obtain $A + B = 9x^2y + 9xy^2 = 9xy(x + y)$.

Also $A + \omega B = x^3(1 - \omega) + 3x^2y(2 + \omega) + 3xy^2(1 + 2\omega) - y^3(1 - \omega)$
 $= (1 - \omega)(x^3 - 3\omega^2x^2y + 3\omega^4xy^2 - \omega^6y^3)$,
 for $2 + \omega = 1 + \omega + \omega^3 = -\omega^2 + \omega^3 = -\omega^2(1 - \omega)$;
 and $1 + 2\omega = -(\omega + \omega^3) + 2\omega = \omega(1 - \omega) = \omega^4(1 - \omega)$.

Thus $A + \omega B = (1 - \omega)(x - \omega^2y)^3$.

By writing ω^2 for ω and ω for ω^2 , we have

$$A + \omega^2 B = (1 - \omega^2)(x - \omega y)^3.$$

$$\therefore A^3 + B^3 = 9xy(x + y)(1 - \omega)(1 - \omega^2)(x - \omega y)^3(x - \omega^2 y)^3 \\ = 27xy(x + y)(x^2 + xy + y^2)^3.$$

27. The numerator $= -\Sigma a^5(b - c)(b - d)(c - d)$.

This expression is divisible by $(b - c)(c - a)(a - b)(a - d)(b - d)(c - d)$; the remaining factor must be a symmetrical function of two dimensions; hence the numerator

$$= (b - c)(c - a)(a - b)(a - d)(b - d)(c - d)(k\Sigma a^2 + l\Sigma ab).$$

If $a = 2$, $b = 1$, $c = -1$, $d = 0$, then $60 = 12(6k - l)$ or $6k - l = 5$.

If $a = 3$, $b = 2$, $c = -1$, $d = 0$, then

$$-300 = -12(14k + 11l) \text{ or } 14k + 11l = 25.$$

From these equations we obtain $k = 1$, $l = 1$. Thus the remaining factor is

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2 + ab + ac + ad + bc + bd + cd.$$

28. Since all the signs are positive, the factors consist of positive terms only. By writing $2a^2b^2c^2$ in the form $a^2b^2c^2 + a^2b^2c^2$, we see that the expression consists of eight terms; also it is of the sixth degree; hence the factors will be binomial expressions of the second degree, and by trial it is easy to verify that they are $a^2 + bc$, $b^2 + ca$, $c^2 + ab$.

EXAMPLES. XXXIV. c. PAGES 449, 450.

2. Here m and n are the roots of the quadratic equation $xt^2 - yt + a = 0$; hence $mn =$ the product of the roots $= \frac{a}{x}$; thus $\frac{a}{x} + 1 = 0$; that is, $x + a = 0$.

3. Squaring and adding the first two equations, we have

$$(x^2 + y^2)(m^2 + n^2) = a^2(m^2 + n^2)^2; \text{ that is, } x^2 + y^2 = a^2.$$

4. From the second and fourth equations, we have

$$-a + ap(q+r) = 2a - x; \text{ that is, } ap(q+r) = 3a - x.$$

By substitution from the first equation, $ap^2 = x - 3a$;

and from the third and fourth equations, we find $-ap = y$;

whence by eliminating p , we obtain $y^2 = a(x - 3a)$.

5. From the given equations, we have by cross multiplication

$$\frac{x^2}{2a^4 - 3a} = \frac{x}{a^3 - 1} = \frac{1}{a^2};$$

whence by eliminating x , we obtain $(a^3 - 1)^2 = a^2(2a^4 - 3a)$.

6. Square and add; then we have $(x^2 + y^2)(1 + m^2) = 2a^2(1 + m^2)$.

7. We have $b^2c^2 = x^2yz = a^2x^2$; thus $x^2 = \frac{b^2c^2}{a^2}$, $y^2 = \frac{c^2a^2}{b^2}$, $z^2 = \frac{a^2b^2}{c^2}$.

8. From the first and second equations, we have

$$4pq = (p+q)^2 - (p-q)^2 = \frac{y^2}{x^2} - k^2(1+pq)^2.$$

Substitute for pq from the third equation.

9. We have $x+y = \frac{b^2}{a}$, and $x^2 + xy + y^2 = \frac{c^3}{a}$; whence $xy = \frac{b^4}{a^2} - \frac{c^3}{a}$.

Thus $\frac{4b^4}{a^2} - \frac{4c^3}{a} = 4xy = (x+y)^2 - (x-y)^2 = \frac{b^4}{a^2} - a^2$.

10. From the last two equations, we have $2x^2y^2 = b^4 - c^4$; and from the first two equations $2xy = a^2 - b^2$; hence $2(b^4 - c^4) = (a^2 - b^2)^2$.

11. We have $x+ax=ax+by+cz+du=y+by=z+cz=u+du=k$ say.

Thus $x = \frac{k}{1+a}$, $y = \frac{k}{1+b}$, $z = \frac{k}{1+c}$, $u = \frac{k}{1+d}$.

Substitute these values in the equation $ax+by+cz+du=k$.

12. Putting $(1+xk)(1+yk)(1+zk)=1+qk^2+rk^3$, and proceeding as in the example of Art. 526, we have

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = -2q, \quad x^3 + y^3 + z^3 = 3r, \quad x^5 + y^5 + z^5 = -5qr.$$

Thus $a^2 = -2q$, $b^3 = 3r$, $c^5 = -5qr$; whence $6c^5 = 5a^2b^3$.

13. It is easy to see that $ab = 3 + \sum \frac{x^2}{yz} + \sum \frac{y^2}{x^2}$, and $c = 2 + \sum \frac{x^2}{yz} + \sum \frac{yz}{x^2}$; hence $ab = c + 1$.

14. We have $x^2(y+z)=a^3$, $y^2(z+x)=b^3$, $z^2(x+y)=c^3$, $xyz=abc$;

hence $a^3b^3c^3=x^2y^2z^2(y+z)(z+x)(x+y)$;

that is, $abc=(y+z)(z+x)(x+y)$

$$\begin{aligned} &=x^2(y+z)+y^2(z+x)+z^2(x+y)+2xyz \\ &=a^3+b^3+c^3+2abc. \end{aligned}$$

15. From the first two equations, we have

$$ax=3x^2+y^2, \quad by=x^2+3y^2.$$

Multiplying the first of these equations by y , we have $ac^2=3x^2y+y^3$.

Similarly $bc^2=x^3+3xy^2$.

Thus $(a+b)c^2=(y+x)^3$, and $(a-b)c^2=(y-x)^3$.

$$\therefore \{(a+b)^{\frac{2}{3}}-(a-b)^{\frac{2}{3}}\} c^{\frac{4}{3}}=(y+x)^2-(y-x)^2=4xy=4c^2.$$

16. By multiplication, $64a^2b^2c^2x^2y^2z^2=(y+z)^2(z+x)^2(x+y)^2$;

that is, $(y+z)(z+x)(x+y)=\pm 8abcxyz$;

or $\frac{y}{z}+\frac{z}{y}+\frac{z}{x}+\frac{x}{z}+\frac{x}{y}+\frac{y}{x}+2=\pm 8abc$.

But from the given equations, we have

$$\frac{y}{z}+2+\frac{z}{y}=4a^2; \quad \frac{z}{x}+2+\frac{x}{z}=4b^2; \quad \frac{x}{y}+2+\frac{y}{x}=4c^2.$$

Hence $\pm 8abc=(4a^2-2)+(4b^2-2)+(4c^2-2)+2$.

17. By multiplication, $abcx^2y^2z^2=(y+z-x)^2(z+x-y)^2(x+y-z)^2$

$$=(-x^3-y^3-z^3+y^2z+yz^2+z^2x+zx^2+x^2y+xy^2-2xyz)^2;$$

thus $abc=\left(\frac{y}{z}+\frac{z}{y}+\frac{z}{x}+\frac{x}{z}+\frac{x}{y}+\frac{y}{x}-\frac{x^2}{yz}-\frac{y^2}{zx}-\frac{z^2}{xy}-2\right)^2$.

But $a=\frac{x^2-y^2-z^2+2yz}{yz}=\frac{x^2}{yz}-\frac{y}{z}-\frac{z}{y}+2$;

hence the expression within brackets

$$=(2-a)+(2-b)+(2-c)-2=4-a-b-c;$$

and therefore $abc=(4-a-b-c)^2$.

Again, $(ax + by)(x + y) = xy$;

From (1) and (2), we obtain by cross multiplication

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x^2}{b\{2ab-(b-c)(a+b-1)\}} &= \frac{xy}{-ab(a-b)} = \frac{y^2}{a\{(a-c)(a+b-1)-2ab\}}; \\ \therefore \{2ab-(b-c)(a+b-1)\}\{(a-c)(a+b-1)-2ab\} &= ab(a-b)^2; \\ \therefore 2ab(a+b-1)(a+b-2c) - 4a^2b^2 - (a-c)(b-c)(a+b-1)^2 &= ab(a-b)^2; \\ \therefore 2ab(a+b)(a+b-1) - 4abc(a+b-1) - 4a^2b^2 & \\ - ab(a+b-1)^2 + c(a+b)(a+b-1)^2 - c^2(a+b-1)^2 &= ab(a-b)^2; \end{aligned}$$

whence by arranging according to powers of c , we have

$$ab(a+b-1)(a+b+1) + c(a+b-1)\{(a-b)^2 - (a+b)\} - c^2(a+b-1)^2 = ab(a-b)^2;$$

that is, $c^2(a+b-1)^2 - c(a+b-1)\{(a-b)^2 - (a+b)\} + ab = 0.$

21. Substituting $z = \frac{abc}{xy}$ in the first three equations, we have

$$ax^2 - bcx + abc = 0, \quad by^2 - cay + abc = 0, \quad x^2y^2 - abxy + abc^2 = 0.$$

From these last two equations, we have

$$\frac{y^2}{a^2bc(c^2-bx)} = \frac{-y}{abc(x^2-bc)} = \frac{1}{ax(b^2-ex)}.$$

$$\text{Hence } a^3bcx(c^2 - bx)(b^2 - cx) = a^2b^2c^2(x^2 - bc)^2;$$

that is, $bcx^4 - abcx^3 + x^2(ab^3 + ac^3 - 2b^2c^2) - ab^2c^2x + b^3c^3 = 0$.

It remains to eliminate x between this equation and $ax^3 - bcx + abc = 0$.

Multiply the first equation by a , and the second by $b c x^2$ and subtract; thus

$$bc(bc - a^2)x^3 + (a^2b^3 + a^2c^3 - 3ab^2c^2)x^2 - a^2b^2c^2x + ab^3c^3 = 0.$$

Multiply this equation by a , and the equation $ax^2 - bcx + abc = 0$ by $bc(bc - a^2)x$, and subtract; then

$$(a^3b^3 + a^3c^3 + b^3c^3 - 4a^2b^2c^2)x^3 - ab^3c^3x + a^2b^3c^3 = 0.$$

Multiply $ax^2 - bcx + abc = 0$ by ab^2c^2 and subtract from this last equation, then

hence the eliminant is $b^3c^3 + c^3a^3 + a^3b^3 = 5a^2b^2c^2$.

22. Put $\frac{a}{x}(x-p)=\frac{b}{y}(y-q)=\frac{c}{z}(z-r)=k;$

then $x=\frac{ap}{a-k}, \quad y=\frac{bq}{b-k}, \quad z=\frac{cr}{c-k}.$

Also $1=(x+y+z)^2=x^2+y^2+z^2+2(yz+zx+xy)=1+2(yz+zx+xy);$
therefore $yz+zx+xy=0.$

Thus $bcqr(a-k)+carp(b-k)+abpq(c-k)=0;$

whence $k=\frac{abc(qr+rp+pq)}{bcqr+carp+abpq};$ so that $a-k=\frac{ap(car+abq-bcr-bcq)}{bcqr+carp+abpq};$

$\therefore x=\frac{ap}{a-k}=\frac{bcqr+carp+abpq}{a(bq+cr)-bc(q+r)};$ and similar values for y and $z.$

By substituting in $x+y+z=1,$ we obtain as the eliminant

$$\frac{1}{a(bq+cr)-bc(q+r)} + \frac{1}{b(cr+ap)-ca(r+p)} + \frac{1}{c(ap+bq)-ab(p+q)} = \frac{1}{bcqr+carp+abpq}.$$

23. Divide by y^3 and put $\frac{x}{y}=z,$ then

$$az^3+bz^2+cz+d=0, \quad a'z^3+b'z^2+c'z+d'=0;$$

we have

$$\frac{a}{a'}=\frac{bz^2+cz+d}{b'z^2+c'z+d'}; \quad \frac{az+b}{a'z+b'}=\frac{cz+d}{c'z+d'}; \quad \frac{az^2+bz+c}{a'z^2+b'z+c'}=\frac{d}{d'}.$$

Multiply up and eliminate z^2 and z from the three equations so obtained.

EXAMPLES. XXXV. a. PAGE 456.

4. Corresponding to the first pair of roots there will be a quadratic factor $x^2-2ax+(a^2-b^2);$ and corresponding to the second pair a quadratic factor $x^2+2ax+(a^2-b^2).$

Thus the required equation is

$$\{x^2+(a^2-b^2)\}^2-4a^2x^2=0.$$

5. Corresponding to the two given roots there is a factor $x^2-8x+7.$

By writing the equation in the form

$$x^2(x^2-8x+7)-8x(x^2-8x+7)+5(x^2-8x+7)=0,$$

we see that the other two roots are obtained from the quadratic equation

$$x^2-8x+5=0.$$

6. Let the roots be $a, -a, b;$

then the sum of the roots $= b = -4;$

also the sum of the products two at a time $= -a^2 = -\frac{9}{4}.$

7. Let a, u, b be the roots; then

$$2a+b=-5; \quad a^2+2ab=\frac{23}{4}; \quad a^2b=-\frac{3}{2}.$$

Eliminating b from the first two equations, we get $12a^2+40a-23=0$; whence $a=\frac{1}{2}$ or $-\frac{23}{6}$; and from the first equation we find $b=-6$ or $-\frac{8}{3}$.

It will be found on trial that $a=\frac{23}{6}, b=-\frac{8}{3}$ do not satisfy the third equation $a^2b=-\frac{3}{2}$; hence the roots are $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -6$.

8. Let $\frac{a}{r}, a, ar$ be the roots; then $a^3=8$, and $a\left(r+1+\frac{1}{r}\right)=\frac{26}{3}$; whence $a=2, r=3$ or $\frac{1}{3}$; thus the roots are $\frac{2}{3}, 2, 6$.

9. Let $3a, 4a, b$ be the roots; then

$$7a+b=\frac{1}{2}, \quad 7ab+12a^2=-11, \quad a^2b=1.$$

From the first two, by eliminating b , we have $74a^2-7a-22=0$; whence $a=-\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{22}{37}$. Taking $a=-\frac{1}{2}$, we get $b=4$; thus the roots are $-\frac{3}{2}, -2, 4$. It will be found that the other value of a is inadmissible.

10. Let $2a, a, b$ be the roots; then

$$3a+b=-\frac{23}{12}, \quad 2a^2+3ab=\frac{3}{8}, \quad 2a^2b=\frac{3}{8}.$$

By eliminating b from the first two of these, we get $56a^2+46a+3=0$; whence $a=-\frac{3}{4}$ or $-\frac{1}{14}$. The first of these values gives $b=\frac{1}{3}$, the other being inadmissible.

11. Let $a, -a, b, c$ be the roots; then

$$b+c=\frac{1}{4}, \quad (b+c)a^2=\frac{3}{4}, \quad -a^2bc=\frac{9}{8}.$$

Thus $a=\pm\sqrt{3}, bc=-\frac{3}{8}, b+c=\frac{1}{4}$; whence $b=\frac{3}{4}, c=-\frac{1}{2}$.

12. Let $\frac{a}{r}, a, ar$ be the roots; then $a^3=-\frac{8}{27}, a\left(\frac{1}{r}+1+r\right)=\frac{39}{54}$.

Thus $a=-\frac{2}{3}$, and $12r^2+25r+12=0$; whence $r=-\frac{4}{3}$ or $-\frac{3}{4}$.

13. Let $a-d$, a , $a+d$ be the roots; then, as in Art. 541, we have

$$a = \frac{1}{2}, \quad 3a^2 - d^2 = \frac{11}{16}; \text{ whence } d = \pm \frac{1}{4}.$$

14. Let a, b, c, d be the roots, and suppose that $cd=2$; then

$$a+b+c+d = \frac{29}{6}, \quad ab+ac+ad+bc+bd+cd = \frac{40}{6}.$$

$$abc+acd+abd+bcd = \frac{7}{6}, \quad abcd = -2.$$

Thus $ab = -1$. By substituting $ab = -1$ and $cd = 2$, we have

$$-c + 2a - d + 2b = \frac{7}{6}, \quad c + a + d + b = \frac{29}{6};$$

whence by addition, $a+b=2$; and since $ab=-1$, we easily obtain $1 \pm \sqrt{2}$ for two of the roots.

We now have $c+d = \frac{17}{6}$, $cd=2$; whence $c=\frac{4}{3}$, $d=\frac{3}{2}$.

15. Let $a-3d$, $a-d$, $a+d$, $a+3d$ be the roots; then $4a=2$, and $a=\frac{1}{2}$.

Also $(a^2 - 9d^2)(a^2 - d^2) = 40$; hence $(1 - 36d^2)(1 - 4d^2) = 640$;
that is, $144d^4 - 40d^2 - 639 = 0$; or $(4d^2 - 9)(36d^2 + 71) = 0$;

thus $d = \pm \frac{3}{2}$; and the roots are $-4, -1, 2, 5$.

16. Denote the roots by $\frac{a}{r^3}, \frac{a}{r}, ar, ar^3$; then

$$\text{the product of the roots} = a^4 = \frac{192}{27} = \frac{64}{9}; \text{ whence } a^2 = \frac{8}{3}.$$

The sum of the products of the roots two at a time

$$= a^2 \left(\frac{1}{r^4} + \frac{1}{r^2} + 2 + r^2 + r^4 \right) = \frac{494}{27};$$

$$\text{thus } \left(r^2 + \frac{1}{r^2} \right)^2 + \left(r^4 + \frac{1}{r^4} \right) = \frac{247}{36};$$

$$\text{whence } r^2 + \frac{1}{r^2} = \frac{13}{6}, \text{ and therefore } r^2 = \frac{3}{2}.$$

Thus $a^2r^2 = \frac{8}{3} \times \frac{3}{2} = 4$, or $ar = 2$; and therefore the roots are $3, 2, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{8}{9}$.

17. Let $a, b, \frac{a+b}{2}$ be the roots; then

$$\frac{3}{2}(a+b) = -\frac{81}{18}, \quad \frac{ab(a+b)}{2} = -\frac{10}{3};$$

whence, $a+b=-3$, $ab=\frac{20}{9}$; and therefore $a=-\frac{5}{3}$, $b=-\frac{4}{3}$.

18. (1) Here we have

$$a+b+c=p, \quad ab+bc+ca=q, \quad abc=r.$$

$$\therefore \Sigma \frac{1}{a^2} = \frac{\Sigma (a^2b^2)}{a^2b^2c^2} = \frac{(ab+bc+ca)^2 - 2abc(a+b+c)}{a^2b^2c^2} = \frac{q^2 - 2rp}{r^2}.$$

$$(2) \quad \Sigma \frac{1}{a^2b^2} = \frac{a^2+b^2+c^2}{a^2b^2c^2} = \frac{p^2 - 2q}{r^2}.$$

19. (1) Here $a+b+c=0$, $ab+bc+ca=q$, $abc=-r$.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \Sigma(b-c)^2 &= 2(a^2+b^2+c^2) - 2(bc+ca+ab) \\ &= 2(a+b+c)^2 - 6(bc+ca+ab) \\ &= -6q. \end{aligned}$$

(2) Since $a+b+c=0$, we have

$$\Sigma(b+c)^{-1} = \Sigma\left(-\frac{1}{a}\right) = -\frac{bc+ca+ab}{abc} = \frac{q}{r}.$$

20. (1) Here we have $\Sigma a=0$, $\Sigma ab=q$, $\Sigma abc=-r$, $abcd=s$.

$$\therefore \Sigma a^2 = (\Sigma a)^2 - 2\Sigma ab = -2q.$$

(2) Again, $\Sigma a^3 = 3\Sigma abc = -3r$. [See XXXIV. b. Ex. 23.]

21. Here $\Sigma a=0$, $\Sigma ab=q$, $abc=-r$. Multiply the equation through by x , then substitute a, b, c for x successively and add the results; thus we obtain $\Sigma a^4 + q\Sigma a^2 + r\Sigma a = 0$;

$$\therefore \Sigma a^4 = -q\Sigma a^2 = -q \{(\Sigma a)^2 - 2\Sigma ab\} = 2q^2.$$

EXAMPLES. XXXV. b. PAGE 460.

Examples 1—12 do not require full solution, as they all depend on Arts. 543—545, and the method of procedure is explained in Art. 545. As further illustrations the following solutions will be sufficient.

1. Corresponding to the two roots $\frac{1+\sqrt{-3}}{2}, \frac{1-\sqrt{-3}}{2}$ we have the quadratic factor $x^2 - x + 1$. The equation is now easily put in the form $(3x^2 - 7x - 6)(x^2 - x + 1) = 0$. Thus the other roots are obtained from $3x^2 - 7x - 6 = 0$.

5. Here four of the roots are $\pm\sqrt{3}, 1 \pm 2\sqrt{-1}$. Corresponding to these pairs of roots we have the factors $x^2 - 3$ and $x^2 - 2x + 5$. Also the equation may be written $(x+1)(x^2 - 3)(x^2 - 2x + 5) = 0$; hence the remaining root is -1 .

6. The equation required has the following pairs of roots:

$$+\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{-2}, \quad +\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{-2}; \quad -\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{-2}, \quad -\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{-2}.$$

Corresponding to these we have the quadratic factors

$$x^2 - 2\sqrt{3} \cdot x + 5 \text{ and } x^2 + 2\sqrt{3} \cdot x + 5.$$

Thus the equation is

$$(x^2 + 2\sqrt{3} \cdot x + 5)(x^2 - 2\sqrt{3} \cdot x + 5) = 0, \text{ or } x^4 - 2x^2 + 25 = 0.$$

10. Here we have the quadratic factors $x^2 - 48$ and $x^2 - 10x + 29$ corresponding to the two pairs of roots; hence the equation is

$$(x^2 - 48)(x^2 - 10x + 29) = 0.$$

12. The equation whose roots are $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{-1}$

is $(x - \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3})^2 + 1 = 0$, or $x^2 + 6 - 2\sqrt{2} \cdot x - 2\sqrt{3} \cdot x - 2\sqrt{6} = 0$.

Similarly the equation whose roots are $\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{-1}$

is $x^2 + 6 - 2\sqrt{2} \cdot x + 2\sqrt{3} \cdot x + 2\sqrt{6} = 0$;

these two equations are equivalent to

$$(x^2 + 6 - 2\sqrt{2} \cdot x)^2 - (2\sqrt{3} \cdot x + 2\sqrt{6})^2 = 0, \text{ or } x^4 + 8x^2 + 12 - 4\sqrt{2} \cdot x^3 = 0.$$

Hence the equation whose roots are $-\sqrt{2} \pm \sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{-1}$

is $x^4 + 8x^2 + 12 + 4\sqrt{2} \cdot x^3 = 0$;

thus the required equation is

$$(x^4 + 8x^2 + 12)^2 - (4\sqrt{2} \cdot x^3)^2 = 0, \text{ or } x^8 - 16x^6 + 88x^4 + 192x^2 + 144 = 0.$$

13. Denote the equation by $f(x) = 0$; then in $f(x)$ there is one change of sign, so that there cannot be more than one positive root. Again, $f(-x)$ has only one change of sign; therefore there cannot be more than one negative root. Hence there must be at least two imaginary roots.

[By Art. 554, we know that the equation has one positive and one negative root.]

14. Here $f(x)$ has three changes of sign, and $f(-x)$ has no change of sign. Therefore the equation has no negative roots and at most three positive roots. Hence it has at least four imaginary roots since it is of the seventh degree.

15. Here $f(x) = x^{10} - 4x^6 + x^4 - 2x - 3$,
and $f(-x) = x^{10} - 4x^6 + x^4 + 2x - 3$;

thus there are three changes of sign in $f(x)$, and three changes of sign in $f(-x)$; hence there cannot be more than three positive roots nor more than three negative roots; hence at least four of the roots must be imaginary.

[By Art. 554, we see that the equation has one positive root and also one negative root.]

16. Since $f(x)$ has two changes of sign, the equation has at most two positive roots. And since $f(-x)$ has only one change of sign, there cannot be more than one negative root. Therefore it must have at least six imaginary roots.

17. (1) Let $a, b, -b$ be the roots; then $a=p, -b^3=q, -ab^2=r$; by eliminating a, b , we obtain $pq=r$, which is the required relation.

(2) Let $\frac{a}{k}, a, ak$ be the roots; then

$$a^3=r, \quad \frac{a}{k}+a+ak=p, \quad \frac{a^2}{k}+a^2+a^3k=q;$$

thus $\frac{p}{q}=\frac{1}{a}$, or $p^3a^3=q^3$; that is, $p^3r=q^3$.

18. Let $a-3d, a-d, a+d, a+3d$ be the roots. Then by Art. 539 we have after easy reduction the relations

$$4a=-p, \quad 6a^2-10d^2=q, \quad 4a^3-20ad^2=-r.$$

From the last two of these equations we have, on eliminating d ,

$$12a^3-2aq=4a^3+r, \text{ or } 8a^3-2aq=r.$$

Multiply by 8, transpose, and put $4a=-p$; thus we obtain $p^3-4pq+8r=0$.

In the second case assume for the roots, a, ak, ak^2, ak^3 ; then we have

$$a(1+k+k^2+k^3)=-p, \quad a^3k^3(1+k+k^2+k^3)=-r, \quad a^4k^6=s;$$

whence it is easily seen that $p^3s=r^2$.

19. Put $1-x=y$, then we have $(1-y)^n-1=0$.

Expand and divide by y ; thus

$$y^{n-1}-ny^{n-2}+\frac{1}{2}n(n-1)y^{n-3}-\dots+(-1)^{n-1}n=0.$$

If $y_1, y_2, y_3, \dots, y_{n-1}$ denote the roots of this equation, we have

$$y_1y_2y_3\dots y_{n-1}=n;$$

that is,

$$(1-\alpha)(1-\beta)(1-\gamma)\dots=n.$$

20. Here $\Sigma a=p, \Sigma ab=q, abc=r$.

$$\therefore \Sigma a^2b^2=(\Sigma ab)^2-2abc\Sigma a=q^2-2rp.$$

21. Here $(b+c)(c+a)(a+b) = (ab+bc+ca)(a+b+c) - abc = pq - r$.

$$\begin{aligned} 22. \quad \text{Here } \Sigma \left(\frac{b}{c} + \frac{c}{b} \right) &= \Sigma \frac{b^2 + c^2}{bc} \\ &= \frac{1}{r} (ab^2 + ac^2 + bc^2 + ba^2 + ca^2 + cb^2) \\ &= \frac{1}{r} \{(a+b+c)(ab+bc+ca) - 3abc\} \\ &= \frac{1}{r} (pq - 3r). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 23. \quad \text{Here } \Sigma a^2 b &= a^2 b + a^2 c + b^2 c + b^2 a + c^2 a + c^2 b \\ &= pq - 3r, \text{ as in Example 22.} \end{aligned}$$

24. Here we have $\Sigma a = -p$, $\Sigma ab = q$, $\Sigma abc = -r$, $abcd = s$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \Sigma a^2 bc &= a^2(bc + bd + cd) + \dots + \dots + \dots \\ &= a(abc + abd + acd) + \dots + \dots + \dots \\ &= a(-r - bcd) + \dots + \dots + \dots \\ &= -r(a + b + c + d) - 4abcd \\ &= pr - 4s. \end{aligned}$$

25. Substitute a, b, c, d for x successively and add the results; thus we obtain

$$\Sigma a^4 + p\Sigma a^3 + q\Sigma a^2 + r\Sigma a + 4s = 0.$$

$$\text{Now } \Sigma a = -p, \text{ and } \Sigma a^2 = p^2 - 2q.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } \Sigma a^3 &= (\Sigma a)^3 - 3\Sigma a^2 b - 6\Sigma abc \\ &= -p^3 - 3(3r - pq) + 6r. \quad [\text{Art. 522.}] \quad [\text{Art. 542, Ex. 2.}] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \Sigma a^4 &= p^4 + 3p(3r - pq) - 6pr - q(p^2 - 2q) + pr - 4s \\ &= p^4 - 4p^2q + 2q^2 + 4pr - 4s. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES. XXXV. c. PAGES 470, 471.

1. Proceeding as in Art. 549, we have

$$\begin{array}{rrrrr} 1 & 10 & 39 & 76 & 65 \\ 1 & 6 & 15 & 16 & | 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 7 & | -12 \\ 1 & -2 & | 15 \\ 1 & | -6 \end{array}$$

$$\therefore f(x-4) = x^4 - 6x^3 + 15x^2 - 12x + 1.$$

2. We have

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \quad -12 \quad 17 \quad -9 \quad 7 \\ 1 \quad -9 \quad -10 \quad -39 \mid -110 \\ 1 \quad -6 \quad -28 \mid -123 \\ 1 \quad -3 \mid -37 \\ 1 \mid 0 \\ \therefore f(x+3) = x^4 - 37x^2 - 123x - 110. \end{array}$$

3. We have

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \quad 0 \quad -13 \quad 10 \quad -19 \\ 2 \quad 2 \quad -11 \quad -1 \mid -20 \\ 2 \quad 4 \quad -7 \mid -8 \\ 2 \quad 6 \mid -1 \\ 2 \mid 8 \\ \therefore f(x+1) = 2x^4 + 8x^3 - x^2 - 8x - 20. \end{array}$$

4. We have

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 \quad 16 \quad 72 \quad 64 \quad -129 \\ 1 \quad 12 \quad 24 \quad -32 \mid -1 \\ 1 \quad 8 \quad -8 \mid 0 \\ 1 \quad 4 \mid -24 \\ 1 \mid 0 \\ \therefore f(x-4) = x^4 - 24x^2 - 1. \end{array}$$

5. By Art. 548, we have

$$f(x+h) - f(x-h) = 2 \left\{ hf'(x) + \underbrace{\frac{h^3}{3} f'''(x)}_{\text{Term}} + \underbrace{\frac{h^5}{5} f^v(x)}_{\text{Term}} + \underbrace{\frac{h^7}{7} f^{vii}(x)}_{\text{Term}} \right\}.$$

Now $f'(x) = 8ax^7 + 5bx^4 + c$; $f'''(x) = 8 \cdot 7 \cdot 6ax^5 + 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3bx^2$;

and therefore $\underbrace{\frac{f'''(x)}{3}}_{\text{Term}} = 56ax^5 + 10bx^2$;

also $\underbrace{\frac{f^v(x)}{5}}_{\text{Term}} = 56ax^3 + b$; $\underbrace{\frac{f^{vii}(x)}{7}}_{\text{Term}} = 8ax$.

$$\therefore f(x+h) - f(x-h)$$

$$= 2 \{ h(8ax^7 + 5bx^4 + c) + h^3(56ax^5 + 10bx^2) + h^5(56ax^3 + b) + h^7 \cdot 8ax \},$$

which easily reduces to the form given in the answer.

6. Here $f(0) = 6$, and $f(-1) = -22$; thus $f(0)$ and $f(-1)$ have different signs, and therefore there is a root between 0 and -1.

7. Here

$$f(2) = 16 - 40 + 12 + 70 - 70 = -12;$$

$$f(3) = 81 - 135 + 27 + 105 - 70 = 8;$$

$$\therefore f(x) = 0 \text{ has a root between 2 and 3.}$$

Again, $f(-2)$ is negative, and $f(-3)$ is positive; therefore $f(x) = 0$ has a root between -2 and -3.

Examples 8 and 9 may be solved in the same way.

10. Here $f(x) = x^4 - 9x^2 + 4x + 12$,
and $f'(x) = 4x^3 - 18x + 4$.

The H.C.F. of these two expressions will be found to be $x - 2$. Thus $(x - 2)^2$ is a factor of $f(x)$.

Now $f(x) = (x - 2)^2(x^2 + 4x + 3) = (x - 2)^2(x + 3)(x + 1)$;
thus the roots are 2, 2, -3, -1.

11. Proceeding as in Ex. 10, we find that the H.C.F. of $f(x)$ and $f'(x)$ is $x^2 - 2x + 1$; hence $(x - 1)^3$ is a factor of $f(x)$.

Now $f(x) = (x - 1)^3(x - 3)$; thus the roots are 1, 1, 1, 3.

12. Here $f(x) = x^5 - 13x^4 + 67x^3 - 171x^2 + 216x - 108$,
and $f'(x) = 5x^4 - 52x^3 + 201x^2 - 342x + 216$.
 $\therefore 2f(x) + f'(x) = x(2x^4 - 21x^3 + 82x^2 - 141x + 90) = x\phi(x)$ say.
 $\therefore 2f'(x) - 5\phi(x) = x^3 - 8x^2 + 21x - 18$;

and since this expression divides $\phi(x)$, it is the H.C.F. of $f(x)$ and $f'(x)$.

Now $x^3 - 8x^2 + 21x - 18 = (x - 3)^2(x - 2)$;
and $f(x) = (x - 3)^3(x - 2)^2 = 0$; and therefore the roots are 3, 3, 3, 2, 2.

13. Here $f(x) = x^5 - x^3 + 4x^2 - 3x + 2$,
and $f'(x) = 5x^4 - 3x^2 + 8x - 3$.

The H.C.F. of these expressions is $x^2 - x + 1$.

Hence $f(x) = (x^2 - x + 1)^2(x + 2)$, and the roots are

$$-2, \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}, \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}.$$

14. Here it will be found that $f(x) = (2x - 1)^3(x + 2)$;
thus the roots are $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -2$.

15. Here it will be found that

$$f(x) = (x - 1)^3(x^3 - 3x - 2) = (x - 1)^3(x + 1)^2(x - 2).$$

Thus the roots are 1, 1, 1, -1, -1, 2.

16. Here $f(x) = (x^2 - 3)^2(x^2 - 2x + 2)$.
Therefore the roots are $\pm\sqrt{3}, \pm\sqrt{3}, 1 \pm \sqrt{-1}$.

17. Here $f(x) = (x - a)^2\{x^2 + (a - b)x - ab\}$.
Therefore the roots are $a, a, b, -a$.

18. Denote the two equations by $f(x)=0$ and $F(x)=0$. Then it will be found that the H.C.F. of $f(x)$ and $F(x)$ is $2x^2-3$.

$$\text{Also } f(x) = (2x^2 - 3)(x^2 - x + 2);$$

Thus the roots are $\pm \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}, \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-7}}{2}$; and $\pm \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}, \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-23}}{4}$.

Example 19 may be solved in the same way.

20. If $f(x)=0$ has equal roots, $f(x)=0$, $f'(x)=0$ have a common root.

and $nx^{n-1} - 2px = 0$(2)
 have a common root, and the required condition will be obtained by eliminating x between them.

From (2), we have $x^{n-2} = \frac{2p}{n}$.

Multiply (1) by n and (2) by x ; then by subtraction, $p(n-2)x^2 = nr$, that is, $x^2 = \frac{nr}{p(n-2)}$.

$$\therefore \left\{ \frac{nr}{p(n-2)} \right\}^{n-2} = \left(\frac{2p}{n} \right)^2.$$

21. If $f(x) = 0$ has three equal roots, $f(x)$ and $f'(x)$ must have a common quadratic factor, and $f'(x) = 0$ must have two equal roots.

Now $f'(x) = 2x(2x^2 + q)$, so that one root of $f'(x) = 0$ is zero, and the other two are the roots of $2x^2 + q = 0$ which are equal in magnitude but not in sign. Thus $f(x) = 0$ cannot have three equal roots.

22. We may write the two equations in the following forms:

Now in (2) we have one real root and two imaginary roots. Therefore by Art. 548 the two equations may have *one* common real root, or *two* common imaginary roots. In the first case $x=1$ satisfies (1), and thus $b = -2a$. In the second case $x^2 + \frac{b}{a}x + 1$ must be identical with the quadratic factor $x^2 - x + 1$, and thus $b = -a$.

23. Here we have

$$f(x) = x^n + nx^{n-1} + n(n-1)x^{n-2} + \dots + |n| = 0,$$

$$\text{and } f'(x) = nx^{n-1} + n(n-1)x^{n-2} + \dots + n = 0.$$

Now if $f(x)$ has a pair of equal roots, $f(x)$ and $f'(x)$ must have a factor of the form $x - a$. Therefore also $f(x) - f'(x)$ must have a factor of this form. But $f(x) - f'(x) = x^n$, and it follows that $f(x) = 0$ cannot have equal roots.

24. Here $f'(x) = 5x^4 - 20a^3x + b^4$ (1),
 and $f''(x) = 20x^3 - 20a^3$ (2).

If $f(x) = 0$ has three equal roots $f'(x)$ and $f''(x)$ must have a common linear factor; from (2) it is evident that this factor must be $x - a$. Thus $x = a$ must satisfy the given equation. On substituting for x we get the required relation.

25. Here $f'(x) = 4x^3 + 3ax^2 + 2bx + c,$
 $f''(x) = 12x^2 + 6ax + 2b;$

and if $f(x)=0$ has three equal roots, $f'(x)$ and $f''(x)$ must have a common factor.

must have a common root.

Multiply (1) by 3 and (2) by x : thus by subtraction.

$$3ax^2 + 4bx + 3c = 0 \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

Eliminating x^2 between (2) and (3), we get $(6a^2 - 16b)x = 12c - 2ab$; whence $x = \frac{6c - ab}{3a^2 - 8b}$, which is the common root.

26. Here $x^5 + qx^3 + rx^2 + t = 0$(1)

must have a common root.

Multiply (2) by x and (1) by 5 and subtract; thus

Multiply (2) by q and divide by x ; thus

$$5qx^3 + 3q^2x + 2rq = 0 \dots \dots \dots (4).$$

Eliminate qx^3 between (3) and (4); thus we find x is one of the roots of

$$15rx^2 - 6q^2x + 25t - 4qr = 0.$$

27. By the method of Art. 563 we have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{f'(x)}{f(x)} &= \frac{1}{x-a} + \frac{1}{x-b} + \frac{1}{x-c} = \Sigma \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{a}{x^2} + \frac{a^2}{x^3} + \dots \right) \\ &= \frac{3}{x} + \frac{s_1}{x^2} + \frac{s_2}{x^3} + \dots + \frac{s_6}{x^7} + \dots.\end{aligned}$$

Now $f(x) = x^3 - x - 1$ and $f'(x) = 3x^2 - 1$.

$$\begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & 3+0-1 \\ 0 & 0+3+3 \\ 1 & 0+0+0 \\ 1 & 0+2+2 \\ & 0+3+3 \\ & 0+2+2 \\ & 0+5+5 \\ \hline & 3+0+2+3+2+5+5+ \end{array}$$

Thus $s_6 = 5$.

28. Proceeding as in the last Example, we have to find the coefficients of $\frac{1}{x^5}$ and $\frac{1}{x^7}$ in the quotient of $4x^3 - 3x^2 - 14x + 1$ by $x^4 - x^3 - 7x^2 + x + 6$.

$$\begin{array}{c|cccccc} 1 & 4-3-14+1 \\ 1 & 4+28-4-24 \\ 7 & 1+7-1-6 \\ -1 & 15+105-15-90 \\ -6 & 19+133-19 \\ & 99+693 \\ & 211+\dots \\ \hline & 4+1+15+19+99+112+795+\dots \end{array}$$

Thus $s_4 = 99$, $s_6 = 795$.

EXAMPLES. XXXV. d. PAGE 487.

1. Put $x = \frac{y}{q}$ and multiply each term by q^3 ; thus

$$y^3 - 4y^2q + \frac{1}{4}yq^2 - \frac{q^3}{9} = 0.$$

By putting $q = 6$ all the terms become integral, and we obtain

$$y^3 - 24y^2 + 9y - 24 = 0.$$

Example 2 may be solved in the same way.

Examples 3 and 4 are reciprocal equations which present no difficulty; they may be solved like the Example in Art. 133.

5. Here $x=1$ is evidently a root. On removing the factor $x-1$, we have

$$x^4 - 4x^3 + 5x^2 - 4x + 1 = 0;$$

$$\therefore \left(x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} \right) - 4 \left(x + \frac{1}{x} \right) + 5 = 0,$$

$$\text{or } \left(x + \frac{1}{x} \right)^2 - 4 \left(x + \frac{1}{x} \right) + 3 = 0;$$

whence $x + \frac{1}{x} = 3$ or 1. By solving these two quadratics we obtain

$$x=1, \frac{3 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}, \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}.$$

6. Divide all through by x^3 and rearrange; thus

$$4\left(x^3 + \frac{1}{x^3}\right) - 24\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2}\right) + 57\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) - 73 = 0;$$

or $4\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^3 - 24\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 + 45\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) - 25 = 0.$

By inspection $x + \frac{1}{x} = 1$ satisfies the equation. On removing the factor corresponding to this root we have the equation

$$4\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 - 20\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) + 25 = 0.$$

The roots of this equation in $x + \frac{1}{x}$ are $\frac{5}{2}, \frac{5}{2}$. Thus finally we have to solve the quadratics

$$x + \frac{1}{x} = 1, \quad x + \frac{1}{x} = \frac{5}{2}, \quad x + \frac{1}{x} = \frac{5}{2}.$$

7. Put $x = \frac{1}{y}$, then the resulting equation $32y^3 - 48y^2 + 22y - 3 = 0$ has its roots in A.P., and may be solved like Example 1 in Art. 541.

Example 8 may be treated similarly.

9. The equation $by^3 - y^2 + ay - 1 = 0$ has its roots in A.P. Let them be denoted by $a - d, a, a + d$; then $3a = \frac{1}{b}$; that is, $a = \frac{1}{3b}$.

Thus the mean root of the original equation is $3b$.

10. The equation $y^4 + 2y^3 - 21y^2 - 22y + 40 = 0$ has its roots in A.P.

Assume $a - 3d, a - d, a + d, a + 3d$ for the roots, and proceed as in Ex. 15. XXXV. a.

11. Here, since the sum of the roots of the equation is 6, we must decrease each root by 2. We have therefore to substitute $x + 2$ for x , which is effected by Horner's process using $x - 2$ as divisor.

$$\begin{array}{r} 1 & -6 & 10 & -3 \\ 1 & -4 & 2 & | & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & | & -2 \\ 1 & | & 0 \\ 1 & \end{array}$$

Thus the transformed equation is $x^3 - 2x + 1 = 0$.

12. Here we have to increase each root by 1; therefore using $x+1$ as divisor in Horner's process, we have

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 4 & 2 & -4 & -2 \\ 1 & 3 & -1 & -3 & | & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & | & -4 \\ 1 & | & 0 \\ 1 \end{array}$$

Thus the transformed equation is $x^4 - 4x^2 + 1 = 0$.

13. Here we have to increase each root by 1. Therefore using $x+1$ as divisor in Horner's process, we have

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 5 & 3 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 4 & -1 & 2 & -1 & | 0 \\ 1 & 3 & -4 & 6 & | -7 \\ 1 & 2 & -6 & | 12 \\ 1 & 1 & | & -7 \\ 1 & | & 0 \end{array}$$

Thus the transformed equation is $x^5 - 7x^3 + 12x^2 - 7x = 0$.

14. Here we have to decrease each root by 2. Therefore using $x-2$ as divisor in Horner's process, we have

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 1 & -12 & 0 & 0 & 3 & -17 & 300 \\ 1 & -10 & -20 & -40 & -77 & -171 & | -42 \\ 1 & -8 & -36 & -112 & -301 & | -773 \\ 1 & -6 & -48 & -208 & | -717 \\ 1 & -4 & -56 & | -320 \\ 1 & -2 & | & -60 \\ 1 & | & 0 \end{array}$$

Thus the transformed equation is $x^6 - 60x^4 - 320x^3 - 717x^2 - 773x - 42 = 0$.

15. Here we have to use $x + \frac{3}{2}$ as divisor.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{3}{4} \\ 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 2 & | -\frac{15}{4} \\ 1 & -3 & | & \frac{13}{2} \\ 1 & | & -\frac{9}{2} \\ 1 \end{array}$$

Thus the transformed equation is $x^3 - \frac{9}{2}x^2 + \frac{13}{2}x - \frac{15}{4} = 0$.

Examples 16 and 17 may be solved in the same way.

18. Put $y=x^2$, so that $x=\sqrt{y}$; then after transposing we have

$$y^2+2y+1=(y+1)\sqrt{y};$$

whence $y^4+4y^3+6y^2+4y+1=y(y^2+2y+1)$.

19. Put $y=x^3$, so that $x=\sqrt[3]{y}$;

then $y+3y^{\frac{2}{3}}+2=0$; or $(y+2)^{\frac{3}{2}}=(-3y^{\frac{2}{3}})^3$;

which reduces to $y^3+33y^2+12y+8=0$.

20. When $x=a$ in the given equation, $y=\frac{k}{a}$ in the transformed equation. Thus the transformed equation will be obtained by substituting $y=\frac{k}{x}$, or $x=\frac{k}{y}$ in the given equation.

21. If $x=a$, then $y=b^2c^2=\frac{b^2c^2a^2}{a^2}=\frac{r^2}{x^2}$.

We have therefore to substitute $x^2=\frac{r^2}{y}$ in $x(x^2+q)=-r$.

Hence $\frac{r}{\sqrt{y}}\left(\frac{r^2}{y}+q\right)=-r$;

that is, $\frac{r^2}{y}\left(\frac{r^4}{y^2}+\frac{2qr^2}{y}+q^2\right)=r^2$,

or $y^3-q^2y^2-2qr^2y-r^4=0$.

22. If $x=a$, then $y=\frac{b+c}{a^2}=-\frac{a}{a^2}=-\frac{1}{x}$;

thus we have only to substitute $x=-\frac{1}{y}$ in the given equation.

23. If $x=a$, then $y=\frac{abc+1}{a}=\frac{1-r}{x}$;

thus we have to substitute $x=\frac{1-r}{y}$ in the given equation.

24. If $x=a$, then $y=a(b+c)=a(-a)=-a^2=-x^2$.

We have now to substitute $x=\sqrt{-y}$ in the given equation.

Thus $(\sqrt{-y})(-y+q)=-r$; that is, $y^3-2qy^2+q^2y+r^2=0$.

25. Here as in Ex. 19 we have only to put $x=\sqrt[3]{y}$.

Thns $y+qy^{\frac{2}{3}}+r=0$, or $(y+r)^{\frac{3}{2}}=-q^3y$;

that is, $y^3+3ry^2+(3r^2+q^3)y+r^3=0$.

26. If $x=a$, then $y=\frac{b^2+c^2}{bc}=\frac{(b+c)^2}{bc}-2=\frac{a^2}{bc}-2=-\frac{a^3}{r}-2$.

Therefore the transformed equation will be obtained by putting

$$y=-\frac{(x^3+2r)}{r}, \text{ or } x^3=-r(2+y).$$

Now $x^3+r=-qx$; hence $qx+r=r(2+y)$, or $qx=r(y+1)$; and therefore the new equation is

$$\{(y+1)r\}^3=-q^3r(2+y), \text{ or } r^3y^3+3r^3y^2+(3r^2+q^3)ry+r(r^2+2q^3)=0.$$

27. Let $y=x^3$, so that $x=\sqrt[3]{y}$.

From the given equation we have $y+ab=-y^{\frac{1}{3}}(ay^{\frac{1}{3}}+b)$.

Cube each side; thus

$$(y+ab)^3=-y\{a^3y+b^3+3aby^{\frac{1}{3}}(ay^{\frac{1}{3}}+b)\};$$

$$\therefore y^3+a^3b^3+3aby(y+ab)=-y\{a^3y+b^3-3ab(y+ab)\};$$

$$\therefore y^3+a^3b^3+b^3y+a^3b^3=0.$$

28. The sum of the roots $=c=5$; hence one of the roots is 5.

The equation may now be written

$$(x-5)(x^4-5x^2+4)=0, \text{ or } (x-5)(x^2-4)(x^2-1)=0.$$

Thus the roots are $\pm 2, \pm 1, 5$.

29. Write $\frac{1}{y}$ for x ; then the equation

$$y^3+\frac{3q}{r}y^2+\frac{3p}{r}y+\frac{1}{r}=0$$

has its roots in A.P.

Denote the roots by $a-d, a, a+d$; then

$$3a=-\frac{3q}{r}; \text{ that is, } a=-\frac{q}{r}.$$

$$\text{Now } a(a^2-d^2)=-\frac{1}{r}; \text{ whence } q\left(\frac{q^2}{r^2}-d^2\right)=1, \text{ or } d^2=\frac{q^2}{r^2}-\frac{1}{q}.$$

$$\text{Also } 3a^2-d^2=\frac{3p}{r}.$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{3q^2}{r^2}-\left(\frac{q^2}{r^2}-\frac{1}{q}\right)=\frac{3p}{r}.$$

EXAMPLES. XXXV. e. PAGES 488, 489.

As usual, we shall denote the imaginary cube roots of 1 by ω and ω^2 , so that $2\omega = -1 + \sqrt{-3}$, and $2\omega^2 = -1 - \sqrt{-3}$; also $1 + \omega + \omega^2 = 0$.

1. Putting $x = y + z$, we find $3yz - 18 = 0$, or $y^3z^3 = 216$.

Also $y^3 + z^3 = 216$; thus $y^3 = 27$, $z^3 = 8$.

Thus the real root is $3 + 2$ or 5 ; and the imaginary roots are

$$3\omega + 2\omega^2 = \omega + 2(\omega + \omega^2) = \omega - 2 = \frac{-5 + \sqrt{-3}}{2};$$

and

$$3\omega^2 + 2\omega = \omega^2 - 2 = \frac{-5 - \sqrt{-3}}{2}.$$

2. Here $3yz + 72 = 0$, that is $y^3z^3 = (-24)^3 = -12^3 \cdot 2^3$.

Also $y^3 + z^3 = 1720 = 12^3 - 2^3$; whence $y^3 = 12^3$, and $z^3 = -2^3$.

Thus the real root is $12 - 2$ or 10 ; and one of the imaginary roots is

$$12\omega - 2\omega^2 = 12\omega + 2(1 + \omega) = 2 + 7(-1 + \sqrt{-3}) = -5 + 7\sqrt{-3}.$$

The other root is got by changing the sign of $\sqrt{-3}$.

3. Here $3yz = -63$, or $y^3z^3 = -21^3 = -7^3 \cdot 3^3$.

Also $y^3 + z^3 = 316$; whence $y^3 = 7^3$ and $z^3 = -3^3$.

Thus the real root is $7 - 3 = 4$; and one of the imaginary roots is

$$7\omega - 3\omega^2 + 10\omega = -2 + 5\sqrt{-3}.$$

4. Here $3yz = -21$, or $y^3z^3 = -7^3$.

Also $y^3 + z^3 = -342$; thus $y = -7$, $z = 1$.

The real root is $-7 + 1 = -6$; and one of the imaginary roots is

$$-7\omega + \omega^3 = -1 - 8\omega = 3 - 4\sqrt{-3}.$$

5. Let $x = \frac{1}{t}$; then $t^3 - 9t + 28 = 0$. Putting $t = y + z$, we have $3yz = 9$, or $y^3z^3 = 27$. Also $y^3 + z^3 = -28$; whence $y^3 = -27$, and $z^3 = -1$.

Thus the real value of t is $-3 - 1$ or -4 ; and one of the imaginary values is $-3\omega - \omega^2 = 1 - 2\omega = 2 - \sqrt{-3}$.

Thus the values of x are $-\frac{1}{4}$, and $\frac{1}{2 \pm \sqrt{-3}}$ or $\frac{2 \mp \sqrt{-3}}{7}$.

6. This equation may be written $(x - 5)^3 - 108(x - 5) + 432 = 0$; that is, $t^3 - 108t + 432$, where $t = x - 5$.

Putting $t = y + z$, we have $3yz = 108$, or $y^3z^3 = 6^3 \cdot 6^3$.

Also $y^3 + z^3 = -432$; whence $y^3 = -6^3$ and $z^3 = -6^3$.

Thus the real value of t is $-6 - 6$ or -12 ; and the other roots are $-6\omega - 6\omega^2$ and $-6\omega^2 - 6\omega$, which are both equal to 6.

Thus the values of x are $-7, 11, 11$.

7. Multiply the given equation by 4, then

$$8x^3 + 12x^2 + 12x + 4 = 0, \text{ or } (2x+1)^3 + 3(2x+1) = 0;$$

whence $2x+1=0$, and $(2x+1)^2+3=0$.

8. Here $3yz = -12$, or $y^3z^3 = -4^3$.

Also $y^3+z^3=12$; whence $y^3=16$, $z^3=-4$.

Thus the real root is $\sqrt[3]{16} - \sqrt[3]{4} = 2\sqrt[3]{2} - \sqrt[3]{4}$.

Examples 9—17 may be solved by the methods given in Arts. 582, 583; but usually shorter solutions may be easily found.

9. Here $x^4 = 3x^2 + 42x + 40$; on adding $6x^2 + 9$ to each side, we have

$$x^4 + 6x^2 + 9 = 9x^2 + 42x + 49; \text{ that is, } x^2 + 3 = \pm(3x + 7);$$

thus $x^2 - 3x - 4 = 0$, and $x^2 + 3x + 10 = 0$.

10. Here $x^4 = 10x^2 + 20x + 16$, and therefore $x^4 - 6x^2 + 9 = 4x^2 + 20x + 25$; that is, $x^2 - 3 = \pm(2x + 5)$.

Thus $x^2 - 2x - 8 = 0$, and $x^2 + 2x + 2 = 0$.

11. Here $x^4 + 9x^2 - 10 + 8x(x^2 - 1) = 0$;

that is, $(x^2 - 1)(x^2 + 10) + 8x(x^2 - 1) = 0$, or $(x^2 - 1)(x^2 + 8x + 10) = 0$;

thus $x^2 - 1 = 0$, and $x^2 + 8x + 10 = 0$.

12. Here $x^4 - 7x^2 + 12 + 2x(x^2 - 4) = 0$;

that is, $(x^2 - 4)(x^2 - 3) + 2x(x^2 - 4) = 0$, or $(x^2 - 4)(x^2 + 2x - 3) = 0$;

thus $x^2 - 4 = 0$, and $x^2 + 2x - 3 = 0$.

13. Here $x^4 = 3x^2 + 6x + 2$, and therefore $x^4 + x^2 + \frac{1}{4} = 4x^2 + 6x + \frac{9}{4}$;

that is, $\left(x^2 + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \pm \left(2x + \frac{3}{2}\right)^2$.

Thus $x^2 - 2x - 1 = 0$, and $x^2 + 2x + 2 = 0$.

14. Here $x^4 - 2x^3 = 12x^2 - 10x - 3$, and therefore by adding $-3x^2 + 4x + 4$ to each side, we have $(x^2 - x - 2)^2 = 9x^2 - 6x + 1$; thus

$$x^2 - x - 2 = \pm(3x - 1); \text{ that is, } x^2 - 4x - 1 = 0, \text{ and } x^2 + 2x - 3 = 0.$$

15. This is a reciprocal equation and may be put in the form

$$4\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 - 20\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) + 25 = 0;$$

whence $x + \frac{1}{x} = \frac{5}{2}$. Thus the roots are 2, 2, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{2}$.

16. By inspection $x=1$ is a root, and on removing the corresponding factor $x-1$, we have $x^4 - 5x^3 - 22x^2 - 5x + 1 = 0$;

that is, $\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 - 5\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) - 24 = 0$; whence $x + \frac{1}{x} = 8$ or -3 .

17. The first derived equation is $4x^3 + 27x^2 + 24x - 80 = 0$; hence by Art. 559, this equation and the given equation must have a common root. Now the highest common factor of

$$x^4 + 9x^3 + 12x^2 - 80x - 192 \text{ and } 4x^3 + 27x^2 + 24x - 80$$

is easily found to be $x^2 + 8x + 16$ or $(x + 4)^2$.

Thus $x^4 + 9x^3 + 12x^2 - 80x - 192$ contains the factor $x + 4$ repeated three times; the remaining factor is $x - 3$; hence the roots are $-4, -4, -4, 3$.

18. If $x^4 = (x^2 + ax + b)^2$, we have $2ax^3 + (a^2 + 2b)x^2 + 2abx + b^2$. By supposition this reduces to the form $x^3 + qx + r = 0$; hence

$$a^2 + 2b = 0, \quad q = b, \quad r = \frac{b^2}{2a}.$$

From these equations, we have $q = -\frac{a^2}{2}$, and $r = \frac{a^3}{8}$;

thus $r^2 = \frac{a^6}{64} = -\frac{q^3}{8}$, or $q^3 + 8r^2 = 0$.

Suppose that $8x^3 - 36x + 27 = 0$ can be thrown into the form

$$x^4 = (x^2 + ax - b)^2;$$

then we have $a^2 - 2b = 0$, and $\frac{2a}{8} = \frac{2ab}{36} = \frac{b^2}{27}$;

hence $b = \frac{36}{8} = \frac{9}{2}$, and $a = \frac{4b^2}{27} = 3$;

these values satisfy the equation $a^2 - 2b = 0$.

Thus $x^4 = \left(x^2 + 3x - \frac{9}{2}\right)^2$, that is, $x^2 = \pm \left(x^2 + 3x - \frac{9}{2}\right)$;

hence $3x - \frac{9}{2} = 0$, or $2x^2 + 3x - \frac{9}{2} = 0$.

19. The required condition may be obtained by eliminating x between the two equations. [See Art. 528.]

We have $px^2 + 2qx + r = 0$, and $x^2 + 2px + q = 0$, whence by cross multiplication, $x^2 : x : 1 = 2(q^2 - pr) : r - pq : 2(p^2 - q)$; hence

$$4(p^2 - q)(q^2 - pr) = (pq - r)^2.$$

According to the second supposition, the first expression is divisible by the second without remainder. Now

$$(x^3 + 3px^2 + 3qx + r) = (x + p)(x^2 + 2px + q) + (2q - 2p^2)x + r - pq;$$

hence $2(q - p^2)x + (r - pq) = 0$ for all values of x ; and therefore $p^2 - q = 0$, $pq - r = 0$. Thus $pr = p^2q = q^2$.

20. By the conditions of the question, $ax^3 + 3bx^2 + 3cx + d = 0$, and its first derived equation $ax^2 + 2bx + c = 0$ must have a common root; hence $bx^2 + 2cx + d = 0$, and $ax^2 + 2bx + c = 0$ must have a common root. Eliminating x^2 , we have $2(ac - b^2)x + ad - bc = 0$; whence $x = \frac{bc - ad}{2(ac - b^2)}$.

21. We have $x^4 + px^3 + qx^2 + rx + s = x^4 + px^3 + qx^2 + rx + \frac{r^2}{p^2}$
 $= \left(x^2 + \frac{p}{2}x + \frac{r}{p}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{p^2}{4} + \frac{2r}{p} - q\right)x^2.$

Hence $\left(x^2 + \frac{p}{2}x + \frac{r}{p}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{p^2}{4} + \frac{2r}{p} - q\right)x^2 = a^2x^2$, say;

thus $x^2 + \frac{p}{2}x + \frac{r}{p} = \pm ax.$

22. The equation whose roots are $\pm\sqrt{6} - 2$ is $x^2 + 4x - 2 = 0$; hence the other roots are given by $x^4 - 4x^3 + 8x - 4 = 0$.

Thus $x^4 - 4x^3 + 4x^2 = 4x^2 - 8x + 4$, or $x^2 - 2x = \pm(2x - 2)$;

that is, $x^2 - 4x + 2 = 0$, and $x^2 = 2$.

23. Here $y = \beta + \gamma + \delta + \frac{1}{\beta\gamma\delta} = (\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta) - \alpha + \frac{\alpha}{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}$;

that is, $y = 0 - \alpha + \frac{\alpha}{s} = \alpha\left(\frac{1}{s} - 1\right)$;

thus if x has the value a , then y has the value $a\left(\frac{1}{s} - 1\right)$; and we have

to substitute $y = x\left(\frac{1}{s} - 1\right)$, or $x(1-s) = sy$ in the original equation.

Now $x^4(1-s)^4 + qx^2(1-s)^4 + rx(1-s)^4 + s(1-s)^4 = 0$;

$$\therefore s^3y^4 + qs(1-s)^2y^2 + r(1-s)^3y + (1-s)^4 = 0.$$

24. We have $\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta = p$,

$$\alpha\beta + \alpha\gamma + \alpha\delta + \beta\gamma + \beta\delta + \gamma\delta = q$$

$$\alpha\beta\gamma + \alpha\beta\delta + \alpha\gamma\delta + \beta\gamma\delta = r$$

$$\alpha\beta\gamma\delta = s.$$

(1) Suppose that $\alpha + \beta = \gamma + \delta$.

In this case $p = 2(\alpha + \beta)$;

$$q = \alpha\beta + (\alpha + \beta)(\gamma + \delta) + \gamma\delta = \alpha\beta + (\alpha + \beta)^2 + \gamma\delta;$$

$$r = \alpha\beta(\gamma + \delta) + \gamma\delta(\alpha + \beta) = \alpha\beta(\alpha + \beta) + \gamma\delta(\alpha + \beta) = (\alpha + \beta)(\alpha\beta + \gamma\delta).$$

Thus $4q = 4(\alpha\beta + \gamma\delta) + p^2$, and $2r = p(\alpha\beta + \gamma\delta)$;

whence we obtain $4pq = 8r + p^3$.

(2) Suppose that $\alpha\beta=\gamma\delta$.

In this case $s=\alpha^2\beta^2$,

$$r=\alpha\beta(\gamma+\delta)+\gamma\delta(\alpha+\beta)=\alpha\beta(\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta)=pa\beta;$$

hence

$$r^2=p^2a^2\beta^2=p^2s.$$

25. Denote the roots by a and $\frac{1}{a}$; then we have $a^5-209a+56=0$, and $56a^5-209a^4+1=0$. Eliminating a^5 , we have

$$209a^4-56 \times 209a+(56)^2-1=0;$$

but

$$56^2-1=57 \cdot 55=19 \cdot 11 \cdot 3 \cdot 5=209 \times 15;$$

hence

$$a^4-56a+15=0.$$

Similarly by eliminating the constant from the two above equations and dividing by a , we have $15a^4-56a^3+1=0$.

From these last two equations, we find

$$a^3-15a+4=0, \text{ and } 4a^3-15a^2+1=0;$$

finally eliminating a^3 , we have $a^2-4a+1=0$; whence $a=2 \pm \sqrt{3}$.

26. Denote the product of the two roots by y ; then these two roots are given by the quadratic equation $x^2-5x+y=0$; hence $x^5-409x+285$ must be divisible by x^2-5x+y . It will be found that the quotient is

$$x^3+5x^2+(25-y)x+(125-10y),$$

and the remainder $(y^2-75y+216)x+5(2y^2-25y+57)$,

or $(y-3)(y-72)x+5(y-3)(2y-19)$.

Thus the remainder vanishes when $y=3$, and therefore the two roots are given by $x^2-5x+3=0$.

27. If $i=\sqrt{-1}$, then $(1+a^2)(1+b^2)(1+c^2)\dots$

$$=(1+ia)(1+ib)(1+ic)\dots \times (1-ia)(1-ib)(1-ic)\dots$$

$$=(1-ip_1+i^2p_2-i^3p_3+\dots) \times (1+ip_1+i^2p_2+i^3p_3+\dots)$$

$$=\{(1-p_2+p_4-\dots)-i(p_1-p_3+p_5-\dots)\}$$

$$\times \{(1-p_2+p_4-\dots)+i(p_1-p_3+p_5-\dots)\}$$

$$=(1-p_2+p_4-\dots)^2+(p_1-p_3+p_5-\dots)^2.$$

28. The given equation may be written

$$(x^2-4x+3)^2=x^2-4x+4=(x-2)^2;$$

hence

$$x^2-4x+3=\pm(x-2);$$

that is,

$$x^2-5x+5=0, \text{ or } x^2-3x+1=0.$$

If we put $x=4-y$, the above equations become $y^2-3y+1=0$, and $y^2-5y+5=0$ respectively, and we merely reproduce the original equation.

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES. PAGES 490—524.

1. If a is the first term and d the common difference, we have

$$2s_1 = n\{2a + (n-1)d\}, \quad 2s_2 = 2n\{2a + (2n-1)d\}, \quad 2s_3 = 3n\{2a + (3n-1)d\};$$

hence $\frac{2s_1}{n} + \frac{2s_3}{3n} = 2 \cdot \frac{2s_2}{2n}$; that is, $3s_1 + s_3 = 3s_2$.

2. We have $\frac{x-y}{1} = \frac{x+y}{7} = \frac{xy}{24}$; that is, $3x = 4y$, and $xy = 24(x-y)$.

Hence $3x^2 = 24(4x - 3x)$; therefore (excluding zero solutions) $x = 8$, $y = 6$.

3. If r be the radix, $5r+2=2(2r+5)$; whence $r=8$.

4. (1) By rearranging, we have $(x+2)(x-4)(x+3)(x-5)=44$;

that is, $(y-8)(y-15)=44$; where $y=x^2-2x$. We easily obtain $y=4$ or 19 ; hence $x^2-2x-4=0$, or $x^2-2x-19=0$. Thus the solutions are $1 \pm \sqrt{5}$, $1 \pm 2\sqrt{5}$.

(2) We have $xy+xz=-2$, $-2xy+yz=-21$, $2xz-yz=5$.

Solving these as equations in xy , xz , yz we obtain

$$xy=3, \quad xz=-5, \quad yz=-15; \text{ whence } xyz=\pm 15.$$

5. We have $2a+(p-1)d=0$.

The sum of the next q terms = sum of $(p+q)$ terms — sum of p terms

$$= \frac{p+q}{2} \{2a + (p+q-1)d\} - 0.$$

Thus the sum is $(p+q) \left\{ a - \frac{(p+q-1)a}{p-1} \right\} = -\frac{(p+q)qa}{p-1}$.

6. (1) One solution is obviously $x=1$. On reduction the equation becomes

$$(a+b)\{ab + (a^2 - b^2)x - abx^2\} = a^3x - ab^2 + a^2bx^2 - b^3x.$$

The product of the roots = $-\frac{ab(a+b)+ab^2}{a^2b+ab(a+b)} = -\frac{a+2b}{2a+b}$;

which is therefore the value of the second root.

(2) If $c=a+b$; then

$$c^3 = (a+b)^3 = a^3 + b^3 + 3ab(a+b) = a^3 + b^3 + 3abc;$$

that is, $3abc = c^3 - a^3 - b^3$.

Hence the given equation is equivalent to

$$3\sqrt[3]{12x(2x-3)(x-1)} = 12(x-1) - x - (2x-3) = 9(x-1),$$

or $12x(2x-3)(x-1) = 27(x-1)^3$;

whence $x-1=0$, or $4x(2x-3)=9(x-1)^2$.

7. We have $(1+d)(1+33d) = (1+9d)^2$; that is, $48d^2 - 16d = 0$; thus $d = 0$ or $d = \frac{1}{3}$.

8. Here $\alpha + \beta = -p$, $\alpha\beta = q$; hence

$$\alpha^3 + \alpha\beta + \beta^2 = p^2 - q; \quad \alpha^3 - \alpha\beta + \beta^2 = p^2 - 3q; \quad \alpha^3 + \beta^3 = -p(p^2 - 3q);$$

and $\alpha^4 + \alpha^2\beta^2 + \beta^4 = (\alpha^2 + \alpha\beta + \beta^2)(\alpha^2 - \alpha\beta + \beta^2) = (p^2 - q)(p^2 - 3q)$.

9. If $2r = a + a^{-1}$, then $4r^2 - 4 = a^2 + 2 + a^{-2} - 4 = (a - a^{-1})^2$. Denoting the given expression by E , we have

$$4E = (a + a^{-1})(b + b^{-1}) + (a - a^{-1})(b - b^{-1}) = 2(ab + a^{-1}b^{-1}).$$

10. Without altering the value of the whole expression, we may double each of the expressions under the radical signs. Now

$$8 + 2\sqrt[3]{15} = (\sqrt[3]{5} + \sqrt[3]{3})^3, \text{ and } 12 + 2\sqrt[3]{35} = (\sqrt[3]{7} + \sqrt[3]{5})^3;$$

hence the required value = $\frac{(\sqrt[3]{5} + \sqrt[3]{3})^3 + (\sqrt[3]{5} - \sqrt[3]{3})^3}{(\sqrt[3]{7} + \sqrt[3]{5})^3 - (\sqrt[3]{7} - \sqrt[3]{5})^3}$

$$= \frac{5\sqrt[3]{5} + 3\sqrt[3]{5} \cdot \sqrt[3]{3} \cdot (\sqrt[3]{3})^2}{3(\sqrt[3]{7})^2\sqrt[3]{5} + 5\sqrt[3]{5}} = \frac{5+9}{21+5} = \frac{7}{13}.$$

11. Replacing α and β by the more usual forms ω and ω^2 , we have

$$\alpha^4 + \beta^4 + \alpha^{-1}\beta^{-1} = \omega^4 + \omega^8 + \omega^{-8} = \omega + \omega^2 + 1 = 0.$$

12. This follows from the fact that

$$r^4 + 2r^3 + 4r^2 + 3r + 2 = (r^2 + r + 1)(r^2 + r + 2).$$

13. Let x and y denote the number of yards that A and B run in a second; then $\frac{1760 - 11}{y} - \frac{1760}{x} = 57$.

Again $\frac{1760}{y} - 81 = \frac{1760 - 88}{x}$.

To eliminate x , multiply the second equation by 20, and the first by 19, and subtract; thus

$$\frac{1}{y}(20 \times 1760 - 19 \times 1749) = 20 \times 81 - 19 \times 57; \text{ or, } \frac{1}{y}(1760 + 209) = 81 + 456;$$

hence $y = \frac{11}{3}$, and therefore $x = \frac{88}{21}$.

Thus A takes 420 seconds, and B 480 seconds.

14. See Ex. 4, Art. 137. Thus from the first three equations we have

$$\frac{x}{a^4 - b^2c^2} = \frac{y}{b^4 - c^2a^2} = \frac{z}{c^4 - a^2b^2} = k.$$

Substituting for x , y , z in $x+y+z=0$, we get

$$a^4 + b^4 + c^4 = b^2c^2 + c^2a^2 + a^2b^2.$$

15. We have $(a-b)x^2 + (b-c)xy + (c-a)y^2 = 0$,
 or $(x-y)\{(a-b)x - (c-a)y\} = 0$.

Taking $x=y$, we have $x^2 = y^2 = \frac{d}{a+b+c}$.

Taking $(a-b)x = (c-a)y$, we find $\frac{x}{c-a} = \frac{y}{a-b} = k$, where
 $ak^2(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - bc - ca - ab) = d$.

16. Suppose that the waterman can row x miles per hour in still water, and that the stream flows y miles per hour; then he can row $x+y$ miles per hour with the stream, and $x-y$ miles against the stream. Thus

$$\frac{48}{x+y} + \frac{48}{x-y} = 14, \text{ and } \frac{x+y}{4} = \frac{x-y}{3};$$

whence $x=7y$, and $y=1$, $x=7$.

17. (1) The expression $= (a+b)(a+c) \times (b+c)(b+a) \times (c+a)(c+b)$
 $= (b+c)^2(c+a)^2(a+b)^2$.

(2) The expression $= \frac{1}{2} \{2 - 2x + 2 \sqrt{(5-4x)(2x-3)}\}$
 $= \frac{1}{2} (\sqrt{5-4x} + \sqrt{2x-3})^2$.

18. (1) The coefficient $= \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{10}{3} \cdot \frac{7}{3} \cdot \frac{4}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{5}{3} \cdot 3^6 = \frac{35}{9}$.

(2) We have $\left(\frac{4}{3}x^2 - \frac{3}{2x}\right)^9 = x^{18} \left(\frac{4}{3} - \frac{3}{2x^3}\right)^9$.

Hence the term required is the coefficient of $\frac{1}{x^{18}}$ in the expansion of the last binomial, and is therefore equal to

$$\underline{\frac{1}{6}} \underline{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^3 \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^6, \text{ or } 2268.$$

19. (1) We have $\left(2 - \frac{1}{x-1}\right) - \left(3 - \frac{2}{x-2}\right) + \left(1 + \frac{6}{x-3}\right) = 0$;

that is, $\frac{-1}{x-1} + \frac{2}{x-2} + \frac{6}{x-3} = 0$;

whence $7x^2 - 21x + 12 = 0$, and $x = \frac{21 \pm \sqrt{105}}{14}$.

(2) From the given equations, we have

$$\frac{x^2 - xy - y^2}{(x+y)(ax+by)} = \frac{-ab}{2ab(a+b)} = \frac{-1}{2(a+b)};$$

that is,

$$(3a+2b)x^2 - (a+b)xy - (2a+b)y^2 = 0.$$

Thus

$$x-y=0, \text{ or } (3a+2b)x + (2a+b)y = 0.$$

If $x-y=0$, then from $x^2-y^2=xy-ab$, we find $x^2=y^2=ab$.

If $\frac{x}{2a+b} = \frac{y}{-(3a+2b)} = k$, then from $(x+y)(ax+by)=2ab(a+b)$,

we have $-(a+b)(2a^2-2ab-2b^2)k^2=2ab(a+b)$;

that is, $k^2(b^2+ab-a^2)=ab$.

20. When the expression is a perfect square,

$$4ac(b-c)(a-b)=b^2(c-a)^2;$$

and therefore arranging according to powers of b , we have

$$b^2(c+a)^2 - 4ac(a+c)b + 4a^2c^2 = 0;$$

that is, $b(c+a)-2ac=0$; which proves the proposition.

21. Since $(y+z-2x)^2 - (y-z)^2 = (2y-2x)(2z-2x) = 4(x-y)(x-z)$,

we have $(x-y)(x-z) + (y-z)(y-x) + (z-x)(z-y) = 0$.

Put $y-z=a$, $z-x=b$, $x-y=c$; then $bc+ca+ab=0$, while $a+b+c=0$.

$\therefore (a+b+c)^2 - 2(bc+ca+ab) = 0$; that is, $a^2+b^2+c^2=0$;

thus $a=0$, $b=0$, $c=0$.

$$\begin{array}{r} \overset{3e58261}{\overline{1}} \text{ (1et5} \\ 2e \overline{) 2e5} \\ \quad \overset{281}{\overline{}} \\ 3tt \overline{) 3482} \\ \quad \overset{3304}{\overline{}} \\ 3e85 \overline{) 17t61} \\ \quad \overset{17t61}{\overline{}} \end{array}$$

Let r denote the radix of the scale; then

$$\frac{1}{5} = \left(\frac{1}{r} + \frac{7}{r^2}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{r^3} + \frac{7}{r^4}\right) + \dots;$$

that is, $\frac{1}{5} = \left(\frac{1}{r} + \frac{7}{r^2}\right) \div \left(1 - \frac{1}{r^2}\right) = \frac{r+7}{r^2-1}$;

or $r^2 - 5r - 36 = 0$; whence $r=9$.

23. We know that

$$2(ab+ac+ad+\dots+bc+bd+\dots)=(a+b+c+d+\dots)^2-(a^2+b^2+c^2+d^2+\dots).$$

From this the required result at once follows, since

$$(1+2+3+\dots+n)^2=1^3+2^3+3^3+\dots+n^3.$$

24. Denote his weekly wages by x pence, and the price of a loaf by y pence; then we have

$$\frac{x}{20}-\frac{20y}{40}=6, \text{ and } \frac{7\frac{1}{2}x}{100}-\frac{20y}{10}=1\frac{1}{2};$$

whence $x=180$, $y=6$.

25. Denote the numbers by $a-3d$, $a-d$, $a+d$, $a+3d$; thus

$$4a=48, \text{ or } a=12.$$

$$\text{Hence } (12-3d)(12+3d) : (12-d)(12+d) = 27 : 35;$$

or $35(16-d^2)=3(144-d^2)$; that is $d^2=4$.

26. (1) By inspection, one root is unity; also the product of the roots is $\frac{c(a-b)}{a(b-c)}$; thus the second root is $\frac{c(a-b)}{a(b-c)}$.

(2) By an easy reduction we see that $x+\frac{ab}{x-a-b}=x+\frac{cd}{x-c-d}$;

that is

$$ab(x-c-d)=cd(x-a-b).$$

27. (1) By transposing and squaring, we have

$$a-x+b-x+2\sqrt{(a-x)(b-x)}=c-x.$$

Repeating the process, we obtain $(a+b-c-x)^2=4(a-x)(b-x)$;
that is, $a^2+b^2+c^2-2ab-2ac-2bc+2(a+b+c)x-3x^2=0$,
or $(a+b+c)^2+2(a+b+c)x-3x^2=4(bc+ca+ab)$.

(2) Since $x^3+y^3+z^3=3xyz$ when $x+y+z=0$, we have in the present case $a+b+c=3\sqrt[3]{abc}$; therefore $(a+b+c)^3=27abc$.

28. Suppose that the length of the journey is x miles, and the velocity of the train y miles per hour; then

$$1+1+\frac{x-y}{\frac{3}{5}y}=\frac{x}{y}+3;$$

that is,

$$\frac{5(x-y)}{3y}-\frac{x}{y}=1, \text{ or } x=4y.$$

Again, the train takes $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours more in travelling 50 miles at the reduced speed than it does in travelling 50 miles at the original speed; thus $\frac{50}{3} - \frac{50}{y} = 1\frac{1}{2}$; whence $y = \frac{200}{9}$. Therefore $x = \frac{800}{9}$.

29. From the first two equations by cross multiplication, we have $\frac{x}{3} = \frac{y}{4} = \frac{z}{5} = k$ say; hence $k^3(27 + 64 + 125) = 216$; that is, $k^3 = 1$.

30. Suppose the two mathematical papers *A* and *B* were fastened together and considered as one. We should thus obtain 2 $\underline{5}$ permutations among the *five* papers, since the mathematical papers themselves admit of two arrangements, and these cases are all ineligible. Also the whole number of permutations without restriction is $\underline{6}$; therefore the required number of arrangements is $\underline{6} - 2 \underline{5}$, or 480.

31. Let x, y, z denote the number of half-crowns, shillings and four-penny-pieces respectively; then $x+y+z=60$. Also $30x+12y+4z=1250$; that is, $15x+6y+2z=625$. Eliminating z we have $18x+4y=505$; of which the general solution is $x=1+4t$, and $y=123-13t$; hence $z=9t-64$.

Thus t must be greater than $\frac{64}{9}$ and less than $\frac{123}{13}$; that is, t may have the values 8 and 9. Thus $x=33$, $y=19$, $z=8$; or $x=37$, $y=6$, $z=17$.

32. Subtracting the first expression from the second we have

$$(b-a)x^2+3x+2.$$

Multiplying the first expression by 8, and the second by 6, and subtracting we have $2x\{x^2+(4a-3b)x+2\}$. Thus both $(b-a)x^2+3x+2$ and $x^2+(4a-3b)x+2$ must divide each of the given expressions, multiplied if necessary by some positive integer.

In these two quadratic expressions the term independent of x is the same; hence the coefficients of x^2 and x must be the same; thus $b-a=1$, and $4a-3b=3$; whence $a=6$, $b=7$.

33. Suppose that *A*, *B*, *C* together do the work in x hours; then *A* alone can do the work in $x+6$ hours, *B* alone in $x+1$ hours, and *C* alone in $2x$ hours. Hence working together they can do $\frac{1}{x+6} + \frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{1}{2x}$ of the work in one hour; but they also do $\frac{1}{x}$ of the work in one hour;

hence
$$\frac{1}{x+6} + \frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{1}{2x} = \frac{1}{x};$$

that is, $2x(2x+7)=(x+6)(x+1)$, or $3x^2+7x-6=0$.

Thus $(3x-2)(x+3)=0$; whence $x=\frac{2}{3}$.

34. Eliminating y , we have $b^2cx^2 + d(1-ax)^2 = b^2$,
 or $(b^2c + a^2d)x^2 - 2adx + d - b^2 = 0$.

By hypothesis, this equation must have equal roots; hence

$$(b^2c + a^2d)(d - b^2) = a^2d^2;$$

that is, $b^2(b^2c + a^2d) = b^2cd$, or $b^2c + a^2d = cd$.

Also the sum of the roots = $\frac{2ad}{b^2c + a^2d} = 2x$;

therefore $x = \frac{ad}{b^2c + a^2d} = \frac{ad}{cd} = \frac{a}{c}$. By symmetry $y = \frac{b}{d}$.

35. Here $(1 - 2x + 2x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}(2x - 2x^2)$
 $+ \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{4}(2x - 2x^2)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{5}{6}(2x - 2x^2)^3 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{5}{6} \cdot \frac{7}{8}(2x)^4 + \dots$
 $= 1 + (x - x^2) + \frac{3}{2}(x^2 - 2x^3 + x^4) + \frac{5}{2}(x^3 - 3x^4) + \frac{35}{8}x^4 + \dots$
 $= 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{2} - \frac{13x^4}{8} + \dots$

36. Denote the roots by a and a^2 ; then $a + a^2 = -p$, and $a^3 = q$.

$$\text{Hence } -p^3 = a^6 + 3a^5 + 3a^4 + a^3 = q^2 + q + 3a^3(a^2 + a) = q^2 + q - 3pq.$$

37. Arranging the equation in the form $x(x^3 - 1) - 5(x^2 + x + 1) = 0$,
 we have $(x^2 + x + 1)(x^2 - x - 5) = 0$.

38. Subtracting numerator from denominator, we have $x^2 - 4x + 3$, that
 is $(x - 1)(x - 3)$.

Hence numerator and denominator must be divisible by $x - 1$, or by
 $x - 3$, and must therefore vanish when $x = 1$, or when $x = 3$.

If $x = 1$, we have $a = 8$, and in this case

$$\frac{x^3 - 8x^2 + 19x - 12}{x^3 - 9x^2 + 23x - 15} = \frac{x^2 - 7x + 12}{x^2 - 8x + 15} = \frac{x - 4}{x - 5}.$$

If $x = 3$, we find also that $a = 8$.

39. This equation is equivalent to

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - bc - ca - ab + 3x^2 + 3y^2 + 3z^2 = 0,$$

or $\frac{1}{2}\{(b - c)^2 + (c - a)^2 + (a - b)^2\} + 3x^2 + 3y^2 + 3z^2 = 0$;

and therefore $b - c = 0$, $c - a = 0$, $a - b = 0$, $x = 0$, $y = 0$, $z = 0$.

40. With the notation of Art. 187,

$$T_{r+1} = \frac{\frac{3}{2} + r - 1}{r} \left(\frac{2x}{3} \right) T_r = \frac{\frac{3}{2} + r - 1}{r} \cdot \frac{4}{7} \cdot T_r;$$

$$\therefore T_{r+1} > T_r, \text{ so long as } \frac{6 + 4r - 4}{7r} > 1, \text{ or } 2 > 3r.$$

Therefore the first term is the greatest.

41. Denote the numbers by x and y ;

then $(x+y)(x^2+y^2)=5500$, and $(x-y)(x^2-y^2)=352$;

hence $\frac{(x+y)(x^2+y^2)}{(x-y)(x^2-y^2)} = \frac{5500}{352}$, that is $\frac{x^2+y^2}{(x-y)^2} = \frac{125}{8}$;

whence $117x^2 - 250xy + 117y^2 = 0$, or $(13x - 9y)(9x - 13y) = 0$.

Thus $\frac{x}{13} = \frac{y}{9} = k$ say; and therefore $352 = 4k \times 88k^2$; whence $k = 1$.

42. From the data, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = \lambda^2(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) - 2\lambda(b^2 + 3c^2) + b^2 + 9c^2$

$$= \frac{(1+b^2+3c^2)^2}{a^2+b^2+c^2} - \frac{2(b^2+3c^2)(1+b^2+3c^2)}{a^2+b^2+c^2} + b^2 + 9c^2$$

$$= \frac{(1+b^2+3c^2)(1-b^2-3c^2)}{a^2+b^2+c^2} + b^2 + 9c^2$$

$$= \frac{1-b^4-6b^2c^2-9c^4+a^2(b^2+9c^2)+(b^2+c^2)(b^2+9c^2)}{a^2+b^2+c^2}$$

$$= \frac{1+4b^2c^2+9c^2a^2+a^2b^2}{a^2+b^2+c^2}.$$

43. (1) Add $x^2 + 4$ to each side; then $x^4 + 4x^2 + 4 = x^2 + 16x + 64$;

whence $x^2 + 2 = \pm(x+8)$; that is, $x^2 - x - 6 = 0$, or $x^2 + x + 10 = 0$.

(2) From the given equations, we have

$$x^2 - y^2 + x - y = 0, \text{ or } (x-y)(x+y+1) = 0.$$

Thus $x = y$, or $x + y + 1 = 0$.

Similarly $x = z$, or $x + z + 1 = 0$.

If $x = y = z$, we have $2x^2 - x - 1 = 0$; whence $x = 1$ or $-\frac{1}{2}$.

If $x = y$ and $x + z + 1 = 0$, we have $2x^2 + x = 0$; whence $x = 0$ or $-\frac{1}{2}$.

If $x + y + 1 = 0$ and $x = z$, we also obtain $2x^2 + x = 0$.

If $x + y + 1 = 0$ and $x + z + 1 = 0$, we obtain $2x^2 + 3x + 1$;

whence $x = -1$ or $-\frac{1}{2}$.

44. $\log(x+z) + \log(x-2y+z) = \log\{(x+z)^2 - 2y(x+z)\}$
 $= \log\{(x+z)^2 - 4xz\} = \log(x-z)^2 = 2\log(x-z).$

45. $1 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^3 + \dots$

$$= \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3};$$

that is, $1 + \frac{1}{4} S = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$; whence $S = \frac{4}{3}(2\sqrt{3} - 3)$.

46. Each fraction = $\frac{\text{sum of numerators}}{\text{sum of denominators}} = \frac{5(x+y+z)}{a+b+c}$.

Again, each fraction = $\frac{(3x+2y)+2(3y+2z)+3(3z+2x)}{(3a-2b)+2(3b-2c)+3(3c-2a)}$

$$= \frac{9x+8y+13z}{-3a+4b+5c}; \text{ thus } \frac{5(x+y+z)}{a+b+c} = \frac{9x+8y+13z}{5c+4b-3a}.$$

47. The first place can be filled in 17 ways, and the last place also in 17 ways, since the consonants may be repeated. The vowels can be placed in 5×4 ways; hence the number of ways = $17 \times 17 \times 20 = 5780$.

48. Suppose that at first x persons voted for the motion, then $600-x$ voted against the motion, and it was therefore lost by $600-2x$ votes.

Suppose that y persons changed their minds, then in the second case $x+y$ voted for the motion, and $600-x-y$ against it; thus the motion was carried by $2(x+y)-600$ votes.

Hence $2(x+y)-600=2(600-2x)$, and $\frac{x+y}{600-x}=\frac{8}{7}$;

whence $x=250$, $y=150$.

49. The expression on the left = $\frac{1-x}{2} \log(1+x) - \frac{1+x}{2} \log(1-x)$
 $= \frac{1}{2} \{ \log(1+x) - \log(1-x) \} - \frac{x}{2} \{ \log(1+x) + \log(1-x) \}$
 $= \left(x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} + \frac{x^7}{7} + \dots \right) + x \left(\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^6}{6} + \dots \right)$
 $= x + x^3 \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \right) + x^5 \left(\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} \right) + x^7 \left(\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7} \right) + \dots$

50. Let x denote the number of men in the side of the hollow square; then the number of men in the hollow square = $x^2 - (x-6)^2 = 12x - 36$.

Hence $(12x-36)+25=(\sqrt{x+22})^2$; from which we obtain $x-4\sqrt{x}-45=0$, and $x=81$.

51. (1) Divide throughout by $\sqrt[m]{a^2 - x^2}$;

thus $\sqrt[m]{\frac{a+x}{a-x}} + 2 \sqrt[m]{\frac{a-x}{a+x}} = 3$;

whence $\sqrt[m]{\frac{a+x}{a-x}} = 1 \text{ or } 2, \text{ and } \frac{a+x}{a-x} = 1 \text{ or } 2^m$.

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad & \text{We have } (x-a)^{\frac{1}{2}}(x-b)^{\frac{1}{2}} - (x-c)^{\frac{1}{2}}(x-d)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= (\overline{x-c} - \overline{x-a})^{\frac{1}{2}}(\overline{x-d} - \overline{x-b})^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \{(\overline{x-c} - \overline{x-a})(\overline{x-d} - \overline{x-b})\}^{\frac{1}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

Square both sides; then

$$\begin{aligned} (x-a)(x-b) + (x-c)(x-d) - 2\{(x-a)(x-b)(x-c)(x-d)\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ = (x-a)(x-b) + (x-c)(x-d) - (x-a)(x-d) - (x-b)(x-c); \end{aligned}$$

hence $(x-a)(x-d) + (x-b)(x-c) - 2\{(x-a)(x-b)(x-c)(x-d)\}^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0$;

that is, $(x-a)^{\frac{1}{2}}(x-d)^{\frac{1}{2}} - (x-b)^{\frac{1}{2}}(x-c)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0$;

whence, by transposing and squaring, $(x-a)(x-d) = (x-b)(x-c)$.

52. We have $\sqrt[3]{4} = (2)^{\frac{2}{3}} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-\frac{2}{3}} = \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{-\frac{2}{3}}$;

expanding by the Binomial Theorem we obtain the series on the right.

53. Put $u = \sqrt[3]{6(5x+6)}$ and $v = \sqrt[3]{5(6x-11)}$;
then $u-v=1$, and $u^3-v^3=91$.

But $u^3 - 3uv(u-v) - v^3 = 1$; and therefore $uv=30$.

From these equations we easily obtain $u=6$ or -5 , $v=5$ or -6 . Thus we have finally $6(5x+6)=216$ or -125 ; that is, $x=6$ or $-\frac{161}{30}$.

54. After the first operation the first vessel contains $a-c$ gallons of wine, the second contains c gallons of wine.

At the second operation $\frac{(a-c)}{a} \times c$ gallons of wine are removed from the first vessel, and $\frac{c}{b} \times c$ gallons of wine are removed from the second vessel; these quantities are equal if $\frac{a-c}{a} = \frac{c}{b}$, or $c(a+b)=ab$; that is, after the first operation equal quantities of wine are removed from the two vessels, and therefore the amount of wine in each will always remain the same after any number of operations.

55. From the data, we have $\frac{m+n}{2} = \sqrt{ab} = \frac{ma+nb}{m+n}$;

hence $ma+nb=(m+n)\sqrt{ab}=2\sqrt{ab} \times \sqrt{ab}=2ab$; and $m+n=2\sqrt{ab}$. From these equations we easily find m and n .

56. Let $x+y+z=c$, a constant. By hypothesis $(c-3y)(c-3z)=yz$; that is, $c^2-3c(y+z)+9yz=xyz$;

hence $(9-m)yz=c(3y+3z-c)=c(2y+2z-x)$;

thus $2y+2z-x$ varies as yz .

57. We have

$$(1+x)^n = 1 + {}^nC_1 x + {}^nC_2 x^2 + \dots + {}^nC_{r-2} x^{r-2} + {}^nC_{r-1} x^{r-1} + {}^nC_r x^r + \dots;$$

and $(1+x)^{-3} = 1 - 3x + \frac{3 \cdot 4}{1 \cdot 2} x^2 - \frac{4 \cdot 5}{1 \cdot 2} x^3 + \dots + (-1)^r \frac{(r+1)(r+2)}{2} x^r + \dots$

The given series is twice the coefficient of x^r in the product of the two series on the right; thus $\frac{1}{2}S$ is the coefficient of x^r in $(1+x)^{n-3} = {}^{n-3}C_r$; that is,

$$S = 2 \times {}^{n-3}C_r.$$

58. (1) We have identically, $(2x-1)-(3x-2)=1-x=(4x-3)-(5x-4)$; dividing each side of this equation by the corresponding side of the given equation, we have

$$\sqrt{2x-1} - \sqrt{3x-2} = \sqrt{4x-3} - \sqrt{5x-4}.$$

By addition, $\sqrt{2x-1} = \sqrt{4x-3}$; whence we obtain $x=1$.

(2) Put $x^2-16=y^4$, so that $x^2=y^4+16$;

then $4(y^3+8)=y^4+16+16y$, or $y^4-4y^3+16y-16=0$.

Thus $y^4-16=4y(y^2-4)$; whence $y^2-4=0$, and $y^2-4y+4=0$; so that the values of y are 2 and -2; and therefore $x^2=32$, and $x=\pm 4\sqrt{2}$.

59. Clearing of fractions we have

$$\{(y-z)+x(y^2-z^2)+x^2yz(y-z)\}+\dots+\dots=0;$$

that is, $x(y^2-z^2)+y(z^2-x^2)+z(x^2-y^2)=0$;

hence $(y-z)(z-x)(x-y)=0$, and two of the quantities x, y, z must be equal.

60. Denote the number of males and females by m and f respectively; then $m+f=p$.

Again $\frac{bm}{100} + \frac{cf}{100} = \frac{ap}{100}$; that is $bm+cf=ap$. From these equations we have $(b-c)m=(a-c)p$, and $(b-c)f=(b-a)p$.

61. If $x^{\frac{a}{b}} = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{\frac{2a^2}{a^2-b^2}}$, then $x^{\frac{b}{a}} = \left(x^{\frac{a}{b}}\right)^{\frac{b^2}{a^2}} = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{\frac{2b^2}{a^2-b^2}}$;

hence $x^{\frac{a}{b}} + x^{\frac{b}{a}} = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{\frac{a^2+b^2}{a^2-b^2}} \left\{ \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{\frac{a^2-b^2}{a^2-b^2}} + \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{\frac{b^2-a^2}{a^2-b^2}} \right\} = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{\frac{a^2+b^2}{a^2-b^2}} \left\{ \frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a} \right\}$;

whence the required result at once follows.

$$62. \quad (1 - x + x^2 - x^3)^{-1} = \frac{1}{1 - x + x^2 - x^3} = \frac{1+x}{1-x^4} = (1+x)(1-x^4)^{-1} \\ = (1+x)(1+x^4 + \dots + x^{4n-4} + x^{4n} + x^{4n+4} + \dots).$$

Thus the coefficient of x^{4n} is unity.

63. By simplifying each side separately, we have

$$\frac{a(x-a) + b(x-b)}{ab} = \frac{b(x-b) + a(x-a)}{(x-a)(x-b)};$$

hence the numerators being equal, the denominators must be equal; thus

$$a(x-a) + b(x-b) = 0, \text{ or } (x-a)(x-b) = ab.$$

64. If x is the common difference of the A.P., we have $b = a + (n-1)x$.

Similarly if y is the common difference of the reciprocal A.P.,

$$\frac{1}{b} = \frac{1}{a} + (n-1)y; \text{ whence } y = \frac{a-b}{ab(n-1)}.$$

$$\text{Hence the } r^{\text{th}} \text{ term of the A.P.} = a + \frac{(r-1)(b-a)}{n-1} = \frac{a(n-r) + b(r-1)}{n-1};$$

and the $(n-r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term of the reciprocal A.P.

$$= \frac{1}{a} + \frac{(n-r)(a-b)}{ab(n-1)} = \frac{a(n-r) + b(r-1)}{ab(n-1)}.$$

Hence the product required

$$= \frac{a(n-r) + b(r-1)}{n-1} \times \frac{ab(n-1)}{a(n-r) + b(r-1)} = ab.$$

65. Applying the condition for equal roots, we have

$$p^2(1+q)^2 = \{p^2 - 2(q-1)\} \{p^2 + 2q(q-1)\};$$

$$\text{that is, } p^2(1+q)^2 = p^4 + p^2(2q^2 - 4q + 2) - 4q(q-1)^2;$$

$$\text{or } p^4 + p^2(q^2 - 6q + 1) - 4q(q-1)^2 = 0;$$

$$\text{thus } (p^2 - 4q) \{p^2 + (q-1)^2\} = 0;$$

and as the last factor is positive, we must have $p^2 - 4q = 0$.

66. We have $(a+b)^2 = 9ab$;

$$\text{that is, } a+b = 3\sqrt{ab}, \text{ or } \frac{1}{3}(a+b) = \sqrt{ab};$$

$$\text{hence } \log \left\{ \frac{1}{3}(a+b) \right\} = \log (\sqrt{ab}) = \frac{1}{2} \log(ab) = \frac{1}{2}(\log a + \log b).$$

67. Let d be the common difference of the reciprocal A.P.; then

$$\frac{1}{c} = \frac{1}{a} + (n+1)d; \text{ whence } d = \frac{a-c}{ac(n+1)}.$$

Hence the first and last means of the reciprocal A.P. are

$$\frac{1}{a} + \frac{a-c}{ac(n+1)}, \text{ and } \frac{1}{a} + \frac{n(a-c)}{ac(n+1)}.$$

Thus the difference between the first and last mean of the H.P.

$$= ac(n+1) \left\{ \frac{1}{a+nc} - \frac{1}{c+na} \right\} = \frac{ac(n+1)(a-c)(n-1)}{n^2ac + n(a^2+c^2) + ac} = ac(a-c),$$

provided that $n^2ac + n(a^2+c^2) + ac = n^2 - 1$;

that is, if $n^2(1-ac) - n(a^2+c^2) - (1+ac) = 0$.

68. We have $\frac{(n+2)(n+1)n(n-1)}{8} : 1 = 57 : 16$;

that is, $(n+2)(n+1)n(n-1) = \frac{57}{16} \cdot 8 = 57 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3$;

hence the product of four consecutive integers

$$= 19 \cdot 7 \cdot 6 \cdot 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 3 = 21 \cdot 20 \cdot 19 \cdot 18.$$

Hence $n+2=21$, and $n=19$.

69. Suppose that £100 stock was issued at £ x , then the actual rate of interest would be $\frac{100}{x} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$.

If the loan had been issued at £ $(x-3)$, the rate of interest would have been $\frac{100}{x-3} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$.

Hence $\frac{650}{x-3} - \frac{650}{x} = \frac{1}{3}$;

that is, $9 \times 650 = x(x-3)$; whence $x=78$.

70. From the identities

$$(a+b)^3 - a^3 - b^3 = 3ab(a+b), \text{ and } (a-b)^3 - a^3 + b^3 = -3ab(a-b),$$

we have $(x^2+x+1)^3 - (x^2+1)^3 - x^3 = 3x(x^2+1)(x^2+x+1)$;

$$(x^2-x+1)^3 - (x^2+1)^3 + x^3 = 3x(x^2+1)(x^2-x+1);$$

$$(x^4+x^2+1)^3 - (x^4+1)^3 - x^6 = 3x^2(x^4+1)(x^4+x^2+1);$$

hence $x^2(x^2+1)^2(x^2+x+1)(x^2-x+1) = x^2(x^4+1)(x^4+x^2+1)$;

but $x^4+x^2+1 = (x^2+x+1)(x^2-x+1)$;

thus $x=0, x^2+x+1=0, x^2-x+1=0$, and $(x^2+1)^2=x^4+1$;

whence the solution is easily obtained.

71. From the second equation, we have $y(x+l) = -(lx+m)$; hence by substituting in the first equation,

$$(lx+m)^2 - a(x+l)(lx+m) + b(x+l)^2 = 0,$$

$$\text{or } x^2(l^2 - al + b) + x(2lm - al^2 - am + 2bl) + (m^2 - alm + bl^2) = 0.$$

This equation is equivalent to $x^2 + ax + b = 0$,

$$\text{if } \frac{l^2 - al + b}{1} = \frac{2lm - al^2 - am + 2bl}{a} = \frac{m^2 - alm + bl^2}{b}.$$

From these equations we have $b(l^2 - al + b) = m^2 - alm + bl^2$,

$$\text{that is, } al(b-m) - (b^2 - m^2) = 0, \text{ or } (b-m)(al - b - m) = 0.$$

Therefore either $b = m$, or $b + m = al$.

If we put $b = m$, by equating the first two fractions we obtain

$$a(l^2 - al + m) = 4lm - al^2 - am,$$

$$\text{or } a^2l - 2a(l^2 + m) + 4lm = 0;$$

$$\text{that is, } (a - 2l)(al - 2m) = 0,$$

$$\text{or } a = 2l, \text{ or } al = 2m.$$

$$\text{Thus either } b = m \text{ and } a = 2l,$$

$$\text{or } b = m \text{ and } al = 2m;$$

and these last two conditions are equivalent to the single condition $b + m = al$ which was obtained before.

72. (1) On reduction we have $3 \cdot 6^{2x} - 10 \cdot 6^x + 3 = 0$; whence $6^x = 3$ or $\frac{1}{3}$;

$$\text{thus } x = \pm \frac{\log 3}{\log 6}, \text{ or } x = \pm \frac{47712}{77815} = \pm 0.614 \text{ nearly.}$$

(2) On reduction, we have $10 \cdot 5^x - 29 \cdot 5^{\frac{x}{2}} + 10 = 0$;

$$\text{whence } 5^{\frac{x}{2}} = \frac{5}{2} \text{ or } \frac{2}{5};$$

$$\text{thus } \frac{x}{2} = \pm \frac{\log 5 - \log 2}{\log 5} = \pm \frac{1 - 2 \log 2}{1 - \log 2};$$

$$\text{whence } x = \pm \frac{79588}{69897} = \pm 1.139 \text{ nearly.}$$

73. We have $x+y=9$ and $x^4+y^4=2417$;

$$\text{hence } 4x^3y + 6x^2y^2 + 4xy^3 = 9^4 - 2417 = 4144;$$

$$\text{or } xy(2x^2 + 3xy + 2y^2) = 2072;$$

$$\text{but } 2x^2 + 3xy + 2y^2 = 2(x+y)^2 - xy = 162 - xy;$$

$$\text{hence } xy(162 - xy) = 2072, \text{ or } (xy - 14)(xy - 148) = 0.$$

The only admissible solution is obtained from $xy = 14$ and $x+y=9$, which give $x=7$, $y=2$.

74. Suppose that n is the number of hours; then A has walked $11+4n$ miles, while B has walked $\frac{n}{2} \left\{ 9 + (n-1) \frac{1}{4} \right\}$ or $\frac{n(n+35)}{8}$ miles.

$$\text{Thus } \frac{n(n+35)}{8} = 11+4n; \text{ that is, } n^2+3n-88=0; \text{ whence } n=8,$$

75. The expression $(\sqrt{3}+1)^{2m} + (\sqrt{3}-1)^{2m}$ is an integer, and is therefore greater by 1 than the greatest integer in $(\sqrt{3}+1)^{2m}$, since $(\sqrt{3}-1)^{2m} < 1$.

Hence the integer in question

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\sqrt{3}+1)^{2m} + (\sqrt{3}-1)^{2m} \\ &= (4+2\sqrt{3})^m + (4-2\sqrt{3})^m \\ &= 2^m [(2+\sqrt{3})^m + (2-\sqrt{3})^m] \\ &= 2^{m+1} \left[2^m + 2^{m-2} \cdot \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \cdot 3 + \dots \right]; \end{aligned}$$

and is therefore a multiple of 2^{m+1} .

76. The sum of the series 1, 3, 5, 7, ... to x terms is x^2 , hence in the n groups there are n^2 terms. It will be observed that the last terms of the first, second, third, ... groups are $1^2, 2^2, 3^2, \dots$; hence the last term of the $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ group is $(n-1)^2$; thus the first term of the n^{th} group is $(n-1)^2+1$, and the number of terms in this group is $n^2 - (n-1)^2 = 2n-1$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Therefore the sum} &= \frac{(2n-1)}{2} \{ 2(n-1)^2 + 2 + (2n-2)(1) \} \\ &= (2n-1) \{ (n-1)^2 + n \} = 2n^3 - 3n^2 + 3n - 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$77. \text{ We have } (1-x)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x - \underbrace{\frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}}{2} x^2}_{|2} - \underbrace{\frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{2}}{3} x^3}_{|3} - \dots;$$

also

$$(1-x)^{-1} = 1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots;$$

By multiplying together the two series on the right, we see that the coefficient of x^n in the product is $1-S$; hence

$$\begin{aligned} 1-S &= \text{the coefficient of } x^n \text{ in } (1-x)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times (1-x)^{-1} \\ &= \text{the coefficient of } x^n \text{ in } (1-x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7 \dots (2n-1)}{2^n \underbrace{|n}}. \end{aligned}$$

78. We have

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1+2x}{1-x+x^2} &= \frac{(1+2x)(1+x)}{1+x^3} = \frac{1+3x+2x^2}{1+x^3} = (1+3x+2x^2)(1+x^3)^{-1} \\ &= (1+3x+2x^2)\{1-x^3+x^6+\dots+(-1)^mx^{3m}+\dots\}.\end{aligned}$$

If $n=3m$, the coefficient of $x^n=(-1)^m=(-1)^{\frac{n}{3}}$.

If $n=3m+1$, the coefficient of $x^n=3(-1)^m=3(-1)^{\frac{n-1}{3}}$.

If $n=3m+2$, the coefficient of $x^n=2(-1)^m=2(-1)^{\frac{n-2}{3}}$.

79. (1) Putting $x=ak$, $y=bk$, $z=ck$, we have $\frac{abck^3}{(a+b+c)k}=k$;

whence $k=0$, or $\frac{a+b+c}{abc}$.

Thus $\frac{x}{a}=\frac{y}{b}=\frac{z}{c}=0$, or $\frac{a+b+c}{abc}$.

(2) Equating the first two fractions, we have

$$x^2(y-z)+y^2(z-x)+z^2(x-y)=0;$$

that is $(y-z)(z-x)(x-y)=0$.

Putting $y-z=0$, or $y=z$, we obtain

$$\frac{x}{y}+1+\frac{y}{x}=x+2y=3;$$

thus $x^2-2xy+y^2=0$, and $x+2y=3$; whence $x=y=1$.

80. The three arithmetic means between a and b are

$$\frac{3a+b}{4}, \frac{a+b}{2}, \frac{a+3b}{4}.$$

Similarly the three arithmetic means between $\frac{1}{a}$ and $\frac{1}{b}$ are

$$\frac{a+3b}{4ab}, \frac{a+b}{2ab}, \frac{3a+b}{4ab}.$$

Hence we have $\frac{(3a+b)(a+b)(a+3b)}{32}=7\frac{1}{2}$;

and $\frac{32a^3b^3}{(a+3b)(a+b)(3a+b)}=3\frac{3}{5}$.

Multiplying these equations together, we find that $a^3b^3=27$, or $ab=3$.

Also $(3a+b)(a+b)(a+3b)=240$;

that is $(a+b)(3a^2+10ab+3b^2)=240$,

or $(a+b)\{3(a+b)^2+4ab\}=240$.

Thus $(a+b)^3+4(a+b)-80=0$; whence $a+b=4$. Also $ab=3$.

81. Putting $x-a=u$ and $y-b=v$, we have

$$av - bu = c \sqrt{u^2 + v^2}; \text{ that is, } (av - bu)^2 = c^2(u^2 + v^2),$$

or $(c^2 - b^2)u^2 + 2abuv + (c^2 - a^2)v^2 = 0.$

For real roots we must have $a^2b^2 > (c^2 - a^2)(c^2 - b^2)$;
that is $0 > c^2(c^2 - a^2 - b^2)$; hence $c^2 < a^2 + b^2.$

82. If $(x+1)^2 > 5x - 1$, then $x^2 - 3x + 2$ or $(x-2)(x-1)$ is positive, so that x cannot lie between 1 and 2.

If $(x+1)^2 < 7x - 3$, then $x^2 - 5x + 4$ or $(x-4)(x-1)$ is negative, so that x must lie between 1 and 4. Thus $x=3$.

83. Since the logarithms of all numbers between 10^p and 10^{p+1} have characteristic p , we have

$$P = 10^{p+1} - 10^p = 10^p(10 - 1) = 9 \times 10^p.$$

Again since the logarithms of all fractions between $\frac{1}{10^{q-1}}$ and $\frac{1}{10^q}$ have characteristic $-q$, we see that $Q = 10^q - 10^{q-1} = 9 \times 10^{q-1}.$

Hence $\frac{P}{Q} = 10^{p-q+1}$, and therefore $\log P - \log Q = p - q + 1.$

84. The number of ways is equal to the coefficient of x^{20} in the expansion of $(x^3 + x^4 + x^5 + \dots)^5$; that is, to the coefficient of x^6 in $(1 + x + x^2 + \dots)^5$.

This last expression is equal to $\frac{1}{(1-x)^5}$ or $(1-x)^{-5}$.

Hence the number of ways $= \frac{5 \cdot 6 \cdot 7 \cdot 8 \cdot 9}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} = 126.$

85. Denote the sums invested by £ x and £ $(x-3500)$.

The elder daughter receives the accumulated simple interest on £ x for 4 years, the rate of interest being £4 on every £88; hence she receives

$$\text{£}x \times 4 \times \frac{4}{88}.$$

Similarly the younger daughter receives £ $(x-3500) \times 7 \times \frac{3}{63}$;

thus $\frac{2x}{11} = \frac{x-3500}{3}$; whence $x=7700.$

86. In the scale of 7 let the digits beginning from the left be x, y, z ;
then $49x + 7y + z = 81z + 9y + x$;

that is $24x - y - 40z = 0$; or $y = 8(3x - 5z).$

Now y must be less than 7, and $3x - 5z$ is an integer; hence $3x - 5z$ must be equal to zero, and therefore $y=0$. Again $\frac{x}{5} = \frac{z}{3} = k$ say; and thus $x=5k$, $z=3k$. But x and z are both less than 7; hence $k=1$; that is, $x=5$ and $y=3$.

87. The sum of $m+n$ terms, and the sum of $m+p$ terms are each double of the sum of m terms; thus

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{m+n}{2} \{2a + (m+n-1)d\} &= \frac{m+p}{2} \{2a + (m+p-1)d\} \\ &= m \{2a + (m-1)d\} = s \text{ suppose.}\end{aligned}$$

Therefore $2a + (m+n-1)d = \frac{2s}{m+n}$, and $2a + (m-1)d = \frac{s}{m}$;

whence $nd = s \left(\frac{2}{m+n} - \frac{1}{m} \right) = \frac{(m-n)s}{m(m+n)}$.

Similarly $pd = \frac{(m-p)s}{m(m+p)}$.

Hence $\frac{n}{p} = \frac{m(m-n)(m+p)}{m(m+n)(m-p)}$; or $\frac{(m+n)(m-p)}{mp} = \frac{(m+p)(m-n)}{mn}$.

88. Put $y-z=u$, $z-x=v$, $x-y=w$, so that $u+v+w=0$;

then $\frac{1}{vw} + \frac{1}{wu} + \frac{1}{uv} = 0$.

Thus $\frac{1}{u^2} + \frac{1}{v^2} + \frac{1}{w^2} = \frac{1}{u^2} + \frac{1}{v^2} + \frac{1}{w^2} + \frac{2}{vw} + \frac{2}{wu} + \frac{2}{uv}$;

or $\frac{1}{u^2} + \frac{1}{v^2} + \frac{1}{w^2} = \left(\frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} + \frac{1}{w} \right)^2$.

89. $\frac{1^m + 3^m + \dots + (2n-1)^m}{n} > \left\{ \frac{1+3+5+\dots+(2n-1)}{n} \right\}^m$; that is, $> n^m$.

90. Suppose that the three equations are equivalent to

$$(x-\beta)(x-\gamma)=0, \quad (x-\gamma)(x-\alpha)=0, \quad (x-\alpha)(x-\beta)=0;$$

then $\beta+\gamma=p_1, \quad \gamma+\alpha=p_2, \quad \alpha+\beta=p_3$;

$$\beta\gamma=q_1, \quad \gamma\alpha=q_2, \quad \alpha\beta=q_3.$$

Thus $p_1^2 - 4q_1 = (\beta-\gamma)^2 = (p_2-p_3)^2$; that is, $4q_1 = p_1^2 - p_2^2 - p_3^2 + 2p_2p_3$.

Hence $4(q_1+q_2+q_3) = 2(p_2p_3 + p_3p_1 + p_1p_2) - p_1^2 - p_2^2 - p_3^2$.

91. Let x = the common rate of A and B in miles per hour, and suppose that B starts y hours after A . Then when A is at L or at any previous instant B is xy miles behind A .

Now the rate of approach of B and the geese is $x - \frac{3}{2}$ miles per hour; therefore we may say that at this rate xy miles are covered while the geese go 5 miles at $\frac{3}{2}$ miles per hour.

Hence $\frac{xy}{\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{10}{\frac{3}{2}}$ (1).

Again when A meets the waggon, B is xy miles behind, and A and the waggon are $50 - 2x$ miles from L . When B meets the waggon, he is $31 + \frac{2}{3}x$ miles from L . Therefore the waggon has travelled in the interval $(31 + \frac{2}{3}x) - (50 - 2x)$ miles. And since the *rate of approach* of B and the waggon is $x + \frac{9}{4}$ miles per hour we may say that xy miles are covered at this rate while $\frac{8}{3}x - 19$ miles are covered at $\frac{9}{4}$ miles per hour.

$$\text{Hence } \frac{\frac{xy}{9}}{x + \frac{4}{4}} = \frac{\frac{8}{3}x - 19}{\frac{9}{4}} \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

By equating the values of xy from (1) and (2), we get a simple equation in x which gives $x=9$; whence $y=\frac{25}{9}$ and $xy=25$.

92. Since $d = -(a + b + c)$, we have

$$abc + bcd + cda + dab = abc - (bc + ca + ab)(a + b + c) = -(b + c)(c + a)(a + b) \\ = \sqrt{(a + b)(a + c)(b + c)(b + a)(c + a)(c + b)}.$$

Now $(a+b)(a+c) = a(a+b+c) + bc = bc - ad$; hence the required result follows at once.

93. For the A.P. the common difference is $b - a$; hence the $(n+2)^{\text{th}}$ term is $a + (n+1)(b - a) = -na + (n+1)b$.

For the G.P. the common ratio is $\frac{b}{a}$; hence the $(n+2)^{\text{th}}$ term is

$$a \left(\frac{b}{a} \right)^{n+1} = \frac{b^{n+1}}{a^n}.$$

For the reciprocal A.P., the $(n+2)^{\text{th}}$ term is $-\frac{n}{a} + \frac{n+1}{b}$; and therefore the $(n+2)^{\text{th}}$ term of the H.P. is $\frac{ab}{(n+1)a-nb}$.

When the three means are in G.P. we have

$$\frac{\{-na + (n+1)b\}ab}{(n+1)a - nb} = \frac{b^{2n+2}}{a^{2n}};$$

that is,

$$\frac{-na + (n+1)b}{(n+1)a - nb} = \frac{b^{2n+1}}{a^{2n+1}};$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}
 94. \quad \text{We have } \frac{x}{(x-a)(x-b)} &= \frac{1}{a-b} \left(\frac{a}{x-a} - \frac{b}{x-b} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{a-b} \left\{ -\left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)^{-1} + \left(1-\frac{x}{b}\right)^{-1} \right\}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Thus the coefficient of } x^n \text{ is } \frac{1}{a-b} \left(-\frac{1}{a^n} + \frac{1}{b^n} \right) = \frac{a^n - b^n}{a^n b^n (a-b)}.$$

$$\text{We have } \frac{(1+x^2)^n}{(1-x)^3} = \frac{\{(1-x)^2 + 2x\}^n}{(1-x)^3}.$$

Expanding the numerator by the Binomial Theorem, and dividing each term of the expansion by $(1-x)^3$, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1-x)^{2n-3} + 2nx(1-x)^{2n-5} + \dots + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}(1-x)(2x)(2x)^{n-2} \\
 + \frac{n}{1-x}(2x)^{n-1} + \frac{(2x)^n}{(1-x)^3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the coefficient of x^{2n} must come from the last two terms, and therefore is equal to $n2^{n-1} + \frac{2^n(n+1)(n+2)}{2}$ or $2^{n-1}(n^2 + 4n + 2)$.

95. We have $15x^2 - 34xy + 15y^2 = 0$; whence $(5x - 3y)(3x - 5y) = 0$.

On reduction, the first equation gives $2(x-y) + \sqrt{x^2 - y^2} = 2(x-1)$; that is, $\sqrt{x^2 - y^2} = 2(y-1)$; whence $x^2 = 5y^2 - 8y + 4$.

Putting $5x = 3y$, we have $9y^2 = 25(5y^2 - 8y + 4)$, or $29y^2 - 50y + 25 = 0$; whence

$$29y = 25 \pm 10\sqrt{-1}.$$

Putting $3x = 5y$, we have $25y^2 = 9(5y^2 - 8y + 4)$, or $5y^2 - 18y + 9 = 0$; whence $y = 3$ or $\frac{3}{5}$.

96. Let x denote the value of the continued fraction; then

$$x-1 = \frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{2+\frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{2+\dots}}}} = \frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{2+x-1}};$$

$$\text{that is, } x-1 = \frac{1}{3+\frac{1}{x+1}} = \frac{x+1}{3x+4};$$

$$\text{or } 3x^2 + x - 4 = x + 1, \text{ and } 3x^2 - 5 = 0.$$

97. The first part easily follows from Art. 69; but may be proved directly as follows:

$$n^3 = n^2 \cdot n = n^2 \left\{ \left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{n-1}{2}\right)^2 \right\} = \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4} - \frac{n^2(n-1)^2}{4}.$$

This holds whether n is odd or even: but if n is odd, we also have

$$n^3 = \left(\frac{n^3+1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{n^3-1}{2}\right)^2,$$

which shews that there is a second way.

Finally $(n+1)^3 - n^3 = 3n^2 + 3n + 1 = k$ say; but $k = \left(\frac{k+1}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{k-1}{2}\right)^2$, and $k = 3n(n+1) + 1$, and is therefore an odd integer, since $n(n+1)$ is even; hence both $\frac{k+1}{2}$ and $\frac{k-1}{2}$ are integers.

98. Here

$$\begin{aligned} 2S &= \underbrace{\frac{2}{3}}_{\text{odd}} + \underbrace{\frac{4}{5}}_{\text{even}} + \underbrace{\frac{6}{7}}_{\text{odd}} + \underbrace{\frac{8}{9}}_{\text{even}} + \dots \\ &= \frac{3-1}{3} + \frac{5-1}{5} + \frac{7-1}{7} + \frac{9-1}{9} + \dots \\ &= \underbrace{\frac{1}{2}}_{\text{odd}} - \underbrace{\frac{1}{3}}_{\text{odd}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{4}}_{\text{even}} - \underbrace{\frac{1}{5}}_{\text{odd}} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{6}}_{\text{even}} - \underbrace{\frac{1}{7}}_{\text{odd}} + \dots \\ &= \frac{1}{e}. \end{aligned}$$

99. We have $x = \frac{a}{b+y}$, and $y = \frac{c}{d+x}$; hence $xy + bx = a$, and $xy + dy = c$.
By subtraction, $bx - dy = a - c$.

100. Assume for the scale of relation $1 - px - qx^2$.

[See Art. 324.]

Let $S = 1 + 5x + 7x^2 + 17x^3 + 31x^4 + \dots$;
then $-pxS = -px - 5px^2 - 7px^3 - 17px^4 - \dots$;
 $-qx^2S = -qx^2 - 5qx^3 - 7qx^4 - \dots$

$$\therefore S(1 - px - qx^2) = 1 + (5 - p)x;$$

the quantities p and q being given by $5p + q = 7$, and $7p + 5q = 17$; whence $p = 1$, $q = 2$.

Hence $S = \frac{1+4x}{1-x-2x^2} = \frac{2}{1-2x} - \frac{1}{1+x}$; and the n^{th} term $= \{2^n + (-1)^n\}x^{n-1}$.

The sum of n terms $= \frac{2(1-2^nx^n)}{1-2x} - \frac{1-(-1)^nx^n}{1+x}$.

101. (1) Since $b = \frac{2ac}{a+c}$, by substitution we have

$$\frac{a+b}{2a-b} = \frac{a(a+c)+2ac}{2a(a+c)-2ac} = \frac{a+3c}{2a}.$$

$$\text{Therefore } \frac{a+b}{2a-b} + \frac{c+b}{2c-b} = \frac{a+3c}{2a} + \frac{c+3a}{2c} = 1 + \frac{3}{2} \left(\frac{a}{c} + \frac{c}{a} \right).$$

And this last expression is greater than 4, since $\frac{a}{c} + \frac{c}{a} > 2$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \quad \text{We have } b^2(a-c)^2 &= b^2(a^2 - 2ac + c^2) \\
 &= 2b^2(a^2 + c^2) - b^2(a+c)^2 \\
 &= 2b^2(a^2 + c^2) - 4a^2c^2 \\
 &= 2\{b^2(a^2 + c^2) + 2a^2c^2 - 2acb(a+c)\},
 \end{aligned}$$

since $2ac = b(a+c)$.

$$\text{Thus } b^2(a-c)^2 = 2\{c^2(b-a)^2 + a^2(c-b)^2\}.$$

102. The given expression vanishes both when $x=a$, and $x=b$; hence $a^3 - 3ab^2 + 2c^3 = 0$, and $2c^3 - 2b^3 = 0$.

This latter equation gives $b=c$, since by hypothesis b and c are real; and therefore $a^3 - 3ab^2 + 2b^3 = 0$, that is, $(a-b)^2(a+2b) = 0$. Hence $a=b$, or $a=-2b$.

103. Denote the numbers by $2n-1$, $2n+1$, $2n+3$.

Now $1 + (2n-1)^2 + (2n+1)^2 + (2n+3)^2 = 12(n^2+n+1)$; but n^2+n is even; hence n^2+n+1 is odd, and the sum is an odd multiple of 12.

$$104. \quad \text{We have } ax^2 + 2bx + c = a\left(x + \frac{b}{a}\right)^2 + \frac{ac - b^2}{a};$$

if therefore a is positive, $\frac{ac - b^2}{a}$ is the least value of the expression; if a is negative, it is the greatest value.

From the given equation, we have

$$(x^2 - yz)^2 + (y^2 - zx)^2 + (z^2 - xy)^2 = 0;$$

$$\text{hence } x^2 - yz = 0, \quad y^2 - zx = 0, \quad z^2 - xy = 0;$$

$$\text{and therefore } x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - yz - zx - xy = 0;$$

$$\text{that is, } (y-z)^2 + (z-x)^2 + (x-y)^2 = 0;$$

whence the required result at once follows.

105. By inspection the value of the expression $= \frac{\sqrt{1+x}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1-x}}{2}$; and the required result follows at once from the Binomial Theorem, since

$$(1+x)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4} \cdot \frac{x^3}{6} - \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6} \cdot \frac{x^4}{8} + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdot 8} \cdot \frac{x^5}{10} - \dots$$

106. We have $\alpha + \beta = -p$, and $\alpha\beta = q$.

$$\text{Also } \alpha^{2n} + p^n\alpha^n + q = 0, \text{ and } \beta^{2n} + p^n\beta^n + q = 0;$$

$$\text{whence } \alpha^{2n} - \beta^{2n} + p^n(\alpha^n - \beta^n) = 0, \text{ or } \alpha^n + \beta^n + p^n = 0;$$

$$\text{thus } \alpha^n + \beta^n + (a+\beta)^n = 0, \text{ since } n \text{ is an even integer};$$

$$\text{and therefore } x^n + 1 + (x+1)^n = 0, \text{ where } x = \frac{a}{\beta} \text{ or } \frac{\beta}{a}.$$

107. Denote the values of the continued fractions by x and y ; then

$$x - a = \frac{b}{2a + (x - a)}; \text{ whence } x^2 = a^2 + b.$$

Similarly $y^2 = c^2 + d$; thus $x^2 - y^2 = a^2 + b - c^2 - d$.

108. Let n be the number of persons; then the number of shillings that the last person receives is

$$1+1+2+3+\dots+(n-1), \text{ or } 1+\frac{n(n-1)}{2};$$

therefore $1+\frac{n(n-1)}{2}=67$; whence $n=12$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The number of shillings distributed} &= n + \frac{1}{2} \sum n(n-1) \\ &= n + \frac{1}{6} (n+1)n(n-1) \\ &= 298, \text{ since } n=12. \end{aligned}$$

109. (1) The equation is obviously satisfied by $x=a$, $y=b$, $z=c$, and being of the first degree there is only one solution.

Or thus, $(b+c)x + ay + az = 2a(b+c)$,

$$bx + (c+a)y + bz = 2b(c+a), \quad cx + cy + (a+b)z = 2c(a+b).$$

Adding the first two equations together and subtracting the third from their sum, we have $bx + ay = 2ab$;

that is, $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 2$.

Similarly we may obtain the equations

$$\frac{y}{b} + \frac{z}{c} = 2, \text{ and } \frac{x}{a} + \frac{z}{c} = 2;$$

whence $\frac{x}{a} = \frac{y}{b} = \frac{z}{c} = 1$.

(2) Clearing of fractions, we have

$$3(x^2 + y^2)(1 + xy) = 40xy, \text{ and } 10xy(1 + x^2 + y^2) = 33(x^2 + y^2).$$

From these two equations,

$$x^2 + y^2 = \frac{40xy}{3(1+xy)}, \text{ and } x^2 + y^2 = \frac{10xy}{33-10xy};$$

thus $\frac{40xy}{3(1+xy)} = \frac{10xy}{33-10xy}$; whence $xy = 0$, or 3.

The case $xy = 0$ may be excluded as the equations are not then satisfied.

If $xy = 3$, then $x^2 + y^2 = 10$.

110. Divide by $a - b$; then it will be sufficient to shew that

$$a^{n-1} + a^{n-2}b + a^{n-3}b^2 + \dots + ab^{n-2} + b^{n-1} > n(ab)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}.$$

This readily follows from the inequalities,

$$a^{n-1} + b^{n-1} > 2(ab)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}; \quad a^{n-2}b + ab^{n-1} > 2(ab)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}; \quad a^{n-3}b^2 + a^2b^{n-3} > 2(ab)^{\frac{n-1}{2}};$$

and so on. [Compare Ex. 89.]

111. Performing the operation of finding the greatest common measure of 396 and 763, we have

1	396	763	1	;
1	29	367	12	
1	10	19	1	
	1	9	9	

thus $\frac{763}{396} = 1 + \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{12+} \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{1+} \frac{1}{9}.$

The successive convergents are $\frac{1}{1}, \frac{2}{1}, \frac{25}{13}, \frac{27}{14}, \frac{52}{27}, \frac{79}{41}.$

Hence $79 \cdot 396 - 41 \cdot 763 = 1$, and therefore

$$948 \cdot 396 - 492 \cdot 763 = 12 = 396x - 763y.$$

Thus $\frac{x - 948}{763} = \frac{y - 492}{396} = t$ say;

whence $x = 948 + 763t; \quad y = 492 + 396t.$

112. Suppose that A, B, C working alone would do the work in x, y, z days respectively. Then, since B 's and C 's joint daily work is m times A 's daily work, we have $\frac{m}{x} = \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}.$

Therefore $\frac{m+1}{x} = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} = \frac{n+1}{y} = \frac{p+1}{z}$ similarly;

which proves the first part of the question.

Again $\frac{1}{m+1} = \frac{1}{x} \div \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} \right);$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{m+1} + \frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{1}{p+1} = 1.$$

And $\frac{m}{m+1} = 1 - \frac{1}{m+1}.$

$$\therefore \frac{m}{m+1} + \frac{n}{n+1} + \frac{p}{p+1} = 3 - \left(\frac{1}{m+1} + \frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{1}{p+1} \right) = 2.$$

113. Let £ C denote the constant expenses, B the number of boarders, and £ P the profits on each boarder; then since each boarder pays £65 we have, $B(65 - P) = C + mB$, where m is some constant.

If $B = 50$, then $P = 9$; hence $2800 = C + 50m$;

If $B = 60$, then $P = 10\frac{2}{3}$; hence $3260 = C + 60m$;

whence $m = 46$, $C = 500$.

Putting $B = 80$, we have $80(65 - P) = 500 + (80 \times 46)$; whence $P = 12\frac{2}{3}$.

114. We have $y = \frac{2x}{1+x^2}$; hence $1 - y^2 = \left(\frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}\right)^2$.

Taking logarithms, we have

$$-\log(1-y^2) = 2\{\log(1+x^2) - \log(1-x^2)\};$$

that is, $y^2 + \frac{y^4}{2} + \frac{y^6}{3} + \dots = 4\left\{x^2 + \frac{x^6}{3} + \frac{x^{10}}{5} + \dots\right\}$.

115. We have $x(a^2 - x^2) = y(a^2 - y^2)$;

that is, $(x-y)(x^2 + xy + y^2 - a^2) = 0$.

(1) Taking $x - y = 0$, we have $x = y = \pm c$; hence from the equation $bx = a^2 - y^2$, or $b^2x^2 = (a^2 - y^2)^2$, we have $b^2c^2 = (a^2 - c^2)^2$.

(2) Taking $x^2 + xy + y^2 = a^2$, and combining it with $xy = c^2$, we have $x^2 + y^2 = a^2 - c^2$.

Again we have $\frac{x-y}{x^2-y^2} = \frac{1}{b}$; or $x+y=b$, since $x-y$ is not zero.

$$\therefore x^2 + y^2 = b^2 - 2xy = b^2 - 2c^2.$$

By equating the two values of $x^2 + y^2$ we obtain $a^2 + c^2 - b^2 = 0$.

116. The first result follows at once by putting $x = -1$ in the first of the given relations.

Multiplying together the two given expansions, we see that series (2) is the coefficient of x^{3r} in the product and is therefore equal to the coefficient of x^{3r} in $\{(x^2 + x + 1)(x - 1)\}^{3r}$, that is in $(x^3 - 1)^{3r}$; this is equal to the coefficient of y^r in $(y - 1)^{3r}$, and therefore to $(-1)^r \frac{1}{[2r]r}$.

117. (1) From the second equation we have $(x-a)(y-b) = 0$; hence $x=a$ or $y=b$.

Substitute $x=a$ in the first equation; then

$$(a-y)^2 + 2ab = a^2 + by, \text{ or } y^2 - 2ay - by + 2ab = 0;$$

whence $y=b$, or $2a$.

Similarly if $y=b$, then $x=a$, or $2b$.

(2) From the second and third equations, we have

$$2y^2 - zx = 13 - 4y, \text{ or } zx = 2y^2 + 4y - 13;$$

multiply this by 2 and add to the first equation; thus

$$(x+z)^2 - y^2 = 4y^2 + 8y - 20;$$

and therefore substituting from the third equation, we obtain

$$(2+y)^2 - y^2 = 4y^2 + 8y - 20, \text{ or } y^2 + y - 6 = 0;$$

whence $y=2$ or -3 .

Substituting these values of y , we find

$$x^2 + z^2 = 10, \text{ and } x+z = 4; \text{ or } x^2 + z^2 = 15, \text{ and } x+z = -1.$$

118. By taking the n letters in pairs we can form $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ inequalities

of the form $2\sqrt{a_1 a_2} < a_1 + a_2$.

By adding these together we obtain the required result, since in the sum each of the n letters will occur on the right-hand side $n-1$ times.

Thus $2\sqrt{a_1 a_2} + 2\sqrt{a_1 a_3} + \dots < (n-1)(a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n)$.

Divide both sides by $n(n-1)$; then

$$\frac{\sqrt{a_1 a_2} + \sqrt{a_1 a_3} + \dots \text{ to } \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \text{ terms}}{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} < \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n}{n},$$

which proves the second part of the question.

119. We have $b^2 x^4 + a^2 y^4 = a^2 b^2 (x^2 + y^2)$;

that is, $b^2 x^2 (x^2 - a^2) = a^2 y^2 (b^2 - y^2)$.

But $x^2 - a^2 = b^2 - y^2$; hence $b^2 x^2 = a^2 y^2$,

and $(b^2 x^2 - a^2 y^2)^2 = 0$, or $b^4 x^4 + a^4 y^4 = 2a^2 b^2 x^2 y^2$.

Now

$$\begin{aligned} b^4 x^6 + a^4 y^6 &= (b^4 x^6 + a^4 y^6) (x^2 + y^2) \\ &= b^4 x^8 + a^4 y^8 + x^2 y^2 (a^4 y^4 + b^4 x^4) \\ &= b^4 x^8 + a^4 y^8 + 2a^2 b^2 x^4 y^4 \\ &= (b^2 x^4 + a^2 y^4)^2. \end{aligned}$$

120. (1) Here $\frac{2r+1}{r^2(r+1)^2} = \frac{1}{r^2} - \frac{1}{(r+1)^2}$;

hence the sum $= 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1)^2}$.

(2) The series is the sum of the two series,

$$a(x^{n-1} + x^{n-2} + \dots + x + 1);$$

and $b(x^{n-1} + 4x^{n-2} + 9x^{n-3} + \dots + n^2)$.

The second series is a recurring series whose scale of relation is $\left(1 - \frac{1}{x}\right)^3$.

If we multiply the expression in brackets by $1 - \frac{3}{x} + \frac{3}{x^2} - \frac{1}{x^3}$, we shall find that the first terms of the product are $x^{n-1} + x^{n-2}$, and that the other terms are zero with the exception of some at the end. Also

$$\text{the coefficient of } \frac{1}{x} = -3n^2 + 3(n-1)^2 - (n-2)^2 = -(n+1)^2;$$

$$\text{the coefficient of } \frac{1}{x^2} = 3n^2 - (n-1)^2 = 2n^2 + 2n - 1;$$

$$\text{the coefficient of } \frac{1}{x^3} = -n^2.$$

$$\therefore S = a \frac{x^n - 1}{x - 1} + \frac{b}{(x-1)^3} \{x^{n+2} + x^{n+1} - (n+1)^2 x^2 + (2n^2 + 2n - 1) x - n^2\}.$$

121. Put $\frac{x+2}{2x^2+3x+6} = y$; then $2yx^2 + (3y-1)x + 6y - 2 = 0$.

If x is real, $(3y-1)^2 > 8y(6y-2)$;

that is, $1 + 10y - 39y^2$, or $(1 + 13y)(1 - 3y)$ must be positive;

hence y cannot be greater than $\frac{1}{3}$.

122. (1) On reduction the given equation becomes

$$3x^4 + 14x^3 + 21x^2 + 14x + 3 = 0;$$

which is a reciprocal equation. Putting $x + \frac{1}{x} = z$,

we have $3z^2 + 14z + 15 = 0$, or $(3z + 5)(z + 3) = 0$.

Thus $3x^2 + 5x + 3 = 0$, or $x^2 + 3x + 1 = 0$.

(2) We have $3xy = -2z$, $xz = -6y$, $2yz = -3x$; hence by multiplication, $x^2y^2z^2 = -6xyz$; and therefore $xyz = 0$ or $xyz = -6$.

The given equations are clearly satisfied when $x = 0$, $y = 0$, $z = 0$.

If $xyz = -6$, we have $3x^2 = -2xyz = 12$; also $6y^2 = -xyz = 6$;
and $2z^2 = -3xyz = 18$.

123. Suppose that a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4 are the coefficients of $x^r, x^{r+1}, x^{r+2}, x^{r+3}$ in the expansion of $(1+x)^n$; then

$$\frac{a_1}{a_1 + a_2} = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{a_2}{a_1}} = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{nC_{r+1}}{nC_r}} = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{n-r}{r+1}} = \frac{r+1}{n+1}.$$

Similarly $\frac{a_3}{a_3+a_4} = \frac{r+3}{n+1}$; and $\frac{a_2}{a_2+a_3} = \frac{r+2}{n+1}$;

whence the required result follows at once.

$$124. (1) \text{ Let } \frac{x^3+7x^2-x-8}{(x^2+x+1)(x^2-3x-1)} = \frac{Ax+B}{x^2+x+1} + \frac{Cx+D}{x^2-3x-1};$$

$$\text{then } x^3+7x^2-x-8 = (Ax+B)(x^2-3x-1) + (Cx+D)(x^2+x+1) \dots \dots (1).$$

$$\text{Put } x^2=3x+1; \text{ then } x^3+7x^2-x-8=x(3x+1)+7x^2-x-8=10x^2-8=30x+2;$$

$$\text{and } (Cx+D)(x^2+x+1)=(Cx+D)(4x+2)$$

$$=4C(3x+1)+4Dx+2Cx+2D=(14C+4D)x+(4C+2D).$$

$$\text{Therefore } 30x+2=(14C+4D)x+(4C+2D);$$

$$\text{that is, } 7C+2D=15, \text{ and } 2C+D=1; \text{ whence}$$

$$C=\frac{13}{3}, D=-\frac{23}{3}.$$

Also by equating coefficients in (1),

$$A+C=1, \text{ and } -B+D=-8; \text{ whence } A=-\frac{10}{3}, \text{ and } B=\frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{x^3+7x^2-x-8}{(x^2+x+1)(x^2-3x-1)} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{13x-23}{x^2-3x-1} - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{10x-1}{x^2+x+1}.$$

$$(2) \text{ Here } \frac{3x-8}{4-4x+x^2} = \frac{1}{4}(3x-8) \left(1-\frac{x}{2}\right)^{-2} \\ = \frac{1}{4}(3x-8) \left\{1+\dots+\frac{rx^{r-1}}{2^{r-1}}+\frac{(r+1)x^r}{2^r}+\dots\right\}.$$

$$\text{Hence the coefficient of } x^r = \frac{1}{4} \left\{ \frac{3r}{2^{r-1}} - \frac{8(r+1)}{2^r} \right\} = \frac{6r-8(r+1)}{2^{r+2}} = -\frac{r+4}{2^{r+1}}.$$

125. If the scale of relation is $1-px-qx^2$, we have

$$2=-\frac{1}{2}p+\frac{5}{4}q; \quad l=2p-\frac{1}{2}q; \quad 5=pl+2q; \quad 7=5p+ql.$$

From the first two equations, $9p=5l+4$, and $9q=2l+16$; hence

$$45=l(5l+4)+2(2l+16), \text{ or } 5l^2+8l-13=0; \text{ whence } l=1 \text{ or } -\frac{13}{5}.$$

The value $l=1$ is the only one which satisfies the fourth equation $7=5p+ql$; thus $l=1$, $p=1$, $q=2$, and the scale of relation is $1-x-2x^2$.

$$\text{Hence the generating function } = \frac{\frac{5}{4}-\frac{7}{4}x}{1-x-2x^2} = \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{4}{1+x} + \frac{1}{1-2x} \right);$$

$$\text{and the general term } = \frac{1}{4} \{2^{n-1} + 4(-1)^{n-1}\} x^{n-1} = \{2^{n-3} + (-1)^{n-1}\} x^{n-1}.$$

126. From the first two equations, we have

$$2a(y-z) - 3(y^2 - z^2) = (z-x)^2 - (x-y)^2;$$

or $2a - 3(y+z) = 2x - y - z;$

that is $x + y + z = a.$

Hence $2a - 3(z+x) = 2y - z - x;$

$$\therefore 2a(z-x) - 3(z^2 - x^2) = 2y(z-x) - (z^2 - x^2).$$

But $2az - 3z^2 = (x-y)^2$; hence

$$2ax - 3x^2 = (x-y)^2 - 2y(z-x) + z^2 - x^2 = (y-z)^2.$$

127. (1) We have $x^2 + xy - 2x + 6 = 0$, and $xy + y^2 - 2y - 9 = 0$; hence by addition, $(x+y)^2 - 2(x+y) - 3 = 0$; from which we find $x+y=3$ or -1 .

By subtraction, we have $(x-y)(x+y) - 2(x-y) + 15 = 0$.

If $x+y=3$, we have $3(x-y) - 2(x-y) + 15 = 0$, or $x-y=-15$; whence $x=-6$, $y=9$.

If $x+y=-1$, we have $-(x-y) - 2(x-y) + 15 = 0$, or $x-y=5$; whence $x=2$, $y=-3$.

(2) Taking logarithms we have

$$\log a(\log a + \log x) = \log b(\log b + \log y),$$

and $\log b \log x = \log a \log y.$

For shortness put $\log a = A$, &c.; then we have

$$AX - BY = B^2 - A^2, \text{ and } BX = AY;$$

whence $X = -A$, and $Y = -B$; or $\log x = -\log a$, and $\log y = -\log b$;

thus $x = \frac{1}{a}$, $y = \frac{1}{b}.$

$$\begin{aligned} 128. (1) \quad x\sqrt{x^2+a^2}-\sqrt{x^4+a^4} &= \frac{x^2(x^2+a^2)-(x^4+a^4)}{x\sqrt{x^2+a^2}+\sqrt{x^4+a^4}} \\ &= \frac{a^2x^2-a^4}{x\sqrt{x^2+a^2}+\sqrt{x^4+a^4}}; \end{aligned}$$

and when $x=\infty$ this becomes $\frac{a^2x^2}{x^2+x^2} = \frac{a^2}{2}.$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad \frac{\sqrt{a+2x}-\sqrt{3x}}{\sqrt{3a+x}-2\sqrt{x}} &= \frac{(a+2x)-3x}{\sqrt{a+2x}+\sqrt{3x}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3a+x}+2\sqrt{x}}{(3a+x)-4x} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3a+x}+2\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{a+2x}+\sqrt{3x}} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{4}{2\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{9}, \text{ when } x=a. \end{aligned}$$

129. Let x and y denote the two numbers; then $xy=192$.

Let g denote their greatest common measure and l their least common multiple; then $\frac{3\frac{2}{3}}{g} = \frac{g+l}{2} \div \frac{2gl}{g+l} = \frac{(g+l)^2}{4gl}$.

Now $gl=xy=192$. [See *Elementary Algebra*, Art. 163.]

$$\text{Thus } (g+l)^2 = 169 \times 16;$$

so that $g+l=52$. Also $gl=192$; hence $g=4$ and $l=48$; that is, the greatest common measure is 4, and the least common multiple is 48.

The numbers may therefore be denoted by $4p$ and $4q$ where p and q have no common factor. The least common multiple is $4pq$; hence $pq=12$, and therefore $p=3$, $q=4$; or $p=1$, $q=12$.

130. (1) If $a-b=c$, then $c^3=a^3-b^3-3ab(a-b)=a^3-b^3-3abc$;
that is,

$$3abc=a^3-b^3-c^3.$$

$$\text{Thus } 3\sqrt[3]{2} \cdot \sqrt[3]{13x+37} \sqrt[3]{13x-37} = (13x+37) - (13x-37) - 2 = 72.$$

By cubing each side, we have

$$169x^2 - 1369 = 6912;$$

$$\text{that is, } x^2 = 49, \text{ or } x = \pm 7.$$

(2) Multiply the first equation by $-a$, the second by b , and the third by c and add; then $2bc\sqrt{1-x^2}=b^2+c^2-a^2$;

$$\text{that is, } 4b^2c^2(1-x^2)=(b^2+c^2-a^2)^2,$$

$$\text{or } 4b^2c^2x^2=2b^2c^2+2c^2a^2+2a^2b^2-a^4-b^4-c^4.$$

131. We have $2^{\frac{3}{2}}=(1+1)^{\frac{3}{2}}$

$$=1+\frac{3}{2}+\frac{\frac{3}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{2}}{\boxed{2}}-\frac{\frac{3}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{2}}{\boxed{3}}+\frac{\frac{3}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{3}{2}}{\boxed{1}}-\frac{\frac{3}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{3}{2}\cdot\frac{5}{2}}{\boxed{5}}+\dots$$

$$\text{Therefore } 2\sqrt{2}=1+\frac{3}{2}+\frac{3}{8}-3S=\frac{23}{8}-3S.$$

132. Let r be the radix of the scale and suppose that when the number ar^2+br+c is multiplied by 2 the result is cr^2+br+a . Then remembering that a , b , c must all be less than r and that c must be greater than a , it easily follows that $2c=r+a$, $2b+1=r+b$, $2a+1=c$. From the first and third of these equations we see that

$$(ar+c)\times 2=r(c-1)+r+a=cr+a.$$

Again, $r=2c-a=2(2a+1)-a=3a+1$, and only one out of every three consecutive numbers can be of this form.

$$133. \text{ The product} = \frac{(1+x^3)(1-x+x^2)}{(1-x)(1+x)(1-x)} = \left(\frac{1-x+x^2}{1-x}\right)^2 = \left(1+\frac{x^2}{1-x}\right)^2 \\ = 1+2x^2(1-x)^{-1}+x^4(1-x)^{-2}.$$

Hence the coefficient of x^r

$$= 2 + (r-3) = r-1.$$

134. Let x, y be the number of yards in the frontage and depth of the rectangle; then $3x+2y=96$, and we have to find the maximum value of xy subject to this restriction.

Now $96 \times 96 = (3x+2y)^2 = 24xy + (3x-2y)^2$, and therefore xy is a maximum when $3x-2y=0$, and the value of xy is then $96 \times 96 \div 24$, that is 384.

135. The expression is of four dimensions, and obviously vanishes when $a=0, b=0, c=0, d=0$, and therefore must be equal to $kabcd$.

Putting $a=b=c=d=1$, we have $k=4^4 - 4 \cdot 2^4 = 192$.

$$136. \text{ Assume } x^4+ax^3+bx^2+cx+1=\left(x^2+\frac{a}{2}x+1\right)^2,$$

and

$$x^4+2ax^3+2bx^2+2cx+1=(x^2+ax+1)^2;$$

then by equating coefficients we must have

$$b=\frac{a^2}{4}+2, c=a, 2b=a^2+2, 2c=2a.$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{a^2}{2}+4=a^2+2, \text{ that is, } a^2=4;$$

hence

$$a=\pm 2, c=\pm 2, b=3.$$

137. (1) After multiplying up and transposing, we have

$$\sqrt[3]{x+y}=-2\sqrt[3]{x-y}; \text{ that is, } (x+y)=-8(x-y), \text{ or } 9x=7y.$$

$$\text{Hence } \frac{x}{7}=\frac{y}{9}=k, \text{ where } 130k^2=65, \text{ or } k^2=\frac{1}{2}.$$

(2) We have identically $(2x^2+1)-(2x^2-1)=2$;

$$\text{hence by division } \sqrt{2x^2+1}-\sqrt{2x^2-1}=\sqrt{3-2x^2};$$

$$\therefore 4x^2-2\sqrt{4x^4-1}=3-2x^2, \text{ or } 3(2x^2-1)=\sqrt{4x^4-1};$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{2x^2-1}=0, \text{ or } 3\sqrt{2x^2-1}=\sqrt{2x^2+1}.$$

138. Suppose the number of pounds received for the first lot is expressed by the digits x, y ; then the price of each sheep = $\frac{10x+y}{10}$ pounds.

The number of pounds received for the second lot is expressed by the digits y, x ; and the price of each sheep is $\frac{10y+x}{5}$ pounds.

Thus $\frac{10x+y}{10} - \frac{10y+x}{5} = \frac{1}{2}$; that is, $8x - 19y = 5$; whence $x=3, y=1$, since x and y are each less than ten.

139. (1) The sum = $2n(1+2+3+4+\dots) - (1.1+2.3+3.5+4.7+\dots)$.

$$\text{Now } 1.1+2.3+3.5+4.7+\dots = \Sigma n(2n-1) = 2\Sigma n^2 - \Sigma n$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{3} - \frac{n(n+1)}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Hence } S &= \frac{2n \cdot n(n+1)}{2} - \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{3} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \\ &= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \left\{ 2n - \frac{4n+2}{3} + 1 \right\} = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}.\end{aligned}$$

(2) The general term of the series is $\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$, and we have to find the value of $\Sigma \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4}$.

$$\text{Now } n^2(n+1)^2 = n(n+1)\{(n+2)(n+3) - 4(n+2) + 2\};$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{hence } 4S &= \frac{1}{5}n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)(n+4) - n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3) \\ &\quad + \frac{2}{3}n(n+1)(n+2)\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{15}n(n+1)(n+2)(3n^2+6n+1).$$

(3) The general term of the series is $\frac{1}{2}(2n-1)2n$, or $n(2n-1)$.

$$\text{Hence } S = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{3} - \frac{n(n+1)}{2} = \frac{1}{6}n(n+1)(4n-1).$$

140. Proceeding as in Art. 526, we have identically

$$1 + qy^2 + ry^3 = (1 - \alpha y)(1 - \beta y)(1 - \gamma y).$$

Take logarithms and equate the coefficients of powers of y ; then

$$\frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2}{2} = -q, \quad \frac{\alpha^3 + \beta^3 + \gamma^3}{3} = r, \quad \frac{\alpha^4 + \beta^4 + \gamma^4}{4} = \frac{q^2}{2}, \quad \frac{\alpha^5 + \beta^5 + \gamma^5}{5} = -qr;$$

from these equations the required result at once follows.

141. (1) Substituting for x from the first equation, we have

$$\frac{27}{y} = \frac{8}{3y-5} + 7;$$

that is, $21y^2 - 108y + 135 = 0$, or $7y^2 - 36y + 45 = 0$; whence $y = 3$ or $\frac{15}{7}$.

(2) From the first and third equations, we have

$$x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz = 180;$$

dividing this equation by the second, $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - yz - zx - xy = 12$.

Subtracting this equation from the square of the second, we obtain

$$yz + zx + xy = 71.$$

Thus $x + y + z = 15$, $yz + zx + xy = 71$, $xyz = 105$; hence x , y , z are the roots of the cubic equation $t^3 - 15t^2 + 71t - 105 = 0$, and are therefore equal to 3, 5, 7.

142. When $x = a$ in the given equation, $y = b + c - a$ in the transformed equation.

Now $b + c - a = a + b + c - 2a = -q - 2a$. If therefore we put $y = -(q + 2x)$ we have only to eliminate x between this and the given equation.

Now $8x^3 + 8qx^2 + 8r = 0$, and $-2x = y + q$. Hence we have

$$(q + y)^3 - 2q(q + y)^2 + 8r = 0.$$

143. (1) We have

$$xS = nx + (n-1)x^2 + (n-2)x^3 + \dots + 2x^{n-1} + x^n;$$

$$S = n + (n-1)x + (n-2)x^2 + (n-3)x^3 + \dots + x^{n-1};$$

hence $(x-1)S = -n + (x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots + x^{n-1} + x^n)$.

(2) Let the scale of relation be $1 - px - qx^2 - rx^3$; then

$$S = 3 - x - 2x^2 - 16x^3 - 28x^4 - 676x^5 - \dots$$

$$-pxS = -3px + px^2 + 2px^3 + 16px^4 + 28px^5 + \dots$$

$$-qx^2S = -3qx^2 + qx^3 + 2qx^4 + 16qx^5 + \dots$$

$$-rx^3S = -3rx^3 + rx^4 + 2rx^5 + \dots$$

Thus $S(1 - px - qx^2 - rx^3) = 3 - (3p+1)x - (3q-p+2)x^2$;

where $2p + q - 3r = 16$;

$$16p + 2q + r = 28;$$

$$28p + 16q + 2r = 676;$$

whence $p = -5$, $q = 50$, $r = 8$.

Hence $S = \frac{3 + 14x - 157x^2}{1 + 5x - 50x^2 - 8x^3}$.

(3) Applying the method of differences, we have

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} 6 & 9 & 14 & 23 & 40 \\ 3 & 5 & 9 & 17 \\ . & & 2 & 4 & 8 \end{array}$$

Hence as in Art. 401 we may assume $u_n = a \cdot 2^{n-1} + bn + c$; and we have

$$a + b + c = 6, \quad 2a + 2b + c = 9, \quad 4a + 3b + c = 14;$$

whence

$$a = 2, \quad b = 1, \quad c = 3.$$

Thus $u_n = 2^n + n + 3$; and $S_n = (2^{n+1} - 2) + \frac{1}{2}n(n+1) + 3n$.

144. We have from the first equation $a(yz + zx + xy) = xyz$; also from the second and third equations,

$$2(yz + zx + xy) = (x + y + z)^2 - (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) = b^2 - c^2.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } d^3 &= x^3 + y^3 + z^3 \\ &= (x + y + z)^3 - 3(x + y + z)(yz + zx + xy) + 3xyz \\ &= b^3 - 3(yz + zx + xy)(b - a); \\ \therefore 2d^3 &= 2b^3 - 3(b^2 - c^2)(b - a). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Again, } b^3 - d^3 &= 3\{(x + y + z)(yz + zx + xy) - xyz\} \\ &= 3(y + z)(z + x)(x + y); \end{aligned}$$

which by hypothesis is not zero. Hence b cannot be equal to d .

145. The first derived function of $3x^4 + 16x^3 + 24x^2 - 16$ is

$$12x(x^2 + 4x + 4);$$

and the H.C.F. of these two expressions is $x^2 + 4x + 4$; hence the first expression contains the factor $(x + 2)^3$; the remaining factor is $3x - 2$. Thus the roots are $-2, -2, -2, \frac{2}{3}$.

146. From the data, we see that the sum of n terms of the series $1, 3, 5, 7, \dots$ is equal to the sum of $n-3$ terms of the series $12, 13, 14, \dots$; hence

$$n^2 = \frac{n-3}{2} \{24 + (n-4)\};$$

that is, $n^2 - 17n + 60 = 0$; so that $n = 5$ or 12 .

147. We have $x = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{1+x}$;

that is, $x = \frac{3x+2}{10x+7}$;

hence $5x^2 + 2x - 1 = 0$, and $x = \frac{\sqrt{6}-1}{5}$.

148. The given equation may be written

$$(x+a)^3 - 3bc(x+a) + b^3 + c^3 = 0,$$

or $y^3 - 3bcy + b^3 + c^3 = 0$, where $y=x+a$.

By putting $y=s+t$, and proceeding as in Art. 576, we have

$$st=bc, \text{ and } s^3+t^3=-(b^3+c^3);$$

whence $s^3=-b^3$ and $t^3=-c^3$.

Hence the values of y are $-(b+c)$, $-(\omega b+\omega^2 c)$, $-(\omega^2 b+\omega c)$.

149. By Art. 422, it follows that $a^n-a=M(n)$, and $b^n-b=M(n)$; hence $(a^n+b^n)-(a+b)=M(n)$; and therefore by dividing each side by $a+b$, we have $a^{n-1}-a^{n-2}b+a^{n-3}b^2-\dots-ab^{n-2}+b^{n-1}-1=M(n)$, since $a+b$ is prime to n .

But by Fermat's theorem $a^{n-1}-1=M(n)$, and $b^{n-1}-1=M(n)$; hence $a^{n-2}b-a^{n-3}b^2+\dots+ab^{n-2}=M(n)+1$.

150. The generating function

$$=\frac{1-abx^2}{(1-ax)^2(1-bx)^2}=\frac{1}{a-b}\left\{\frac{a}{(1-ax)^2}-\frac{b}{(1-bx)^2}\right\}.$$

Therefore $(a-b)u_n=na^nx^{n-1}-nb^nx^{n-1}$.

The sum of the series $a+2a^2x+3a^3x^2+\dots+na^nx^{n-1}$ is easily found to be

$$\frac{a-na^{n+1}x^n}{1-ax}+\frac{a^2x(1-a^{n-1}x^{n-1})}{(1-ax)^2}.$$

151. Here $a^2+b^2+c^2=-2p$, since $a+b+c=0$, and $bc+ca+ab=p$.

When $x=a$ in the given equation, $y=\frac{b^2+c^2}{a}=\frac{a^2+b^2+c^2}{a}-a=-\frac{2p}{a}-a$ in the transformed equation.

We have therefore to eliminate x between $x^3+px+q=0$ and $y=-\frac{2p}{x}-x$, or $x^2+xy+2p=0$.

Eliminating x^3 we have $x^2y+px-q=0$.

From the last two equations we obtain

$$\frac{x^2}{-qy-2p^2}=\frac{x}{2py+q}=\frac{1}{p-y^2};$$

$$\therefore (2py+q)^2=(y^2-p)(qy+2p^2).$$

152. If $a+b+c=0$, we have $(a+b+c)^2=0$, that is

$$a^2+b^2+c^2=-2(bc+ca+ab); \text{ hence}$$

thus $a^4+b^4+c^4+2b^2c^2+2c^2a^2+2a^2b^2=4(b^2c^2+c^2a^2+a^2b^2)+8abc(a+b+c)$;

$$a^4+b^4+c^4=2(b^2c^2+c^2a^2+a^2b^2).$$

$$\therefore (a^2+b^2+c^2)^2=a^4+b^4+c^4+2(b^2c^2+c^2a^2+a^2b^2)=2(a^4+b^4+c^4).$$

[Compare XXXIV. b. 11.]

Put $a = y + z - 2x, b = z + x - 2y, c = x + y - 2z;$
 then $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 6(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - yz - zx - xy);$
 and the required result follows at once.

153. (1) Proceeding as in Art. 576, we have

$$y^3 + z^3 = -133, \text{ and } yz = 10;$$

whence we obtain $y^3 = -125, z^3 = -8.$

Thus the real root is $-5 - 2$ or -7 ; and one of the imaginary roots is

$$-5\omega - 2\omega^2 = 2 - 3\omega = \frac{7 - 3\sqrt{-3}}{2}.$$

(2) The sum of the roots is $a - a + b - b + c = c$; but the sum is also 4; hence $c = 4$. Removing the factor $x - 4$ corresponding to this root, we have $x^4 - 10x^2 + 9 = 0$; that is, $(x^2 - 9)(x^2 - 1) = 0$.

154. Let Q be the quantity of work done by the man in an hour;

P his pay in shillings per hour;

and H the number of hours he works per day;

then by the question $Q \propto \frac{P}{\sqrt{H}} = \frac{mP}{\sqrt{H}}$, where m is some constant.

Let W represent the whole work; then in the first case he does $\frac{W}{54}$ per hour; hence $\frac{W}{54} = \frac{m \times 1}{\sqrt{9}}$.

Let x be the required number of days; in this case he takes $16x$ hours to do the work; hence $\frac{W}{16x} = \frac{m \times 1\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt{16}}$;

by division, $\frac{16x}{54} = \frac{1 \times 4 \times 2}{3 \times 3}$; whence $x = 3$.

155. From Art. 383, we have $s_n = \frac{1}{3}n(n+1)(n+2)$;

and from Art. 386, we have $\sigma_{n-1} = \frac{1}{18} - \frac{1}{3n(n+1)(n+2)}.$

Hence $\sigma_{n-1} = \frac{1}{18} - \frac{1}{9s_n};$

that is, $18s_n\sigma_{n-1} = s_n - 2.$

156. (1) Multiplying the factor $6x - 1$ by 2, the factor $4x - 1$ by 3, and the factor $3x - 1$ by 4, we have

$$(12x - 1)(12x - 2)(12x - 3)(12x - 4) = 120.$$

Putting $12x = y$, we have $(y - 1)(y - 2)(y - 3)(y - 4) = 120$;

or $(y^2 - 5y + 4)(y^2 - 5y + 6) = 120$;

that is, $(y^2 - 5y)^2 + 10(y^2 - 5y) - 96 = 0$;

whence $(y^2 - 5y - 6)(y^2 - 5y + 16) = 0$.

Thus $y = 6, -1, \frac{5 \pm \sqrt{-39}}{2}$.

(2) The factors of 585 are 5, 9, 13; and it will be found that $\frac{92}{585} = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{9} - \frac{2}{13}$. Hence putting $x^2 - 2x = y$, we shall have

$$\frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{y-3}{y-8} + \frac{1}{9} \cdot \frac{y-15}{y-24} - \frac{2}{13} \cdot \frac{y-35}{y-48} = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{9} - \frac{2}{13};$$

whence $\frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{5}{y-8} + \frac{1}{9} \cdot \frac{9}{y-24} = \frac{2}{13} \cdot \frac{13}{y-48}$;

that is, $\frac{1}{y-8} + \frac{1}{y-24} = \frac{2}{y-48}$.

Thus $\left(\frac{1}{y-48} - \frac{1}{y-8}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{y-48} - \frac{1}{y-24}\right) = 0$;

or $\frac{40}{y-8} + \frac{24}{y-24} = 0$, whence $y = 18$.

Thus $x^2 - 2x = 18$, and $x = 1 \pm \sqrt{19}$.

157. Let x be the required number of years; then putting

$$250 \times \left(\frac{9}{10}\right)^x = 25, \text{ we have } \left(\frac{9}{10}\right)^x = \frac{1}{10}.$$

Hence by taking logarithms, $2x \log 3 - 2x = -1$; that is, $x = \frac{1}{2 - 2 \log 3}$.

158. The first series

$$= \left(1 - \frac{3}{4}\right)^{-\frac{1}{3}} = \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{-\frac{1}{3}} = 4^{\frac{1}{3}} = 2^{\frac{2}{3}} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-\frac{2}{3}} = \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)^{-\frac{2}{3}} = \text{the second series.}$$

159. We have $1 - \frac{x}{a} + \frac{x(x-a)}{a\beta} = \frac{x(x-a)}{a\beta} - \frac{x-a}{a} = \frac{(x-a)(x-\beta)}{a\beta}$;

and $\frac{(x-a)(x-\beta)}{a\beta} - \frac{x(x-a)(x-\beta)}{a\beta\gamma} = -\frac{(x-a)(x-\beta)(x-\gamma)}{a\beta\gamma}$;

hence it is easy to see that the value of the first series on the left is

$$\pm \frac{x-\alpha}{\alpha} \cdot \frac{x-\beta}{\beta} \cdot \frac{x-\gamma}{\gamma} \cdot \frac{x-\delta}{\delta} \dots$$

The required result follows from the identity

$$\frac{x-\alpha}{\alpha} \cdot \frac{x-\beta}{\beta} \cdot \frac{x-\gamma}{\gamma} \dots \times \frac{x+\alpha}{\alpha} \cdot \frac{x+\beta}{\beta} \cdot \frac{x+\gamma}{\gamma} \dots = \frac{x^2 - \alpha^2}{\alpha^2} \cdot \frac{x^2 - \beta^2}{\beta^2} \cdot \frac{x^2 - \gamma^2}{\gamma^2} \dots$$

160. We know that $(n-2)(n-1)n(n+1)(n+2)$, or $n(n^4 - 5n^2 + 4)$ is a multiple of 120.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } n(n^4 - 5n^2 + 60n - 56) - n(n^4 - 5n^2 + 4) \\ = n(60n - 60) = 60n(n-1) = M(120); \end{aligned}$$

whence the result at once follows.

161. Let x be the time occupied; y the intervals at which they begin work; n the number of men, and m the amount of work done by one man in one hour; then the total work is measured by $24mn$.

The first man works x hours, the second $x-y$, the third $x-2y$, and the last $x-(n-1)y$.

$$\text{Thus } xm + (x-y)m + \dots + \{x-(n-1)y\}m = 24mn;$$

$$\text{that is, } x + (x-y) + (x-2y) + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms} = 24n,$$

$$\text{or } \frac{n}{2} (\text{first term} + \text{last term}) = 24n;$$

$$\text{and therefore } x + \{x-(n-1)y\} = 48.$$

$$\text{But by the question, } x-(n-1)y = \frac{1}{11}x;$$

$$\text{hence } x + \frac{x}{11} = 48; \text{ that is } x = 44.$$

$$162. (1) \text{ We have } \frac{x}{y^2-3} = \frac{y}{x^2-3} = -\frac{7}{x^3+y^3} = \frac{x-y}{y^2-x^2} = \frac{-1}{x+y},$$

supposing that x and y are unequal. If x and y are equal, we have

$$\frac{x}{x^2-3} = -\frac{7}{2x^3}, \text{ or } 2x^4 + 7x^2 - 21 = 0;$$

$$\text{whence } x^3 = \frac{-7 \pm \sqrt{217}}{4} = y^2.$$

If x and y are unequal, we have

$$x(x+y) = -(y^2-3), \text{ and } 7(x+y) = x^3+y^3.$$

In this case the solutions are obtained from the equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x^2 + xy + y^2 &= 3 \\ x + y &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\}, \quad \text{and} \quad \left. \begin{aligned} x^2 + xy + y^2 &= 3 \\ x^3 - xy + y^3 &= 7 \end{aligned} \right\}.$$

(2) We have $a^2x + b^2y + c^2z = 0$;

also $a^2y + b^2z + c^2x = x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz = a^2z + b^2x + c^2y$;

so that $x(b^2 - c^2) + y(c^2 - a^2) + z(a^2 - b^2) = 0$;

hence by cross multiplication, we see that x is proportional to

$$b^4 + c^4 - a^2(b^2 + c^2).$$

Put $x = k(b^4 + c^4 - a^2b^2 - a^2c^2)$, &c. By subtracting the second of the given equations from the first, we obtain

$$(x - y)(x + y + z) = b^2 - a^2.$$

Substituting for x, y, z in terms of k , we have

$$2k^2(b^2 - a^2)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(a^4 + b^4 + c^4 - b^2c^2 - c^2a^2 - a^2b^2) = b^2 - a^2;$$

that is,

$$2k^2(a^6 + b^6 + c^6 - 3a^2b^2c^2) = 1.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 163. \quad \text{The coefficient of } x^2 &= a^3(b - c) + b^3(c - a) + c^3(a - b) \\ &= -(b - c)(c - a)(a - b)(a + b + c). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The coefficient of } x &= -a^3(b^2 - c^2) - b^3(c^2 - a^2) - c^3(a^2 - b^2) \\ &= (b - c)(c - a)(a - b)(bc + ca + ab). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The term independent of } x &= abc \{a^2(b - c) + b^2(c - a) + c^2(a - b)\} \\ &= -abc(b - c)(c - a)(a - b). \end{aligned}$$

Hence the equation is equivalent to

$$(a + b + c)x^2 - (bc + ca + ab)x + abc = 0.$$

If the roots are equal

$$(bc + ca + ab)^2 - 4abc(a + b + c) = 0;$$

that is, $b^2c^2 + c^2a^2 + a^2b^2 - 2a^2bc - 2ab^2c - 2abc^2 = 0$;

or $(bc + ca - ab)^2 = 4a^2bc$; hence $bc + ca - ab = \pm 2\sqrt{a^2bc}$;

that is, $\sqrt{bc} \pm \sqrt{ca} = \pm \sqrt{ab}$; or $\frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{b}} \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{c}} = 0$.

164. (1) The n^{th} term $= n(n+1)(n+3)$

$$= n(n+1)(n+2) + n(n+1);$$

hence $S = \frac{1}{4}n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3) + \frac{1}{3}n(n+1)(n+2)$ [Art. 383]

$$= \frac{1}{12}n(n+1)(n+2)(3n+13).$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \text{ The } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term} &= \frac{n^2}{\lfloor n+2 \rfloor} \\
 &= \frac{(n+1)(n+2)-3(n+2)+4}{\lfloor n+2 \rfloor} \\
 &= \frac{1}{\lfloor n \rfloor} - \frac{3}{\lfloor n+1 \rfloor} + \frac{4}{\lfloor n+2 \rfloor}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the sum

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left(\frac{1}{\lfloor 1 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor 2 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor 3 \rfloor} + \dots \right) - 3 \left(\frac{1}{\lfloor 2 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor 3 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor 4 \rfloor} + \dots \right) + 4 \left(\frac{1}{\lfloor 3 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor 4 \rfloor} + \frac{1}{\lfloor 5 \rfloor} + \dots \right) \\
 &= (e-1) - 3(e-2) + 4 \left(e-2 - \frac{1}{2} \right) = 2e-5.
 \end{aligned}$$

165. By Art. 253, we have

$$\frac{b+c+d}{3} > (bcd)^{\frac{1}{3}}; \text{ that is } s-a > 3(bcd)^{\frac{1}{3}}.$$

Similarly, $s-b > 3(cda)^{\frac{1}{3}}$; $s-c > 3(dab)^{\frac{1}{3}}$; $s-d > 3(abc)^{\frac{1}{3}}$.

By multiplying together all these inequalities we have the required result.

166. (1) We have $2\sqrt{x+a}=2\sqrt{y-a}+5\sqrt{a}$;

and $2\sqrt{x-a}=2\sqrt{y+a}+3\sqrt{a}$;

by squaring and subtracting, we have

$$8a = -8a + 16a + 20\sqrt{a}\sqrt{y-a} - 12\sqrt{a}\sqrt{y+a};$$

whence $5\sqrt{y-a} = 3\sqrt{y+a}$; and $y = \frac{17a}{8}$.

Substituting for y , we have $2\sqrt{x+a} = \left(5 + \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}\right)\sqrt{a}$;

that is, $x+a = \frac{59+30\sqrt{2}}{8}a$; or $x = \frac{51+30\sqrt{2}}{8}a$.

(2) We have $2(yz+zx+xy) = (x+y+z)^2 - (x^2+y^2+z^2)$;

whence $yz+zx+xy=3$.

Again $x^2+y^2+z^2-yz-zx-xy=0$;

and therefore $x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz=0$, so that $3xyz=6$, and $xyz=2$.

Now x, y, z are the roots of the equation

$$t^3 - (x+y+z)t^2 + (yz+zx+xy)t - xyz = 0.$$

Thus x, y, z are the roots of the equation $t^3 - 3t^2 + 3t - 2 = 0$, or $(t-2)(t^2 - t + 1) = 0$;

whence $t=2$, or $\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}$.

167. From these equations we have

$$l \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z \\ z & x & y \\ y & z & x \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & y & z \\ 1 & x & y \\ 1 & z & x \end{vmatrix};$$

that is, $l(x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz) = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - yz - zx - xy$, or $l(x+y+z) = 1$.

Thus $l=m=n=\frac{1}{x+y+z}$;

and therefore $3k^2 = (x+y+z)^2$.

168. It is easily seen that the numerator vanishes for each of the values $a=0, b=0, c=0$. Hence it must be of the form $kabc$ where k is a numerical quantity. Similarly the denominator is of the form $labc$; hence the value of the fraction is some constant quantity m . To find m put $a=b=c=1$; then $m = \frac{3+1}{3-1} = 2$.

169. Put $X=x^2-yz, Y=y^2-zx, Z=z^2-xy$; then the given expression is the product of the three factors $X+Y+Z, X+\omega Y+\omega^2 Z, X+\omega^2 Y+\omega Z$.

Now
$$\begin{aligned} X+Y+Z &= x^2+y^2+z^2-yz-zx-xy \\ &= (x+\omega y+\omega^2 z)(x+\omega^2 y+\omega z). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} X+\omega Y+\omega^2 Z &= x^2-yz+\omega(y^2-xz)+\omega^2(z^2-xy) \\ &= (x+y+z)(x+\omega y+\omega^2 z). \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, $X+\omega^2 Y+\omega Z=(x+y+z)(x+\omega^2 y+\omega z)$.

Hence the given expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= \{(x+y+z)(x+\omega y+\omega^2 z)(x+\omega^2 y+\omega z)\}^2 \\ &= (x^3+y^3+z^3-3xyz)^2. \end{aligned}$$

170. Since he walks, drives, and rides the same distance in 22 hours, 11 hours, and $8\frac{1}{4}$ hours respectively, his rates of walking, driving and riding must be proportional to $\frac{1}{22}, \frac{1}{11}, \frac{1}{8\frac{1}{4}}$; that is, to 3, 6, 8 respectively.

Suppose then that he walks, drives, and rides $3k, 6k, 8k$ miles in the hour; then if x, y, z be the distances AB, BC, CA , we have

$$\frac{x}{3k} + \frac{y}{6k} + \frac{z}{8k} = 15\frac{1}{2}, \quad \frac{x}{6k} + \frac{y}{8k} + \frac{z}{3k} = 13, \quad \frac{x+y+z}{3k} = 22.$$

Again since he walks, drives, and rides 1 mile in half an hour, we have
 $\frac{1}{3k} + \frac{1}{6k} + \frac{1}{8k} = \frac{1}{2}$; whence $k = \frac{5}{4}$.

Thus $8x + 4y + 3z = 465$, $4x + 3y + 8z = 360$, $x + y + z = 82\frac{1}{2}$;
whence $x = 37\frac{1}{2}$, $y = 30$, $z = 15$.

$$\begin{aligned} 171. \quad \text{The expression} &= n \{ (n^6 - 8) - 7n^2(n^2 - 2) \} \\ &= n(n^2 - 2)(n^4 - 5n^2 + 4) \\ &= n(n^2 - 2)(n - 2)(n - 1)(n + 1)(n + 2); \end{aligned}$$

and is therefore divisible by $\underline{|5}}$ or 120.

If n is a multiple of 7, the given expression is obviously divisible by 7.

If n is not a multiple of 7, then $n^6 - 1 = M(7)$, by Fermat's theorem; and therefore $n^6 - 8 = M(7)$. In this case the expression is also divisible by 7; thus it is divisible by 7×120 or 840.

172. (1) Substitute $y = 23 - x$ in the first equation; thus

$$\sqrt{x^2 - 12x + 276} + \sqrt{x^2 - 34x + 529} = 33.$$

But $(x^2 - 12x + 276) - (x^2 - 34x + 529) = 11(2x - 23)$ identically;

$$\text{hence } \sqrt{x^2 - 12x + 276} - \sqrt{x^2 - 34x + 529} = \frac{2x - 23}{3}.$$

$$\text{By addition, } 2\sqrt{x^2 - 12x + 276} = \frac{2x + 76}{3};$$

$$\text{whence } 9(x^2 - 12x + 276) = (x + 38)^2;$$

that is, $x^2 - 23x + 130 = 0$, and therefore $x = 13$ or 10.

(2) From the given equations we have

$$\frac{u}{z} = \frac{a}{b}, \quad \frac{y}{x} = \frac{c}{d}, \quad uy = ac, \quad xz = bd.$$

$$\text{Hence } y = \frac{cx}{d}, \quad z = \frac{bd}{x}, \quad u = \frac{ac}{y} = \frac{ad}{x}.$$

Substitute in the last equation; thus

$$d\left(x - \frac{cx}{d}\right) = x\left(\frac{ad}{x} - \frac{bd}{x}\right) = d(a - b);$$

$$\text{whence } x = \frac{d(a - b)}{d - c}.$$

173. We have

$$(x + y + z + \dots) \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} + \dots \right) = n + \left(\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} \right) + \left(\frac{x}{z} + \frac{z}{x} \right) + \dots;$$

where n is the number of the quantities x, y, z, \dots

On the right side, each of the expressions within brackets is greater than 2; hence the expression on the right is greater than $n + \left\{ 2 \times \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \right\}$; that is, greater than n^2 .

$$\text{Thus } (x+y+z+\dots) \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} + \dots \right) > n^2.$$

$$\text{Put } x = \frac{s-a}{s}, y = \frac{s-b}{s}, z = \frac{s-c}{s}, \dots;$$

$$\text{then } x+y+z+\dots = \frac{ns-s}{s} = n-1;$$

whence on substitution we have the required result.

174. Suppose that he bought x cwt. of cotton, and exchanged each cwt. for y gallons of oil, and sold each gallon for z shillings; then he obtained xyz shillings; hence

$$(x+1)(y+1)(z+1) = xyz + 10169;$$

$$(x-1)(y-1)(z-1) = xyz - 9673;$$

and x, y, z are in G.P. so that $xz=y^2$.

From the first two equations,

$$(yz + zx + xy) + (x + y + z) = 10168;$$

$$(yz + zx + xy) - (x + y + z) = 9672;$$

$$\text{whence } yz + zx + xy = 9920, \text{ and } x + y + z = 248.$$

$$\text{But } yz + zx + xy = yz + y^2 + xy = y(x + y + z);$$

$$\text{hence } 248y = 9920; \text{ that is, } y = 40.$$

$$\text{Thus } x + z = 208, \text{ and } xz = 1600;$$

$$\text{whence } x = 200, z = 8.$$

175. The expression vanishes when $x=a$, when $x=b$, and when $x=c$; and is therefore divisible by $(x-a)(x-b)(x-c)$.

Again, the expression is of 5 dimensions in x , but the coefficients of both x^5 and x^4 are zero; for the coefficient of $x^5 = -(b-c) - (c-a) - (a-b) = 0$; and the coefficient of x^4

$$= \Sigma \{a(b-c) + 4(b-c)(b+c-a)\} = 0.$$

Hence the given expression $= f(a, b, c)(x-a)(x-b)(x-c)$, where $f(a, b, c)$ is a function of a, b, c of three dimensions. Now the given expression vanishes when $b=c, c=a, a=b$; therefore it must be of the form $k(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(x-a)(x-b)(x-c)$, where k is constant.

By putting $x=0$, we have

$$\Sigma a(b-c)(b+c-a)^4 = -kabc(b-c)(c-a)(a-b).$$

Finally putting $a=3, b=2, c=1$, we have $12k = 3 \cdot 0^4 - 4 \cdot 2^4 + 4^4 = 192$; whence $k=16$.

176. Putting $y = \frac{\beta + \gamma}{\alpha}$, we have $y = \frac{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}{\alpha} - 1 = \frac{p}{\alpha} - 1$; hence if x has the value α , then y has the value $\frac{p}{x} - 1$; so that $y = \frac{p}{x} - 1$, or $\frac{1}{x} = \frac{y+1}{p}$.

Substituting in the equation $\frac{r}{x^3} - \frac{p}{x} + 1 = 0$, we have

$$\frac{r(y+1)^3}{p^3} - y = 0, \text{ or } r(y+1)^3 - p^3y = 0.$$

Write A for $ac \pm bd$ and B for $bc \mp ad$; then

$$(a^2 + b^2)(c^2 + d^2)(e^2 + f^2) = (A^2 + B^2)(e^2 + f^2) \\ = (Ae \pm Bf)^2 + (Be \mp Af)^2 \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

Thus the product of three factors of the given form can be expressed as the sum of two squares, and the same method may be extended to the case of any number of factors. Also we may notice that since there are two pairs of values for A and B and each pair gives two results in (2), we have four pairs of squares whose respective sums are equal to the product of three factors of the given form; and so on for any number of factors.

By the preceding result we have

$$(a^2 + b^2)(c^2 + d^2) = (ac \pm bd)^2 + (bc \mp ad)^2 = A^2 + B^2,$$

$$(e^2 + f^2)(g^2 + h^2) = (eg \pm fh)^2 + (fg \mp eh)^2 = C^2 + D^2, \text{ suppose;}$$

where A, B ; C, D have respectively two pairs of values.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus } (a^2+b^2)(c^2+d^2)(e^2+f^2)(g^2+h^2) &= (A^2+B^2)(C^2+D^2) \\ &= (AC \pm BD)^2 + (BC \mp AD)^2 \\ &= p^2 + q^2 \text{ say.} \end{aligned}$$

It is clear that each pair of values of A, B , with each pair of values of C, D gives us two pairs of values for p, q ; thus we have in all eight solutions. One of these, namely that obtained by taking the upper sign throughout, is

$$p = AC + BD = (ac + bd)(eg + fh) + (bc - ad)(fg - eh),$$

$$q = BC - AD = (bc - ad)(eg + fh) - (ac + bd)(fg - eh).$$

[This solution is due to Professor Steggall.]

178. We have $(x-y)(x^2+xy+y^2)=91$; that is $(x-y)(61+xy)=91$.

Also $(x - y)^2 + 2xy = 61$; hence by putting $x - y = u$, and $xy = v$, we obtain

$$u(61+v) = 91, \text{ and } u^2 + 2v = 61.$$

Multiply the first equation by 2, and substitute for v ; thus

$$u(183 - u^2) = 182; \text{ or } u^3 - 183u + 182 = 0.$$

Hence $(u - 1)(u^2 + u - 182) = 0$, or $u = 1, 13, -14$;

and therefore $v = 30, -54, -\frac{135}{2}$.

Thus we have $x - y = 1, \left\{ \begin{array}{l} xy = 30 \end{array} \right. ; \quad x - y = 13, \left\{ \begin{array}{l} xy = -54 \end{array} \right. ; \quad x - y = -14, \left\{ \begin{array}{l} xy = -\frac{135}{2} \end{array} \right. .$

179. The number of ways is equal to the coefficient of x^{2m} in the expansion of $(x^0 + x^1 + x^2 + \dots + x^m)^4$.

This expression $= \left(\frac{1 - x^{m+1}}{1 - x} \right)^4 = (1 - x^{m+1})^4 (1 - x)^{-4}$.

Thus we have to find the coefficient of x^{2m} in $(1 - 4x^{m+1})(1 - x)^{-4}$.

The coefficient of x^r in $(1 - x)^{-4}$ is $\frac{(r+1)(r+2)(r+3)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}$;

hence the required coefficient

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{6} (2m+1)(2m+2)(2m+3) - \frac{4}{6} m(m+1)(m+2) \\ &= \frac{1}{3} (m+1)(2m^2+4m+3). \end{aligned}$$

180. We have $\alpha\beta = 1, \alpha + \beta = -p; \gamma\delta = 1, \gamma + \delta = -q$;

hence $(\alpha - \gamma)(\beta - \gamma) = \alpha\beta - \gamma(\alpha + \beta) + \gamma^2 = \gamma^2 + p\gamma + 1$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Thus the expression} &= (\gamma^2 + p\gamma + 1)(\delta^2 - p\delta + 1) \\ &= \gamma^2\delta^2 + p\gamma\delta(\delta - \gamma) - p^2\gamma\delta + \delta^2 + \gamma^2 - p(\delta - \gamma) + 1 \\ &= 1 + p(\delta - \gamma) - p^2 + \delta^2 + \gamma^2 - p(\delta - \gamma) + 1 \\ &= (\gamma + \delta)^2 - p^2, \text{ since } 2 = 2\gamma\delta, \\ &= q^2 - p^2. \end{aligned}$$

181. We have $(1+x)^n = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_{m-1}x^{m-1} + \dots$;

also $(1+x)^{-1} = 1 - x + x^2 + \dots + (-1)^{m-1}x^{m-1} + \dots$;

hence $(-1)^{m-1} S = \text{the coefficient of } x^{m-1} \text{ in the expansion of } (1+x)^{n-1}$

$$= \frac{(n-1)(n-2)\dots(n-1-m-1+1)}{\underbrace{|m-1|}}.$$

182. Let a, b, c be the factors of the number; then

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2331 \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

From Art. 431, or by reasoning somewhat in the manner indicated in Art. 432, we see that the number of integers less than the number and prime to it is $abc \left(1 - \frac{1}{a}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{b}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{c}\right)$;

$$\therefore (a-1)(b-1)(c-1) = 7560 \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

But $\Sigma x^2y = \Sigma x\Sigma yz - 3xyz = 4 - 3xyz;$

hence $12 - 3xyz = 9$, so that $xyz = 1$.

Now x, y, z are the roots of $t^3 - (x+y+z)t^2 + (yz+zx+xy)t - xyz = 0$;
that is, of $t^3 - 2t^2 + 2t - 1 = 0$, or $(t-1)(t^2-t+1) = 0$.

(2) We have $(x-y+z)(x+y-z) = a^2$;

$$(-x+y+z)(x+y-z) = b^2; \quad (x-y+z)(-x+y+z) = c^2.$$

Multiplying together the second and third equations, and dividing by the first, we have $(-x+y+z)^2 = \frac{b^2c^2}{a^2}$. Hence

$$-x+y+z = \pm \frac{bc}{a}, \quad x-y+z = \pm \frac{ca}{b}, \quad x+y-z = \pm \frac{ab}{c}.$$

From the given equations we see that these results are to be taken all with the positive or all with the negative sign.

187. Let x denote the number of Scotch Conservatives, and therefore the number of Welsh Liberals. The number of Scotch Liberals is therefore $60-x$; hence the Scotch Liberal majority is $60-2x$, and therefore the number of Welsh Conservatives is $30-x$; hence the number of Welsh members is 30. The Irish Liberal majority $= \frac{3}{2}(60-2x) = 90-3x$. We may then represent the number of members by the following table

	Conservatives	Liberals
English	$y,$	$z;$
Scotch	$x,$	$60-x;$
Welsh	$30-x,$	$x;$
Irish	$u,$	$u+90-3x.$

Thus we have the following equations:

$$z+u-3x+150=y+15; \text{ that is, } 3x+y-z-u=135;$$

$$y+u+30=2z+5; \text{ that is, } y-2z+u=-25;$$

$$y-z=2u+90-3x+10; \text{ that is, } 3x+y-z-2u=100;$$

$$y+z+60+30+2u+90-3x=652; \text{ that is, } -3x+y+z+2u=472.$$

From the first and third equations, we have $u=35$; hence

$$3x+y-z=170, \quad y-2z=-60, \quad -3x+y+z=402.$$

Adding together the first and last of these equations, we have $2y=572$ or $y=286$; hence $z=173$; and $x=19$.

188. It is easy to prove that the expression on the left contains the factor $(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)$; the remaining factor being of three dimensions and symmetrical in a, b, c must be of the form $k\Sigma a^3 + l\Sigma a^2b + mabc$, where k, l , and m are numerical.

A comparison of the terms involving a^5 shews that $k=1$.

Again there is no term involving a^4 on the left; while on the right these terms arise from $(b-c)\{-a^2+a(b+c)-bc\}\{ka^3+la^2(b+c)+\dots\}$; hence $k(b+c)-l(b+c)=0$; whence $l=k=1$.

To find m , put $a=2$, $b=1$, $c=-1$ in the identity

$$\begin{aligned} a^5(c-b)+b^5(a-c)+c^5(b-a) &= (b-c)(c-a)(a-b)(k\Sigma a^3+l\Sigma a^2b+mabc); \\ \text{thus } 2^5(-2)+1^5(3)-1^5(-1) &= (2)(-3)(1)(8k+4l-2m); \\ \text{that is } 10 &= 8k+4l-2m; \text{ whence } m=1. \end{aligned}$$

189. Keeping the lowest row unaltered, we see that the determinant

$$\begin{aligned} &= \left| \begin{array}{cccc} a^3-1 & 3a^2-3 & 3a-3 & 0 \\ a^2-1 & a^2+2a-3 & 2a-2 & 0 \\ a-1 & 2a-2 & a-1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 1 \end{array} \right| = \left| \begin{array}{cccc} a^3-1 & 3a^2-3 & 3a-3 & 0 \\ a^2-1 & a^2+2a-3 & 2a-2 & 0 \\ a-1 & 2a-2 & a-1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 3 & 1 \end{array} \right| \\ &= (a-1)^3 \left| \begin{array}{cccc} a^2+a+1 & 3a+3 & 3 & 0 \\ a+1 & a+3 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right| = (a-1)^3 \left| \begin{array}{cccc} a^2+a-2 & 3a-3 & 0 & 0 \\ a-1 & a-1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right| \\ &= (a-1)^5 \left| \begin{array}{cccc} a+2 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right| = (a-1)^5 \left| \begin{array}{cccc} a+2 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right| = (a-1)^6. \end{aligned}$$

190. We have $\frac{a+c}{ac} + \frac{a+c-2b}{ac-b(a+c)+b^2} = 0$;

that is, $b^2(a+c) - b\{(a+c)^2 + 2ac\} + 2ac(a+c) = 0$;

or $\{b(a+c) - 2ac\}\{b - (a+c)\} = 0$;

hence $b=a+c$, or $b(a+c) - 2ac = 0$.

191. (1) Denote the roots by a , $a+2$, $11-2a$, the sum of these roots being 13. Since the sum of the products of the roots two at a time is 15, we have $a^2+2a+(2a+2)(11-2a)=15$;

that is, $3a^2-20a-7=0$, or $(3a+1)(a-7)=0$.

Again $a(a+2)(11-2a) = -189$; this equation is satisfied by $a=7$, but not by $a=-\frac{1}{3}$. Thus the roots are 7, 9, -3.

(2) The equation whose roots are $2 \pm \sqrt{-3}$ is $x^2-4x+7=0$.

Now $x^4-4x^2+8x+35=(x^2-4x+7)(x^2+4x+5)$; hence the other roots are given by $x^2+4x+5=0$.

192. We have $a_1 = a - \frac{a-b}{3}$; $b_1 = b + \frac{a-b}{3}$;

thus $a_1+b_1=a+b$, and $a_1-b_1=\frac{a-b}{3}$.

$$\text{Similarly, } a_2 = a_1 - \frac{a_1 - b_1}{3} = a - \frac{a - b}{3} - \frac{a - b}{3^2};$$

$$b_2 = b_1 + \frac{a_1 - b_1}{3} = b + \frac{a - b}{3} + \frac{a - b}{3^2};$$

thus $a_2 + b_2 = a + b; \quad a_2 - b_2 = \frac{a_1 - b_1}{3} = \frac{a - b}{3^2}.$

$$\text{Again, } a_3 = a_2 - \frac{a_2 - b_2}{3} = a - \frac{a - b}{3} - \frac{a - b}{3^2} - \frac{a - b}{3^3}; \text{ and so on.}$$

Thus $a_n = a - (a - b) \left(\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{3^3} + \dots + \frac{1}{3^n} \right);$

that is, $a_n = a - \frac{1}{2}(a - b) \left(1 - \frac{1}{3^n} \right).$

$$\text{Similarly } b_n = b + \frac{1}{2}(a - b) \left(1 - \frac{1}{3^n} \right).$$

When n is infinite, $a_n = a - \frac{1}{2}(a - b) = \frac{1}{2}(a + b);$

and $b_n = b + \frac{1}{2}(a - b) = \frac{1}{2}(a + b).$

193. By an easy reduction, we see that the left side

$$\begin{aligned} &= w^3(x + y + z) + w^2\{2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) + yz + zx + xy\} \\ &\quad + w(x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 2xyz) + xyz(x + y + z) \\ &= -w^2(x + y + z)^2 + w^2\{2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) + yz + zx + xy\} \\ &\quad + w(x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 2xyz) - xyzw \\ &= w^2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - yz - zx - xy) + w(x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz) \\ &= w\{-(x + y + z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - yz - zx - xy) + (x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz)\} \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

194. Suppose that the expression is not altered by interchanging a and b ; then $a + \frac{bc - a^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} = b + \frac{ac - b^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$; hence $a - b = \frac{(a - b)c + (a^2 - b^2)}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2};$ that is, $1 = \frac{a + b + c}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$, since $a - b$ is not zero.

Thus $a - c = \frac{a^2 - c^2 + ab - bc}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2};$ that is,

$$a + \frac{bc - a^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} = c + \frac{ab - c^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2};$$

which shews that the expression is unaltered by interchanging a and c .

Again, we have proved that $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = a + b + c$; if therefore $a + b + c = 1$, the expression $a + \frac{bc - a^2}{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} = a + \frac{bc - a^2}{a + b + c} = \frac{bo + ca + ab}{a + b + c}$; but $2(bc + ca + ab) = (a + b + c)^2 - (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) = 0$; hence the given expression vanishes.

195. Let the down trains be denoted by T_1, T_2 and the up trains by T_3, T_4 ; also suppose that they pass each other y hours after 6 o'clock. Then the number of miles which the trains T_1, T_2, T_3, T_4 respectively travel before they pass each other are

$$x_1y, \quad x_2\left(y - \frac{3}{4}\right), \quad x_3\left(y - \frac{5}{4}\right), \quad x_4\left(y - \frac{5}{2}\right).$$

Also by the question

$$x_1y + x_3\left(y - \frac{5}{4}\right) = m = x_1y + x_4\left(y - \frac{5}{2}\right);$$

whence $(x_1 + x_3)y = m + \frac{5}{4}x_3$; and $(x_1 + x_4)y = m + \frac{5}{2}x_4$.

From these equations, $4y = \frac{4m + 5x_3}{x_1 + x_3} = \frac{4m + 10x_4}{x_1 + x_2}$.

Again, $x_1y = x_2\left(y - \frac{3}{4}\right)$; whence $4y = \frac{3x_2}{x_2 - x_1}$.

By equating the three values found for y we obtain the required result.

$$\begin{aligned} 196. \quad & \text{The left side} = \frac{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{3}{8}x^2\right) + \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}y + \frac{3}{8}y^2\right)}{1 + \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{8}x^2\right)\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}y - \frac{1}{8}y^2\right)} \\ &= \frac{\left\{1 + \frac{1}{4}(x+y) + \frac{3}{16}(x^2+y^2)\right\}}{1 - \frac{1}{4}(x+y) - \frac{1}{16}(x^2-2xy+y^2)} \\ &= \left\{1 + \frac{1}{4}(x+y) + \frac{3}{16}(x^2+y^2)\right\} \left\{1 - \frac{1}{4}(x+y) - \frac{1}{16}(x^2-2xy+y^2)\right\}^{-1} \\ &= \left\{1 + \frac{1}{4}(x+y) + \frac{3}{16}(x^2+y^2)\right\} \left\{1 + \frac{1}{4}(x+y) + \frac{1}{16}(x^2-2xy+y^2) + \frac{1}{16}(x+y)^2\right\} \\ &= \left\{1 + \frac{1}{4}(x+y) + \frac{3}{16}(x^2+y^2)\right\} \left\{1 + \frac{1}{4}(x+y) + \frac{1}{8}(x^2+y^2)\right\} \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{2}(x+y) + \frac{1}{16}\{3(x^2+y^2) + 2(x^2+y^2) + (x+y)^2\} \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{2}(x+y) + \frac{1}{8}(3x^2+xy+3y^2). \end{aligned}$$

197. If S_1 denotes the sum of the series, S_2 the sum of the squares, and P the sum of the products two at a time, we know that $2P = S_1^2 - S_2$; hence $P = 0$ when $S_1^2 = S_2$.

Now

$$S_1 = \frac{n}{2} \{2a - (n-1)b\}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_2 &= na^2 - 2ab \{1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + (n-1)\} + b^2 \{1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + (n-1)^2\} \\ &= na^2 - n(n-1)ab + \frac{(n-1)n(2n-1)}{6}b^2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence if $S_1^2 = S_2$, we have

$$\frac{n}{4} \{2a - (n-1)b\}^2 = a^2 - (n-1)ab + \frac{(n-1)(2n-1)}{6}b^2;$$

$$\text{that is, } (n-1)a^2 - (n-1)^2ab + \frac{1}{12}(n-1)(3n^2 - 7n + 2)b^2 = 0;$$

$$\text{or } a^2 - (n-1)ab + \frac{1}{12}(3n^2 - 7n + 2)b^2 = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hence } \frac{2a}{b} &= (n-1) \pm \sqrt{(n-1)^2 - \frac{1}{3}(3n^2 - 7n + 2)} \\ &= (n-1) \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}(n+1)}; \quad) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{putting } n+1 = 3m^2, \text{ we have } \frac{2a}{b} = 3m^2 \pm m - 2 = (3m \mp 2)(m \pm 1).$$

198. If $n = 2m$, we may take the terms of the series in the following pairs:

$$\alpha \pm \beta, \quad \alpha \pm 3\beta, \quad \alpha \pm 5\beta, \quad \dots, \quad \alpha \pm (2m-1)\beta.$$

$$\text{Now } \{\alpha + (2r-1)\beta\}^3 + \{\alpha - (2r-1)\beta\}^3 = 2\{\alpha^3 + 3(2r-1)^2\alpha\beta^2\}.$$

$$\text{Hence } S = 2\alpha \sum_{r=1}^{r=m} \{\alpha^3 + 3(2r-1)^2\beta^2\}.$$

$$\text{But } 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + (2m)^2 = \frac{2m(2m+1)(4m+1)}{6};$$

$$\text{and } 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + m^2 = \frac{m(m+1)(2m+1)}{6};$$

multiplying the second of these results by 4 and subtracting from the first, we have

$$1^2 + 3^2 + 5^2 + \dots + (2m-1)^2 = \frac{2m(2m+1)(2m-1)}{6}.$$

$$\text{Thus } S = 2\alpha \{m\alpha^2 + m(2m+1)(2m-1)\beta^2\} = n\alpha \{\alpha^2 + (n^2-1)\beta^2\}.$$

199. This is equivalent to shewing that

$$a^6 + b^6 + c^6 > a^2 b^2 c^2 (bc + ca + ab); \text{ or } \frac{a^6}{b^2 c^2} + \frac{b^6}{c^2 a^2} + \frac{c^6}{a^2 b^2} > bc + ca + ab.$$

Now $\left(\frac{a^3}{bc} - \frac{b^3}{ca}\right)^2$ is positive; hence $\frac{a^6}{b^2 c^2} + \frac{b^6}{c^2 a^2} + \frac{c^6}{a^2 b^2} > \frac{2a^2 b^2}{c^2}$.

Thus $\frac{a^6}{b^2 c^2} + \frac{b^6}{c^2 a^2} + \frac{c^6}{a^2 b^2} > \frac{a^2 b^2}{c^2} + \frac{b^2 c^2}{a^2} + \frac{c^2 a^2}{b^2}$.

Again, $\left(\frac{bc}{a} - \frac{ca}{b}\right)^2$ is positive; hence $\frac{b^2 c^2}{a^2} + \frac{c^2 a^2}{b^2} > 2c^2$.

Thus $\frac{b^2 c^2}{a^2} + \frac{c^2 a^2}{b^2} + \frac{a^2 b^2}{c^2} > a^2 + b^2 + c^2$.

Finally it is well known that $a^2 + b^2 + c^2 > bc + ca + ab$. Hence *a fortiori* the required result is true.

200. Let x be the time in hours after which B dismounts; then A has gone ux miles, and B and C have each gone vx . Now B continues to walk $\frac{a-vx}{u}$ hours; therefore the whole time occupied is $x + \frac{a-vx}{u}$, for his walking pace is the same as A 's. When C starts back to meet A they are $(v-u)x$ miles apart; therefore if they meet in p hours we have

$$p(u+v) = (v-u)x; \text{ whence } p = \frac{(v-u)x}{u+v}.$$

Again they meet $(x+p)u$ miles from the starting point, so that the distance remaining is $a - (x+p)u$ miles, and the time occupied in driving this distance is $\frac{a-(x+p)u}{v}$ hours.

Now the number of hours after B dismounts

$$= \frac{a-vx}{u} = p + \frac{a-(x+p)u}{v}.$$

From this equation we obtain

$$x(u+v) + up = a, \text{ or } p = \frac{a-x(u+v)}{u}.$$

By equating this to the former value found for p , we obtain $x = \frac{a(u+v)}{v^2 + 3uv}$.

Hence the whole time occupied $= x + \frac{a-vx}{u} = \frac{a}{v} \cdot \frac{3v+u}{3u+v}$ hours.

201. We may represent the city by a rectangle whose sides are a and b . Let a , running N. and S., be vertical, and b , running E. and W., be horizontal. Then it is clear that whatever route is chosen the man has to travel a distance equal to a in the vertical direction and a distance equal to b in

the horizontal direction. Now b is the aggregate of $m-1$ horizontal distances, and a is the aggregate of $n-1$ vertical distances, and the $m+n-2$ portions which make his whole path may occur in any order. Thus the number of ways is equal to the number of permutations of $m+n-2$ things $m-1$ of which are of one kind and $n-1$ are of another kind.

202. Put u for $\sqrt[4]{x+27}$, and v for $\sqrt[4]{55-x}$; then $u^4+v^4=82$, and $u+v=4$. Raise both sides of the equation to the 4th power; then we have

$$u^4+v^4+4uv(u^2+v^2)+6u^2v^2=256;$$

$$82+4uv(u^2+2uv+v^2)-2u^2v^2=256,$$

that is,

$$82+64uv-2u^2v^2=256;$$

or $u^2v^2-32uv+87=0$; whence $uv=29$, or 3.

Also

$$u+v=4;$$

$$\therefore u=2\pm 5\sqrt{-1}, \text{ or } 3, \text{ or } 1;$$

$$\therefore x+27=(2\pm 5\sqrt{-1})^4, \text{ or } 81, \text{ or } 1.$$

203. If S_{2n} denotes the sum of $2n$ terms of the series

$$ab+(a+x)(b+x)+(a+2x)(b+2x)+\dots;$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_{2n} &= 2nab + x(a+b)(1+2+3+\dots \text{ to } 2n-1 \text{ terms}) \\ &\quad + x^2(1^2+2^2+3^2+\dots \text{ to } 2n-1 \text{ terms}) \end{aligned}$$

$$= 2nab + n(2n-1)(a+b)x + \frac{1}{3}n(2n-1)(4n-1)x^2.$$

By writing n for $2n$, we have

$$S_n = nab + \frac{1}{2}n(n-1)(a+b)x + \frac{1}{6}n(n-1)(2n-1)x^2.$$

$$\therefore S_{2n} - 2S_n = n^2(a+b)x + n^2(2n-1)x^2 = n^2x\{a+b+(2n-1)x\}.$$

If l is the last term,

$$\begin{aligned} l-ab &= (a+\overline{2n-1}\cdot x)(b+\overline{2n-1}\cdot x) - ab \\ &= (2n-1)x\{a+b+(2n-1)x\}. \\ \therefore S_{2n} - 2S_n : l-ab &= n^2 : 2n-1; \end{aligned}$$

which proves the proposition, since $S_{2n} - 2S_n$ or $(S_{2n} - S_n) - S_n$ denotes the excess of the last n terms over the first n terms.

204. (1) Let $\frac{p_n}{q_n}$ be the n^{th} convergent; then $p_n = 2p_{n-1} - p_{n-2}$, so that the numerators of the successive convergents form a recurring series, whose scale of relation is $1 - 2x + x^2$.

Put

$$S = p_1 + p_2 x + p_3 x^2 + \dots;$$

then, as in Art. 325, we have $S = \frac{p_1 + (p_2 - 2p_1)x}{1 - 2x + x^2}$.

But $p_1 = 1$, $p_2 = 2$; hence $S = \frac{1}{(1-x)^2}$, and $p_n = n$.

Similarly if

$$S' = q_1 + q_2 x + q_3 x^2 + \dots,$$

we shall find $q_n = n+1$. Thus $\frac{p_n}{q_n} = \frac{n}{n+1}$.

(2) The scale of relation is $1 - 3x - 4x^2$. With the same notation as in the preceding case, we have

$$p_1 + p_2 x + p_3 x^2 + \dots = \frac{p_1 + (p_2 - 3p_1)x}{1 - 3x - 4x^2} = \frac{4}{1 - 3x - 4x^2} = \frac{4}{5} \left(\frac{4}{1 - 4x} + \frac{1}{1 + x} \right).$$

$$q_1 + q_2 x + q_3 x^2 + \dots = \frac{q_1 + (q_2 - 3q_1)x}{1 - 3x - 4x^2} = \frac{3 + 4x}{1 - 3x - 4x^2} = \frac{1}{5} \left(\frac{16}{1 - 4x} - \frac{1}{1 + x} \right).$$

Thus $p_n = \frac{4}{5} \{4^n + (-1)^{n-1}\}$; and $q_n = \frac{1}{5} \{4^{n+1} + (-1)^n\}$.

205. Put $(a-x)(y-z)=\alpha$, $(a-y)(z-x)=\beta$, $(a-z)(x-y)=\gamma$; then after transposition we have to prove that

$$\alpha^4 + \beta^4 + \gamma^4 - 2\beta^2\gamma^2 - 2\gamma^2\alpha^2 - 2\alpha^2\beta^2$$

is zero. Now this last expression has a factor $\alpha + \beta + \gamma$ which from the above values is evidently equal to zero.

206. The expression whose value is required can be written in the form

$$\frac{-[(n-m\beta)(n-m\gamma)(n+ma) + \dots + \dots]}{(n-ma)(n-m\beta)(n-m\gamma)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The numerator} &= -[n^3 - n^2m(a-\beta-\gamma) + nm^2(\beta\gamma - \gamma a - a\beta) + m^3a\beta\gamma \\ &\quad + \text{two similar expressions}] \\ &= -[3n^3 - n^2m\sum(a-\beta-\gamma) + nm^2\sum(\beta\gamma - \gamma a - a\beta) + 3m^3a\beta\gamma] \\ &= -3n^3 - n^2m(a+\beta+\gamma) + nm^2(\beta\gamma + \gamma a + a\beta) - 3m^3a\beta\gamma \\ &= -3n^3 + nm^2q + rm^3, \end{aligned}$$

by the properties of the roots of the equation.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The denominator} &= n^3 - n^2m(a+\beta+\gamma) + nm^2(\beta\gamma + \gamma a + a\beta) - m^3a\beta\gamma \\ &= n^3 + nm^2q + rm^3. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{the required expression} = \frac{3rm^3 + nm^2q - 3n^3}{rm^3 + nm^2q + n^3}.$$

207. If x is the population at the beginning of the year, then the population at the end of the year is $x + \frac{x}{33} - \frac{x}{46} = \frac{1531x}{1518}$; hence if n be the required number of years, $\left(\frac{1531}{1518}\right)^n x = 2x$; that is,

$$n(\log 1531 - \log 1518) = \log 2; \text{ or } .0037034n = .3010300, \text{ and } n = 81.$$

208. We have

$$(1-x^3)^n = (1-x)^n(1+x+x^2)^n = (1-x)^n(a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots).$$

Equate the coefficients of x^r ; then if r is not a multiple of 3 the coefficient of x^r on the left side is zero, and the required result follows immediately.

If r is a multiple of 3 it is of the form $3m$, and on the left the coefficient of x^{3m} is $(-1)^m \frac{n!}{m!(n-m)!}$, or $(-1)^{\frac{r}{3}} \frac{n!}{\frac{r}{3}! (n-\frac{r}{3})!}$.

209. Denote the number of Poles, Turks, Greeks, Germans, and Italians by x, y, z, u, v respectively; then we have

$$x = \frac{1}{3}u - 1 = \frac{1}{2}v - 3; \quad y + u - z - v = 3;$$

$$z + u = \frac{1}{2}(x + y + z + u + v) - 1;$$

$$z + v = \frac{7}{16}(x + y + z + u + v).$$

From the fourth equation, we have $x + y - z - u + v = 2$; subtracting this from the third equation, we get $2u - 2v - x = 1$.

But from the first two equations, $u = 3x + 3$, $v = 2x + 6$; hence $6x + 6 - 4x - 12 - x = 1$; and therefore $x = 7$; whence $u = 24$, $v = 20$.

From the third and fifth equations, we have $y - z = -1$, and

$$z + 20 = \frac{7}{16}(y + z + 51);$$

that is, $9z - 7y = 37$; whence $y = 14$, $z = 15$.

210. The n^{th} term = $\frac{(n+1)(-x)^{n+1}}{n(n+2)} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n+2} \right) (-x)^{n+1}$;

$$\text{hence } 2S = \left(-x^2 + \frac{x^3}{2} - \frac{x^4}{3} + \frac{x^5}{4} - \dots \right) + \left(-\frac{x^2}{3} + \frac{x^3}{4} - \frac{x^4}{5} + \frac{x^5}{6} - \dots \right) \\ = -x \log(1+x) - \frac{1}{x} \left\{ \log(1+x) - x + \frac{x^2}{2} \right\};$$

$$\text{that is, } S = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{x}{4} - \frac{1+x^2}{2x} \log(1+x).$$

211. By the Binomial Theorem we have

$$(1-x)^n = 1 - nx + \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2} x^2 - \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} x^3 + \dots$$

$$+ (-1)^{n-2} \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2} x^{n-2} + (-1)^{n-1} nx^{n-1} + (-1)^n x^n.$$

$$(1-x)^{-(n+1)} = 1 + (n+1)x + \frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{1 \cdot 2} x^2 + \frac{(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} x^3 + \dots$$

Multiply these two results together, and equate the coefficients of x^{n-1} . Then, if S stand for the left-hand member of the proposed identity, we have $(-1)^{n-1}S =$ the coefficient of x^{n-1} in the expansion of $(1-x)^{-1}$.

$$\therefore (-1)^{n-1}S = 1 = (-1)^{2n},$$

that is,

$$S = (-1)^{n+1}.$$

212. (1) If we form the successive orders of differences, we obtain

$$6, \quad 24, \quad 60, \quad 120, \quad 210, \quad 336, \dots$$

$$18, \quad 36, \quad 60, \quad 90, \quad 126, \dots$$

$$18, \quad 24, \quad 30, \quad 36, \dots$$

$$\cdot 6, \quad 6, \quad 6, \dots$$

$$\text{Hence } u_n = 6 + 18(n-1) + \underbrace{\frac{18(n-1)(n-2)}{2}}_{[2]} + \underbrace{\frac{6(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{3}}_{[3]}$$

$$= n(n+1)(n+2). \quad [\text{See Art. 396.}]$$

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{1}{4} n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3).$$

(2) Here $u_n = (n+1)^2(-x)^{n-1}$; and therefore the series is recurring and $(1+x)^3$ is the scale of relation. [Art. 398.]

$$\text{Let } S = 4 - 9x + 16x^2 - 25x^3 + 36x^4 - \dots;$$

$$\text{then } 3xS = 12x - 27x^2 + 48x^3 - 75x^4 + \dots;$$

$$3x^2S = 12x^2 - 27x^3 + 48x^4 - \dots;$$

$$x^3S = 4x^3 - 9x^4 + \dots.$$

$$\text{By addition, } (1+x)^3S = 4 + 3x + x^2.$$

(3) Put $x = \frac{1}{2}$; then $S = 1 \cdot 3x + 3 \cdot 5x^2 + 5 \cdot 7x^3 + 7 \cdot 9x^4 + \dots$; thus $u_n = (2n-1)(2n+1)x^n$. Hence the scale of relation is $(1-x)^3$. [Art. 398.] Proceeding as in (2), we shall find $S = \frac{3+6x-x^2}{(1-x)^3} = 46$.

213. Add together the first and third rows, and from the sum subtract twice the second row; also subtract twice the first row from the third row; thus

$$\begin{vmatrix} 4x & 6x+2 & 8x+1 \\ -3 & -4 & 3 \\ 1 & -4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0;$$

hence

$$4x(12) - (6x+2)(-3) + (8x+1)16 = 0;$$

and therefore $194x + 22 = 0$; that is, $x = -\frac{11}{97}$.

214. (1) This follows by adding together the inequalities

$$a^2 + b^2 c^2 > 2abc; \quad b^2 + c^2 a^2 > 2abc; \quad c^2 + a^2 b^2 > 2abc.$$

(2) The two quantities $a^p - b^p$ and $a^q - b^q$ are both positive, or both negative; hence $(a^p - b^p)(a^q - b^q)$ is positive; that is,

$$a^{p+q} + b^{p+q} > a^p b^q + a^q b^p.$$

Similarly,

$$a^{p+q} + c^{p+q} > a^p c^q + a^q c^p;$$

and

$$b^{p+q} + c^{p+q} > b^p c^q + b^q c^p;$$

and so on, the number of inequalities being $\frac{1}{2}n(n-1)$.

By addition, $(n-1)(a^{p+q} + b^{p+q} + c^{p+q} + \dots) > \Sigma a^p b^q$;

hence $n(a^{p+q} + b^{p+q} + c^{p+q} + \dots) > \Sigma a^{p+q} + \Sigma a^p b^q$;

which proves the proposition.

215. The given equations may be written

$$(y-a)(z-a) = a^2 + \alpha;$$

$$(z-a)(x-a) = a^2 + \beta;$$

$$(x-a)(y-a) = a^2 + \gamma.$$

Hence $(x-a)(y-a)(z-a) = \pm \{(a^2 + \alpha)(a^2 + \beta)(a^2 + \gamma)\}^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

Divide this result in succession by each of the given equations.

216. The given expression

$$= \{1 \cdot 2^{n-1} + 2 \cdot 3^{n-1} + \dots + (n-2)(n-1)^{n-1}\} + (n-1)n^{n-1} + n-1.$$

Now by Fermat's theorem each of the expressions $2^{n-1}, 3^{n-1}, \dots, (n-1)^{n-1}$ is of the form $1 + M(n)$.

∴ the given expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= \{1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + (n-2)\} + (n-1) + (n-1)n^{n-1} + M(n) \\ &= \frac{n(n-1)}{2} + (n-1)n^{n-1} + M(n), \end{aligned}$$

which is a multiple of n , since $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ is integral.

217. The number of ways of making 30 in 7 shots is the coefficient of x^{30} in $(x^0+x^1+x^2+x^3+x^4+x^5)^7$; for this coefficient arises out of the different ways in which 7 of the indices 0, 2, 3, 4, 5 combine to make 30.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } (x^5+x^4+x^3+x^2+1)^7 &= \{x^4(x+1)+x^3+x^2+1\}^7 \\ &= x^{28}(x+1)^7 + 7x^{24}(x+1)^8(x^3+x^2+1) \\ &\quad + 21x^{20}(x+1)^6(x^3+x^2+1)^2 + 35x^{16}(x+1)^4(x^3+x^2+1)^3 + \dots \\ &= 21 + 7(1+15+20) + 21(2+5) \\ &= 21 + 252 + 147 = 420. \end{aligned}$$

218. Denote the complete square by $(x+3k)^2$; then since the coefficient of x^4 in the given expression is 0, the complete cube will be $(x-2k)^3$; thus

$$x^5 - bx^3 + cx^2 + dx - e = (x+3k)^2(x-2k)^3 = x^5 - 15k^2x^3 + 10k^3x^2 + 60k^4x - 72k^5.$$

Hence by equating coefficients, we have $15k^2 = b$, $10k^3 = c$, $60k^4 = d$, $72k^5 = e$;

thus $36k^2 = \frac{12b}{5} = \frac{9d}{b} = \frac{5e}{c} = \frac{d^3}{c^2}$.

219. There are four cases to consider for the bag may contain 3 white, 4 white, 5 white, or 6 white balls, and we consider all these to be equally likely.

$$p_1 = \frac{3}{9} \cdot \frac{2}{8} \cdot \frac{1}{7}; \quad p_2 = \frac{4}{10} \cdot \frac{3}{9} \cdot \frac{2}{8}; \quad p_3 = \frac{5}{11} \cdot \frac{4}{10} \cdot \frac{3}{9}; \quad p_4 = \frac{6}{12} \cdot \frac{5}{11} \cdot \frac{4}{10};$$

that is, $p_1 = \frac{1}{84}, \quad p_2 = \frac{1}{30}, \quad p_3 = \frac{2}{33}, \quad p_4 = \frac{1}{11}.$

$$\therefore \frac{Q_1}{55} = \frac{Q_2}{154} = \frac{Q_3}{280} = \frac{Q_4}{420} = \frac{1}{909}.$$

The chance of drawing a black ball next

$$\begin{aligned} &= Q_1 \times 1 + Q_2 \times \frac{6}{7} + Q_3 \times \frac{3}{4} + Q_4 \times \frac{2}{3} \\ &= \frac{55}{909} + \frac{6}{7} \times \frac{154}{909} + \frac{3}{4} \times \frac{280}{909} + \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{420}{909} = \frac{677}{909}. \end{aligned}$$

220. Here $2S = (1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + n^2)^2 - (1^4 + 2^4 + 3^4 + \dots + n^4)$.

Now by Art. 405,

$$\begin{aligned} 1^4 + 2^4 + 3^4 + \dots + n^4 &= \frac{n^5}{5} + \frac{1}{2}n^4 + B_1 \underbrace{\frac{4}{2}n^3}_{B_2} - B_3 \underbrace{\frac{4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{4!}n}_{B_4} \\ &= \frac{n^5}{5} + \frac{n^4}{2} + \frac{n^3}{3} - \frac{n}{30} \\ &= \frac{n}{30} (n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1). \end{aligned}$$

Thus
$$\begin{aligned} 2S &= \frac{n^2(n+1)^2(2n+1)^2}{36} - \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)}{30} \\ &= \frac{1}{180}n(n+1)(2n+1)\{5n(2n^2+3n+1)-6(3n^2+3n-1)\} \\ &= \frac{1}{180}n(n+1)(2n+1)(n-1)(2n-1)(5n+6). \end{aligned}$$

221. On reduction, we obtain

$$\{a^2(b-c) + \dots + \dots\} - x\{a^2(b^2-c^2) + \dots + \dots\} + \{a^2bc(b-c) + \dots + \dots\} = 0;$$

if the roots of this equation are equal, we must have

$$\{a^2(b^2-c^2) + \dots + \dots\}^2 - 4\{a^2(b-c) + \dots + \dots\}\{a^2bc(b-c) + \dots + \dots\} = 0.$$

The coefficient of a^4 in the expression on the left

$$= (b^2 - c^2)^2 - 4bc(b-c)^2 = (b-c)^2\{(b+c)^2 - 4bc\} = (b-c)^4.$$

The coefficient of $\beta^2\gamma^2$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2(c^2 - a^2)(a^2 - b^2) - 4ab(c-a)(a-b) - 4ca(c-a)(a-b) \\ &= 2(c-a)(a-b)\{(c+a)(a+b) - 2ab - 2ca\} = -2(c-a)^2(a-b)^2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the condition reduces to

$$\begin{aligned} a^4(b-c)^4 + \beta^4(c-a)^4 + \gamma^4(a-b)^4 - 2\beta^2\gamma^2(c-a)^2(a-b)^2 \\ - 2\gamma^2a^2(a-b)^2(b-c)^2 - 2a^2\beta^2(b-c)^2(c-a)^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

But the expression on the left is now of the form

$$x^4 + y^4 + z^4 - 2y^2z^2 - 2z^2x^2 - 2x^2y^2,$$

the factors of which are

$$-(x+y+z)(-x+y+z)(x-y+z)(x+y-z);$$

and this expression vanishes if $x \pm y \pm z = 0$.

222. Here $2^{n-1}, (n-2)2^{n-3}, \frac{(n-4)(n-3)}{1 \cdot 2}2^{n-5}, \dots$ are the coefficients of $x^{n-1}, x^{n-3}, x^{n-5}, \dots$ in the expansions of $(1-2x)^{-1}, (1-2x)^{-2}, (1-2x)^{-3}, \dots$ respectively. Hence the sum required is equal to the coefficient of x^{n-1} in the expansion of

$$\frac{1}{1-2x} - \frac{x^2}{(1-2x)^2} + \frac{x^4}{(1-2x)^3} - \dots$$

and this may be regarded as an infinite series without affecting the result we wish to prove.

But this series is a G.P. whose sum

$$= \frac{1}{1-2x} \div \left(1 + \frac{x^2}{1-2x}\right) = \frac{1}{(1-x)^2}.$$

Therefore by equating coefficients of x^{n-1} we obtain the result stated.

223. (1) By addition, we have $(x+y+z)^2=225$; that is, $x+y+z=\pm 15$.

Again $x^2-y^2-2z(x-y)=0$; that is, $(x-y)(x+y-2z)=0$; whence $x=y$, or $x+y=2z$.

If $x=y$, we get, by equating the second and third of the given expressions, $x^2-2xz+z^2=-3$, or $x-z=\pm\sqrt{-3}$. Combining this with $2x+z=\pm 15$, we

have $x=y=\frac{1}{3}(\pm 15 \pm \sqrt{-3})$, $z=\frac{1}{3}(\pm 15 \mp 2\sqrt{-3})$.

If $x+y-2z=0$, we have by combination with $x+y+z=\pm 15$, the equations $z=\pm 5$, $x+y=\pm 10$. Substituting in $y^2+2zx=76$, we have

$$y^2 \pm 10(\pm 10 - y) = 76; \text{ that is } y^2 \pm 10y + 24 = 0; \text{ whence } y = \pm 4, \pm 6.$$

(2) Put $x=a+h$, $y=b+k$, $z=c+l$; then from the first two equations,

$$h+k+l=0, \quad \frac{h}{a} + \frac{k}{b} + \frac{l}{c} = 0;$$

whence $\frac{h}{a(b-c)} = \frac{k}{b(c-a)} = \frac{l}{c(a-b)} = \lambda \text{ say.}$

From the third equation,

$$ah+bk+cl=bc+ca+ab-a^2-b^2-c^2;$$

thus $\lambda \{a^2(b-c)+b^2(c-a)+c^2(a-b)\} = bc+ca+ab-a^2-b^2-c^2$;

or $\lambda = \frac{a^2+b^2+c^2-bc-ca-ab}{(b-c)(c-a)(a-b)}.$

224. Let the points in one line be denoted by $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$, and those in the other line by B_1, B_2, \dots, B_m ; and let A_1, B_1 be towards the same parts. Then from a diagram it will be seen that

A_2B_1 will cut	$m-1$	lines diverging from A_1 ;
A_3B_1	$2(m-1)$ A_1, A_2 ;
A_4B_1	$3(m-1)$ A_1, A_2, A_3 ;
.....
A_nB_1	$(n-1)(m-1)$ A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n .

Again, A_2B_2 will cut $m-2$ lines diverging from A_1 ;

A_3B_2	$2(m-2)$ A_1, A_2 ;
A_4B_2	$3(m-2)$ A_1, A_2, A_3 ;
.....
A_nB_2	$(n-1)(m-2)$ A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n .

And so on, taking all the m points B_1, B_2, \dots, B_m in succession.

Finally, A_2B_{m-1} will cut 1 line from A_1 ;
 A_3B_{m-1} 2 lines diverging from A_1, A_2 ;
 A_4B_{m-1} 3 A_1, A_2, A_3 ;
.....
 A_nB_{m-1} $n-1$ A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n .

We have now enumerated all the points; for A_2B_m cuts none of the lines from A_1 , A_3B_m cuts none of the lines from A_1, A_2 , and so on.

The number of points we have indicated is clearly equal to

$$\{1+2+3+\dots+(n-1)\}\{(m-1)+(m-2)+\dots+1\},$$

which is equal to $\frac{n(n-1)}{2} \times \frac{m(m-1)}{2}$.

225. We have

$$x = (x+x^2+x^5) + a(x+x^2+x^5)^2 + b(x+x^2+x^5)^3 + \dots;$$

for it is obvious that the coefficient of y is 1.

Equating coefficients of powers of x , we have

$$a+1=0, \text{ or } a=-1;$$

$$b+2a=0; \text{ that is, } b=-2a=2;$$

$$c+3b+a=0; \text{ that is, } c=-5;$$

$$d+4c+3b+1=0; \text{ that is, } d=13;$$

whence

$$a^2d-3abc+2b^3=13-30+16=-1.$$

226. Denote the price of a calf, pig, and sheep by $x, x-1, x-2$ pounds respectively; and suppose that he spent y pounds over each of the different kinds; then we have the equations

$$\frac{y}{x} + \frac{y}{x-1} + \frac{y}{x-2} = 47, \text{ and } \frac{y}{x-1} - \frac{y}{x} = \frac{9}{x-2}.$$

From the second equation $y = \frac{9x(x-1)}{x-2}$; substituting in the first equation, we have

$$\frac{9x(x-1)}{x-2} \cdot \frac{3x^2-6x+2}{x(x-1)(x-2)} = 47;$$

that is,

$$27x^2-54x+18=47x^2-188x+188;$$

whence

$$(x-5)(20x-34)=0, \text{ and } x=5.$$

227. If we put $x=1$ in the result of Example 2, Art. 447, we at once obtain the desired expression for $\log 2$.

We may also proceed as follows.

$$\text{If } \frac{1}{a_n} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} = \frac{1}{a_n + x_n}, \text{ then } x_n = \frac{a_n^2}{a_{n+1} - a_n}.$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a_2} = \frac{1}{a_1 + \frac{a_1^2}{a_2 - a_1}};$$

$$\frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a_2} + \frac{1}{a_3} = \frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a_2 + x_2} = \frac{1}{a_1 + \frac{a_1^2}{a_2 + x_2 - a_1}} = \frac{1}{a_1 + \frac{a_1^2}{a_2 - a_1 + \frac{a_2^2}{a_3 - a_2}}};$$

$$\frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a_2} + \frac{1}{a_3} - \frac{1}{a_4} = \frac{1}{a_1 + \frac{a_1^2}{a_2 - a_1 + \frac{a_2^2}{a_3 - a_2 + x_3}}}; \text{ and so on.}$$

By putting $a_1=1$, $a_2=2$, $a_3=3$, ..., the theorem follows at once.

228. The number of ways required is equal to the coefficient of x^{240} in the expansion of $(x^0 + x^1 + x^2 + \dots + x^{100})^6$. This expression is equal to

$$\left(\frac{1-x^{101}}{1-x}\right)^6 \text{ or } (1-x^{101})^6(1-x)^{-6};$$

hence the number of ways

$$= \text{the coefficient of } x^{240} \text{ in } (1-6x^{101}+15x^{202})(1-x)^{-6}.$$

The coefficient of x^r in $(1-x)^{-6}$ is $\frac{|r+5|}{5|r|}$; thus the coefficient of x^{240} is

obtained from the product of

$$(1-6x^{101}+15x^{202})\left(1+\dots+\frac{|43|}{5|38|}x^{38}+\dots+\frac{|144|}{5|139|}x^{139}+\dots+\frac{|245|}{5|240|}x^{240}\right).$$

$$229. \text{ Here } u_n = \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (4n-3)(4n-5)x^{2n-1}}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \dots (4n-4)(4n-2)};$$

$$\text{hence } \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = \frac{4n(4n+2)}{(4n-3)(4n-1)} \cdot \frac{1}{x^2}.$$

Thus if $x < 1$, the series is convergent; if $x > 1$, divergent.

$$\text{If } x=1, \text{ then } \lim \frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} = 1.$$

$$\lim n \left(\frac{u_n}{u_{n+1}} - 1 \right) = \lim \frac{n(24n-3)}{(4n-3)(4n-1)} = \frac{3}{2};$$

hence the series is convergent. [Art. 301.]

[This series is the expansion of the expression in Example 105.]

230. Let the scale of relation be $1 - px - qx^2$; then

$$288 = 40p + 6q, \quad 40 = 6p + q; \quad \text{whence } p = 12, \quad q = -32;$$

and the scale of relation is $1 - 12x + 32x^2$.

As in Art. 328 we find the generating function

$$= \frac{x - 6x^2}{1 - 12x + 32x^2} = \frac{x}{2} \left\{ \frac{1}{1 - 4x} + \frac{1}{1 - 8x} \right\};$$

and the coefficient of x^n is $\frac{1}{2}(4^{n-1} + 8^{n-1})$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Therefore } S_n &= \frac{1}{2} \{1 + 4 + 4^2 + \dots + 4^{n-1}\} + \frac{1}{2} \{1 + 8 + 8^2 + \dots + 8^{n-1}\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{4^n - 1}{3} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{8^n - 1}{7} = \frac{2^{2n-1}}{3} + \frac{2^{3n-1}}{7} - \frac{5}{21}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore S_1 + S_2 + S_3 + \dots + S_n &= \frac{1}{3} \Sigma 2^{2n-1} + \frac{1}{7} \Sigma 2^{3n-1} - \frac{5n}{21} \\ &= \frac{2}{3^2} (2^{2n} - 1) + \frac{4}{7^2} (2^{3n} - 1) - \frac{5n}{21}. \end{aligned}$$

231. The probability required is the sum of the last two terms in the expansion of $\left(\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{3}\right)^5$; and therefore is equal to

$$5 \left(\frac{2}{3}\right) \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^4 + \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^5, \text{ or } \frac{11}{243}.$$

232. Subtract the second equation from the first; thus

$$2z(x-y) = a^2 - b^2; \quad \text{so that } x-y = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{2z}.$$

Substitute in the third equation; thns

$$z^2 + \frac{(a^2 - b^2)^2}{4z^2} = c^2, \text{ or } 4z^4 - 4c^2z^2 + (a^2 - b^2)^2 = 0;$$

that is,

$$(2z^2 - c^2)^2 = (-a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(a^2 - b^2 + c^2);$$

hence

$$\begin{aligned} 4z^2 &= 2c^2 \pm 2\sqrt{(-a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(a^2 - b^2 + c^2)} \\ &= \{\pm\sqrt{-a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \pm \sqrt{a^2 - b^2 + c^2}\}^2. \end{aligned}$$

233. Let k denote each of the given equal fractions; then

$$x^2 - xy - xz = ak, \quad y^2 - yz - yx = bk.$$

Subtract the first of these equations from the second, and multiply the result by z ; thus we have

$$k(b-a)z = (x-y)(z^2 - xz - yz) = (x-y)ck.$$

$$\therefore cx - cy + (a-b)z = 0.$$

Similarly

$$bx + (a - c)y - bz = 0.$$

Thus

$$x : y : z = a(b + c - a) : b(c + a - b) : c(a + b - c);$$

by substituting for x, y, z in $ax + by + cz = 0$, we obtain

$$a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = a^2(b + c) + b^2(c + a) + c^2(a + b).$$

234. If a is one root, then $-a$ is another root; hence

$$a^3 + pa^2 + qa + r = 0, \text{ and } a^3 - pa^2 + qa - r = 0;$$

from which equations we have $a^3 + qa = 0$, and $pa^2 + r = 0$; thus $a^2 = -q$, and therefore $pq = r$.

235. (1) The scale of relation is $(1 - x)^4$. [See Art. 398.]

$$\begin{aligned} S &= 1 + 8x + 27x^2 + 64x^3 + 125x^4 + \dots \\ -4xS &= -4x - 32x^2 - 108x^3 - 256x^4 - \dots \\ 6x^2S &= 6x^2 + 48x^3 + 162x^4 + \dots \\ -4x^3S &= -4x^3 - 32x^4 - \dots \\ x^4S &= x^4 + \dots \end{aligned}$$

On the left-hand side, it is easy to prove that

the coefficient of $x^n = -4n^3 + 6(n-1)^3 - 4(n-2)^3 + (n-3)^3 = -(n+1)^3$;

the coefficient of $x^{n+1} = 6n^3 - 4(n-1)^3 + (n-2)^3 = 3n^3 + 6n^2 - 4$;

the coefficient of $x^{n+2} = -4n^3 + (n-1)^3 = -3n^3 - 3n^2 + 3n - 1$;

the coefficient of $x^{n+3} = n^3$.

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad \text{We have } \frac{5n^2 + 12n + 8}{n^2(n+1)^3(n+2)^3} &= \frac{(n^3 + 6n^2 + 12n + 8) - (n^3 + n^2)}{n^2(n+1)^3(n+2)^3} \\ &= \frac{(n+2)^3 - n^2(n+1)}{n^2(n+1)^3(n+2)^3} = \frac{1}{n^2(n+1)^3} - \frac{1}{(n+1)^2(n+2)^3}; \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{thus } u_n = v_n - v_{n+1}, \text{ where } v_n = \frac{1}{n^2(n+1)^3};$$

$$\text{and therefore } S_n = \frac{1}{1^2 \cdot 2^3} - \frac{1}{(n+1)^2(n+2)^3}.$$

236. In the identity

$$(1 + a^3x^4)(1 + a^5x^8)(1 + a^9x^{16})\dots = 1 + A_4x^4 + A_8x^8 + A_{12}x^{12} + \dots + A_{4n}x^{4n} + \dots$$

Write $a^{\frac{1}{2}}x^2$ for x ; then we get

$$(1 + a^5x^8)(1 + a^9x^{16})(1 + a^{17}x^{32})\dots = 1 + A_4a^2x^8 + A_8a^4x^{16} + \dots + A_{4n}a^{2n}x^{8n} + \dots$$

$$\therefore 1 + A_4x^4 + A_8x^8 + \dots + A_{8n}x^{8n} + A_{8n+4}x^{8n+4} + \dots$$

$$= (1 + a^3x^4)(1 + A_4a^2x^8 + A_8a^4x^{16} + \dots + A_{4n}a^{2n}x^{8n} + \dots).$$

Equate coefficients of x^{8n} ; then $A_{8n} = A_{4n}a^{2n}$.

Again, equate coefficients of x^{8n+4} ; then $A_{8n+4} = A_{4n}a^{2n} \cdot a^3 = a^3A_{8n}$.

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{Now } A_4 = a^3; & A_8 = a^2 A_4 = a^5; & A_{12} = a^3 A_8 = a^8; \\ A_{16} = a^4 A_8 = a^9; & A_{20} = a^3 A_{16} = a^{12}; & A_{24} = a^5 A_{12} = a^{14}; \\ A_{28} = a^3 A_{24} = a^{17}; & A_{32} = a^8 A_{16} = a^{17}; & A_{36} = a^3 A_{32} = a^{20}. \end{array}$$

Hence the first ten terms are

$$1 + a^3 x^4 + a^5 x^8 + a^8 x^{12} + a^9 x^{16} + a^{12} x^{20} + a^{14} x^{24} + a^{17} x^{28} + a^{17} x^{32} + a^{20} x^{36}.$$

237. Let x and y miles be the distances from A to B and B to C ; and suppose that the man rows u miles per hour, and that the stream flows v miles per hour; then we have

$$\frac{x}{u} + \frac{y}{u+v} = 3, \quad \frac{x}{u} + \frac{y}{u-v} = 3\frac{1}{2}, \quad \frac{x+y}{u+v} = 2\frac{3}{4};$$

while it remains to find $\frac{x+y}{u-v}$.

From the above equations we have

$$\frac{y}{u-v} - \frac{y}{u+v} = \frac{1}{2}; \text{ that is, } 4vy = u^2 - v^2;$$

$$\text{and } \frac{x}{u} - \frac{x}{u+v} = \frac{1}{4}; \text{ that is, } 4vx = u(u+v);$$

$$\text{hence by addition, } 4v(x+y) = (u+v)(2u-v);$$

$$\text{therefore } \frac{2u-v}{4v} = \frac{x+y}{u+v} = \frac{11}{4}; \text{ so that } u = 6v.$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{x+y}{u-v} = \frac{x+y}{u+v} \cdot \frac{u+v}{u-v} = \frac{11}{4} \times \frac{7}{5} = 3\frac{17}{20}.$$

238. Here, with the usual notation, we have $p_n = 2p_{n-1} + 3p_{n-2}$; thus the numerators of the successive convergents form a recurring series whose scale of relation is $1 - 2x - 3x^2$.

Put

$$S_p = p_1 + p_2 x + p_3 x^2 + \dots$$

$$\text{then } -2xS_p = -2p_1 x - 2p_2 x^2 - \dots$$

$$-3x^2 S_p = -3p_1 x^2 - \dots$$

$$\therefore S_p = \frac{p_1 + (p_2 - 2p_1)x}{1 - 2x - 3x^2} = \frac{3}{(1-3x)(1+x)};$$

that is,

$$S_p = \frac{9}{4(1-3x)} + \frac{3}{4(1+x)};$$

and therefore

$$p_n = \frac{9}{4} \cdot 3^{n-1} + \frac{3}{4} (-1)^{n-1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \{ 3^{n+1} + 3(-1)^{n+1} \}.$$

In the same way we may shew that

$$S_q = \frac{9}{4(1-3x)} - \frac{1}{4(1+x)}; \text{ and } q_n = \frac{1}{4} \{ 3^{n+1} - (-1)^{n+1} \}.$$

239. The equation cannot have a *fractional* root, for all the coefficients are integers, and that of x^n is 1; it cannot have an *even* root, for $f(0)$ or p_n is odd, and hence $f(2m)$ will be odd, since all the terms but the last are even. It cannot have an *odd* root; for if x is odd,

$$x^n = \text{an odd number} = \text{an even number} + 1.$$

Hence
$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \text{an even number} + 1 + p_1 + p_2 + \dots + p_n \\ &= \text{an even number} + f(1) \\ &= \text{an odd number}, \end{aligned}$$

and therefore cannot vanish.

Thus the equation cannot have any commensurable root.

[This solution is due to Professor Steggall.]

240. (1) By squaring we obtain

$$ax + a + bx + \beta + 2\sqrt{(ax + a)(bx + \beta)} = cx + \gamma;$$

from this equation by transposing and squaring,

$$4(ax + a)(bx + \beta) = \{(c - a - b)x + (\gamma - a - \beta)\}^2;$$

this equation reduces to a simple equation, if $4ab = (c - a - b)^2$; that is, if $\pm 2\sqrt{ab} = c - a - b$; or $c = a + b \pm 2\sqrt{ab}$; whence $\sqrt{c} = \pm\sqrt{a} \pm\sqrt{b}$.

(2) By transposition,

$$\sqrt{6x^2 - 15x - 7} + \sqrt{4x^2 - 8x - 11} = (2x - 3) + \sqrt{2x^2 - 5x + 5} \dots \dots \text{ (1).}$$

Now we have identically

$$(6x^2 - 15x - 7) - (4x^2 - 8x - 11) = (2x - 3)^2 - (2x^2 - 5x + 5);$$

hence by division,

$$\sqrt{6x^2 - 15x - 7} - \sqrt{4x^2 - 8x - 11} = (2x - 3) - \sqrt{2x^2 - 5x + 5} \dots \text{ (2).}$$

From (1) and (2) by addition, $\sqrt{6x^2 - 15x - 7} = 2x - 3$;

whence $2x^2 - 3x - 2 = 0$; so that $x = 2$ or $-\frac{1}{2}$.

241. At the first draw he may take 3 red, 3 green, or 2 red and 1 green, or 1 red and 2 green. In finding the chance that at the final draw the three balls are of different colours we may evidently leave out of consideration the first two of the above cases.

The chance of each of the other cases $= \frac{3 \times {}^3C_2}{{}^6C_3} = \frac{9}{20}$.

Then after the 3 blue balls have been dropped into the bag, there are either 2 red, 1 green, 3 blue; or 1 red, 2 green, 3 blue.

In each case the chance of drawing one of each colour = $\frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}{^6 C_3} = \frac{6}{20}$.

\therefore the chance of the required event = $2 \times \frac{9}{20} \times \frac{6}{20} = \frac{27}{100}$. Hence the odds against it are 73 to 27; thus he may lay 72 to 27 or 8 to 3 against it.

242. Here $f(x) = x^4 - 7x^2 + 4x - 3$, and $f'(x) = 4x^3 - 14x + 4$.

Now S_5 is equal to the coefficient of $\frac{1}{x^6}$ in the quotient of $f'(x)$ by $f(x)$.

$$\begin{array}{c|ccccc} 1 & 4+0-14+ & 4 \\ 0 & 0+28-16+ & 12 \\ 7 & 0+0+0+ & 0 \\ -4 & 0+98-56+ & 42 \\ 3 & 0-84-48... & \\ & 0+770... & \\ \hline & 4+0+14-12+110+140+..... & \end{array}$$

Hence $S_5 = 140$. [Compare Art. 563.]

243. We have $a^{q-r} b^{r-p} c^{p-q} = 1$.

[V. a. Ex. 27.]

Hence $(q-r) \log a + (r-p) \log b + (p-q) \log c = 0$.

Again, $(q-r) bc + (r-p) ca + (p-q) ab = 0$. [VI. a. Ex. 8.]

By cross multiplication we see that $q-r, r-p, p-q$ are proportional to $a(b-c) \log a, b(c-a) \log b, c(a-b) \log c$;

whence the result is evident, since the sum of $q-r, r-p, p-q$ is zero.

244. Denote the numbers by x, y, z, u ; then

$$x-y+z+u=8; \dots \quad (1)$$

$$x^2+y^2-z^2-u^2=36; \dots \quad (2)$$

$$xy+zu=42; \dots \quad (3)$$

$$x^3-y^3-z^3-u^3=0. \dots \quad (4)$$

From (2) and (3) we have $(x-y)^2 - (z+u)^2 = -48$;

dividing this equation by (1), we have $(x-y) - (z+u) = -6$;

hence $x-y=1$, and $z+u=7$.

Now $x^3-y^3=(x-y)^3+3xy(x-y)=1+3xy$;

and $z^3+u^3=(z+u)^3-3zu(z+u)=343-21zu$;

hence from (4), we have $xy+7zu=114$.

Combining this with (3), we find $xy=30, zu=12$.

Thus $x-y=1, xy=30; z+u=7, zu=12$.

245. We have $T_{n+2} = aT_{n+1} - bT_n$;

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \frac{1}{b^n} (T_{n+1}^2 - aT_{n+1} T_n + bT_n^2) &= \frac{1}{b^n} \{bT_n^2 + T_{n+1} (T_{n+1} - aT_n)\} \\&= \frac{1}{b^{n-1}} (T_n^2 - T_{n-1} T_{n-1}) \\&= \frac{1}{b^{n-1}} \{T_n^2 - T_{n-1} (aT_n - bT_{n-1})\} \\&= \frac{1}{b^{n-1}} (T_n^2 - aT_n T_{n-1} + bT_{n-1}^2) \\&= \frac{1}{b^{n-2}} (T_{n-1}^2 - aT_{n-1} T_{n-2} + bT_{n-2}^2) \\&= \dots \dots \dots \\&= T_1^2 - aT_1 T_0 + bT_0^2, \text{ which is independent of } n.\end{aligned}$$

246. (1) We have $yz + zx + xy = \frac{xyz}{a} = \frac{d^3}{a}$;

also

$$\begin{aligned}(x+y+z)^2 &= b^2 + 2(yz + zx + xy) \\&= b^2 + \frac{2d^3}{a}.\end{aligned}$$

Now $x^3 + y^3 + z^3 - 3xyz = (x+y+z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - yz - zx - xy)$;

$$\therefore c^3 - 3d^3 = \sqrt{b^2 + \frac{2d^3}{a}} \cdot \left(b^2 - \frac{d^3}{a} \right),$$

or

$$a^3(c^3 - 3d^3)^2 = (ab^2 + 2d^3)(ab^2 - d^3)^2.$$

247. We shall shew that the roots of the equation

$$x^4 - px^3 + qx^2 - rx + s = 0$$

will be in proportion provided $s = \frac{r^2}{p^2}$.

Let a, b, c, d be the roots, and let $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d} = k$.

Now $a+b+c+d=p$; $abc+abd+acd+bcd=r$; $abcd=s$;

or $(b+d)(1+k)=p$; $bdk(b+d)(1+k)=r$; $b^2d^2k^2=s$.

Whence $\frac{r}{p} = bdk = \sqrt{s}$; that is, $\frac{r^2}{p^2} = s$.

In the case of the equation

$$x^4 - 12x^3 + 47x^2 - 72x + 36 = 0,$$

we have $(b+d)(1+k)=12$; $k(b+d)^2 + bd(1+k^2)=47$;

$$bdk(b+d)(1+k)=72; bdk=6;$$

therefore $b+d=\frac{12}{1+k}$, and $bd=\frac{6}{k}$; by substituting these values in the second relation we get $47=k\frac{144}{(1+k)^2}+6\frac{1+k^2}{k}$.

This equation may be written as follows:

$$47=144\frac{k}{(1+k)^2}+6\frac{(1+k)^2}{k}-12.$$

Put y for $\frac{k}{(1+k)^2}$, then $144y^2-59y+6=0$,

whence $y=\frac{3}{16}$ or $\frac{2}{9}$.

Thus we obtain $k=\frac{1}{3}, 3$; or $\frac{1}{2}, 2$.

Take $k=3$, then $b+d=\frac{12}{1+k}=3$, and $bd=\frac{6}{k}=2$; whence $b=2$, $d=1$; therefore $a=6$, $c=3$.

NOTE. The 4 values of k correspond to the 4 ways of stating the proportion between a , b , c , d ; namely

$$\frac{a}{b}=\frac{c}{d}, \quad \frac{b}{a}=\frac{d}{c}, \quad \frac{a}{c}=\frac{b}{d}, \quad \frac{c}{a}=\frac{d}{b}.$$

248. The chance that A , B , C all hit = $\frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{2}{3} = \frac{2}{5}$.

The chance that A alone misses = $\frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{10}$.

The chance that B alone misses = $\frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{2}{3} = \frac{2}{15}$.

The chance that C alone misses = $\frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{5}$.

\therefore the required chance = $\frac{2}{5} + \frac{1}{10} + \frac{2}{15} + \frac{1}{5} = \frac{5}{6}$.

In the second case we have three hypotheses equally likely, and

$$p_1=\frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{2}{3}; \quad p_2=\frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{2}{3}; \quad p_3=\frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{3}{4};$$

that is,

$$p_1 = \frac{1}{10}; \quad p_2 = \frac{2}{15}; \quad p_3 = \frac{1}{5};$$

$$\therefore \frac{Q_1}{3} = \frac{Q_2}{4} = \frac{Q_3}{6} = \frac{Q_1 + Q_2 + Q_3}{13} = \frac{1}{13}.$$

$$\therefore Q_3 = \frac{6}{13}.$$

249. (1) Forming the successive orders of differences, we have

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 7 & 28 & 79 \dots \\ -1 & -1 & 1 & 7 & 21 & 51 \dots \\ 0 & 2 & 6 & 14 & 30 \dots \\ 2 & 4 & 8 & 16 \dots \end{array}$$

Thus

$$u_n = an^2 + bn + c + d \cdot 2^n. \quad [\text{See Art. 401.}]$$

The constants may be determined from the equations

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= a + b + c + 2d, & 0 &= 4a + 2b + c + 4d, \\ -1 &= 9a + 3b + c + 8d, & 0 &= 16a + 4b + c + 16d; \end{aligned}$$

whence we find $a = -1, b = 0, c = 0, d = 1$.

Thus $u_n = 2^n - n^2$; and therefore

$$S_n = 2^{n+1} - 2 - \frac{1}{6}n(n+1)(2n+1).$$

(2) By the method of differences it is easy to shew that the general term of the series $-2 \quad 1 \quad 6 \quad 13$

is $-2 + 3(n-1) + (n-1)(n-2)$, or $n^2 - 3$.

Hence the general term of the series is

$$\frac{(n^2 - 3) 2^n}{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)} = \frac{\{A(n+1) + B\} 2^{n+1}}{(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)} - \frac{(An+B) 2^n}{n(n+1)(n+2)} \text{ say;}$$

thus $n^2 - 3 = 2n \{A(n+1) + B\} - (n+3)(An+B)$.

This identity is satisfied if $A = 1, B = 1$; hence

$$\frac{(n^2 - 3) 2^n}{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)} = \frac{(n+2) 2^{n+1}}{(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)} - \frac{(n+1) 2^n}{n(n+1)(n+2)}.$$

Thus

$$u_n = \frac{2^{n+1}}{(n+1)(n+3)} - \frac{2^n}{n(n+2)};$$

and therefore

$$S = \frac{2^{n+1}}{(n+1)(n+3)} - \frac{2}{3}.$$

$$(3) \text{ The given series} = (1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4 + x^5 + x^6 + \dots) \\ + (2 + 8x^2 + 32x^4 + 128x^6 + \dots).$$

The sum of the first of these series is $\frac{1 - x^{n+1}}{1 - x}$.

If n is even, put $n=2m$, then the sum of the second of the above series is

$$2 \frac{1 - (4x^2)^m}{1 - 4x^2} = \frac{2(1 - 2^n x^n)}{1 - 4x^2}.$$

If n is odd, put $n=2m+1$; then the series consists of $m+1$ terms and its sum

$$= 2 \frac{1 - (4x^2)^{m+1}}{1 - 4x^2} = \frac{2(1 - 2^{n+1} x^{n+1})}{1 - 4x^2}.$$

250. (1) Multiply the second equation by x and the first equation by y and subtract; thus $x^3 - y^3 + z(x^2 - y^2) + z^2(x - y) = 0$;
that is,

$$(x - y)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + yz + zx + xy) = 0.$$

Similarly $(x - z)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + yz + zx + xy) = 0$.

Hence $x=y=z$; or $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + yz + zx + xy = 0$;

or two of the quantities x, y, z may be equal, and $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + yz + zx + xy = 0$.

If $x=y=z$, we have $3x^3=ax$, so that $x=0$, or $\frac{a}{3}$.

If $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + yz + zx + xy = 0$, we have from the first equation

$$x^2 + xy + zx + ax = 0; \text{ and therefore } x + y + z = -a;$$

in this case the solution is indeterminate, for the given equations hold if the relations $x+y+z=-a$, and $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + yz + zx + xy = 0$ are satisfied.

We see moreover that the third case need not be discussed.

$$(2) \text{ We have } \frac{\frac{a}{x}}{y+z-x} = \frac{\frac{b}{y}}{z+x-y} = \frac{\frac{c}{z}}{x+y-z} = \frac{\frac{b}{y} + \frac{c}{z}}{2x} = \frac{bz + cy}{2xyz}.$$

Hence $bz + cy = cx + az = ay + bx$;

that is, $cx - cy + (a - b)z = 0$, and $bx + (a - c)y - bz = 0$;

$$\text{whence } \frac{x}{a(-a+b+c)} = \frac{y}{b(a-b+c)} = \frac{z}{c(a+b-c)}.$$

Putting each of the above fractions equal to k , we have

$$k^2a(-a+b+c)(a-b+c)(a+b-c)=a.$$

$$251. (1) \text{ If } \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} = \frac{1}{a+b+c},$$

$$\text{then } (a+b+c)(bc+ca+ab) - abc = 0;$$

that is, $(b+c)(c+a)(a+b)=0$.

If $b+c=0$, then $b=-c$; and therefore $b^n=-c^n$, or $b^n+c^n=0$; in this case each side of the identity to be proved reduces to $\frac{1}{a^n}$.

(2) From the given relation, we have

$$- u^6 + v^6 + 3u^2v^2(u^2 - v^2) = 4uv \{1 - u^4v^4 + 2uv(u^2 - v^2)\};$$

$$\text{or} \quad -(u^2 - v^2)^3 = 4uv \{1 - u^4v^4 + 2uv(u^2 - v^2)\}.$$

$$\therefore (u^2 - v^2)^6 = 16u^2v^2 \{ (1 - 2u^4v^4 + u^8v^8) \\ + 4u^2v^2(u^2 - v^2)^2 + 4uv(u^2 - v^2)(1 - u^4v^4) \} \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

But from the given relation, we have

$$4u^2v^2(u^2 - v^2) + 4uv(1 - u^4v^4) = -(u^6 - v^6) - u^2v^2(u^2 - v^2),$$

Multiply each side of this equation by $u^2 - v^2$ and substitute in (1): thus

$$\begin{aligned}(u^2 - v^2)^6 &= 16u^2v^2 \{1 - 2u^4v^4 + u^8v^8 - (u^2 - v^2)(u^6 - v^6) - u^2v^2(u^2 - v^2)^2\} \\&= 16u^2v^2(1 - u^6 - v^6 + u^8v^6) \\&= 16u^2v^2(1 - u^6)(1 - v^6).\end{aligned}$$

252. (1) Here x, y, z are the roots of $t^3 - 3pt^2 + 3qt - r = 0$.

Let $u = y + z - x$; then $u = (y + z + x) - 2x$; so that we may put

$$u=3p-2t, \quad \text{or} \quad 2t=3p-u;$$

$$\text{hence } (3p - u)^3 - 6p(3p - u)^2 + 12q(3p - u) - 8r = 0,$$

$$\text{or} \quad u^3 - 3pu^2 - (9p^2 - 12q)u + 27p^3 - 36pq + 8r = 0.$$

The product of the roots is $-27p^3 + 36pq - 8r$; which proves the first part of the question.

(2) For the second part we have to find the sum of the cubes of the roots of the equation in u . Denote the roots by u_1, u_2, u_3 ; then

$$\Sigma u = 3p;$$

$$\Sigma \dot{u}^2 = (\Sigma u)^2 - 2 \Sigma u_1 u_2 = (3p)^2 - 2(-9p^2 + 12q) = 27p^2 - 24q.$$

Again by writing u_1, u_2, u_3 successively for u and adding, we have

$$\Sigma u^3 - 3p\Sigma u^2 - (9p^2 - 12q)\Sigma u + 3(27p^3 - 36pq + 8r) = 0;$$

$$\therefore \Sigma u^3 = (81p^3 - 72pq) + (27p^3 - 36pq) - (81p^3 - 108pq + 24r) = 27p^3 - 24r.$$

253. The coefficient of $x^4 = a^2(b+c)^2 - 4a^2bc = a^2(b-c)^2$.

The coefficient of $y^2z^2 = 2bc(a+b)(a+c) - 4abc(b+c) = 2bc(a-b)(a-c)$.

Let $a(b-c) = A^2, b(c-a) = B^2, c(a-b) = C^2$,

then the given expression

$$\begin{aligned} &= A^4x^4 + B^4y^4 + C^4z^4 - 2B^2C^2y^2z^2 - 2C^2A^2z^2x^2 - 2A^2B^2x^2y^2 \\ &= -(Ax+By+Cz)(-Ax+By+Cz)(Ax-By+Cz)(Ax+By-Cz). \end{aligned}$$

254. If x, y, z are not integers, we can find an integer p which will make px, py, pz integral.

The expression $x^{px}y^{py}z^{pz}$ is the product of $px+py+pz$ factors, and the arithmetic mean of these factors is

$$\frac{px^2+py^2+pz^2}{px+py+pz} \text{ or } \frac{x^2+y^2+z^2}{x+y+z}.$$

Thus $\left(\frac{x^2+y^2+z^2}{x+y+z}\right)^{px+py+pz} > x^{px}y^{py}z^{pz}$. [Art. 253.]

By taking the p^{th} root we get the required result.

For the second part see solution of Ex. 6. XIX. b.

255. The expansion of $(1-4y)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ is

$$1 + p_1y + p_2y^2 + p_3y^3 + \dots + p_r y^r + \dots,$$

where

$$p_r = \frac{\frac{1}{2}r}{\lfloor r \rfloor \lfloor r \rfloor}.$$

[See Example 33. XIV. b.]

If we put for y its equivalent $x(1+x)^{-2}$, we shall have a series whose general term is

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2}r}{\lfloor r \rfloor \lfloor r \rfloor} x^r \left\{ 1 - 2rx + \frac{2r(2r+1)}{1 \cdot 2} x^2 - \dots \right\}.$$

In this and all subsequent terms pick out the coefficients of x^n and equate their sum to the coefficient of x^n in $(1+x)(1-x)^{-1}$.

$$\text{Then } 2 = \sum_{r=1}^{r=n} \frac{\frac{1}{2}r}{\lfloor r \rfloor \lfloor r \rfloor} (-1)^{n-r} \cdot \frac{2r(2r+1)\dots(n+r-1)}{\lfloor n-r \rfloor}.$$

$$\therefore 1 = \sum_{r=1}^{r=n} (-1)^{n-r} \frac{\frac{1}{2}r}{\lfloor r \rfloor \lfloor r \rfloor} \cdot \frac{r(2r+1)\dots(n+r-1)}{\lfloor n-r \rfloor}$$

$$= \sum_{r=1}^{r=n} (-1)^{n-r} \frac{\frac{1}{2}r}{\lfloor r \rfloor \lfloor r-1 \rfloor \lfloor n-r \rfloor}.$$

256. (1) Substitute $z = -(ax + by)$ in the second and third equations; thus $x(ax + by) = ay + b$, and $y(ax + by) = bx + a$.

From the first of these equations, $y = \frac{ax^2 - b}{a - bx}$; so that $ax + by = \frac{a^2x - b^2}{a - bx}$.

By substituting in the second equation, we have

$$(ax^2 - b)(a^2x - b^2) = (bx + a)(bx - a)^2;$$

whence $(a^3 - b^3)(x^3 - 1) = 0$; and therefore the values of x are $1, \omega, \omega^2$.

The values of y and z are obtained from $y = \frac{ax^2 - b}{a - bx}$; $z = -(ax + by)$.

(2) From the second and fourth equations, we have

but $(x+y)+(z-u)=12$; and therefore $(x+y)-(z-u)=8$;

$$\text{whence } x+y=10, \text{ and } z-u=2.$$

$$\text{Now } x^3 + y^3 = (x+y)^3 - 3xy(x+y) = 1000 - 30xy;$$

$$\text{and } z^3 - u^3 = (z-u)^3 + 3zu(z-u) = 8 + 6zu$$

By substitution of these values in the third equation, we obtain

$$992 - 30xy - 6zu = 218, \text{ or } 5xy + zu = 129.$$

From this equation and the fourth of the given equations, we find $xy=21$, and $zu=24$.

The solutions are therefore given by $x+y=10,$ } and $z-u=2,$ }
 $xy=21;$ } and $zu=24.$ }

257. Put $p = q + x$, where x is very small; then

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{(n+1)p + (n-1)q}{(n-1)p + (n+1)q} &= \frac{2nq + (n+1)x}{2nq + (n-1)x} \\
 &= \left(1 + \frac{n+1}{2nq}x\right) \left(1 + \frac{n-1}{2nq}x\right)^{-1} \\
 &= \left(1 + \frac{n+1}{2nq}x\right) \left(1 - \frac{n-1}{2nq}x\right), \text{ neglecting } x^3, \\
 &= \left(1 + \frac{1}{nq}x\right) = \left(1 + \frac{x}{q}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \left(\frac{p}{q}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Taking in terms as far as x^3 , the left side of the given equation

$$= \left(1 + \frac{n+1}{2nq}x\right) \left\{1 - \frac{n-1}{2nq}x + \frac{(n-1)^2}{4n^2q^2}x^2 - \frac{(n-1)^3}{8n^3q^3}x^3 + \dots\right\};$$

and the right side of the given equation

$$= 1 + \frac{x}{na} - \frac{n-1}{2n^2a^2}x^2 + \frac{(n-1)(n-2)}{6n^3a^3}x^3 - \dots$$

In these expressions the difference between the coefficients of x^2

$$= \frac{(n-1)^2 - (n+1)(n-1) + 2(n-1)}{4n^2q^2} = 0.$$

The difference between the coefficients of x^3 is

$$= \frac{6(n+1)(n-1)^2 - 3(n-1)^3 - 8(n-1)(n-2)}{48n^3q^3} = \frac{(n-1)(3n^2 - 2n + 7)}{48n^3q^3}.$$

Thus the difference is of the order $\frac{x^3}{q^3}$, and as $\frac{x}{q}$ is a decimal beginning with $r-1$ ciphers, $\frac{x^3}{q^3}$ will be a decimal beginning with at least $3r-3$ ciphers.

258. Denote the prices of a lb. of tea and a lb. of coffee by x and y shillings respectively, and the amounts bought by u and v lbs. respectively; then the amount spent $= ux + vy$ shillings.

Hence $\frac{5}{6}ux + \frac{4}{5}vy = \frac{9}{11}(ux + vy);$

that is, $\frac{ux}{6} = \frac{vy}{5}$, or $\frac{u}{6y} = \frac{v}{5x}.$

Again $vx + uy = ux + vy + 5$; so that $(x-y)(v-u) = 5$.

Also $u+v=54$, and $6y-2x=5$.

Hence $\frac{v+u}{v-u} = \frac{54(x-y)}{5} = \frac{27(x-y)}{3y-x};$

but $\frac{v+u}{v-u} = \frac{5x+6y}{5x-6y};$

therefore $\frac{5x+6y}{5x-6y} = \frac{27(x-y)}{3y-x};$

or $70x^2 - 153xy + 72y^2 = 0$; whence $(2x-3y)(35x-24y) = 0$.

Combining $2x-3y=0$ and $6y-2x=5$, we have $x=2\frac{1}{2}$, $y=1\frac{2}{3}$.

By hypothesis tea costs more than coffee, and therefore $35x-24y=0$ is inadmissible.

259. Here $2s_n = (1+2+3+\dots+n)^2 - (1^2+2^2+3^2+\dots+n^2)$

$$= \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4} - \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6};$$

$$\therefore s_n = \frac{1}{24}(n-1)n(n+1)(3n+2);$$

$$\therefore s_{n-1} = \frac{(n-2)(n-1)n(3n-1)}{24}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } \quad & \Sigma \frac{s_{n-1}}{\underline{n}} = \frac{1}{24} \Sigma \frac{3n-1}{\underline{n-3}} = \frac{1}{24} \Sigma \left\{ \frac{3}{\underline{n-4}} + \frac{8}{\underline{n-3}} \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{24} \left\{ 3 \left(1 + \frac{1}{\underline{1}} + \frac{1}{\underline{2}} + \frac{1}{\underline{3}} + \dots \right) + 8 \left(1 + \frac{1}{\underline{1}} + \frac{1}{\underline{2}} + \frac{1}{\underline{3}} + \dots \right) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{24} (3e + 8e) = \frac{11}{24} e. \end{aligned}$$

260. If $\frac{1}{k}$ is the value of each ratio, we have

$$pac + q(bc - a^2) - rab = kQ \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

Multiply (1) by a , and (2) by b ; then by addition, we have

$$pa(a^2 + bc) + qb(a^2 + bc) = k(aP + bQ);$$

that is,

$$(pa + qb)(a^2 + bc) = k(aP + bQ).$$

Similarly from (2) and (3), we obtain

$$(pc - qa)(a^2 + bc) = k(aQ + bR);$$

$$\therefore \frac{pa+qb}{pc-qa} = \frac{aP+bQ}{aQ+bR};$$

that is,

$$\frac{p}{q} = \frac{Pa^2 + 2Qab + Rb^2}{Pac + Q(bc - a^2) - Rab}.$$

If we eliminate p instead of r , we find

$$\frac{r}{q} = \frac{Pc^2 - 2Qac + Ra^2}{Pac + Q(bc - a^2) - Rab}.$$

261. Let α, β, γ denote the roots of the cubic equation

$$x^3 + qx + r = 0.$$

Multiply this equation by x^n , substitute in succession α, β, γ for x , and add; then

$$(\alpha^{n+3} + \beta^{n+3} + \gamma^{n+3}) + q(\alpha^{n+1} + \beta^{n+1} + \gamma^{n+1}) + r(\alpha^n + \beta^n + \gamma^n) = 0;$$

$$\text{but } q = \beta\gamma + \gamma\alpha + \alpha\beta = \frac{1}{2} \{(a + \beta + \gamma)^2 - (a^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2)\} = -\frac{1}{2}(a^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2);$$

and $r = -\alpha\beta\gamma$; whence the result at once follows.

262. The expression $\Sigma (a - \beta)^2 (\gamma - \delta)^2$ consists of three separate kinds of terms, and when multiplied out and arranged is easily seen to be

$$2\sum \alpha^2 \beta^2 - 2\sum \alpha \beta \gamma^2 + 12\sum \alpha \beta \gamma \delta.$$

Thus $(a+b-c-d)x^2 + 2(ab-cd)x + ab(c+d) - cd(a+b) = 0 \dots\dots\dots(2)$;
or $x=0$.

If the given equation has two equal roots, then either equation (2) has two equal roots, or it has a root equal to zero. In this latter case, the absolute term vanishes, so that

$$ab(c+d) - cd(a+b) = 0, \text{ or } \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} = \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d}.$$

The remaining root is then $-\frac{2(ab-cd)}{a+b-c-d}$, which is equal to $-\frac{2ab}{a+b}$,

$$\text{for } \frac{ab}{a+b} = \frac{cd}{c+d} = \frac{ab-cd}{a+b-c-d}.$$

If equation (2) has a pair of equal roots, then

$$(ab-cd)^2 = \{ab(c+d) - cd(a+b)\}(a+b-c-d) \dots\dots\dots(3);$$

that is, $(a-c)(a-d)(b-c)(b-d) = 0$;

for equation (3) is satisfied when $a=c$, $a=d$, $b=c$, $b=d$, and is of two dimensions in a , and also of two dimensions in b .

Thus one of the quantities a or b is equal to one of the quantities c or d . Suppose that $a=c$; then

$$\text{each of the equal roots} = -\frac{ab-cd}{a+b-c-d} = -a.$$

Similarly in the other cases.

266. (1) By multiplying together the second and third equations, we have $yz+zx+xy=a^2b$;

thus $x+y+z=ab$, $yz+zx+xy=a^2b$, $xyz=a^3$;

hence x , y , z are the roots of

$$t^3 - abt^2 + a^2bt - a^3 = 0; \text{ or } (t-a)(t^2+at+a^2-abt)=0.$$

(2) From the first and second equations, we have

$$z(ay-bx)=ax-by;$$

hence by substituting in $ax+(bx+c)z=a+b+c$, we have

$$ax + \frac{(bx+c)(ax-by)}{ay-bx} = a+b+c;$$

that is, $(a^2-b^2)xy+x(ac+ab+b^2+bc)-y(bc+a^2+ab+ac)=0$;

or $(a-b)xy+x(b+c)-y(a+c)=0$;

whence $y = \frac{(b+c)x}{(a+c)-(a-b)x}$.

Substituting in the equation $cxy + ax + by = a + b + c$, we have

$$\frac{(b+c)(cx+b)x}{(a+c)-(a-b)x} = a+b+c-ax;$$

or $(bc+c^2-a^2+ab)x^2+Px-(a+c)(a+b+c)=0$.

Now the given equations are obviously satisfied by $x=1$, $y=1$, $z=1$; hence the other value of $x = \frac{(a+c)(a+b+c)}{a^2-c^2-ab-bc} = \frac{a+b+c}{a-b-c}$.

267. Let $f(x) = (x-\alpha)(x-\beta)\dots(x-\epsilon)$,

and let $\phi(x)$ be an expression of degree not above the fourth; then $\phi(x) \div f(x)$ may be resolved into partial fractions. We have, as usual,

$$\frac{\phi(x)}{f(x)} = \frac{\phi(\alpha)}{(x-\alpha)(\alpha-\beta)(\alpha-\gamma)(\alpha-\delta)(\alpha-\epsilon)} + \text{similar terms.}$$

If $x=0$, we obtain

$$\frac{\phi(0)}{f(0)} = \frac{\phi(\alpha)}{-\alpha(\alpha-\beta)(\alpha-\gamma)(\alpha-\delta)(\alpha-\epsilon)} + \frac{\phi(\beta)}{-\beta(\beta-\alpha)(\beta-\gamma)(\beta-\delta)(\beta-\epsilon)} + \dots$$

For the given example, we take $\phi(x) = x^4$, so that $\phi(0) = 0$;

$$\text{thus } \frac{\alpha^3}{(\alpha-\beta)(\alpha-\gamma)(\alpha-\delta)(\alpha-\epsilon)} + \frac{\beta^3}{(\beta-\alpha)(\beta-\gamma)(\beta-\delta)(\beta-\epsilon)} + \dots = 0.$$

The more general theorem, which can be proved in the same way, is found by resolving $x\phi(x) \div f(x)$ into partial fractions; where $f(x)$ is of n dimensions in x , and $\phi(x)$ of $n-2$ dimensions. In this case

$$\frac{\phi(\alpha)}{(\alpha-\beta)(\alpha-\gamma)\dots} + \frac{\phi(\beta)}{(\beta-\alpha)(\beta-\gamma)\dots} + \dots = 0.$$

[This solution is due to Professor Steggall.]

268. Let x, y, z denote the number of Clergymen, Doctors, and Lawyers respectively; u, v, w their average ages; then

$$ux + vy + wz = 2160;$$

$$\frac{ux + vy + wz}{x + y + z} = 36; \text{ so that } x + y + z = 60.$$

$$ux + vy = 39(x + y); \quad vy + wz = 32\frac{8}{11}(y + z); \quad ux + wz = 36\frac{2}{3}(x + z).$$

From these three equations, we have

$$2(ux + vy + wz) = 75\frac{2}{3}x + 71\frac{8}{11}y + 69\frac{1}{3}z.$$

But

$$ux + vy + wz = 36(x + y + z);$$

therefore

$$72x + 72y + 72z = 75\frac{2}{3}x + 71\frac{8}{11}y + 69\frac{1}{3}z;$$

or

$$121x - 9y - 86z = 0.$$

The increased average age is $\frac{x+6y+7z}{x+y+z}$;

but this is equal to 5; hence $4x - y - 2z = 0$.

From the last two equations, we have by cross multiplication, $\frac{x}{4} = \frac{y}{6} = \frac{z}{5}$;
but $x+y+z=60$; hence $x=16$, $y=24$, $z=20$.

Again $16u+24v=39 \times 40$; that is, $2u+3v=195$;

$$24v+20w=\frac{360}{11} \times 44; \text{ that is, } 6v+5w=360;$$

$$16u+20w=\frac{110}{3} \times 36; \text{ that is, } 4u+5v=330;$$

whence $u=45$, $v=35$, $w=30$.

269. Let the two expressions be $ax+by$ and $cx+dy$; then we have the identity $a_0x^4+4a_1x^3y+\dots+a_4y^4=(ax+by)^4+(cx+dy)^4$;

hence, equating coefficients,

$$a_0=a^4+c^4, \quad a_1=a^3b+c^3d, \quad a_2=a^2b^2+c^2d^2, \quad a_3=ab^3+cd^3, \quad a_4=b^4+d^4.$$

From these equations, we obtain

$$a_0a_2-a_1^2=a^2c^2(ad-bc)^2;$$

$$a_1a_3-a_2^2=abcd(ad-bc)^2;$$

$$a_2a_4-a_3^2=b^2d^2(ad-bc)^2;$$

and therefore the condition required is

$$(a_0a_2-a_1^2)(a_2a_4-a_3^2)=(a_1a_3-a_2^2)^2.$$

We may also proceed as follows:

$$bda_0+aca_2=bd(a^4+c^4)+ac(a^2b^2+c^2d^2)=(ad+bc)(a^3b+c^3d);$$

that is, $bda_0-(ad+bc)a_1+aca_2=0$.

Similarly, $bda_1-(ad+bc)a_2+aca_3=0$,

and $bda_2-(ad+bc)a_3+aca_4=0$;

from which, by eliminating bd , $ad+bc$, ac , we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_0 & a_1 & a_2 \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ a_2 & a_3 & a_4 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

A general theorem, of which the above is a particular case, is proved in Salmon's Higher Algebra, Arts. 168, 171.

[This solution is due to Professor Steggall.]

270. We have $(y^2 + u^2 + w^2)(z^2 + u^2 + v^2) = b^2c^2 = (vw + uy + uz)^2$; on reduction we obtain

$$(u^2 - yz)^2 + (wu - vy)^2 + (uv - wz)^2 = 0.$$

Since the roots are real we must have

$$u^2 - yz = 0, \quad wu - vy = 0, \quad uv - wz = 0.$$

From the other equations we obtain similar results; hence

$$u^2 = yz, \quad v^2 = zx, \quad w^2 = xy;$$

$$vw = ux, \quad wu = vy, \quad uv = wz.$$

Substituting these values in the given equations, we have

$$x(x+y+z) = a^2, \quad u(x+y+z) = bc,$$

$$y(x+y+z) = b^2, \quad v(x+y+z) = ca,$$

$$z(x+y+z) = c^2, \quad w(x+y+z) = ab.$$

Hence $(x+y+z)^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2$; and thus

$$x = \pm \frac{a^2}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}}, \quad u = \pm \frac{bc}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}}.$$

271. We have $n+3$ letters in all, of which three are the vowels a, e, o . The consonants can stand in any of the $n+3$ places so long as their position does not involve an ineligible arrangement of vowels.

The vowels in any word can occur in the following orders :

- (1) aeo ; (2) oea ; (3) aoe ; (4) eo ; (5) eao ; (6) oae .

Now (1) and (2) cannot stand at all unless all the vowels come together. Therefore there will be $2|n+1$ words which have the vowels arranged in this order.

Now consider any one of the four remaining cases, such as aoe . Here oe must come together in any word, and a must precede oe . Therefore in considering the number of words possible with this arrangement, we have only to select two places out of $n+2$, and then fill up the remaining n places with consonants. This gives rise to $^{n+2}C_2 \times |n$ words. It will be found that each of the three remaining cases gives this same number of words. Thus on the whole the number of words is $2|n+1 + 2(n+2)(n+1)|n$, which easily reduces to the required form.

272. We have $x^2 - z^2 = z^2 - y^2$; that is, $(x+z)(x-z) = (z+y)(z-y)$.

This equation is satisfied if

$$k(x+z) = l(z+y), \text{ and } l(x-z) = k(z-y);$$

that is, $kx - ly + (k-l)z = 0$, and $lx + ky - (k+l)z = 0$.

By cross multiplication, we obtain

$$\frac{x}{2kl + l^2 - k^2} = \frac{y}{k^2 + 2lk - l^2} = \frac{z}{k^2 + l^2} = \frac{r}{2} \text{ say.}$$

273. Here the n^{th} convergent is $\frac{2(n-2)}{2n-3}$;

hence

$$u_n = (2n-3)u_{n-1} + 2(n-2)u_{n-2};$$

that is,

$$u_n - 2(n-1)u_{n-1} = -\{u_{n-1} - 2(n-2)u_{n-2}\};$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$u_3 - 2 \cdot 2u_2 = -(u_2 - 2u_1);$$

whence, by multiplication we obtain

$$u_n - 2(n-1)u_{n-1} = (-1)^{n-2}(u_2 - 2u_1).$$

But $p_1=1$, $p_2=1$; $q_1=1$, $q_2=2$; hence

$$p_n - 2(n-1)p_{n-1} = (-1)^{n-1}, \quad q_n - 2(n-1)q_{n-1} = 0.$$

Thus $q_n - 2(n-1)q_{n-1} = 2^2(n-1)(n-2)q_{n-2} = \dots = 2^{n-1} \underbrace{|n-1|}$.

Again

$$\frac{p_n}{|n-1|} - \frac{2p_{n-1}}{|n-2|} = \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{|n-1|};$$

$$\frac{2p_{n-1}}{|n-2|} - \frac{2^2p_{n-2}}{|n-3|} = \frac{2(-1)^{n-2}}{|n-1|}$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$\frac{2^{n-2}p_2}{|1|} - 2^{n-1}p_1 = \frac{2^{n-2}(-1)}{|1|};$$

hence by addition, $\frac{p_n}{|n-1|} - 2^{n-1} = -2^{n-2} + \frac{2^{n-3}}{|2|} - \frac{2^{n-4}}{|3|} - \dots$;

that is, $\frac{p_n}{2^{n-1}|n-1|} = 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2|2|} - \frac{1}{2^3|3|} + \dots$; and therefore $\frac{p_n}{q_n} = e^{-\frac{1}{2}}$.

274. (1) We have $\frac{n}{(n+1)(n+2)} = -\frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{2}{n+2}$.

Thus the series = $x^2 \left(-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} \right) + x^3 \left(-\frac{1}{3} + \frac{2}{4} \right) + x^4 \left(-\frac{1}{4} + \frac{2}{5} \right) + \dots$

$$= -\left(\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots\right) + \frac{2}{x} \left(\frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^5}{5} + \dots\right)$$

$$= \{x + \log(1-x)\} + \frac{2}{x} \left\{ -x - \frac{x^2}{2} - \log(1-x) \right\}.$$

$$(2) \text{ We have } \frac{\frac{|n|}{(a+1)(a+2)\dots(a+n)}}{= \frac{1}{a-1} \left\{ \frac{\frac{|n|}{(a+1)(a+2)\dots(a+n-1)}}{(a+1)(a+2)\dots(a+n)} - \frac{\frac{|n+1|}{(a+1)(a+2)\dots(a+n)}}{(a+1)(a+2)\dots(a+n)} \right\}};$$

and

$$\frac{1}{a+1} = \frac{1}{a-1} \left(1 - \frac{2}{a+1} \right);$$

hence

$$S = \frac{1}{a-1} \left\{ 1 - \frac{\frac{|n+1|}{(a+1)(a+2)\dots(a+n)}}{(a+1)(a+2)\dots(a+n)} \right\}.$$

275. (1) Put $2x=u$, $3y=v$, $4z=w$; then

$$uvw = -36, \quad (u-1)(v+1)(w-1) = -12, \quad (u+1)(v-1)(w+1) = -80.$$

Thus from the secoud equation

$$uvw + (-vw + wu - uv) + (-u + v - w) - 1 = -12;$$

or

$$(-vw + wu - uv) + (-u + v - w) = 23.$$

Similarly from the third equation

$$(vw - wu + uv) + (-u + v - w) = -43.$$

From the last two equations, we have

$$vw - wu + uv = -33, \text{ and } -u + v - w = -10;$$

that is, $v(-w) + (-w)(-u) + (-u)v = 33$, and $(-u) + v + (-w) = -10$.

Thus $-u$, $+v$, $-w$ are the roots of the equation

$$t^3 + 10t^2 + 33t + 36 = 0,$$

or

$$(t+3)(t+3)(t+4) = 0;$$

and therefore $-u$, v , $-w$ are the permutations of the quantities $-3, -3, -4$; that is, $2x, -3y, 4z$ are the permutations of the quantities $3, 3, 4$.

(2) From the equations

$$3ux - 2vy = 14, \quad vx + uy = 14,$$

we have

$$(3u^2 + 2v^2)x = 14(u+2v), \text{ and } (3u^2 + 2v^2)y = 14(3u-v).$$

But

$$3u^2 + 2v^2 = 14;$$

$$\therefore x = u + 2v, \quad y = 3u - v;$$

$$\therefore (u+2v)(3u-v) = 10uv;$$

that is, $3u^2 - 5uv - 2v^2 = 0$, or $(u-2v)(3u+v) = 0$.

Taking $u=2v$, and combining with $3u^2 + 2v^2 = 14$, we have

$$u = \pm 2, \quad v = \pm 1.$$

Similarly from $v = -3u$, we have

$$u = \mp \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}, \quad v = \pm \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}.$$

276. Keeping the first row unaltered, multiply the second, third and fourth rows by a ; this is equivalent to multiplying the determinant by a^3 . Next multiply the first row of the new determinant by b, c, d and subtract from the new second, third, and fourth rows respectively: thus

$$\begin{aligned} a^3 \Delta &= \left| \begin{array}{cccc} a^2 + \lambda & ab & ac & ad \\ -b\lambda & a\lambda & 0 & 0 \\ -c\lambda & 0 & a\lambda & 0 \\ -d\lambda & 0 & 0 & a\lambda \end{array} \right| \\ &= a^3 \lambda^3 \left| \begin{array}{cccc} a^2 + \lambda & b & c & d \\ -b & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -c & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -d & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right|. \end{aligned}$$

Thus the remaining factor is the last determinant, which reduces to

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2 + \lambda.$$

277. Here $\Sigma a = -p_1$, $\Sigma ab = p_2$, $\Sigma abc = -p_3$;

and therefore $\Sigma a^2 = p_1^2 - 2p_2$.

Now $(\Sigma a)^3 = \Sigma a^3 + 3\Sigma a^2b + 6\Sigma abc$. [Art. 522.]

Thus $-p_1^3 = \Sigma a^3 + 3\Sigma a^2b - 6p_3$.

Also $\Sigma a^2 \cdot \Sigma a = \Sigma a^3 + \Sigma a^2b$;

that is $-p_1(p_1^2 - 2p_2) = \Sigma a^3 + \Sigma a^2b$;

by eliminating Σa^2b from the last two equations, we have

$$2\Sigma a^3 + 6p_3 = -3p_1(p_1^2 - 2p_2) + p_1^3;$$

or $\Sigma a^3 = -p_1^3 + 3p_1p_2 - 3p_3$.

The equation whose roots are $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}, \dots$ is

$$p_n x^n + p_{n-1} x^{n-1} + p_{n-2} x^{n-2} + \dots = 0;$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \dots = -\frac{p_{n-1}}{p_n};$$

$$\therefore (a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + \dots) \left(\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \dots \right) = -\frac{p_{n-1}}{p_n} (p_1^2 - 2p_2);$$

that is, $-p_1 + \Sigma \frac{a^2}{b} = -\frac{p_{n-1}}{p_n} (p_1^2 - 2p_2)$.

278. Separate $\frac{1+2x}{1-x^3}$ into its partial fractions; thus

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1+2x}{1-x^3} &= \frac{1}{1-x} + \frac{x}{1+x+x^2} = (1-x)^{-1} + x(1+x+x^2)^{-1} \\ &= (1-x)^{-1} + \frac{x}{1+x} \left(1 + \frac{x^2}{1+x}\right)^{-1} \\ &= \{1+x+x^2+x^3+\dots\} \\ &\quad + \frac{x}{1+x} - \frac{x^3}{(1+x)^2} + \frac{x^5}{(1+x)^3} - \dots \quad (1).\end{aligned}$$

Again $\frac{1+2x}{1-x^3} = (1+2x)(1+x^3+x^6+x^9+\dots) \quad (2).$

In this last expansion every term is of the form x^{3n} or x^{3n+1} .

If we expand each term of (1) we shall have

$$\begin{aligned}&1+x+x^2+\dots+x^r+\dots \\ &+ x\{1-x+x^2-\dots+(-1)^rx^r+\dots\} \\ &- x^3\{1-2x+3x^2-\dots+(-1)^r(r+1)x^r+\dots\} \\ &+ x^5\left\{1-3x+6x^2-\dots+(-1)^r\frac{(r+1)(r+2)}{1\cdot 2}x^r+\dots\right\} \\ &- \dots\end{aligned}$$

Now equate coefficients of x^{3n+2} in this expansion and in (2); thus

$$\begin{aligned}0 &= 1 + (-1)^{3n+1} - (-1)^{3n-1}3n + (-1)^{3n-3}\frac{(3n-2)(3n-1)}{1\cdot 2} \\ &\quad + (-1)^{3n-5}\frac{(3n-4)(3n-3)(3n-2)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3} + \dots;\end{aligned}$$

on transposing the first term and dividing every term by $(-1)^{3n+1}$ we get the required result.

Or thus :

By the Binomial Theorem, we see that

$$1, 3n, \frac{(3n-2)(3n-1)}{1\cdot 2}, \frac{(3n-4)(3n-3)(3n-2)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}, \dots,$$

are the coefficients of x^{3n+1} , x^{3n-1} , x^{3n-3} , ... in the expansions $(1-x)^{-1}$, $(1-x)^{-2}$, $(1-x)^{-4}$, ..., respectively. Hence the sum required is equal to the coefficient of x^{3n+1} in the expansion of the series

$$\frac{1}{1-x} - \frac{x^2}{(1-x)^2} + \frac{x^4}{(1-x)^3} - \dots,$$

and although the given expression consists only of a finite number of terms, this series may be considered to extend to infinity.

But this last expression is a G.P. whose sum

$$= \frac{1}{1-x} \div \left(1 + \frac{x^2}{1-x}\right) = \frac{1}{1-x+x^2} = \frac{1+x}{1+x^3}$$

$$= (1+x)(1-x^3+x^6-x^9+\dots+(-1)^n x^{3n}+\dots)$$

Thus the given series = $(-1)^n$.

279. Let x , y denote the number of shots fired by A and B respectively; and suppose that A killed 1 bird in u shots, and B killed 1 bird in v shots; then $\frac{x}{u}$ and $\frac{y}{v}$ denote the numbers of birds killed.

Hence we have the following equations:

$$x^2 + y^2 = 2880;$$

$$xy = \frac{48xy}{uv}; \text{ that is, } uv = 48;$$

$$\frac{x}{u} + \frac{y}{v} = 10;$$

$$\frac{x}{v} - \frac{y}{u} = 5.$$

From these last two equations, we have

$$\frac{x^2+y^2}{u} = 10x - 5y; \text{ and therefore } u(2x-y) = 576;$$

$$\frac{x^2+y^2}{v} = 10y + 5x; \text{ and therefore } v(2y+x) = 576.$$

$$\therefore uv(2x - y)(2y + x) = 576 \times 576;$$

$$\therefore (2x - y)(2y + x) = 12 \times 576.$$

$$\therefore \frac{(2x-y)(2y+x)}{x^2+y^2} = \frac{12 \times 576}{2880} = \frac{12}{5};$$

that is,

$$2x^2 - 15xy + 22y^2 = 0;$$

or

$$(x - 2y)(2x - 11y) = 0.$$

The equation $2x - 11y = 0$ does not lead to integral values of x and y .

Putting $x=2y$, we have $x=48$, $y=24$.

Thus $\frac{48}{u} + \frac{24}{v} = 10$, and $uv = 48$; whence $u = 8$, $v = 6$.

280. By Art. 253, we know that

$$a^3 + b^3 + c^3 > 3abc;$$

and

Also $(b^3 - c^3)^2 + (c^3 - a^3)^2 + (a^3 - b^3)^2 > 0;$
 that is, $a^6 + b^6 + c^6 > b^3c^3 + c^3a^3 + a^3b^3;$
 whence $(a^3 + b^3 + c^3)^2 > 3(b^3c^3 + c^3a^3 + a^3b^3);$
 and therefore $3(a^3 + b^3 + c^3)^2 > 9(b^3c^3 + c^3a^3 + a^3b^3) \dots \dots \dots (3).$

From (1), (2), (3) by addition, we have

$$8(a^3 + b^3 + c^3)^2 > 9\{2a^2b^2c^2 + abc(a^3 + b^3 + c^3) + b^3c^3 + c^3a^3 + a^3b^3\};$$

that is, $8(a^3 + b^3 + c^3)^2 > 9(a^2 + bc)(b^2 + ca)(c^2 + ab).$

[See Solution to XXXIV. b. 28.]

281. We have $u_n = (n+2)u_{n-1} - 2nu_{n-2}$. [Art. 444.]

Therefore $u_n - 2u_{n-1} = n(u_{n-1} - 2u_{n-2}).$

Similarly, $u_{n-1} - 2u_{n-2} = (n-1)(u_{n-2} - 2u_{n-3}),$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$u_3 - 2u_2 = 3(u_2 - 2u_1);$$

Now $p_1 = 2, q_1 = 3; p_2 = 8, q_2 = 8;$

hence $p_n - 2p_{n-1} = 2 \lfloor n, \quad q_n - 2q_{n-1} = \lfloor n;$

$$2p_{n-1} - 2^2p_{n-2} = 2^2 \lfloor n-1, \quad 2q_{n-1} - 2^2q_{n-2} = 2 \lfloor n-1;$$

$$\dots \dots \dots \quad \dots \dots \dots$$

$$2^{n-2}p_2 - 2^{n-1}p_1 = 2^{n-1} \lfloor 2, \quad 2^{n-2}q_2 - 2^{n-1}q_1 = 2^{n-2} \lfloor 2;$$

$$2^{n-1}p_1 = 2^n \lfloor 1, \quad 2^{n-1}q_1 = 2^{n-1} \cdot 3 = 2^{n-1} \lfloor 1 + 2^n;$$

whence by addition,

$$p_n = 2^n \lfloor 1 + 2^{n-1} \lfloor 2 + 2^{n-2} \lfloor 3 + \dots + 2 \lfloor n;$$

$$q_n = 2^n + 2^{n-1} \lfloor 1 + 2^{n-2} \lfloor 2 + \dots + \lfloor n.$$

and therefore $p_n = 2q_n - 2^{n+1};$

$$\therefore \frac{p_n}{q_n} = 2 - \frac{2^{n+1}}{q_n}; \text{ and } q_n = \sum_0^n 2^r \lfloor n-r.$$

Now $\frac{q_n}{2^n} - 1 = \frac{\lfloor 1}{2} + \frac{\lfloor 2}{2^2} + \frac{\lfloor 3}{2^3} + \frac{\lfloor 4}{2^4} + \dots$

If v_n denote the n^{th} term of this series

$$v_{n-1} = \frac{\lfloor n-1}{2^{n-1}} \text{ and } v_n = \frac{\lfloor n}{2^n};$$

hence $\frac{v_n}{v_{n-1}} = \frac{n}{2}$, and the series is obviously divergent.

Thus $\text{Lim. } \frac{2^{n+1}}{q_n} = 0$; and therefore $\text{Lim. } \frac{p_n}{q_n} = 2.$

282. We have $\frac{p_{3n+3}}{q_{3n+3}} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{p_{3n}}{q_{3n}}$.

The first three convergents are

$$\frac{1}{a}, \frac{b}{ab+1}, \frac{bc+1}{abc+a+c};$$

$$\therefore \frac{p_{3n+3}}{q_{3n+3}} = \frac{(bc+1)q_{3n} + bp_{3n}}{(abc+a+c)q_{3n} + (ab+1)p_{3n}};$$

and since the convergents are in their lowest terms,

$$p_{3n+3} = bp_{3n} + (bc+1)q_{3n}.$$

283. Let a, b, c, d taken in order be the sides of a quadrilateral in which a circle can be inscribed; then $a+c=b+d$. First consider the number of quadrilaterals which can be formed when 1 inch is taken for one of the sides.

When $a=1$, if $c=4$, there is only one case, namely $b=2, d=3$; if $c=5$, there is also only one case, namely $b=2, d=4$. If $c=6$, there are two cases, namely $b=2, d=5$, or $b=3, d=4$; similarly if $c=7$, there are two cases. If $c=8$, or $c=9$, there are three cases in each instance; and it is easy to see that if $c=2m$, or $c=2m+1$ there are $m-1$ cases in each instance. Hence, when one of the sides is 1 inch, the number of quadrilaterals is

$$2\{1+2+3+\dots+(m-2)\} + (m-1), \text{ or } (m-1)^2 \text{ if } n=2m;$$

$$\text{and } 2\{1+2+3+\dots+(m-1)\}, \text{ or } m(m-1), \text{ if } n=2m+1.$$

(1) Suppose $n=2m$.

We have seen that if one of the sides is 1, the number of quadrilaterals is $(m-1)^2$.

If one of the sides is 2, the number of quadrilaterals that can be formed with the lines 2, 3, 4, ..., $2m$ is, in virtue of the relation

$$(a-1) + (c-1) = (b-1) + (d-1),$$

the same as the number that can be formed with the lines 1, 2, 3, ..., $2m-1$ when one of the sides is 1, and is therefore equal to $(m-1)(m-2)$.

Similarly, if one of the sides is 3, the number of quadrilaterals that can be formed with the lines 3, 4, 5, ..., $2m$ is the same as the number that can be formed with the lines 1, 2, 3, ..., $2m-2$ when one of the sides is 1, and is therefore equal to $(m-2)^2$.

If one of the sides is 4, the number of quadrilaterals that can be formed with the lines 4, 5, 6, ..., $2m$ is $(m-2)(m-3)$; and so on.

Hence the whole number of quadrilaterals

$$\begin{aligned} &= \Sigma (m-1)^2 + \Sigma (m-1)(m-2) \\ &= \frac{1}{6}(m-1)m(2m-1) + \frac{1}{3}(m-2)(m-1)m \\ &= \frac{1}{6}(m-1)m(4m-5) = \frac{1}{24}n(n-2)(2n-5) \dots \dots \dots (1). \end{aligned}$$

(2) Suppose $n=2m+1$.

If one of the sides is 1, the number of quadrilaterals that can be formed is $m(m - 1)$.

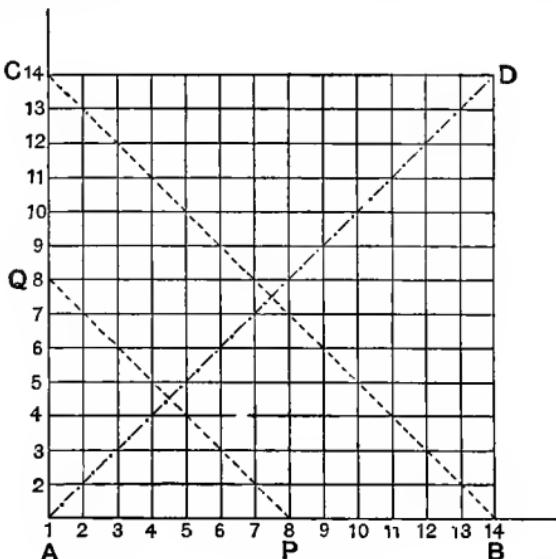
As in (1) it is easy to see that the whole number of quadrilaterals

The two formulae (1) and (2) are both included in the one expression

$$\frac{1}{48} \{ 2n(n-2)(2n-5) - 3 + 3(-1)^n \}.$$

[The following alternative solution is due to Professor R. S. Heath, D.Sc.]

Take two rectangular axes AB , AC , and mark off on them a number of successive equal lengths. Let the points of division on each line (beginning with A) be numbered $1, 2, 3 \dots n$, and let parallels to the axes be drawn through these points.



Then any point in the figure represents a combination of two of the numbers $1, 2, 3, \dots, n$. But for our purpose we must exclude the points in

the diagonal AD which represents repetitions, $(1, 1)$, $(2, 2), \dots$. Now a combination of two points (xy) , $(x'y')$ will be suitable if $x+y=x'+y'$; that is, we must select points from the same cross diagonal, such as PQ in the figure, since all such lines are represented by an equation of the form $x+y=\text{constant}$. But in any cross diagonal each admissible combination occurs twice over; in PQ , for example, we have $(1, 8)(8, 1)$; $(2, 7)(7, 2)\dots$; hence in any cross diagonal points must be chosen from *one half of the line only*.

(1) Let $n=2m$. Begin with the central diagonal and proceed towards the point A . This diagonal has m available points, and therefore from these we have $\frac{m(m-1)}{2}$ combinations. Each of the next two diagonals contain $m-1$ available points, and from each diagonal we get $\frac{(m-1)(m-2)}{2}$ combinations, and so on. The diagonals $(2, 2)$ and $(3, 3)$ give no combinations, and therefore the last term of the series is $\frac{2 \cdot 1}{2}$, and this term like the rest occurs twice. Therefore on the whole, remembering that the same combinations also occur above the central diagonal as we proceed towards D , the number we shall have

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{m(m-1)}{2} + 4 \left\{ \frac{(m-1)(m-2)}{2} + \frac{(m-2)(m-3)}{2} + \dots + \frac{2 \cdot 1}{2} \right\} \\ &= \frac{m(m-1)}{2} + 2 \{ 1 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 3 + \dots + (m-2)(m-1) \} \\ &= \frac{m(m-1)}{2} + \frac{2}{3}(m-2)(m-1)m = \frac{1}{6}m(m-1)(4m-5). \end{aligned}$$

(2) Let $n=2m+1$. Then the diagonals beginning with CB and coming down towards A contain

$$m, \quad m, \quad m-1, \quad m-1, \dots, 2, \quad 2$$

available points respectively. Thus the combinations arising from these diagonals are respectively

$$\frac{m(m-1)}{2}, \quad \frac{m(m-1)}{2}, \quad \frac{(m-1)(m-2)}{2}, \quad \frac{(m-1)(m-2)}{2}, \dots, \frac{2 \cdot 1}{2}, \quad \frac{2 \cdot 1}{2}.$$

Also as before, each series of points except the central one occurs again as we pass from CB to D . Thus the whole number of combinations

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{m(m-1)}{2} + 2 \left\{ \frac{m(m-1)}{2} + 2 \cdot \frac{(m-1)(m-2)}{2} + \dots + 2 \cdot \frac{2 \cdot 1}{2} \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{6}(m-1)m(4m+1) \text{ on reduction.} \end{aligned}$$

284. From Ex. 21 of XXX. h. we have

$$u_2\phi(n) = \frac{n^3}{3} \left(1 - \frac{1}{a}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{b}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{c}\right) \dots + \frac{n}{6} (1-a)(1-b)(1-c)\dots,$$

$$\text{and } u_3\phi(n) = \frac{n^4}{4} \left(1 - \frac{1}{a}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{b}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{c}\right) \dots + \frac{n^2}{4} (1-a)(1-b)(1-c)\dots;$$

$$\therefore 6nu_2\phi(n) - 4u_3\phi(n) = n^4 \left(1 - \frac{1}{a}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{b}\right) \left(1 - \frac{1}{c}\right) \dots = n^3\phi(n);$$

$$\therefore n^3 - 6nu_2 + 4u_3 = 0.$$

285. Put a, b, c for $y-z, z-x, x-y$ respectively; then $a+b+c=0$, and we have identically

$$(1-at)(1-bt)(1-ct) = 1 - qt^2 - rt^3,$$

where $q = -(bc+ca+ab)$, and $r = abc$.

Taking logarithms and equating the coefficients of t^n we have

$$\frac{1}{n}(a^n + b^n + c^n) = \text{the coefficient of } t^n \text{ in the series}$$

$$(qt^2 + rt^3) + \frac{1}{2}(qt^2 + rt^3)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(qt^2 + rt^3)^3 + \dots$$

$$= \text{the coefficient of } t^n \text{ in } t^2(q+rt) + \frac{t^4}{2}(q+rt)^2 + \frac{t^6}{6}(q+rt)^3 + \dots$$

If $n = 6m \pm 1$, the only terms on the right which need be considered are

$$\frac{t^{4m}}{2m}(q+rt)^{2m} + \frac{t^{4m+2}}{2m+1}(q+rt)^{2m+1} + \frac{t^{4m+4}}{2m+2}(q+rt)^{2m+2} + \dots + \frac{t^{6m}}{3m}(q+rt)^{6m}.$$

By expanding the binomials in this expression, it is easily seen that the coefficient of every term which contains t^{6m-1} is divisible by qr , and the coefficient of every term which contains t^{6m+1} is divisible by q^2r .

Now since $a+b+c=0$ we have $a^2+b^2+c^2=-2(ab+bc+ca)$;

that is, $(y-z)^2 + (z-x)^2 + (x-y)^2 = -2(ab+bc+ca)$,

or $x^2+y^2+z^2-yz-zx-xy = -(ab+bc+ca) = q$.

Therefore $(x-y)^n + (y-z)^n + (z-x)^n$ is divisible by $x^2+y^2+z^2-yz-zx-xy$, when n is of the form $6m-1$, and by $(x^2+y^2+z^2-yz-zx-xy)^2$ when n is of the form $6m+1$.

[NOTE. It is easily seen that several of the examples on pages 442, 443 are particular cases of this general result.]

286. For the sake of convenience let us denote the quantities by a, b, c, d, e, \dots ; then as in Art. 253, we have

$mabcdef \dots$ to m factors $< a^m + b^m + c^m + d^m + e^m + f^m + \dots$ to m terms;

$macdefg \dots \dots \dots < a^m + c^m + d^m + e^m + f^m + g^m + \dots \dots \dots$;

$mabcfgh \dots \dots \dots < a^m + b^m + c^m + f^m + g^m + h^m + \dots \dots \dots$;

.....

By addition, $mP < \frac{|n-1|}{[n-m][m-1]} S$; for the number of times that each

of the terms a^m, b^m, c^m, \dots will appear in the sum is equal to the number of combinations of $n-1$ things taken $m-1$ at a time.

287. By eliminating x^3 , we obtain

$$qx^2 + 3rx + q^2 = 0;$$

that is,

$$q(x^2 + q) = -3rx;$$

but

$$x(x^2 + q) = r;$$

$$\therefore \frac{q}{x} = -3x, \text{ or } 3x^2 + q = 0;$$

and this is the condition that the first equation should have a pair of equal roots.

If each of the equal roots is a , the third root must be $-2a$; hence

$$q = -3a^2 \text{ and } r = -2a^3.$$

Thus the second equation becomes

$$x^3 + 9ax^2 + 15a^2x - 25a^3 = 0,$$

or

$$(x-a)(x^2 + 10ax + 25a^2) = 0;$$

and its roots are $a, -5a, -5a$.

288. If $p+q+r=0$, then we know that

$$p^4 + q^4 + r^4 - 2q^2r^2 - 2r^2p^2 - 2p^2q^2 = 0.$$

Hence from the given equation, we have

$$x^4(2a^2 - 3x^2)^2 + \dots - 2y^2z^2(2a^2 - 3y^2)(2a^2 - 3z^2) + \dots = 0;$$

or arranging in powers of a ,

$$\begin{aligned} & 4a^4(x^4 + y^4 + z^4 - 2y^2z^2 - 2z^2x^2 - 2x^2y^2) \\ & - 12a^2(x^6 + y^6 + z^6 - y^4z^2 - y^2z^4 - z^4x^2 - z^2x^4 - x^4y^2 - x^2y^4) \\ & + 9(x^8 + y^8 + z^8 - 2y^4z^4 - 2z^4x^4 - 2x^4y^4) = 0 \quad \dots \dots \dots (1). \end{aligned}$$

Denote $x^4 + y^4 + z^4 - 2y^2z^2 - 2z^2x^2 - 2x^2y^2$ by P ;
 then $\Sigma x^6 - \Sigma x^4y^2 = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) P + 6x^2y^2z^2 = a^2P + 6x^2y^2z^2$;
 and $\Sigma x^8 - 2\Sigma y^4z^4 = (x^4 + y^4 + z^4 + 2y^2z^2 + 2z^2x^2 + 2x^2y^2) P + 8x^2y^2z^2(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$
 $= a^4P + 8a^2x^2y^2z^2$.

Thus (1) becomes $= 4a^4P - 12a^2(a^2P + 6x^2y^2z^2) + 9(a^4P + 8a^2x^2y^2z^2)$
 $= a^4P$.

Thus $P=0$; but

$$P = -(x+y+z)(-x+y+z)(x-y+z)(x+y-z).$$

289. The equation

$$\frac{x_1}{\theta - b_1} + \frac{x_2}{\theta - b} + \dots + \frac{x_n}{\theta - b_n} = 1 - \frac{(\theta - a_1)(\theta - a_2) \dots (\theta - a_n)}{(\theta - b_1)(\theta - b_2) \dots (\theta - b_n)},$$

when cleared of fractions is of the $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ degree in θ ; and in virtue of the given equations it is satisfied by the n values $a_1, a_2, a_3 \dots a_n$; hence it must be an identity. [Art. 310.]

Multiply each side by $\theta - b_1$, and then put $\theta = b_1$; thus

$$x_1 = -\frac{(b_1 - a_1)(b_1 - a_2) \dots (b_1 - a_n)}{(b_1 - b_2)(b_1 - b_3) \dots (b_1 - b_n)}.$$

This example is an extension of Art. 586.

290. As in the example of Art. 498, the determinant of the left-hand side is the square of the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} x & y & z \\ y & z & x \\ z & x & y \end{vmatrix};$$

for its constituents are the minors of the several constituents of this determinant.

But the square of this determinant, formed according to the method explained in Art. 498, is the determinant on the right-hand side.

291. Suppose that A, B, C could do in one day fractions of the work represented by u, v, w respectively, and that they worked for x, y, z days respectively.

Then we have the following equations:

$$ux + vy + wz = 1; \quad 40(u+v) = 1;$$

$$2vy + 2wz = 1; \quad (u+v+w)y = 1;$$

$$\frac{2}{5}ux + 4wz = 1; \quad x - y : x - z = 3 : 5.$$

From the first three equations, we have

$$ux - vy - wz = 0, \quad ux + 3vy - 9wz = 0;$$

whence

$$\frac{ux}{3} = \frac{vy}{2} = \frac{wz}{1}.$$

Subtracting the fifth equation from the first, we have

$$u(x-y) + w(z-y) = 0;$$

but

$$\frac{u}{3z} = \frac{w}{x};$$

hence

$$3z(x-y) + x(z-y) = 0,$$

or

$$3yz - 4zx + xy = 0.$$

Again

$$5(x-y) = 3(x-z), \quad \text{or} \quad 2x = 5y - 3z;$$

also

$$3yz = x(4z-y);$$

hence

$$6yz = (5y-3z)(4z-y);$$

that is,

$$5y^2 - 17yz + 12z^2 = 0,$$

or

$$(y-z)(5y-12z) = 0.$$

The root $y-z$ must be rejected because of the equation

$$5(x-y) = 3(x-z).$$

Hence $5y = 12z$, and therefore $2x = 9z$.

Thus

$$\frac{x}{45} = \frac{y}{24} = \frac{z}{10};$$

also

$$\frac{ux}{3} = \frac{vy}{2} = \frac{wz}{1},$$

so that

$$15u = 12v = 10w.$$

Substituting in $(u+v)40=1$, we find

$$u = \frac{1}{90}, \quad v = \frac{1}{72}, \quad w = \frac{1}{60}.$$

Substituting in $(u+v+w)y=1$, we obtain $y=24$; and therefore $x=45$, $z=10$.

292. Here S_r is the coefficient of a^r in the expansion of

$$(1+a)(1+ax)\dots(1+ax^{n-1}).$$

Thus $(1+a)(1+ax)\dots(1+ax^{n-1}) = 1 + S_1a + S_2a^2 + \dots + S_ra^r + \dots$

Write ax for a , then

$$(1+ax)(1+ax^2)\dots(1+ax^n) = 1 + S_1ax + S_2a^2x^2 + \dots + S_ra^rx^r + \dots;$$

$$\therefore (1+ax^n) \{1 + S_1a + S_2a^2 + \dots + S_ra^r + \dots\} \\ = (1+a) \{1 + S_1ax + S_2a^2x^2 + \dots + S_ra^rx^r + \dots\}.$$

Equate coefficients of a^{n-r} ; thus

$$\therefore (1 - x^{n-r}) S_{n-r} = (1 - x^{r+1}) x^{n-r-1} S_{n-r-1}.$$

Write $r+1$ for r , then

Multiply these results together; then, since the product of the binomial factors is the same on each side, we have

$$\begin{aligned} S_{n-r} &= x^r x^{r+1} \dots x^{n-r-1} S_r \\ &= S_r x^{r+(r+1)+\dots+(n-r-1)} \\ &= S_r x^{\frac{1}{2}(n-1)(n-2r)}. \end{aligned}$$

293. If a, b, c are not integers, we can find an integer m which will make ma, mb, mc integral.

The expression $\left(1 + \frac{b-c}{a}\right)^{ma} \left(1 + \frac{c-a}{b}\right)^{mb} \left(1 + \frac{a-b}{c}\right)^{mc}$ is the product of $ma + mb + mc$ positive factors, since the sum of any two of the quantities a, b, c is greater than the third.

The arithmetic mean of these factors is

$$\frac{(ma + b - c) + (mb + c - a) + (mc + a - b)}{ma + mb + mc}.$$

and is therefore equal to unity.

Hence the above expression is less than $1^{ma+mb+mc}$, or unity. [Art. 253.]

294. (1) The given expression

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 + 2a^2b^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) - 8a^2b^2c^2 \\
 &= a^4(b^2 + c^2) + b^4(c^2 + a^2) + c^4(a^2 + b^2) - a^6 - b^6 - c^6 - 2a^2b^2c^2 \\
 &= (b^2 + c^2 - a^2)(c^2 + a^2 - b^2)(a^2 + b^2 - c^2).
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) We have

$$(x+y+z)^4 + (-x+y+z)^4 = 2 \{x^4 + 6x^2(y+z)^2 + (y+z)^4\};$$

and $(x-y+z)^4 + (x+y-z)^4 = 2 \{x^4 + 6x^2(y-z)^2 + (y-z)^4\}.$

$$\therefore (x+y+z)^4 + (-x+y+z)^4 + (x-y+z)^4 + (x+y-z)^4$$

$$= 4(x^4 + y^4 + z^4 + 6y^2z^2 + 6z^2x^2 + 6x^2y^2).$$

By putting $x=\beta+\gamma$, $y=\gamma+\alpha$, $z=\alpha+\beta$, and dividing throughout by 4, we obtain the required result.

295. The required sum is equal to the coefficient of x^r in the product of the series

$$1 + x + x^2 + \dots + x^r + \dots,$$

$$1 + 2x + 2^2x^2 + \dots + 2^rx^r + \dots,$$

$$1 + 3x + 3^2x^2 + \dots + 3^rx^r + \dots,$$

$$\dots \dots \dots,$$

and therefore to the coefficient of x^r in the expression

$$\frac{1}{1-x} \cdot \frac{1}{1-2x} \cdot \frac{1}{1-3x} \cdots \frac{1}{1-nx}.$$

$$\text{Let } \frac{1}{(1-x)(1-2x)(1-3x)\dots(1-nx)} = \frac{A}{1-x} + \frac{B}{1-2x} + \frac{C}{1-3x} + \dots;$$

$$\text{then by the theory of Partial Fractions, we find } A = \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{|n-1|};$$

$$B = \frac{(-1)^{n-2} 2^{n-1}}{|n-2|} = \frac{(-1)^{n-2} (n-1) 2^{n-1}}{|n-1|};$$

$$C = \frac{(-1)^{n-3} 3^{n-1}}{|2| |n-3|} = (-1)^{n-3} \frac{(n-1)(n-2) 3^{n-1}}{|2| |n-1|}; \text{ and so on.}$$

Hence the sum required is equal to the coefficient of x^r in

$$\frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{|n-1|} \left\{ \frac{1}{1-x} - \frac{(n-1) 2^{n-1}}{1-2x} + \frac{(n-1)(n-2) 3^{n-1}}{|2|} \cdot \frac{1}{1-3x} - \dots \right\};$$

whence the result easily follows.

296. The given expression is equal to

$$1 - 3n \left\{ 1 - \frac{3n-3}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{(3n-4)(3n-5)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} - \dots \right\}.$$

Now $1, \frac{3n-3}{1 \cdot 2}, \frac{(3n-5)(3n-4)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}, \dots$ are respectively the coefficients of $x^{3n-2}, x^{3n-4}, x^{3n-6}, \dots$ in the expansion of $(1-x)^{-1}, \frac{(1-x)^{-2}}{2}, \frac{(1-x)^{-3}}{3}, \dots$

Thus $1 - \frac{3n-3}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{(3n-4)(3n-5)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} - \dots$

= the coefficient of x^{3n-2} in $\frac{1}{1-x} - \frac{x^2}{2(1-x)^2} + \frac{x^4}{3(1-x)^3} - \dots$

This series is the expansion of $\frac{1}{x^2} \log \left(1 + \frac{x^2}{1-x} \right)$, or $\frac{1}{x^2} \log \frac{1+x^3}{1-x^2}$.

Therefore the required series = $1 - 3n \left\{ \text{the coefficient of } x^{3n} \text{ in } \log \frac{1+x^3}{1-x^2} \right\}$.

Now $\log \frac{1+x^3}{1-x^2} = x^3 - \frac{x^6}{2} + \frac{x^9}{3} - \dots + (-1)^{p-1} \frac{x^{3p}}{p} + \dots$

$$+ \left(x^2 + \frac{x^4}{2} + \frac{x^6}{3} + \dots + \frac{x^{2p}}{p} + \dots \right).$$

If n is odd, the coefficient of x^{3n} is $(-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n}$, or $\frac{1}{n}$;

if n is even, the coefficient of x^{3n} is $(-1)^{n-1} \frac{1}{n} + \frac{2}{3n}$, or $-\frac{1}{3n}$.

Thus the value of the required series is

$$1 - 3n \left(\frac{1}{n} \right), \text{ or } 1 - 3n \left(-\frac{1}{3n} \right),$$

according as n is odd or even.

These expressions are equal to -2 , $+2$ respectively. Thus in each case the series is equal to $2(-1)^n$.

297. We have $2a - x = \frac{b^2}{u}$, so that $x = 2a - \frac{b^2}{u}$;

similarly $u = 2a - \frac{b^2}{z}$; $z = 2a - \frac{b^2}{y}$; $y = 2a - \frac{b^2}{x}$.

Hence $x = 2a - \frac{b^2}{2a - \frac{b^2}{2a - \frac{b^2}{2a - \frac{b^2}{x}}}}$.

As in Art. 438, or as in XXXI. *a.* Ex. 1, we have

$$p_n = a_n p_{n-1} - b_n p_{n-2}, \quad q_n = a_n q_{n-1} - b_n q_{n-2}.$$

The successive convergents to the continued fraction are

$$\frac{2a}{1} \cdot \frac{4a^2 - b^2}{2a}, \quad \frac{8a^3 - 4ab^2}{4a^2 - b^2}, \quad \frac{16a^4 - 12a^2b^2 + b^4}{8a^3 - 4ab^2},$$

$$\frac{(16a^4 - 12a^2b^2 + b^4)x - b^2(8a^3 - 4ab^2)}{(8a^3 - 4ab^2)x - b^2(4a^2 - b^2)}.$$

Equating this last expression to x and simplifying, we have

$$4a(2a^2 - b^2)x^2 - 8a^2(2a^2 - b^2)x + 4ab^2(2a^2 - b^2) = 0;$$

or $4a(2a^2 - b^2)(x^2 - 2ax + b^2) = 0.$

Hence unless $2a^2 - b^2 = 0$, we have $x^2 - 2ax + b^2 = 0$. Similar equations hold for y, z, u , and therefore $x = y = z = u$.

If however $2a^2 - b^2 = 0$ the above equation is satisfied; in this case we have

$$x = 2a - \frac{2a^2}{2a} - \frac{2a^2}{2a} - \frac{2a^2}{y} = \frac{-4a^4}{2a^2y - 4a^3};$$

that is, $x(2a - y) = 2a^2$, which is the remaining equation; hence the given equations are not independent.

298. From the third equation, $z = -\frac{c}{x+y}$; hence substituting in the first two equations, we have

$$ax(x+y) = c(y+1), \quad by(x+y) = c(x+1).$$

From the first of these equations, we find

$$y = \frac{ax^2 - c}{c - ax}, \text{ so that } x+y = \frac{c(x-1)}{c - ax}.$$

On substitution in the second of the above equations, we obtain

$$b(ax^2 - c)(x-1) - (x+1)(c-ax)^2 = 0;$$

or $(ab - a^2)x^3 + Px^2 + Qx + (bc - c^2)$ say.

For the discussion of the roots it is immaterial whether a is greater or less than b ; let us suppose that a is the greater. There are however two cases to consider, namely when $c > a$, and when $c < a$.

Let us tabulate the signs of the expression

$$b(ax^2 - c)(x-1) - (x+1)(c-ax)^2$$

for different values of x .

(1) Suppose $c > a$, so that $\frac{c}{a} > \sqrt{\frac{c}{a}} > 1$.

When $x = -\infty$, the sign is the same as that of $a^2 - ab$, and therefore is +;

when $x = -1$, the sign is +; when $x = 1$, the sign is -;

when $x = \sqrt{\frac{c}{a}}$, the sign is -; when $x = \frac{c}{a}$, the sign is +;

when $x = +\infty$, the sign is -.

Hence there are three changes of sign, and therefore three real roots.

[If $a < b$, the expression is negative when $x = -\infty$ and positive when $x = +\infty$, and there are still three changes of sign.]

(2) Suppose $c < a$, so that $1 > \sqrt{\frac{c}{a}} > \frac{c}{a}$; then

when $x = -\infty$, the sign is +;

when $x = -1$, the sign is -;

when $x = \frac{c}{a}$, the sign is +;

when $x = \sqrt{\frac{c}{a}}$, the sign is +;

when $x = 1$, the sign is -;

when $x = +\infty$, the sign is -.

Hence as before there are three real roots.

The product of the roots is $\frac{bc - c^2}{ab - a^2}$ or $\frac{c(b - c)}{a(b - a)}$.

Similarly we can shew that y has three real values, and by interchanging a and b , we see that the product of these values is $\frac{c(a - c)}{b(a - b)}$; hence the second part of the question follows at once.

Since the values of x and y are real the values of z must be real.

299. Denote the expression on the left by X ; then

$$X = \begin{vmatrix} A & F & E \\ F & B & D \\ E & D & C \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} ax - by - cz & bx + ay & az + cx \\ bx + ay & -ax + by - cz & bz + cy \\ az + cx & bz + cy & -ax + by - cz \end{vmatrix}.$$

Multiply both sides by

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ a & b & c \\ x & y & z \end{vmatrix} = bz - cy.$$

$$\text{Then } X(bz - cy) = \begin{vmatrix} ax - by - cz & bx + ay & az + cx \\ x(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) & y(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) & z(a^2 + b^2 + c^2) \\ a(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) & b(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) & c(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2) \begin{vmatrix} ax - by - cz & bx + ay & az + cx \\ x & y & z \\ a & b & c \end{vmatrix}.$$

Multiply the second row by $-a$, the third by $-x$ and add to the first; then the last determinant

$$= \begin{vmatrix} -ax - by - cz & 0 & 0 \\ x & y & z \\ a & b & c \end{vmatrix};$$

hence $(bz - cy) X = (a^2 + b^2 + c^2)(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)(ax + by + cz)(bz - cy)$;
whence the result follows.

300. Suppose that at first he walked x miles a day and worked y hours a day, and that the investigation lasted n days.

On the r^{th} day he walked $x + r - 1$ miles and worked $y + r - 1$ hours, and therefore counted $\frac{1}{m}(x + r - 1)(y + r - 1)$ words; m being some constant.

$$\text{Hence } \frac{1}{m} \{xy + (x+1)(y+1) + (x+2)(y+2) + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}\} = 232000;$$

that is,

$$nxy + (x+y)(1+2+3+\dots+n-1) + \{1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + (n-1)^2\} = 232000m;$$

$$\text{or } nxy + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}(x+y) + \frac{1}{6}n(n-1)(2n-1) = 232000m.$$

$$\text{But } \frac{1}{m}xy = 12000; \text{ that is, } xy = 12000m.$$

$$\text{Therefore } n + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right) + \frac{1}{6}n(n-1)(2n-1) \frac{1}{xy} = \frac{116}{6} \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

At the end of half the time he had counted 62000 words; therefore by changing n into $\frac{n}{2}$, we have

$$\frac{n}{2} + \frac{n(n-2)}{8} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right) + \frac{1}{24}n(n-2)(n-1) \frac{1}{xy} = \frac{31}{6} \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

Multiply this equation by 2 and subtract the result from (1), then

$$\frac{n^2}{4} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right) + \frac{n^2(n-1)}{4} \frac{1}{xy} = 9.$$

On the last day he counted 72000 words;

$$\text{therefore } \frac{1}{m}(x+n-1)(y+n-1) = 72000;$$

$$\text{that is, } xy + (n-1)xy + (n-1)^2 = 72000m;$$

$$\therefore 1 + (n-1) \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right) + (n-1)^2 \frac{1}{xy} = 6;$$

or

$$(n-1) \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right) + (n-1)^2 \frac{1}{xy} = 5.$$

Thus $\frac{n^2}{4} \left\{ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{n-1}{xy} \right\} = 9$; and $(n-1) \left\{ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{n-1}{xy} \right\} = 5$;

$$\therefore \frac{n^2}{4(n-1)} = \frac{9}{5};$$

$$\therefore 5n^2 - 36n + 36 = 0, \text{ or } (5n-6)(n-6) = 0.$$

Substituting $n=6$, we find from (1) and (2),

$$15 \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right) + \frac{55}{xy} = \frac{40}{3}; \quad 3 \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right) + \frac{5}{xy} = \frac{13}{6};$$

whence

$$\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = \frac{7}{12}, \quad \frac{1}{xy} = \frac{1}{12};$$

that is, $x+y=7$, $xy=12$; or $x=3$, $y=4$.

By the same Authors.

ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA FOR SCHOOLS. Fourth Edition. Revised and enlarged. Globe 8vo. (bound in maroon coloured cloth), 3s. 6d. With Answers (bound in green coloured cloth), 4s. 6d.

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

In the Second Edition a chapter on the Theory of Quadratic Equations was introduced; the book is now further enlarged by the addition of chapters on Permutations and Combinations, the Binomial Theorem, Logarithms, and Scales of Notation. These have been abridged from our *Higher Algebra*, to which readers are referred for a fuller and more exhaustive treatment. The very favourable reception accorded to the first three editions leads us to hope that in its present more complete form the work will be found suitable as a first text-book for every class of student, and amply sufficient for all whose study of Algebra does not extend beyond the Binomial Theorem.

The *Schoolmaster* says:—"Has so many points of excellence, as compared with its predecessors, that no apology is needed for its issue...The plan always adopted by every good teacher of frequently recapitulating and making additions at every recapitulation, is well carried out."

The *Educational Times* says:—"...A very good book. The explanations are concise and clear, and the examples both numerous and well chosen."

Nature says:—"This is, in our opinion, the best Elementary Algebra for school use...We confidently recommend it to mathematical teachers, who, we feel sure, will find it the best book of its kind for teaching purposes."

The *Academy* says:—"Buy or borrow the book for yourselves and judge, or write a better...A higher text-book is on its way. This occupies sufficient ground for the generality of boys."

HIGHER ALGEBRA. A Sequel to "Elementary Algebra for Schools." Third Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

The *Athenaeum* says:—"The *Elementary Algebra* by the same authors, which has already reached a third edition, is a work of such exceptional merit that those acquainted with it will form high expectations of the sequel to it now issued. Nor will they be disappointed. Of the authors' *Higher Algebra*, as of their *Elementary Algebra*, we unhesitatingly assert that it is by far the best work of its kind with which we are acquainted. It supplies a want much felt by teachers."

The *Academy* says:—"Is as admirably adapted for College students as its predecessor was for schools. It is a well-arranged and well-reasoned-out treatise, and contains much that we have not met with before in similar works. For instance, we note as specially good the articles on Convergency and Divergency of Series, on the treatment of Series generally, and the treatment of Continued Fractions...The book is almost indispensable and will be found to improve upon acquaintance."

The *Saturday Review* says:—"They have presented such difficult parts of the subject as Convergency and Divergency of Series, Series generally, and Probability with great clearness and fulness of detail...No student preparing for the University should omit to get this work in addition to any other he may have, for he need not fear to find here a mere repetition of the old story. We have found much matter of interest and many valuable hints...We would specially note the examples, of which there are enough, and more than enough, to try any student's powers."

By the same Authors.

ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION

PAPERS. To accompany "Elementary Algebra." Third Edition. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The *Schoolmaster* says:—"As useful a collection of examination papers in algebra as we ever met with. . . . Each 'exercise' is calculated to occupy about an hour in its solution. Besides these, there are 35 examination papers set at various competitive examinations during the last three years. The answers are at the end of the book. We can strongly recommend the volume to teachers seeking a well-arranged series of tests in algebra."

The *Educational Times* says:—"It is only a few months since we spoke in high praise of an Elementary Algebra by the same authors of the above papers. We can speak also in high praise about this little book. It consists of over a hundred progressive miscellaneous exercises, followed by a collection of papers set at recent examinations. The exercises are timed, as a rule, to take an hour. . . . Messrs Hall and Knight have had plenty of experience, and have put that experience to good use."

The *Spectator* says:—"The papers are arranged for about an hour's work, and will be found a useful addition to the school text-book."

The *Irish Teachers' Journal* says:—"We know of no better work to place in the hands of junior teachers, monitors, and senior pupils. Any person who works carefully and steadily through this book could not possibly fail in an examination of Elementary Algebra. . . . We congratulate the authors on the skill displayed in the selections of examples."

ARITHMETICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION

PAPERS. With an Appendix containing Questions in LOGARITHMS AND MENSURATION. With Answers. Second Edition. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The *Schoolmaster* says:—"An excellent book to put into the hands of an upper class, or for use by pupil teachers. It covers the whole ground of arithmetic, and has an appendix containing numerous and well-selected questions in logarithms and mensuration. In addition to these good features there is a collection of fifty papers set at various public examinations during the last few years."

The *Cambridge Review* says:—"All the mathematical work these gentlemen have given to the public is of genuine worth, and these exercises are no exception to the rule. The addition of the logarithm and mensuration questions adds greatly to the value."

The *Educational Times* says:—"The questions have been selected from a great variety of sources: London University Matriculation; Oxford Locals—Junior and Senior; Cambridge Locals—Junior and Senior; Army Preliminary Examinations, etc. As a preparation for examination the book will be found of the utmost value."

The *School Board Chronicle* says:—"The work cannot fail to be of immense utility."

A TEXT BOOK OF EUCLID'S ELEMENTS, including Alternative Proofs, together with additional Theorems and Exercises, classified and arranged. By H. S. HALL, M.A., and F. H. STEVENS, M.A., Masters of the Military and Engineering Side, Clifton College.

Book I. 1s.

Books I. and II. 1s. 6d.

Books I.—IV. 3s.

Books III.—VI. 3s.

Books I.—VI. 4s. 6d.

Book XI. [In the press.]

The *Cambridge Review* says:—"To teachers and students alike we can heartily recommend this little edition of Euclid's Elements. The proofs of Euclid are with very few exceptions retained, but the unnecessarily complicated expression is avoided, and the steps of the proofs are so arranged as readily to catch the eye. Prop. 10, Book IV., is a good example of how a long proposition ought to be written out. The candidate for mathematical honours will find introduced in their proper places short sketches of such subjects as the Pedal Line, Maxima and Minima, Harmonic Division, Concurrent Lines, &c., quite enough of each for all ordinary requirements. Useful notes and easy examples are scattered throughout each book, and sets of hard examples are given at the end. The whole is so evidently the work of practical teachers, that we feel sure it must soon displace every other Euclid."

The *Journal of Education* says:—"The most complete introduction to Plane Geometry based on Euclid's Elements that we have yet seen."

The *Practical Teacher* says:—"One of the most attractive books on Geometry that has yet fallen into our hands."

The *Literary World* says:—"A distinct advance on all previous editions."

The *Irish Teachers' Journal* says:—"It must rank as one of the very best editions of Euclid in the language."

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

Cornell University

APR 25 2007

Mathematics Library

